A synopsis of the history and cure of venereal diseases ... / [John Armstrong].

Contributors

Armstrong, John, 1709-1779.
Astruc, Jean, 1684-1766. De morbis venereis.
Boerhaave, Herman, 1668-1738.
Luigini, Luigi, 1526- Aphrodisiacus.

Publication/Creation

London : A. Millar, 1737.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/ucvub52x

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2018 with funding from
Wellcome Library

https://archive.org/details/b30524349

A SYNOPSIS OF THE HISTORY AND CURE OF Venereal Diſeaſes.

By J. ARMSTRONG, M. D.

LONDON:

Printed for A. MILLAR, at *Buchanan*'s Head, over-againſt St. *Clement*'s Church in the *Strand*. MDCCXXXVII.

16072



TO

Dr. ALEXANDER STUART

Physician in Ordinary to Her Majesty.

SIR,

AN Address to a Person who has an indisputable Right to judge severely of the Performance presented to him, is such an Insinuation in its Favour, that an unknown Writer ought scarce to venture into the Publick without such an Advantage. A Perswasion of this, together

with a warm Senſe of the amiable Qualities of the humane good Man, joined to the Abilities of the accompliſhed Phyſician, made me ambitious to inſcribe the following Sheets to You. And tho' ſo good an Authority ſhould not prove ſufficient to bring them into Credit, I ſhall at leaſt, by this Addreſs, procure myſelf a very ſenſible Gratification, the Honour to be known for,

SIR,

Your obliged Friend,

and moſt obedient,

humble Servant,

J. Armſtrong.

TO THE

READER.

THE Venetian *Collection of the ſeveral Writers upon* Venereal Diſeaſes *is, for its Price, beyond the Reach of a great many Readers; and, for its formidable Size, almoſt uſeleſs to all. For tho' an unexceptionable * Judge ſays, that one may pick out, from thoſe various Authors, a very perfect Account of thoſe Diſeaſes, yet it is not to be denied that moſt of them are ſo diffuſed in their Manner, and ſo full of Digreſſions, that it ſeems as if they wanted every now and then to relieve themſelves from a diſagreeable Subject by any inſipid Relaxation; or rather than not ſwell their Treatiſes to a certain propoſed Bulk, choſe to run a ſure Riſque of diſguſting every Reader by an inſupportable Prolixity. It was for theſe Reaſons that I thought an Attempt to abridge that enormous Book might be acceptable to the Publick;*

and

and I had gone too far in it to deſiſt, before I knew that Dr. Turner *was engaged in the ſame Deſign.*

In carrying on this Work, I thought it was proper to give a full Abridgment of each Author; that the Reader might have it in his Power to judge how far they agree one with another. Only, to cut ſhort the Number of Repetitions as far as I could conſiſtently with that View, towards the latter End of the Book, I have omitted ſuch Things as theſe Writers have ſaid in common with preceeding ones, taking Notice only of thoſe Obſervations and Methods of Practice in which they are more ſingular.

For the Sake of ſome People, who, without any Knowledge of the Art, are ſanguine enough to practiſe it upon themſelves or their Friends, but commonly with ſuch Succeſs as muſt naturally be expected from ſuch Hands; I ſay, for their Sake, wherever any of my Authors have recommended a Practice from which I could apprehend any conſiderable Danger, I have generally given a Precaution againſt it by Way of Note; except where the Animadverſions of other Authors upon ſuch Practices have ſaved me that Trouble.

I make no Queſtion but a great many Readers will be of Opinion, that thro' the Courſe of the Work, I have taken Notice of ſeveral trifling Obſervations. I do not pretend abſolutely to deny the Charge: But as it is impoſſible in ſuch Caſes, to keep ſuch a Medium as ſhall be agreeable to the Judgments of all Readers, I laid it down as a Rule rather to take

in

in some Things of small Importance, than omit any Thing that to some Readers might seem material.

The Theory of those Days in which my Authors wrote was generally unphilosophical; for which Reason I have suppressed all their Attempts that Way. Besides I propos'd to confine myself entirely to Matters of Observation and Practice. But the curious Reader, will find in Dr. Boerhaave's *Preface a succinct View of the most consistent Theory of those Diseases that perhaps has yet been offered to the Publick.*

As most of my Authors have dispersed such of their Materials as are curious or useful in a very irregular Manner thro' their Treatises, I have endeavoured to reduce them to some Order; tho' instead of studying a dry Uniformity I have frequently varied the Method. And such Faults as I may have committed against good Method I hope are pardonable.

After I had finished my proposed Task, I conceived that the Performance would be quite lame, at this Time of Day, without the Addition of Dr. Astruc's *Book upon the same Subject. This obliged me to attempt an Epitome of it also. But as the Book was new, and the Method generally regular, I have executed it in a different Manner from the rest; in such a Manner as I apprehended would be most acceptable to a Reader of Curiosity, who desires an Account of a new Book. I have endeavoured to take Notice of every Thing that was curious or material in it; I mean such Things as either were not to be met with in the former Authors, or not handled by them to so much Purpose. At*

the same Time I have assumed a Privilege of dissenting from him in some Points, as well as from the rest of my Authors: But I hope I have always done it with Decency.

To conclude, I have left my Authors ranged in the same Order in which I found them in the Venetian Collection, *as published by* Boerhaave. *But whoever pleases may peruse them in the Order wherein they wrote. And for the Sake of such Readers I shall subjoin a List of them in that Order.*

	Page
Nicolaus Leonicenus	45
Coradus Gilinus	156
Natalis Montesaurus	79
Antonius Scanarolus	84
Sebastianus Aquilianus	41
Gaspar Torella	215
Joannes de Vigo	203
Antonius Benivenius	185
Wendelinus Hock	148
Jacobus Cataneus	85
Joannes Almenar	165
Georgius Vella	107
Petrus Maynardus	183
Leonardus Schmai	181
Ulricus de Hutten	132
Joannes Manardus	233
Benedictus Rinius	341
Hieronymus Fracastorius	103
Laurentius Frisius	158
Joannes Paschalis	109
Gondisalvus Fernandez	163
Nicolaus Poll	116
Nicolaus Massa	48
Petrus Andr. Matthiolus	120
Alphonsus Ferrus	187
Josephus Struthius	339
Dionysius Fontanonus	238
Antonius Gallus	209
Andreas Vesalius	225
Bartholom. Montagnana	339
Leonardus Fuschius	231
Aloysius Lobera	171
Hieronymus Cardanus	269
Joan. Baptist. Montan.	221
Bartholom. Maggus	368
Joannes Benedictus	96
Anton. Musa Brassavol.	253
Benedict. Victorius	242
Amatus Lusitanus	251
Joannes Langius	299
Petrus Hascardus	328
Nicolaus Machellus	265
Joannes Fernelius	238
Petrus de Bayro	299
Joannes Sylvius	360
Francisc. Frizimelica	343
Gabriel Fallopius	271
Gulielmus Rondeletius	329
Dominicus Leo	320
Anton. Fracantianus	292
Anton. Chalmeteus	301
Augerius Ferrerius	320
Leonard. Botallus	305
Alex. Trajan. Petron.	369
Petrus Trapolinus	349
Marinus Brocardus	340
Bernardin. Tomitanus	350
Mich. Joan. Paschal.	360
Prosper Borgarutius	361
Joannes Astruc	404

Dr. BOERHAAVE'S

PREFACE

TO THE

APHRODISIACUS.



WHEN I firſt ſet out in the Practice of Phyſick, the Variety of Caſes which daily occurr'd, gave me a ſtrong Deſire to know what Authors had given the moſt accurate Deſcriptions of Diſeaſes, and the moſt faithful Accounts of their proper Cures. For as a great many new Symptoms caſt up every Day, to Practitioners, in the very ſame Diſeaſe, and as the uſual Effects of Diſeaſes oftentimes deviate very ſtrangely from their ordinary Shapes, the Phyſician muſt of courſe frequently be at a Stand, and embarraſs'd with Difficulties, find himſelf undetermin'd what Method to purſue: eſpecially in Caſes where the Neglect of the timely Seaſon for attempting a Cure, produces ſome irreparable Misfortune; or when the Remains of the Diſeaſe, miſchievous, loathſome, or deform'd, diſcover an unſkilful Practice, to the great Unhappineſs of the Patient, and the Diſgrace of the Phyſician.

This whole Train of Difficulties and Diſaſters, as all knowing Phyſicians agree, in no Diſeaſe more frequently occurs than in that which commonly goes by the Name of the *French Pox*. For in the Management of this moſt loathſome Malady, ſuch Accidents ſometimes appear as have not ſhewn themſelves in a long Courſe of former Obſervation. In ſo much that a Practitioner of the greateſt Experience ſhall ſometimes find himſelf reduc'd to the Condition of a Novice, and be oblig'd, whatever Mortification it may give him, to own his Ignorance of the Nature of the Diſeaſe, and of effectual Remedies againſt it. Here often too, from the moſt trifling and inconſiderable Beginning, a frightful Miſchief, and not to be ſubdu'd, in a ſhort time grows up. How often has the ſlighteſt Ulcer upon the Fauces, Tongue, Palate, or Noſe, made the otherwiſe moſt prudent Phyſicians rue their Overſights! For my Part, I have practis'd in this Diſeaſe for upwards of Six and Thirty Years; during which Time I have neither wanted, nor neglected to improve, Opportunities of ſearching to the Bottom the Genius of this anomalous Malady; and yet I muſt own, that of later Years I have ſeen ſuch Caſes as were quite new to me. Upon ſuch Emergencies, I have always us'd to fly for Aſſiſtance to thoſe Authors who in former Days had employ'd their Pens upon the various Events of the Venereal Diſeaſe: directing my Conduct by thoſe principally, who wrote neareſt the Time wherein this Diſeaſe firſt ſhew'd itſelf. In Search of ſuch Guides, I happen'd long ſince to meet with thoſe ancient Writers who had formerly been publiſh'd in a Collection at *Venice*. It gave me an extream Pleaſure to find that, while each Writer deſcrib'd the Diſeaſe in his own Way, all together furniſh'd a very perfect Account of that Malady, and the Method of extirpating it with all its Symptoms. I ſhall never forget, with what Delight I read over the little Treatiſe of *Hutten*'s, inſerted in that Collection, at a Time when a certain noble Perſon became my Patient; who, after having

in vain follow'd the Advices of the ableſt Phyſicians, and tried to no Purpoſe the Power of *Mercury*, was now given up as irrecoverable: Tho' in that Gentleman's Method, he found a perfect Cure. In this Collection too I have met with very appoſite Remedies, in a great many quite ſingular Caſes. In ſhort, I may very juſtly ſay, that there is not one *Arcanum* boaſted of by any Modern, either relating to the Method of curing this Diſeaſe, or the Preparation or Uſe of any Medicine againſt it, which was not long before deſcribed and recommended in this Book.

For theſe Reaſons, when ſeveral Years ago, I gave, in a Courſe of Publick Lectures, an Account of what Authors were of greateſt Uſe and Importance to one who applied himſelf to Medicine, I reckoned theſe upon the Venereal Diſeaſe among the moſt neceſſary ones. At the ſame Time, I laid down the Method how to uſe this Work to the greateſt Advantage. Hence a great Demand aroſe for a Book that had long lain neglected and undervalued; ſo that it now ſold at a very high Price, and in a ſhort Time, was not to be purchas'd any where. Upon this Account, I adviſed our Printers to undertake a new Edition of that huge Work, and I make no Queſtion, but both the Publiſhers and Byers will be ſatisfied of having found their Account in it. For as the *Italian* Editions were ſo ſadly mangled with Errors, that very often the Reader was at a great Loſs, to find out the Author's Meaning, and as an extream Negligence appeared in marking the Places referred to in other Writers, the greateſt Care has now been taken, both in correcting the Errata of that Impreſſion, and in reſtoring the Quotations to their proper Places in the original Authors. The Medicines too, their *Formulæ*, and every Thing elſe of that Kind, are for the Reader's Conveniency, printed in a different Character. And the copious and uſeful *Index*, ſubjoined to this great Work, cannot fail of the Reader's Approbation. For it will preſently direct him to whatever Article he wants to enquire into, in this many-ſhaped Diſeaſe.

So that without the Burden of a tedious poring Application, he may at once make himſelf acquainted with the Experiments contained in this Book, and without much Fatigue of his own, may enjoy the Knowledge brought to his Hands by the Labour of others.

I would now diſmiſs my Reader, were it not that I look upon this as a ſeaſonable Opportunity, for communicating ſome few Things which a long attentive Obſervation has taught me concerning this Diſeaſe. Perhaps they may not diſpleaſe thoſe Criticks in our Art, who, in exploring the Genius and Cure of Diſeaſes, would always have us to be directed by ſuch Opinions as are built upon Experience alone, and ſuch Phænomena and Events as conſtantly happen the ſame Way.

Such therefore is the Nature of our Fluids, even while we enjoy the moſt perfect Health and firmeſt Vigour, that often the ſmalleſt Quantity of the moſt ſubtile Corpuſcles infuſed into the Veins, ſhall produce ſuch a prodigious and total Change in our Syſtem, that all our corporeal Actions, ſhall become quite different from what they were, and every particular Humour entirely depart from its former Properties. So uncertain, ſo changeable, a Thing is Man! Does not the Bite of the *Aſp*, for Inſtance, prove mortal by a gentle Lethargy? The *Dipſa*'s, does it not inflame the unhappy Patient with burning Thirſt? While that of the *Seps* corrupts the Fat with a gangrenous Putrefaction, and devours the waſting Habit before it kills. What an amazing Phænomenon it is, that the *Phyſeter*'s light Sting ſhould inflate all the Productions of the cellular Membrane, expanding it with ſuch an *Emphyſema*, that the ſuffocated Patient is compreſſed and buried within his own proper Bulk! The *Viper*'s fatal Bite moſt abominably tinges the whole Skin with an ugly Jaundice. And the *Hæmorrhous* produces Death by a general Effuſion of the Arterial Blood. What horrible Feats does the Poyſon of a mad Dog, when ſcattered upon the ſlighteſt Wound, perform! The Juices of *white Hellebore*, of *Tobacco*,

Tobacco, of the *Phthora*, if communicated to the Maſs of Blood in never ſo ſmall a Quantity, leave ſcarce any Thing unchanged in the animal Oeconomy, and occaſion a Death as ſpeedy as certain. In ſhort, there is an infinite Number of Things, which upon their being mixed with the vital Fluids, produce, according to their various Natures, different Diſeaſes, which all end in Death. To illuſtrate this, I ſhall bring one Example for all.

Pick out any, the moſt Athletick, labouring Man, whoſe Fluids are in a perfectly ſound State; and let the ſmalleſt Particle of variolous Pus, that can be diſcerned by the naked Eye, be thruſt into his Skin with the Point of a Needle. 'Tis incredible, what follows! In a little Time ariſes a Fever of a quite ſingular Kind, its Type always the ſame, its Duration regularly fixed, and its Symptoms proper to its ſelf. Soon after this, you will ſee with Surprize an Eruption of Puſtules, of a certain Form and Nature, and which within a determined Time ripen into purulent Abſceſſes. Theſe frequently overſpread all the Parts of the Body in ſuch Numbers, that almoſt the entire Maſs of Blood, is by the powerful Malignity corrupted into virulent Pus, and the whole human Machine ſometimes goes to ruin. And now, there is not the ſmalleſt Atom of this Pus ſo produced, but what is impregnated with the ſame Poyſon, and has a Power of communicating the Contagion to a ſound Perſon. Thus you ſee how eaſily our Bodies are affected by external Cauſes! But this is not all. For it is not neceſſary, that a Wound be made to admit the contagious Poyſon into the Veins. The venomous Corpuſcles inſinuate themſelves thro' the inviſible Paſſages of the Body, and the deadly Bane is often communicated by the leaſt Breath, by one ſlight Touch. Not to mention other Inſtances, is it not plain, that the putrid Particles exhaling from the Body of a Patient in the Small-Pox, and floating in the Air, infect the ſoundeſt Perſons, ſo that they are ſeized with the very ſame Symptoms, as if they had acquired the Diſeaſe

by the Method of Inoculation, as it is now uſed. Which Fact evidently demonſtrates that the Publick Contagion, in the Shape of a ſubtile Vapour, produces the ſame Effects with this poyſonous Pus artificially mixed with the Blood. And hence we learn, that it is not the thick Parts of the Pus, but the volatile *Halitus* wrapt up in that thick Maſs, which kindles the Diſeaſe. We are taught by theſe ſame Events too, that the ſubtile Venom has the ſame eaſy Acceſs into our Veins, whether it be drawn along with the Air into the Lungs, or ſwallowed down with the *Saliva*, or applied to the Surface of the Body, eſpecially when it is render'd more open aud bibulous by Heat, Motion, or Sweat.

In ſhort, one ſingle Experiment is a Proof that often the ſame Poyſon, in whatever Shape adminiſtred, whether it be ſwallowed down into the Stomach, or received in Steams, or applied to the Skin, or infuſed into the Veins, always produces the ſame aſtoniſhing formidable Changes, and the whole Train of their conſequent Symptoms. Another Inſtance of this Truth is *Mercury:* Which whether ſwallowed crude in the *Pilulæ Barbaroſſæ*, or rubbed in Form of Ointment upon the Skin, or applied in Plaiſters to the Soles of the Feet, or much handled with warm Hands, or received in Form of Steams, as in Gilding, Diſtilling, Fumigating, always produces exactly the ſame Effects upon the Body of a healthy, robuſt, young Perſon. From what has been ſaid, therefore, it clearly follows, that the human Body, tho' never ſo ſound, is, by the Admiſſion of morbifick Particles, by Deglutition, Inſpiration, external Application, or Infuſion, ſuſceptible of a great many very ſurpriſing, and oftentimes lingering, Diſeaſes. But it muſt here be obſerved, that the more acute the Fever, or any other Diſeaſe, rouſed by a morbid Leaven, be, the Patient the ſooner either dies, or is cured by the Power of the incited *vis Vitæ*. While on the contrary, there are Poyſons of other Kinds, which received into the Habit, produce no very unuſual nor violent Effects,

but

but by inſenſible Degrees corrupt the Fluids, making their progreſs thro' the neighbouring Parts. And what is moſt both to be wondered at and dreaded in theſe Poyſons is, that whatever Part is infected by them, it immediately acquires a Faculty of communicating the Diſeaſe. Of this the common *Scabies* is an Inſtance. For let one who is affected with this Diſeaſe but ſhake Hands with one who is clean, while both are warm; in a little Time the ſound Perſon will have a ſcabby Eruption, firſt in that Part which was touched, and ſoon after the Diſeaſe will diffuſe itſelf over the whole Body, communicating its Poyſon to others the ſame way by Contact. This contagious Malady propagates itſelf by the Gloves, Sheets and other Cloaths, and as I have diſcovered by Experience, even by warm Money. It were needleſs to mention the *fera pſora*, or the *Lepra* of the *Greeks* or *Arabians*. For to our Misfortune we are made ſenſible of that Condition of the human Body, whereby with the ſlighteſt Touch it admits Particles, which tho' too minute to come under the Examination of any of our Senſes, are yet of Power enough to change our Liquids into a foreign Nature, quite incompatible with good Health, and of courſe often with Life; which proceed in Hoſtilities by ſlow Advances, ſpreading every where their prolifick Contagion, while each infected Particle becomes itſelf a *Fomes* for propagating the Infection.

To this laſt-mentioned Claſs of Diſeaſes the *Lues Venerea*, in my Opinion, properly belongs. For this Malady is very often catched by mere external Contact. And the Contagion firſt affects the Part which was touched, whether that Part be covered with the Skin or only with the *Cuticula*. Hence when the Diſeaſe is communicated by Kiſſing, Sucking or the like, it breaks out upon the Lips or Nipples in ſmall Ulcers. And by the Commerce of an impure Tongue or infected *Saliva*, the Gums, Tongue, Palate, Uvula, Tonſillæ and Fauces, are ſeized with horrible Abſceſſes. If the Infection has been received

by the genital Parts, there too it produces Ulcers. But here, in this first Stage of the Infection there is one observable Difference, which is that if the Part first affected with this Disease be covered with the Skin, suppose the Back of the *Penis*, an Ulcer formed there will prove very malignant, very difficult of Cure, and for the most part there is great Reason to dread the Propagation of such a Contagion thro' the whole Habit. Since that Poyson which can penetrate and corrode the solid Skin, would seem to possess a very powerful Virulency. Whereas when the Disease makes its first Appearance in those Parts that are not defended with the Skin, such as the internal Parts of the *Pudenda* in Women, the *Glans Penis* or the internal Surface of the *Præputium* in Men, when this happens I say, the Case is *(cæt. par.)* less formidable, because here the venereal Venom had its way to make only thro' a very thin *Cuticula*.

As often as the Eye can judge of the State of the Part first infected, a red Spot appears, which nearly resembles the first Eruption of the Small-Pox or Measles, or the bite of a Flea. Here the Patient feels a slight *Pruritus*, a troublesome Heat, but scarce any Pain. This Spot rises into a Pustule, that pushing outwards the scaly Texture of the *Epidermis* forms a small Blister, which, if it is filled only with a thin transparent Lymph, after bursting is for the most part, soon healed without any farther Mischief. For what deserves our particular Notice is, that in this Case the infecting *Corpuscle*, mixed with the Lymphatick Moisture, as soon as its containing Membrane bursts, is washed out and often does not leave the least Taint behind it. Hence the Reason appears why those Blisters, which in the common Chirurgical Language are called *Chrystallines*, are so happily brought to a perfect Cure, without requiring Remedies of any great Moment. For if we may draw Conclusions from the known Structure of the human Body, it would appear that in this Case, the Contagion drunk up by the absorbent Vessels, is convey'd by a mere Lymphatick

Vein

Vein into the Cavity of one of the ſmalleſt ſubcutaneous Follicles, where it taints the contained Lymph and raiſes a Tubercle, which upon burſting entirely diſcharges a Poyſon that had no tenacious Matter to lodge in.

But when ſuch a Spot as I have juſt deſcribed ſwells into a *Tubercle*, filled with a whitiſh, yellowiſh Matter, of the Conſiſtence of new Cream, like it almoſt void of Tenacity or Ropyneſs to the Fingers, and which, when it dries upon the ſtiffned Linnen, appears of a Colour between green and yellow; then the Diſeaſe always bodes more unluckily than in the former Caſe, the Cure is not ſo eaſily performed, and the prudent Phyſician is now with Reaſon alarm'd. This *Tubercle* is what the Surgeons uſually call a *Chanker*; which I have always found to have its Seat in the unctuous Humour, which, in a natural and ſound State, fills that veſicular Texture called by the Ancients the *Panniculus Adipoſus*, by the Moderns the *Membrana Celluloſa*. This Membrane is compoſed of extreamly ſubtile Veſſels, and formed into an infinite Number of very ſmall Cells, which all communicate one with another, and are capable of a prodigious Dilatation from the ſligheſt diſtending Cauſe. Theſe Cells in a *Tabes* or *Maraſmus* are ſo emptied of their Fluids, that they quite diſappear; but when inflated with the Air in an *Emphyſema*, they riſe into a monſtrous Tumour, and in the *Leucophlegmatia* they become turgid with Water. This cellular Coat invelopes all the Parts that are deſtined to Motion. Thus it is extended every where under the Skin, and gives a Covering to all the Muſcles. From its Situation betwixt the internal Surface of the Skin, and the external Surface of the Muſcles, it comes that the Skin is moveable every Way independent of the Motion of the Muſcles. And in its Diſtribution this Rule is obſerved, that wherever the Muſcles are the largeſt, and have the moſt Motion, there always this Membrane is naturally thickeſt, and ſtored with the richeſt Oil,

as is ſufficiently obſervable in the Breaſt, Abdomen, Back, Loins, Hips, Thighs, Legs, Shoulders, Arms, Temples and Neck. Whereas, on the contrary, in thoſe Parts where the Muſcles are ſmall and have little Action, this *Pannicle* contains ſo very little Fat, that ſcarce any Body allows it to be there an adipoſe Membrane, and *Ruyſch* himſelf reckons it only a cellular one. Thus many affirm, that it is wanting in the Head, Eye-lids, Face and Scrotum: But this is a common Miſtake, for it is indeed beſtowed upon thoſe Parts, but then it is there thinner than upon the *Nates*, in the ſame Proportion that the Elevator Muſcle of the upper Eye-lid, or the *Corrugator Frontis* is ſmaller than the *Glutæi*. But this Membrane does not only, by its Interpoſition between the Skin and Muſcles, render thoſe Parts ſlippery and fit for Motion; it every where wraps up the Muſcles in its Productions, and inveſts every one of them, from the largeſt to the ſmalleſt in the Body; by which Means they are kept from mutual Contact, and can play with equal Eaſe upon one another's Surfaces. For the ſake of this Advantage each Muſcle is, by Means of this *Pannicle*, as accurately diſtinguiſhed from its neighbouring ones, as the Skin is from the ſubjacent Muſcles. Nor does it ſurround the fleſhy Parts only of the Muſcles, for it beſtows upon their Tendons thoſe ſlippery moveable Sheaths, within which all their Motions are eaſily and without Interruption performed. This fat Membrane, which we have traced thus far all the Way from the internal Surface of the Skin, proceeds yet further. For as ſoon as it arrives at the Origins and Inſertions of the Muſcles, it expands itſelf over the *Perioſtæum*, and at the Articulations gives a Coat to the Ligaments. It involves the *Viſcera* too, inſinuating itſelf under their common Membranes, from the *Pleura* and *Peritonæum*. In ſhort, every Proceſs of this Membrane, which gives a general Covering to any Muſcle, plunges into the Subſtance of that Muſcle, and invelopes every *Faſciculus*, every

ſingle Fibre, of which it is compounded, and into which its Structure can by any Art be unravelled; that ſo all thoſe component Parts may likewiſe move eaſily, and each have a diſtinct Motion. Thus we ſee the incredible Expanſion of this Membrane; its univerſal Uſe; and hence we underſtand the otherwiſe inexplicable Commerce carried on by its Means betwixt the moſt diſtant Parts of the Body. For ſince its Courſe from the Skin all the Way to the *Perioſteum* has been demonſtrated; ſince the Materials of the Marrow are by the Veſſels of the *Perioſteum* conveyed into the Cavities of the Bones where the Oil is elaborated; and as Part of that Oil is afterwards carried back by the ſmall Veins of the *Perioſteum*, and conveyed into the Veſſels of the *Tunica Celluloſa*; the mutual Communication betwixt the Skin and the Cavities of the Bones is eaſily underſtood.

I have been obliged to premiſe theſe Things, as neceſſary to explain my Opinion concerning the Venereal Diſeaſe. And I have laid down nothing but what I can demonſtrate by invincible Arguments, drawn from Experience alone. Nor is the Uſe of this Anatomical Account confined to the preſent Subject only. So far from that, in my Opinion there is nothing more neceſſary to direct us to the perfect Knowledge of the Nature and Cure of *Inflammations*, *Suppurations*, *Gangrænes*, a *Scirrhus*, *Cancer*, *Carcinoma*, *Atheroma*, *Steatoma*, *Meliceris*, *Sphacelus*, *Dropſy*, and in ſhort, of almoſt all Diſeaſes. And here I muſt beg leave to obſerve, that if in any Part of the Body, the *Panniculus Adipoſus* under the Skin, and the Coat which it beſtows upon the ſubjacent Muſcle be deſtroyed, while in the mean time the muſcular Fleſh and the *Cutis* over it, as it ſometimes happens, remain entire, in this Caſe the Skin and Muſcle ſoon become attached to each other; in ſuch a Manner that they are never afterwards able to play upon one another, but both move together with a great deal of Difficulty. I

remember

remember once to have ſeen a Wound, where the Suppuration had entirely deſtroyed the mucilaginous cellular Sheath of a Tendon, ſo that it grew to the neighbouring Parts, and remained ever after immoveable. The Uſe of theſe few Obſervations will ſoon appear in explaining the ſtrange Effects of the Venereal Malady.

When therefore this contagious Poiſon, admitted by the Pores of the *Cuticula*, has made its Way, thro' the Subſtance of the Skin into the Cells of the adipoſe Membrane, and there has mixed itſelf with the unctuous Maſs; then it poiſons with its virulent Quality this tenacious Oil: In this oily *Lentor* it is locked up, fomented, and growing every Day more ſharp and active by Heat, Motion, and Stagnation, above it corrodes and deſtroys the Skin and *Cuticula*, while all around and below it ſpreads its Poiſon thro' the pinguedinous Cells. Whence, in ſuch Caſes, there is always a wider Breach made in the *Panniculus Adipoſus* than in the Skin that covers it. The Tubercle thus occaſioned, riſing by Degrees, attended with a Tenſity, and at laſt with Pain, breaks at the moſt prominent Part, and throws out ſuch a Matter as I have already deſcribed. As often as this is wiped off, new Matter ſtill ſucceeds, the Ulcer runs Pus without Intermiſſion, nor does all this Suppuration ſeparate the affected from the ſound Parts. On the contrary, the ſame Venom propagated thro' the neighbouring Parts procures a conſtant Supply of new Pus; and in this Manner the Ulcers, which always have their Seat in the adipoſe Membrane, become larger by Degrees; by a ſlow Progreſs they corrupt the common Teguments, and diſcover the Muſcles ſtript of their *Involucra*, tho' otherwiſe entire, and of a gloſſy Surface and high red Colour. The Lips of theſe Ulcers, in ſuch Parts as are covered with the Skin, never appear ſwoln or retorted, but contracted, plain as if poliſhed, and of a pale Colour. And the Matter which they diſcharge is ſo remarkably different from what other Abſceſſes yield, that one who

is tolerably verſed in this Diſeaſe can, at firſt Sight, diſtinguiſh it from the *Ichor*, *Sanies*, &c. of all other Ulcers, and the Lymph of Cancers: For the Pus produced in this Diſeaſe ſhines like melted Tallow, it has ſcarce any ropy *Lentor*, its Colour is of a particular dirty White, and at the ſame Time inclining to Green. It ſcarce diſcovers any Acrimony, by producing either Heat, or Pain, or Twinging; nor does it ſpread Deſtruction any further than thro' the cellular Membrane, which it reſolves into a putrid Maſs, but without any conſiderable Senſe of Pain. As often as an Ulcer of this Kind happens to heal up, the Skin of the Part, to its great Deformity, becomes attached to the ſubjacent Muſcles, a Cavity remains, the Muſcles continue immoveable, and the Part rigid, with an ugly livid reddiſh Colour. The new Teguments are very tenſe and dry, they ſcarce at all afford Exit to any of the perſpirable Matter, and their violent Tenſity gives them a ſhining Appearance. After this Cure, unjuſtly reputed ſo, is performed, immediately the like Miſchief breaks out in ſome neighbouring Part, deſcribes the ſame Courſe, and leaves the ſame Marks behind it. Sometimes theſe virulent Ulcers are ſcattered thro' a great many different Places at once over the Body, which they at laſt conſume. I once ſaw, in a handſome young Nobleman, the whole Extent of the Back flead here and there with Ulcers of this Kind as broad as the Palm of one's Hand; while in ſome Places betwixt the Ulcers the Skin remained entire, and appeared as if it had been cut out into Girdles: ſo that after the Cure was perfected, the remaining Scars gave a very odd Proſpect of Deformity. In this Patient I obſerved, that the naked Muſcles ſtill appeared extreamly beautiful and lively. And, by a diligent Examination, I found that the Ulcers had not dug inwards, nor ſpread their devouring Rage beyond the *Tunica Pinguedinoſa:* Nay, that they had not deſtroyed the Skin itſelf otherwiſe than by corroding the Veſſels under it, and ſo cutting off from it all freſh Supplies of nutritious Juices.

From

From this Caſe I became acquainted with the ſingular Genius of this Diſeaſe. Here I ſaw it in the Shape wherein it firſt diſcovered itſelf in *Europe*, and agreeable to the Deſcription given by the oldeſt Authors in this Collection. I found out the Reaſon why, upon its firſt Appearance in *Europe*, it got the Name of the *Variolæ Hiſpanicæ*; but at the ſame time I was made ſenſible what a wide Difference there is betwixt this Diſeaſe, as it then appeared, and that which at this Day is ſo familiar to all the *Europeans*.

When you make an Attempt to cure an Ulcer of this Kind, by ſuch Remedies as are found to be the moſt effectual againſt other Ulcers, your Pains will be to very little Purpoſe, unleſs you ſeparate at once all the tainted Fat with the Knife, or the actual Cautery or Corroſives. But then, after by corroſive Applications you have burnt the Ulcer to a Cruſt, the Poiſon, retained under the hard *Eſchar*, exerts its Fury, diffuſes itſelf ſtill more and more, ſcatters its malignant Power thro' the neighbouring Parts, and often produces a very virulent *Pox*. Upon this Account an unlucky Practice, which at preſent is ſo common among ſome Phyſicians, is greatly to be condemned. I mean the Cuſtom of touching thoſe ſmall Ulcers with the *Lapis infernalis*, *Aqua divina Fernelii*, *Aqua Vitrioli*, *Præcipitate*, and other Applications of the ſame Nature; from which the Tribe of Mountebanks, whoſe only Aim is to fill their Pockets, promiſe ſuch mighty Things. For Applications of this Kind produce an *Eſchar*, from which I have very frequently ſeen a *Pox* enſue. The moſt reaſonable Method of treating theſe Ulcers, is by emollient, ſaponaceous, watry Fomentations; that ſo they may be kept open as long as poſſible, may remain ſoft and perſpirable, ſo as to diſcharge by the Mouths of the open Veſſels the poiſonous Matter thus determined outwards, and rendered fit for its Exit. This, to be ſure, is the ſafe, this the effectual Method of healing thoſe malignant Exulcerations; as I have often found by Experience, after other Remedies

have

have been repeated ſeveral Times with very bad Succeſs. What naturally leads one to this Practice is, that a plentiful Running, in a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, kept up for a long Time by proper Methods, is the moſt effectual Preſervative hitherto known from a *Pox*; whereas on the contrary, nothing ſo ſoon, or ſo certainly occaſions a *Lues* as an untimeous Stop put to this Diſcharge.

By this Time, I imagine, I have given a clear Account of the Nature of this Diſeaſe, while it is yet in a ſimple State; as alſo of the proper Method of Cure, which conſiſts entirely in diſcharging all the poiſonous Particles involved in the oily Maſs. This is eaſily accompliſhed in a recent Taint, affecting only one Part. But when the Diſeaſe is become inveterated, when the Poiſon has widely diſperſed itſelf thro' the Habit, and has ſeized the internal Parts which lie beyond the Reach of Fomentations, it becomes a very difficult Taſk.

It is now neceſſary to take a View of thoſe Ulcers when they have broke out in a Part that is not covered with the Skin. As there are a great many ſuch Parts in the human Body, I do not pretend to conſider each of them in this Condition; that would make ſufficient Materials for a large Volume. But let us ſuppoſe the *Glans Penis*, for Inſtance, to be affected with ſuch an Ulcer. From the Inflation of this wondrous Fabrick in the venereal Orgaſm, the nervous *Papillæ* are ſtretched and erected, ſo as to become ſuſceptible of the higheſt ſenſual Pleaſure. This Part conſiſts of the *Corpus ſpongioſum Urethræ* produced as far as to the Orifice of this Canal, and thence reflected over the Extremities of the two *Corpora ſpongioſa Penis* to where it terminates, forming a riſing *Limbus* called the *Corona glandis*. The proper Structure of the *Glans*, is therefore chiefly compoſed of the ſame Subſtance with that of the *Urethra*. Hence by the Torrent of arterial Blood ſtill pouring in, while its Return by the Veins is intercepted by the Action of the *Muſculi Erectores*, applied to the bulbous Part of

the

the *Urethra*, below the Neck of the Bladder, this Fabrick is blown up, ſtretched, and may be diſtended even to burſting; tho' this violent *Tentigo* only happens in the Venereal Act when it is juſt upon the *Criſis*; ſo that at this Time the *Glans* is highly inflamed. But after the Exploſion of the *Semen*, this part ſooneſt grows flaccid; and as in that Nick of Time it is become very bibulous, it eaſily ſucks into its emptied Cells any penetrating Particles applied to its glowing Surface. Hence, in the firſt place, we learn the Reaſon why the Contagion ſo frequently affects this Part? Why the fungous Part of the *Glans* is often ſo turgid with the venereal *Pus*, already deſcribed, as that upon Compreſſion it oozes out at its pores? Why Ulcers formed in this ſpungy Fabrick, conſuming its Structure and melting it down into a venereal Corruption, ſhall cauſe the whole mortified *Glans* to drop off, while the reſt of the *Penis* frequently remains entire? In the laſt place, a Communication plainly appears, by means of the *Corpus ſpongioſum Urethræ*, to be continued all the Way from the Top of the *Penis*, to below the Neck of the Bladder; and ſince one and the ſame cellular Body is continued all that Way, and the Surfaces of theſe Cells are conſtantly beſmeared with a fat unctuous Moiſture, to preſerve them in a ſlippery expanſile State, we ſee plainly why an Infection received here proceeds in its Growth with ſo much Luxuriancy.

Beſides the *Corpus ſpongioſum Urethræ*, a numerous Series of ſenſible nervous *Papillæ* contributes to the Compoſition of the *Glans*. Theſe *Papillæ*, all the way from the *Corona Glandis* to the Orifice of the *Urethra*, lye diſpoſed in regular Rows upon the Surface of the ſpungy Fabrick, and conſtitute in ſuch a Manner the Surface of the *Glans* that the Extremities of theſe Nerves, which are the proper Organs of Pleaſure and Pain, lye upon one another, and are braced down by that very tender *Membrane* which covers the *Glans*. Hence when the *Glans* is bared of this external *Involucrum*, the looſened diſengaged *Papillæ* ſtare outwards,

wards, and the whole Surface of this Part appears jaggy and villous. Again, every one of theſe *Papillæ* is wrapt up ſeparate from the Reſt in a ſubtile cellular Membrane. When therefore the venereal Poiſon, after having made its Way thro' the thin external Membrane of the *Glans*, has alſo deſtroyed the proper *Involucra* of thoſe Nerves, the *Papillæ* are now laid bare. But then what an intolerable Pain is raiſed! Such an exquiſite one, that there is ſcarce a more inſupportable Symptom attends the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. If then this ſlight cellular Texture be deſtroyed by the acrid Poiſon, the unconfined *Papillæ* will begin to ſprout, and form venereal Warts. This dreadful Symptom appears chiefly upon the *Corona* of the *Glans* where the *Papillæ* are the moſt numerous. I have ſeen with Horror the *Glans* deformed and become prickly like a Hedge-hog, and the *Præputium* almoſt quite deprived of Motion, by thoſe dreadful Excreſcencies. And it has frequently happened, in ſuch a Caſe, from an unſkilful Management; ſuch as the fretting the naked, ſenſible, papillous Surface of the *Glans*, by acrid Applications; it has frequently happened, I ſay, that the whole Body of the *Penis* has become moſt miſerably inflamed, bloated, and ſeized with an exquiſitely painful Priapiſm. Wherefore the ſafeſt Remedies againſt this Kind of Misfortune too, are emollient, moiſtening, relaxing, anodyne Applications, and ſuch Things as ſollicit the Poiſon outwards. Theſe Remedies you will be obliged to have Recourſe to, tho' late, when the Diſturbances rouſed by corroſive Applications are to be appeaſed. In thoſe Caſes I have performed by Milk and Marſhmallows what I could not by Quickſilver: And I have found the good Succeſs of *Unguentum de Althæa* or *Nutritum*, where *Ægyptiacum* and Mercurial Ointments were of no Uſe.

The laſt Part which helps to conſtitute the *Glans*, is that fore-mentioned fine Membrane in which it is inveloped. This is a Production of the *Cuticula* which lines the internal Surface of the *Præputium*,

whence it aſcends over the *Corona Glandis*, and gives a Covering to the whole *Glans*. It is likewiſe expanded over the external Surface of the *Præputium*, and the Integuments of the whole *Penis*, forming its *Epidermis*. And thus by its Means an Intercourſe and Sympathy is carried on betwixt the *Cuticula* of the *Penis*, and the Surface of the *Glans*. Hence it is that malignant Ulcers of the *Penis* have ſometimes been known to have infeſted the *Glans*, and Diſorders of the *Glans* to have propagated their Contagion to the external Parts of the *Penis*. Here then we ſee one Inſtance of the wondrous and artful Mechaniſm, by which Nature produces ſo many different Miſchiefs, by the ſame Poiſon, ſtill mixed with the oily Humours, but exerting itſelf upon different Parts of the Body.

I ſhould now imagine that I had given a compleat Idea of this Diſeaſe, as alſo of the Method of Cure, were it not neceſſary briefly to conſider its Effects upon the Bones. As often therefore as the Marrow of the Bones is affected with the Contagion, all this oily Fluid becomes in a ſhort Time corrupted, and changed into one rancid virulent Maſs of Putrefaction. And as here the acrid Poiſon has no way to diſcharge itſelf, as the Veſſels here are extreamly tender, and all the Fluids merely oleous, it is plain, that in a ſhort Time whatever is contained within the Bones muſt be reſolved into a cadaverous Putrefaction, and, becauſe of the torpid Motion of the Fluids here, muſt remain almoſt in a State of perfect Stagnation. Hence it is ſcarce in the Power of Medicine to ſtop the Progreſs of a Corruption begun here, or to expel or ſeparate the already putrid Maſs; for now theſe Veſſels, diſtributed upon the *Perioſteum*, whoſe Office it was to convey the vital Fluids into the Cavities of the Bones, are deſtroyed, and an entire Stop is put to the Introduction of freſh Liquids, and the Secretion of new Oil. While thoſe Veſſels, by which the Oil from the medullary Maſs, uſed to be poured into the Interſtices of the bony *Laminæ*, or

returned

returned into the Veins of the *Perioſteum*, are alſo conſumed, and nothing now but a very fœtid rancid Moiſture, which ſpreads a ſwift Corruption and Contagion all around, ſweats thro' the gaping Pores of the Bones. Hence the riſing *Lamellæ* depart from one another's Contact, and the Subſtance of the Bones becomes carious. Hence the *Perioſteum*, which in a natural State very cloſely embraces the Bone, becomes diſtended, eroded, and the Part is affected with a very acute Pain, eſpecially from Evening till Midnight, in a *Gum*, *Tophus*, or *Exoſtoſis*. And hence the like Deſtruction is propagated thro' all the Parts that ſurround the infected Bone; thro' which it makes its Progreſs chiefly by the Means of the adipoſe Membrane, whoſe whole *Congeries* of Cells are now inflated all the Way to the *Cutis*, become fungous, degenerate from their ſound State, and melt away into fiſtulous, fœtid, ichorous, incurable Ulcers. No Medicine, or Management in the World can ſucceed againſt this Evil after it has once reached ſuch a Height. But whenever it happens, in any Part of a particular Bone, that any Quantity of infected medullary Oil, lurks between the *Lamellæ*, there the Bone becomes corrupted, and always at this Place the oſſeous Layers, departing from one another, raiſe a bony Tumour which increaſes by Degrees: Whence that Part of the *Perioſteum*, which receives any Veſſels from this affected Part of the Bone, is inflamed, ſtretched, and racked with Pain; and from theſe Cauſes likewiſe the Corruption ſpreads, and Abſceſſes are ſcattered thro' the continued Mazes of the *Panniculus Adipoſus*. Sometimes, when theſe Tumours are opened, and the Bone is laid bare, the ſound Veſſels, lying under the affected *Lamellæ*, puſh off and ſeparate the corrupted Part of the Bone, and afterwards weaving a new *Perioſteum* the Part is perfectly cured. A Cure is likewiſe performed in the ſame Manner, if the affected Part be ſeparated from the Sound by the Scalpre, by the actual or a potential Cautery. This Evil is not to be cured by any other Art yet known. From

what has been ſaid we may be able clearly to judge, when and in what Manner this Contagion poſſeſſed of the Bones may be removed; when and why in other Caſes it admits of no Remedy.

You will poſſibly be ſurpriſed to find a Diſeaſe, which is accounted ſo intricate and complex, reduced to ſo great a Simplicity. This is owing to the ſevere Attention with which I have improved ſo many Opportunities of examining its Events both ſucceſsful and unhappy. I ſay then, that the only Hope of healing a Bone thus affected depends upon theſe Conditions, that the Marrow depoſited under the tainted *Lamellæ* be laudible, and that the arterious Veſſels be ſound and ſtrong enough to throw off the corrupted Part in Form of a Leaf or Fragment, while the Bone lies naked over it. In the mean time, all that Art can contribute to the Cure, is by laying the Bone bare, and increaſing the Force of the ſound Veſſels, to aſſiſt Nature in carrying on the Enfoliation; or to ſeparate by manual Aid the periſhed *Laminæ* from the ſound ones.

And here I muſt add another Obſervation of the laſt Importance; which is, that as often as the venereal Acrimony has deſtroyed the *Perioſteum* of a thin, lamellated Bone, void of Marrow, and whoſe Veſſels are very few and weak; neither Art nor Nature can ſave ſuch a Bone, but the ſpreading *Caries* will proceed to the Sutures by which it is joined to the neighbouring Bones, and the corrupted Bone will drop out either all together thro' the Breach of the Part, or in Pieces. For as theſe Bones receive all their Veſſels and their whole Nouriſhment immediately from the *Perioſteum*, and as there is ſcarce a Circulation of Liquids performed thro' their own proper Structure, when the Membrane that wrapt them up is deſtroyed, their ſlender Texture muſt of Neceſſity wither, the Oil in their Cells muſt become putrid, rancid, and melt down with *Caries* their oſſeous Subſtance. Of this Kind are the Bones of the *Palate*, *Noſe*, *Vomer*, the *Ethmoide Bone*, the *Oſſa ſpongioſa Naſi*,

Naſi, the *Os Unguis*, *Planum*, and the other Bones that compoſe the Orbit; as alſo the *Laminæ* of the hollow Bone of the ſuperior *Maxilla*, the ſlender Apophyſes of the Sphænoide Bone, its Cells under the *Ephippium*, and the inferior *Laminæ* of the *Sinus Frontalis*. It ſtrikes me anew with inexpreſſible Grief to remember what lamentable Misfortunes of this Kind have happened, even to ſuch as had been managed by the moſt eminent Phyſicians of ſeveral different Nations, before they put themſelves, now beyond the Poſſibility of being cured, into my Hands. I was well enough acquainted with all the boaſted Remedies againſt theſe Diſeaſes of the Bones, Salivation, Sweating, Fumigation with Mercury or Cinnabar, and Mercurial Errhines. I knew and have adminiſtred every one of them with all the Pains in the World, but to no manner of purpoſe. For when once the inveterated Diſeaſe has taken deep Root in the *Membrana Schneideri*, which lines the Mouth, Noſe, and *Larynx*, and has deſtroyed it where it inveſts thoſe ſlender Bones, not the leaſt Proſpect of any favourable Event remains, except by good Luck the bare Bone happens to drop out, leaving the reſt ſound; but in the mean time, the utmoſt Endeavours muſt be uſed to keep entire the reſt of the Membrane, which is no eaſy Taſk, conſidering the tenacious, mucous, oily Liquor, with which this Membrane is beſmeared and filled, the innumerable Folds, *Rugæ*, and Sinuſes into which it is convoluted, together with its being conſtantly expoſed to the external Air. Let ſuch therefore as would not willingly boaſt what it is not in the Power of Art to perform, be very ſparing of their Promiſes, when they ſee a plentiful Diſcharge from the Noſe of a naſty, putrid, rancid *Ichor*; or the back Part of the *Fauces*, the *Velum pendulum Palati*, the *Tonſillæ*, or the thick Membrane at the anterior Part of the Palate, waſting with Ulcers that make the Appearance of Lard. But he who is diligent in the Application of all proper Means, who neglects nothing that can be done, who ſtill when

one Remedy fails has Recourſe to another, who exerts his utmoſt Art to procure a favourable Iſſue, while at the ſame Time he is very wary in his *Prognoſis*; ſuch a one, I ſay, acquits himſelf to his Patient, keeps himſelf ſafe, and may laugh at thoſe loud Boaſters, who run themſelves aground by their vain Promiſes.

I have hitherto, with all the Candour and Sincerity you would wiſh, delivered what I know to be true. Perhaps too I have ſufficiently explained my Opinion concerning the Nature of this Diſeaſe. I ſhall now with the ſame Openneſs communicate all that I know relating to the Method of Cure.

If therefore the Contagion has been lately applied to a Part covered with the *Cutis*, let it be well chaffed for a long Time together with warm Wine, Honey, and Salt, mixed; after this, let the Part be wrapt up in Cloths dipped in the ſame Fomentation, and kept conſtantly in an equal Heat. If the Infection has lodged there for any conſiderable Time before the Phyſician was called, after the Part has been bathed with the ſame Fomentation very warm, let a Veſicatory made up with *Cantharides* be applied to it, with Cloths dipped in the Fomentation over all. After the Bliſter is cut, let the Diſcharge be kept up with *Unguentum Aureum*, or *Tetrapharmacum*, together with a very ſmall Quantity of red *Præcipitate*, and over the Ointments too apply a Stupe of the ſame Fomentation. In this Manner let the Ulcer be managed for twelve Days, or more, and if the Patient in the mean Time abſtains from fat Meat, and every Thing of a hot ſtimulating Nature, he needs not be anxious about the Event.

If the Contagion is recent, and has ſeized a Part that is not covered with the *Cutis*, ſuch as the internal Surface of the *Præputium*, the *Glans*, the Lips, the Mouth, *&c.* Suppoſe either of the two firſt-mentioned Parts to be affected: Let the *Penis* with the *Præputium* drawn back be bathed in a Fomentation of the ſame or the like Materials. Baths for this Purpoſe

cannot

cannot be of a too emollient Nature; for here the main Streſs of the Cure depends upon relaxing the Pores, ſo that the infecting Matter may be diſcharged by them. Thoſe Parts therefore ought always to be kept perſpirable with warm, moiſt, emollient Applications; and ſuch Remedies are to be uſed even after the infected Part is ulcerated; for while a free Exit is thus adminiſtred to the morbid Matter, it will ſcarce make its Way inwards, and by this Means the preſent Malady is cured, and Affections which would otherwiſe happen afterwards are prevented. In the mean time, Hydragogue Purges frequently repeated are likewiſe conducive to the ſame Ends; and an emollient Balſam, compounded of Turpentine, the Yelk of an Egg, and crude Mercury, ſpread upon a Pledgit, and applied to the Ulcer, is of great Service. In ſhort, by this Method one may promiſe almoſt perfectly to remove this Miſchief, which when neglected very often grows up to a moſt virulent *Pox*. Nor let any one wonder that I ſhould propoſe this ſimple Method of Cure, without giving inwardly ſo much as one Grain of *Mercury*; while it is the common Opinion of almoſt all that practiſe in this Diſeaſe that nothing but Mercury can prevail againſt it, and that Mercury is the very Thing that cannot be diſpenſed with in the Cure. Conſider only that hitherto I have put the Caſe, that the Infection is of very ſhort Standing, that only one, and that an external Part is affected, and that the whole *Fomes* of the Diſeaſe lies in one ſmall Ulcer. While the Caſe ſtands thus, I dare promiſe a perfect Cure from the Method already laid down, and I am abſolutely certain that this Method is ſufficient. In what Manner Mercury contributes to the Cure of this Diſeaſe, I ſhall by and by endeavour to determine from Experience; wherefore I ſhall never be reconciled to the raſh Practiſe of ſome, who whenever they hear a young Fellow complain of any venereal Diſorder, at firſt Daſh preſcribe Mercury, which always gives the Conſtitution a Shock, and often a needleſs one.

But as the ſofter Sex are, in this Diſeaſe, for the moſt Part affected with the ſame Kind of Ulcers breaking out in the mucilaginous Sinuſes within the *Pudenda*. Here too nothing is of greater Uſe, while the Malady is yet in the Stage already deſcribed, than to foment, and bath the Parts, with emollient, relaxing, detergent, and antiſeptick Liquors. Vinegar, Wine, Honey, and Salt poſſeſs the two laſt-mentioned Qualities, for the two firſt I would chuſe all the emollient Herbs. I have had the Pleaſure to ſee a ſpeedy Cure performed, by this Method, upon a great many female Patients, while the Diſeaſe was of ſhort ſtanding, and as yet unattended with other Symptoms.

Perhaps it may be aſked, by what Means one may certainly judge that the Diſeaſe is as yet in ſuch a State as one may ſafely truſt to this Method of Cure, without any Danger from the omitting of more powerful Remedies. Of this you may be ſatisfied, if the Infection has been but lately received, if upon viewing the Part it appears only thus ſlightly affected, and if after the moſt ſevere Scrutiny you find no other morbid Symptom. Only I muſt give one Caution here; which is that if this Diſeaſe makes its firſt Appearance in the *Palate*, *Uvula*, *Tonſillæ*, or *Fauces*, I would not truſt to any other Remedy than a high Salivation, and that muſt be raiſed without loſs of Time. For a venereal Affection in thoſe Parts is ſo deceitful, ſo treacherous, here ſuch monſtrous Ills proceed from ſuch trifling Cauſes, the infectious Matter is ſo hard to be purged out, while at the ſame time it is impoſſible to apply proper external Remedies, that here one muſt either immediately have recourſe to the laſt Effort, or too late repent the neglect of it.

From the Doctrine juſt now delivered, the genuine Cure of a *Gonorrhœa* is juſtly enough derived. This Diſeaſe proceeds from the infecting Matter imbibed by the dilated Pores of the *Glans*, in that Nick of Time when this Part firſt begins to ſubſide from its turgid State in the venereal Paroxyſm. In this Caſe

the

the contagious Poyſon takes its Place in the Cells of the *Corpus ſpongioſum Glandis*, which is wrapt up in its two Membranes, and continu'd all the Way to the Neck of the Bladder. From this Continuation of its Structure it is, that the ſlighteſt Contagion is eaſily propagated thro' all this Tract. And when once the Poyſon has made its Way into the *Membrana Pinguedinoſa*, which is here extreamly tender, it immediately produces ſuch an Ulcuſcle as I have already deſcribed, throwing out the ſame kind of Matter. This naſty Pus, feeding upon the fine, fattiſh, Texture of the Part, digs out by Degrees an ample Cavern, in which it is prepared, accumulated, retained, and from which it makes a ſlow, drilling, voluntary Exit, or is preſſed out in conſiderable Quantities. If this Cavity is confined within the fungous Texture of the *Glans*, and thro' its Surface has formed to itſelf Outlets, a very filthy Pus oozes out, by which both the *Glans* and *Præputium* are corrupted and ſometimes conſumed and mortified. This in my Account is the firſt Species of a virulent *Gonorrhœa*. It is known by a ſordid Moiſture, of a leſs thick Conſiſtence than what is produced in the other Kinds of this Diſeaſe, continually prepared within the Structure of the *Glans* and *Præputium*, and when the *Glans* is ſqueezed ſweating out upon its Surface. After the Contagion is removed this Kind of *Gonorrhœa* is eaſily cured. And in order to the Cure, theſe Parts muſt be bathed oftentimes a day, with a *Fotus* compounded of Honey, Salt, Wine and Water, or with a Solution of Myrrh in Wine, made by Digeſtion in a proper Heat; or with Vinegar and a ſmall Quantity of Aloes much diluted with Water, and the like. Above all, any, the leaſt Moiſture that may lurk among the *Rugæ* of the *Præputium* muſt be very diligently wiped off. After the Part has by theſe Means been very accurately depurated, let the naked *Glans*, with the *Præputium* drawn back be involved in an emollient, relaxing, attracting, anodyne, and ſomewhat antiſeptick Cataplaſm.

One

One that is ſkilled in the *Materia Medica* can never be at a loſs for proper Materials. For Inſtance

℞ *Farin. rad. Alth.*
Lini ãã ℥i.
Flor. Alth.
Sambuc. ãã ℥ß.
Fol. Marrub. alb.
Scord. ãã *M.* ¼
Sal. Ammon. ℈i.

F. s. a. Pulticula craſſior, cui circa finem parum Olei Lini admiſce.

This Cataplaſm ſpread upon a Cloath and applied to the Part, is ſufficient for all the foreſaid Intentions. For by means of ſuch Applications the Pores are dilated, while the morbid Matter is puſhed out and ſeparated by the Force of the *Vis vitæ* behind, and its Retreat inwards is prevented. In the mean time all poſſible Care muſt be taken that no Cold ever reach the Part, and that it never become dry, leſt the Pores contracting ſhould repel the Flux of Matter. Another very prudent Caution here is, that during the whole Time of the Cure, the Patient ſtrictly abſtain from all Food that partakes of the leaſt oily Quality. He muſt alſo ſhun every Thing that by an acrimonious Activity ſtimulates to Venery; ſuch as Spices, bulbous Roots, Fleſh, Eggs, Fiſh, and fermented Liquors. For there is nothing that more retards the Cure of a *Gonorrhæa* than the Inflation of the *Penis*. For ſince during that State its Cells are expanded by the warm Blood boiling in from the Arteries, till they are almoſt in Danger of burſting, their Breaches will now be made wider, the contagious Particles will be rowſed, exaſperated, put into Motion, and mixed with the Maſs of Blood accumulated in the Cells, and when the *Penis* collapſes theſe poyſonous Corpuſcles will be drunk up into the Circulation along with the returning Blood. Hence I have often in this Diſeaſe, ſeen the moſt approved Methods of Cure fruſtrated by this Condition of the *Penis*, which here has too many Cauſes to produce it. Nay, from one venereal

Paroxyſm

Paroxyſm, I have often known this Diſeaſe, after it has been already ſubdued, make a freſh Attack and demand a new Application of all the former Efforts againſt it. Whatever therefore, the Cook, the Vintner, or the Apothecary, ſupply to the Irritation of Venery, whatever has a Tendency to tickle the prurient Fancy, whether the Company of the fair Sex, or lewd Pictures, or wanton Converſation, or laſcivious Reading, all ſuch Provocatives and Allurements muſt here be ſhunned as certain Death. Water and Whey I would recommend as very proper for drink, and for Food Seeds and Summer Fruits.

If ever Hydragogue Purges are of excellent Uſe it is here. *Jalap*, *Hermodactyls*, *Scammony* and *Senna*, are ſingularly good in this Caſe. Theſe, when frequently repeated, melt down the red Blood into *Serum*, determine the reſolved Fluids downwards, and diſcharge them by the Inteſtines, while at the ſame time they act powerfully upon the urinary Paſſages, the Bladder and *Urethra*. Hence it is that theſe Purges are ſo much in vogue in thoſe Countries of which this Diſeaſe is a Native, in *Africa* and *America*; nor are they held in leſs Eſteem by the greateſt Maſters of the medical Art among us.

And now after all I cannot eaſily believe that any other Practiſe that has yet been purſued is at all ſuperior to this here laid down; for there are not many other Methods but what I know and have tried, and yet this does not in the leaſt ſuffer by the Compariſon. This Method is not indeed quite ſo happily calculated for the Convenience of thoſe that live at Court, that ſtudy Pomp and Magnificence, or are hurried with publick Buſineſs: But the ſafeſt Courſes are often difficult and attended with Trouble. I know how ſanguine the Mountebanks are in their Promiſes. They pretend to remove this Diſeaſe tho' the Patient all the Time indulges in regal Luxury, tho' he is every Day on Horſeback, or abandons himſelf to all Manner of Senſuality. For my Part, I have attempted the ſame, but have never had the good Fortune to

ſucceed under theſe Circumſtances. And it has many a Time moved my Pity, to ſee ſeveral illuſtrious Patients, who had been managed in that manner, liable for ſome Years to the Remains of the long-contracted Diſeaſe.

In the mean Time if the Patient cannot be prevailed upon to ſubmit to the Trouble of Cataplaſms, Fomentations may be uſed in their Stead. And when his Situation is ſuch that neither of theſe can be conveniently applied, emollient Plaiſters, ſuch as the *Emplaſtrum de Mucilaginibus*, or *de Meliloto*, may be ſubſtituted in their Place. But the Preference here always belongs to Cataplaſms and Fomentations.

It makes another Kind of *Gonorrhœa*, when the venereal Poiſon, after having inſinuated itſelf thro' the Pores of the *Glans*, has penetrated into that cellular Subſtance which is applied round the upper Part of the *Urethra*, ſo as to form a ſmall Ulcer there; which thro' Paſſages that it has eat into the Cavity of the *Urethra*, pours its Pus into that Canal, out of whoſe Orifice it is perpetually trickling, but in greateſt Plenty when the *Penis* is preſſed at this Part, and the Preſſure continued forwards from its Root. What is here moſt remarkable is, that if after the Patient awakes in a Morning, and before he has emptied his Bladder, a Preſſure begun an Inch behind the *Apex* of the *Penis* be continued forwards, a conſiderable Quantity of Pus may be diſcharged. Which Method of Compreſſion and Manner of Diſcharge conſidered, it appears that this Pus did not come immediately from the Canal of the *Urethra*, but that it had been firſt ſqueezed out of its fungous Subſtance into its Cavity. And in this Species of *Gonorrhœa*, if you begin from the Neck of the Bladder, and preſs all the Way to the *Glans*, you will not be able to ſqueeze out the leaſt Drop of that Kind of Matter from beyond this Part. This therefore is the only affected Part, and hither muſt all your Efforts be directed. This is the Shape in which the *Gonorrhœa* moſt commonly appears at firſt; and this Species of the Diſeaſe occurs every Day.

For

For the moſt Part, it produces a vaſt Quantity of venereal Pus, continues a long Time in People of lax Habits, and yet if the purulent Matter has a free Exit it ſeldom occaſions a *Pox*; ſo far from that, it rather prevents it. But it is chiefly attended with this Misfortune, that when it has had a long Seat in the ſinous Meanders of the cellular Membrane, it is apt to produce tedious Gleets which all the Art in the World can ſcarce dry up.

The Cure of this *Gonorrhæa* is the ſame with that of the firſt Kind; only I would adviſe beſides that the *Penis* and *Scrotum* be, three or four Times a Day for half an Hour together, bathed in the ſame Liquors that I have already recommended for Fomentations. In the mean Time, as the affected Cells can ſcarce be reached by Injections, theſe are of little Service here, except at the firſt Appearance of the Diſeaſe, or when the fungous Subſtance has ſcarce ſuffered any Depredations inwards.

I reckon it the third Kind of *Gonorrhæa*, when the contagious Particles have entered and taken Poſſeſſion of the *Glandulæ Couperianæ Urethræ*, ſo that the Pus diſcharges itſelf by their excretory Ducts into the *Meatus Urinarius*. Here the Diſeaſe works out vaſt, hollow, fiſtulous Sinuſes, which flow with large Quantities of Matter, and are very difficult to deterge, and conſequently to heal. If the Diſcharge of this *Ichor* ſo produced, is by any Means obſtructed, it ſometimes forms very malignant Ulcers about the Sides of the *Urethra*, where theſe Glands, according to the Deſcription of their noble Diſcoverer, are ſituated. Hence proceed very obſtinate Ulcers, which give a great deal of Trouble to both the Phyſician and Patient, and frequently continue for ſome Years. What renders the Cure ſo inſuperably difficult in this Caſe is, that when once the contagious Matter has made its way into the *Folliculi* of thoſe Glands, it can ſcarce be expelled, but there it lies in ſpite of all that can be done to diſcharge it: by Stagnation it becomes every Day more and more virulent, and ſpreads the

In-

Infection thro' the neighbouring Parts, insomuch that sometimes the subcutaneous fatty Cells towards the Root of the *Penis* are affected by it; and what miserable Effects this may, and in fact sometimes does produce, any knowing Practitioner can tell.

This *Gonorrhœa* requires the very same Treatment with the two former ones. But here the least Time must not be lost. The affected Parts must be kept in a constant State of Laxity by the most emollient Applications, and the contagious Matter must with all possible Expedition be drawn out; for the Success of your Practise here entirely depends upon the total Discharge of the infectious Matter, together with the Pus that it has produced; and if this Task is not performed, a *Pox* is greatly to be feared. Wherefore if this Disease continues but for a little Time, we must have Recourse to all the Severities of a Salivation. For tho' salivating does not at all cure either of the two former Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, this Species of the Disease, as it has its Seat in a more solid glandulous Part, in which the Action of the Heart and Arteries is brisker, is much more susceptible of the Power of *Mercury*.

Besides these there is a fourth *Gonorrhœa*, which differs in Shape from the rest. For after the virulent Matter has, by the Passages already described, reached the *Prostatæ*, it wastes their Substance, and melts it down into a very plentiful Mass of virulent Pus. This Disease sometimes takes its Rise from other *Gonorrhœas* long continued, but chiefly from often repeated ones. It discovers itself by Tumours upon the *Perinæum*, frequently by a very troublesome *Ischuria*, a plentiful Discharge of subputrid Pus, and a Suppuration of those Parts hardly to be stopped. A malignant incurable Ulcer very often breaks out upon the *Perinæum*; sometimes too the Parts all around the Situation of the *Prostatæ* are most miserably ulcerated, by which Means the neighbouring Parts are destroyed, and become a very shocking Spectacle. But one of the most common Symptoms of this Disease is, that

frequently

frequently thoſe miſerable Patients, all at once, and without any manifeſt Cauſe, are ſeized with a Suppreſſion of Urine; whence they are tortured with a great many painful and fruitleſs Attempts to make Water, while at the ſame Time there is no Admiſſion for the *Catheter* to relieve them that Way. At laſt, after a long Torment, ſome Quantity of Pus on a ſudden makes its way out at the Orifice of the *Urethra*, a little after which the Urine is diſcharged without Difficulty, till the ſame Miſchief returns again. I have ſometimes ſeen this Diſeaſe, and you cannot but be ſenſible what a hard Matter it is to accompliſh a Cure. Here Salivation has its Place, and here all the Remedies recommended againſt the aforenamed Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, muſt be very diligently applied.

The laſt and moſt abominable Species of this Diſeaſe happens, when, from the already mentioned Affection of the *Proſtatæ*, the Emiſſaries of the *Veſiculæ Seminales*, deſcribed by the famous *Morgagni*, gaping with open Mouths among the Ducts of the *Proſtatæ*, are eroded. Whence the venereal Poyſon, admitted by thoſe Excretories into the ſeminal Reſervoirs, corrupts their Veſſels and contained Liquids with its naſty Virulence, occaſions a very copious Diſcharge of moſt filthy Matter, and ulcerates thoſe ſinous Parts intorted into a great many winding Labyrinths. Hence what enormous Miſchiefs enſue! I have ſeen that whole cellular Apparatus, which inveſts and ſeparates from one another the *Veſiculæ Seminales*, the *Veſica Urinaria*, the *Rectum*, and *Perinæum*, I have ſeen, I ſay, all that Fabrick ulcerated, putrefied, and corroded into fiſtulous Caverns, reaching as far as the *Scrotum*, the *Anus*, and *Perinæum*, ſo that theſe Parts were entirely deſtroyed by the mining Corruption. While in the mean Time there was nothing at all gained by the Uſe of Baths, Fomentations, or Injections, nor by the Application of Plaiſters, Ointments, or Cataplaſms, nor by making Inciſions into the Sinuſes, or dilating their Orifices. In ſpite of all theſe Means, I have known the Diſeaſe proceed till the very Urine

was

was diſcharged by thoſe Ulcers. And if theſe topical Remedies did no Service, the moſt abſtemious Life, the Uſe of Decoctions *of the Woods*, the Sweating-Box, and the beſt managed Salivations did as little. Theſe, Reader, all theſe Calamities have I ſeen and been occupied in removing. To enter into every Particular were an endleſs Taſk, and I have ſaid enough to give you a juſt Notion of the ſingular Nature of this Poyſon, its ſurpriſing Effects, and its proper *Nidus*, viz. the Fat of the human Body.

There remains yet one Thing to be diſcuſſed; and that is the Method of curing this Diſeaſe when it is ſcattered thro' the Fat, and when inviſcated in the oily Maſs, the prolifick Bane propagates its Malignity thro' the Habit. We diſcover this to be the Caſe, when after ſuſpected Embraces, *&c.* often repeated *Gonorrhœas*, but more particularly after external Ulcers of the *Pudenda* which have been neglected in the Cure, or eſpecially after a ſeeming Cure has too haſtily been performed by the Production of a ſudden Cruſt by deſiccative or eſcharotick Applications; when after all or ſome of theſe, the Skin is beſprinkled with Spots ſuch as appear in the Small-pox, when ſmall Ulcers break out upon the *Lips*, *Gums*, *Tongue*, *Palate*, the *Velum Pendulum*, the *Uvula*, *Tonſillæ*, Root of the *Tongue*, *Larynx*, *Pharynx*, or Cavity of the *Noſe*, then it plainly appears that the Habit is affected with a *Pox*, and there is not now the leaſt Time to be loſt. But when the Middle of the Bones of the *Cranium*, or of the large round Bones of the Extremities, are ſeized with ſuch violent Pains as if their plated Texture were rent aſunder, or were about to ſplit; if theſe Pains begin their Attack after Sun-ſet, proceeding by ſlow Degrees till about Midnight they become ſo intolerable as to oblige the tortured Patient to quit his Bed, but towards the Morning abate of their own Accord; then we may be ſure that the Diſeaſe has taken Root in the very Marrow of the Bones. Of this we have the more abſolute Certainty if, afterwards, Tumours, whether ſoft, ſlow, obſtinate, or

Tophoide,

tophoide, or aſſeous, ariſe upon thoſe middle Parts of the Bones; and more ſtill if the ſoft Parts that cover theſe Bones are ſo affected with malignant Ulcers as plainly to diſcover that the *Meditullium* is deſtroyed; or if the whole Body is here and there torn out into thoſe ugly, frightful, ulcerous Breaches, deſcribed in the Beginning of this Preface.

I have already given an Account of the Affections of the Marrow in this Diſeaſe, ſo that there is no need to inſiſt upon that Subject now. Only it muſt here be obſerved, that the *Diploe* of the Bones of the *Cranium* performs the ſame Office, and is obnoxious to the ſame Diſeaſes, with the Marrow of the other Bones. Let us therefore now conſider wherein the genuine Cure of this Diſeaſe, when it is arrived at the Stages juſt now deſcribed, conſiſts. If I have any Judgment in the Matter, it depends upon this alone, that all the Poiſon, which lies wrapt up in the Oils of the Body, be expelled even to the ſmalleſt Atom; for the leaſt Particle cannot be retained without endangering a Relapſe. But here we have two great Difficulties to encounter. For firſt, it is no eaſy Matter to diſengage the virulent Particles from the Embraces of this tenacious, oily *Lentor*. And in the ſecond Place, it is quite as difficult a Taſk to drive thoſe Oils out of their Cells, to lead them back into the common Stream, and to drain them out of the Habit. And if all the Oils in the Body are not thoroughly diſſolved, and after that entirely diſcharged, together with the venomous Particles with which they have long been impregnated, it is impoſſible totally to root out the inveterated Diſeaſe; and tho' you may ſeem to have cured it never ſo often, it will ſtill break out anew. We muſt therefore look out for a Method by which all the Fat, Marrow, and every other tenacious Subſtance wherein the Poiſon has found a *Nidus*, may be reſolved into mere Water, ſo thin and penetrable as eaſily to make its Exit by the ſmalleſt Excretories. But where ſhall we find an Inſtrument ſufficient to perform this? We are provided

with one in *Mercury*; for this mineral Fluid, as its ſpecifick Gravity is to that of the Blood as 13 to 1, by whatever Ways it be carried into the Circulation, will, from the Motion it receives from the Heart and Arteries, act upon the Maſs of Blood with a Force proportioned to its Weight; by which Means the Texture of the Blood will be quite deſtroyed, the red Sphærules reſolved, the yellow ſerous ones comminuted, and every other Series of Globules daſhed into their ſmall conſtituent ones, till the whole Maſs is changed into a ſubtile, putrid, fugitive Lymph. Beſides, it is well known how incredibly minute are the Elements of Quickſilver, and how much more ſubtile than the ſerous Globules of the Blood; for its being capable of entering the Pores of the Skin, without ſuffering any Alteration as to its Virtues, plainly demonſtrates that it is a great deal more penetrating than the larger Particles of the Blood. And if we conſider with how much Eaſe it pervades, the moſt denſe of all Bodies, Gold, we may reaſonably conclude, that perhaps the leaſt Particles of elemental Water itſelf are not ſo ſmall as thoſe of this Mineral. Tho' at the ſame Time, from the Principle of Attraction with which its Parts are endued, its Globules run into one another's Embraces, and adhere together with a certain Degree of Tenacity. Beſides theſe Properties of this Mineral, it is very little ſuſceptible of Change, and perhaps of all known Bodies is the moſt void of Acrimony.

Now all theſe Qualities judiciouſly conſidered, the true mechanical Power appears by which Mercury is alone effectual, alone ſufficient againſt this Diſeaſe. Its Virtues here conſiſt in its melting down all the Fluids into a ſubtile Water, and dividing the tenacious Oils, ſo that the whole Maſs is ſo attenuated as to run off in Form of *Saliva*, or a ſerous Flux by the Inteſtines, or a violent Diſcharge by Urine, or Sweat. By this means the old Liquids are totally expelled, and if the Loſs is not reaſonably repaired by throwing in new Supplies, the Patient in a ſhort Time dies of

a *Maraſmus*. And in managing of this Diſeaſe when it is become inveterated, we muſt not truſt to the Power of Mercury, unleſs by its means every Drop of Oil in the Blood has been reduced to Water, diſcharged, and the venereal Poiſon entirely waſhed out of the Habit along with the reſolved Humours. For if the leaſt Particle be left behind, no ſooner will the Veſſels be filled with new Juices, which in thoſe Caſes are always more oily than the old ones, than the Diſeaſe will break out again. Whence we may conclude, that the Diſeaſe is not perfectly cured, unleſs the Patient be reduced to a Death-like Paleneſs, and his Habit be quite emaciated, unleſs during the Cure his Food has been as void of Fat as poſſible, and the Courſe protracted till all the old Humours have been quite expelled. In ſhort, it is not every one that can manage this Remedy with Succeſs; for if you do not faithfully obſerve theſe Rules, and keep your Patient conſtantly warm, and in a conſiderable Degree of Heat too, and if, for a Month or two after the Cure, you do not take Care that he abſtain from all ſuch Food as is oily or prone to Putrefaction, you will find, to your ſad Experience, that you have in vain fatigued him with the Hardſhips of a cruel Remedy; ſince there will almoſt infallibly remain ſome *Fomes* to rouſe the Diſeaſe again, and give it new Vigour. A great many Things might be brought to illuſtrate what I have ſaid, but that is not my Purpoſe now: Only I ſhall ſubjoin one Obſervation, the Truth of which I have too much Reaſon to know. It is this, That Mercury cures only as it is actuated by the *Vis Vitæ*, and expels the venereal Poiſon no other Way, than as itſelf is put into Motion; ſo that its medicinal Virtue is not able to correct this Virulence, when poſſeſſed of a Place that lies in a Manner beyond the Reach of the vital Impulſe. Hence a *Caries* of the *Diploes Cranii* is not to be cured by Mercury, which in ſuch Caſes runs out into the bony Cells now emptied of their Oil, and lies there an unactive Maſs. Hence too it is that it can ſcarce correct

the Marrow of the Bones infected with this Poiſon; nor ever cures ſuch a *Gonorrhœa* as has its Seat only in the cellular Subſtance of the *Penis*, upon whoſe Veſſels the circulating Fluids have hardly any *Momentum*; tho' at the ſame Time if a *Pox* has got into the Habit it will entirely remove it. Neither, as I have already ſaid, can Mercury ſave from Deſtruction thoſe tender Bones that have no other Covering than a ſubtile Membrane. I have ſeen all thoſe miſerable Caſes, and have found how little Help Mercury affords againſt them. But it proves a perfect Remedy for thoſe venereal Diſorders that lurk in Parts where the red Blood, *Serum*, Lymph, and other Fluids, are hurried thro' their proper Veſſels with a ſufficient Velocity, where thoſe Veſſels are at the ſame Time wide enough to admit the Particles of this Mineral, and ſtrong enough to continue its Action with a due Force. Hence the Phyſician may learn when to be confident of his Art, when to diſtruſt it with Reaſon.

But when ſuch a Part is affected as Mercury cannot operate upon, muſt we reſign the Patient to his ill Fate? By no Means. And is there a Medicine from which we may hope Succeſs when Mercury fails? There is. Do but carefully peruſe that Treatiſe of *Hutten*'s inſerted in this Collection, and you will find that if the Poiſon is never ſo intimately blended with our Fluids, it may be waſhed out by the acrid *Lixivium* of *Guaiacum*. This Medicine performs that Taſk by reſolving all the unctuous Particles, whether incorporated in the common Maſs of Blood, or accumulated in their proper Repoſitories, and by emaciating the Habit ſo exquiſitely that not the leaſt Drop of Oil remains in it. Hence this has acquired the Name of the *Deſiccative Method of Cure*. In order to the right Adminiſtration of which, the Patient muſt be ſhut up in a Room ſo warm as by its mere Heat to incline him to ſweating. He muſt during the whole Courſe abſtain from all Food and Drink that has the leaſt Oilyneſs in its Nature; taſting no other Food than Biſcuit and Raiſins, nor

Drink

Drink except a ſomewhat weaker Decoction of *Guaiacum*. In the mean time let him, four times a Day, drink as much as he is able of a very ſtrong Decoction of this Wood. I would have him at every Draught ſwallow down at leaſt eight Ounces; if he takes more ſo much the better. After he has thus continued drinking for ſome Days, and his Habit is now ſo ſaturated with this Liquor, that it is almoſt bloated into a Dropſy; you muſt now conſider the Body as quite turgid with a Liquor of ſuch a penetrating Acrimony, and acute balſamick Virtue, as diſſolves all the pituitous, dilutes all the oily, attenuates all the tenacious Fluids, and preſerves from further Corruption whatever is grown putrid. Beſides by this Time the depraved Humours have been gently macerated in this medicated Liquor. And now it remains that it be put into a violent Motion, and hurried thro' the whole vaſcular Syſtem with ſo much Velocity as to waſh, deterge, and cleanſe the inmoſt Receſſes of the Body, that ſo the tainted Oils may be entirely thrown out, and conſequently by the continued Diſcharge the *Fomes* of the Diſeaſe may be expelled. For this Purpoſe, let the Patient now every Morning faſting, ſwallow down as much of this Decoction as his Stomach can hold; then let him place himſelf in an erect Poſture in a Sweating-box, or if he lies abed let a Stove be put under it. In either of theſe Places he muſt receive upon his naked Body the Steams of kindled Spirit of Wine, and there let him ſweat as long and as plentifully as his Strength will allow. After he has ſuffered this Heat for Half an Hour, which is almoſt the utmoſt Space into which this Proceſs ought to be protracted, let the Flame be extinguiſhed, and the Patient ſweat in his Bed for about an Hour longer. After which let him take eight or ten Ounces of hot Veal Broth, boiled with a ſmall Quantity of Rice, but void of all Fat: his Body muſt now be carefully wiped with warm dry Flannel Cloths; which done, let him riſe and drink of his Decoction as formerly thro' the Day. In this

Manner to every Article muſt this Proceſs be repeated both Morning and Evening for 14 Days ſucceſſively: after this let it be repeated, in the Morning only, for 14 Days more. In the mean time, while the Sweating is thus violently promoted, if there is any particular Part of a Bone touched with the Diſeaſe, it muſt be wrapt up in Cloths dipped in a very ſtrong Decoction of *Guaiacum*, and applied very warm; and while the Sweating proceeds, the Steams of the Spirits muſt be ſo directed as to ſtrike chiefly upon that Part. By this Method the moſt intimate Receſſes of the Bones, and all the moſt inacceſſible Parts, even thoſe which the Power of Mercury could not reach, are thoroughly rinſed. I remember I once ſaw a young Gentleman deeply affected to the very Bones with this Diſeaſe, who by this Management ſweat ſo violently, that in the Height of the Diſcharge the Sweat, tinged by the Decoction with a greeniſh Caſt, heaved up and ſeparated the looſened *Eſchars* of the Ulcers. I reflect with Pleaſure upon the Succeſs with which I uſed this Method upon that Patient, whoſe Bones were here and there ſo much corrupted, that one entire Joint of one of his Fingers drop'd off; and one of his Shin Bones appeared carious in ſeveral Places. By this Method exactly purſued, the ſmall Bones of the Noſe, and Pieces of the Palate Bones were ſeparated and left the reſt entire. In ſhort, he was perfectly cured, and lives to this Day a very ſound Perſon, and the Father of a Family.

But as Salivation and theſe Decoctions are the uſual Refuges in ſuch Extremities, I have conſtantly found, as often as I have had an Opportunity to make the Obſervation, that the ſweating Method may be very happily purſued after a Salivation: But that if after the Maſs of Fluids has by the Means of this Liquor been ſo thoroughly diſſolved as is requiſite to a Cure, if after this, I ſay, you attempt a Salivation, it is always to very little Purpoſe. Nay, in this Caſe, in whatever Manner, and to whatever Quantity you adminiſter Mercury, you will not be

able

able to procure a Salivation. After frequent Trials of this I am at laſt convinced, that as Quickſilver, according to what I have already obſerved, is a Body entirely void of Acrimony, it does not at all act upon the Humours after they are attenuated to ſo great a Degree, but ſlips off without having done any Feats, and almoſt without having made the leaſt Impreſſion upon the Blood.

Thus I have delivered the chief Things that, upon this Occaſion, I purpoſed to ſay concerning the Venereal Malady; that I might communicate to the Publick my Sentiments of what is ſingular in the Genius of this lamentable Diſeaſe. I thought I could not better employ the Time, which my Weakneſs after an Indiſpoſition, that I have hardly ſurvived, obliged me to paſs at Home. At leaſt it greatly alleviated the Senſe of my irkſome Sickneſs, to think that I was doing ſomething, which might poſſibly one Time or other be of Service to my Fellow Mortals, who have always my warmeſt and moſt devote Good Wiſhes.

SEBASTIANUS AQUILIANUS.

1498.

THIS Diſeaſe is the ſame with the *Elephantiaſis* as deſcribed by *Galen*, *Celſus*, and *Pliny*. *Hippocrates* too makes mention of a Diſtemper of the ſame Kind, *viz.* the *Carbunculi & Putredines Pudendorum*. He deſcribes the *Sudamina* likewiſe as appearing firſt about theſe Parts, and afterwards making their Progreſs over the Reſt of the Body.

Almoſt all who have been ſeized with this Malady have caught it by Coition, by ſleeping with the infected, by their Milk, or ſome other contagious Way. Tho' I believe the * Air too in ſome Meaſure contributes to the Production of this Diſeaſe.

The Deſcription.

For the moſt part it appears firſt about the genital Organs; tho' ſometimes the Puſtules firſt break out upon the Face, or the anterior Part of the Head. They yield a whitiſh *Sanies*, ſometimes it is of a diluted red Colour together with ſomewhat of a livid Caſt. The

* Our Author ſeems to have been led into this Opinion by conſidering this Diſeaſe as of the ſame Kind with the Carbuncles, *&c.* of the genital Parts; which according to *Hippocrates*'s Obſervation were produced by a warm Seaſon ſucceeding to a wet one.

The Patient is frequently tormented with Pains without any cutaneous Deformity.

In one who had been affected with this Diſeaſe, attended with Pains, and the other uſual Symptoms, a ſurpriſing Quantity of viſcid *Pituita* was, after his Death, found collected in the Cavity of the Articulation of the Knee, and in a Sinus which reached eight Inches above the Joint.

Of the Management of the Non-naturals.

In the Cure of this Diſeaſe a warm Air is the beſt; becauſe the morbid Humours ought to be ſolicited towards the Surface, in order to prevent, if poſſible, the acute Pains. It ought to be dry too. For the Benefit of warm and dry Air appears if it were only from this, that the Diſeaſe is always moſt ſevere in Winter.

The more violent * Exerciſes that the Patient uſes ſo much the better. Eſpecially if they are ſuch as fall under the Article of Diverſions, and ſuch as the Patient delights in.

As for Sleep, a little is better than much.

Venery is abſolutely to be forbidden.

For Food, young, tender, white Meat, ſuch as Veal, Chickens, *&c.* is the beſt. Milk is good. Of the Fruit Kind, Figs and ripe Grapes may be allowed in moderate Quantities. But ſalted, viſcid, fat Meat, Fiſhes that abound with Fat, eſpecially all of the Pond Kind, Legumes, Cheeſe, and in ſhort all ſuch Food as is hard of Digeſtion, and lays in Materials for Phlegm, Melancholy, or other vicious Humours, muſt be carefully avoided. And whatever Diet the Patient uſes he ought to obſerve a ſtrict Moderation as to the Quantity. Thin

* Tho' a great many of the Authors in this Collection recommend violent Exerciſe, it may perhaps be reaſonably doubted whether it is quite ſo adviſeable in the colder Climates or during the Winter Seaſon. Since, if the vitiated Fluids are not entirely expelled by Exerciſe, the venereal Poiſon muſt, by the accelerated Motion of the Blood, become ſtill more exalted, muſt acquire a greater *Momentum*, and grow more active.

Thin watery Wines are the moſt proper Drink, and, as they promote Digeſtion and are ſudorifick, they may be given even when the Patient is feveriſh. Hydromel too is a fit Draught, as are alſo Decoctions of Borage, Bugloſs, and the like.

Of the Method of Cure.

The Steps to be taken in the Cure are theſe. The Patient muſt firſt be blooded, if his Years and Strength permit. In the next Place he muſt uſe the mild, detergent, antiſcorbutick Medicines, and Phlegmagogue and Melanagogue Purges mixed with theſe. After this, in order to make a Derivation to the Skin, and to remove the Puſtules, detergent, drying, antipſorick Ointments, and emollient Baths are alternately to be uſed; the Ointments one Day, and the Bath the next. After proper Evacuations you muſt endeavour to mitigate the Pains. For this Purpoſe Viper-wine is very good, and the following Pills from *Galen* are admirable, as I have found by Experience:

℞ *Myrobalan. chebulor.*
Indor.
Cort. cucum. aſinin. vel (ejus loco) Elater.
Zinzib.
Colocynth.
Sal. Nitr.
Hermodactyl.
Hier. picr.
Satyrion. ãã p. i.
Serapin. p. ij.

M.F. cum Aq. Endiv. & aliquantulo Mel. roſac. Pilulæ ad Molem. Ciceris, de tertio ad tertium ſecundum Vires ſumendæ.

I uſe to give theſe Pills from one to three for a Doſe.

As for external Applications *Caſſia Fiſtula* powerfully relieves the Pains. Old Oil does great Service; and Theriack is of good Uſe this Way.

The

The * *Aq. Metallorum omnium* obliterates the Marks of the venereal Puſtules.

Some who want a ſpeedy Cure rub themſelves over with the following Ointment, and keep warm abed for five Days together, ſo as to ſweat plentifully; obſerving at the ſame Time the Rules already given about Diet: The Ointment is this:

℞ *Reſin. pin.*
Thur.
Maſtich.
Tartar. alb.
Lithargyr. aur.
Argent. viv.
Ol. Laurin.
Vulpin.
Abiet.
Cuſcut.
Succ. Aurant. ãã ℥ii.
Axung. porcin. colat. ℥vi.
M. f. s. a. Unguentum.

They who have Strength enough to bear this Remedy will find a Cure in it. But weak delicate Patients muſt not tamper with it, for they will be very apt to relapſe. I believe, however, that *Galen*'s Pills with a proper Diet would be of great Uſe after this ſweating Method and ſuitable preparative Evacuations.

* Which is probably the ſame with that deſcribed afterwards by *Marinus Brocardus* from *Arnoldus de villa nova.*

Nicolaus Leonicenus of *Vicentia*, 1497.

AS the human Body is ſtill of the ſame Nature with what it was in Days of old, and liable to the ſame Diſeaſes; and as the ſame Cauſes of Diſeaſes have revolved a great many Times ſince the Beginning of Things, I can by no means imagine, with ſome, that this Diſeaſe never appeared till now; tho' at the ſame Time I cannot help thinking that it never raged ſo much in any former Age as it does in this. I muſt beg leave to differ from thoſe too who take it to be the * *Elephantiaſis* of the Ancients, or the *Saphati*, or *Pruna*, or *Carbo*, or *Ignis Perſicus*, as others would have it.

In my Opinion it is a Diſeaſe of the ſame Kind with the *Pudendorum Carbunculi & Putredines*, &c. of *Hippocrates*, who tells us, that in a moiſt warm Seaſon appeared Carbuncles and putrid Ulcers (*Putredines*) of the Parts of Generation, Tubercles both upon the external and internal Parts, frequently about the Eyes, Ulcers of the Mouth, Diſeaſes of the Throat, eryſipelatous Eruptions, and *Herpes*; which Symptoms commonly appear in the Diſeaſe that is at preſent ſo epidemical amongſt us. For here the Mouth is

* Theſe Miſtakes of ſome Phyſicians of that Age, unluckily put our Author in mind of the Confuſion occaſioned by the Liberties taken by *Avicenna*, and other *Arabian* Writers, in frequently changing the Application of the *Greek* Names of Diſeaſes and Herbs. Upon this Occaſion he gives us a learned Piece of Criticiſm, which, however tedious, might be of ſome Uſe to one who deſigned to write a Comment upon the Works of the *Arabian* Phyſicians, but is quite foreign to the Subject he had at firſt propoſed to handle. But indeed when he returns, almoſt unexpected to it, he takes Care to make amends for his former Prolixity.

is frequently ulcerated, and the Lips conſumed with *Herpes*, while black Puſtules, ſometimes attended with an intolerable itching, break out, as alſo Tubercles, which ſometimes affect the Eyes. Beſides as thoſe * Affections, deſcribed by *Hippocrates*, appeared in a wet Summer; ſo that Year wherein this Diſeaſe firſt broke out, and raged univerſally in *Italy*, was remarkable for prodigious Quantities of Rain and great Inundations: To which a hot Summer ſucceeding, it was no Wonder if the Air became affected with that hot and moiſt Diſtemperature by which, according to the common Conſent of Philoſophers and Phyſicians, all Putrefactions are occaſioned. By thoſe Rains too a general Famine was occaſioned, and ſome Places in *Italy* were ſhaken with Earthquakes, and ravaged with the Peſtilence. And here it is worth obſerving, that *Italy* had formerly at two different Times been afflicted with Famine and Peſtilence upon a wet Year. And after one of thoſe Years an ugly cutaneous Diſeaſe, reſembling the *Elephantiaſis*, appeared; by which the Face was ſo deformed that People could not know their Acquaintances.

The Deſcription.

In this Diſeaſe the Puſtules firſt ſhew themſelves upon the *Pudenda*, whence they make their Progreſs over all the other Parts of the Body; the Face is particularly obnoxious to them. Thoſe Puſtules diſcover a good deal of Variety as to their Colours. They are pretty prominent, and throw out a virulent Matter; and beſides their Naſtineſs they are for the moſt part attended with great Pain. In the mean time the Patient is generally either quite free of a Fever, or his Fever is ſo ſlight that it is ſcarce ſenſible.

They

* For *Hippocrates* ſeems to mention thoſe Effects of warm and moiſt Air rather as ſo many diſtinct Diſeaſes, or different Shapes of the ſame morbid State of the human Body, than as a Groupe of Symptoms concurring all together to conſtitute one Diſeaſe.

They who have few or no Puſtules are the moſt tormented with Pains in their Joints. For where Nature is too weak to throw out the morbid Humours upon the Skin, they fall at laſt upon the nervous Parts about the Articulations, and produce thoſe violent Pains. And they who remain free of Puſtules are apt to have internal Abſceſſes, as ſometimes appears upon opening the Bodies of ſuch as have felt this Diſeaſe.

The Cure

Is moſt to be expected from plentiful Bleeding, in plethorick Patients, and purging by Catharticks of different Kinds, according to the peccant Humour that moſt abounds. The Patient ought to uſe a thin Diet, and ſuch Food as is oppoſite to the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, as is not apt to produce bad Humours or ſuch as grow eaſily putrid.

Repellent Ointments applied to the Skin, before the Habit is well ſcoured, do a great deal of Miſchief, by determining the morbid Matter to the internal Parts; and Attempts to extirpate the Venereal Puſtules by pulling them out with an Inſtrument, have been followed by very bad Effects.

Nicolaus Massa of *Venice*, 1563.

THIS Diſeaſe is communicated not only by impure *Coitus*, but alſo by the perſpirable Matter, and other tainted Fluids; ſo that it is not ſafe either to eat, or drink, or ſleep with, or to wear the Cloths of ſuch as are deeply affected with it. Nay, I had lately a Friend of mine under Cure, who had received the Infection from the Linnen in which one who had got a venereal Ulcer upon his Leg had ſlept only for one Night.

The Female Sex is moſt eaſily affected with this Diſeaſe; as are alſo they who indulge in Luxury, or are irregular in the Uſe of the Non-naturals.

The Deſcription.

Hard, prominent Puſtules, of a bad Colour, break out over the whole Head, or the Forehead, towards the Termination of the hairy Scalp, or in other Parts of the Body, eſpecially about the Angles of the Mouth, which frequently in * Children, ſometimes in Adults, are ſprinkled with moiſt prominent ones (*a*). The Patient after Sleep feels a Weight and gravative Pain

* *Perhaps becauſe Children moſt frequently receive the venereal Infection by the Mouth in ſucking.*

As our Author has entered more into the Particulars of the Symptoms in another Chapter, I thought it was proper to write out the Materials of that by Way of Comment upon this.

(*a*) The Venereal Puſtules appear in ſeveral different Shapes, according to the Humour that predominates. Thus they are ſometimes large, prominent, red, and full of Matter; ſometimes ſmall, livid, oſtracoſe, and void of Matter. In ſome they appear very red, ſmall, dry, and are attended with a *Pruritus*; whereas in others they are white, large, and ſoft, without Itching. In ſome they are corroſive, in others ambulative.

Pain in his Limbs, or ſuch a Pain as if the Bones were breaking. But before this he is tormented with a (*b*) Pain of his Head, which begins its Attack about Sun-ſet, and before Sun-riſing abates; and this Pain frequently reaches the *Scapulæ* and the Joints of the other Bones. The Patient grows indolent, drowſy, his Complexion becomes (*c*) pale, and his Body ſometimes waſtes apace, ſometimes by very inſenſible Degrees. Some have a ſlight (*d*) Fever at firſt. And frequently the beginning Diſeaſe is betrayed by malignant, callous, obſtinate Ulcers upon the (*e*) *Penis*, and Puſtules ſcattered over the *Regio Pubis*. To theſe ſucceed Abſceſſes in the Groins, which, if they ſuppurate, frequently remove the Diſeaſe, eſpecially if it is only of late Standing. Sometimes about the firſt Attack of the Diſeaſe the *Uvula* is relaxed, and affected

(*b*) Frequently, before the Puſtules throw themſelves out, the Forehead, ſometimes the whole Head, and ſometimes other Parts, are tortured with extenſive or pungent Pains; whic h ceaſe or grow milder after the Eruption, unleſs the morbid Matter abounds much in the Habit. In the Progreſs of the Diſeaſe the Pains ſpread from Limb to Limb, thro' the *Scapulæ*, Arms, and Shins where they are commonly moſt acute, and in ſome Parts they are attended with a Pulſation. They uſually begin their Attack about Sun-ſet, from which Time their Rage continually increaſes till towards Midnight, when they begin to abate; and in the Day time they are for the moſt Part ſcarcely felt.

N.B. Our Author ſays, that in opening the Bodies of thoſe who had died with this Diſeaſe upon them, he had frequently found large Quantities of a white viſcid Matter, ſometimes of a hard, ſometimes of a ſofter Conſiſtence, collected in thoſe Parts where the Patient uſed to complain of Pain. Particularly once adhering to the *Periofteum* of the *Tibia*, and frequently in or near the Articulations of the Bones.

(*c*) There are few who do not ſuffer this Change of Complexion; only the ſanguine, whoſe Puſtules are very red, become yet of a more ruddy Colour than ordinary.

(*d*) Attended with a Pain either of the Forehead or the whole Head.

(*e*) Malignant Puſtules break out upon the *Penis* in Men, or in the *Vulva* in Women. Tho' I have ſeen many affected with Pains, hard Apoſtems, and Ulcers, without the leaſt Symptom about the *Pudenda*.

with hard, malignant (*f*) Apoſtems, which ſeldom come to a Suppuration, and when they do they degenerate into malignant Ulcers. Theſe Apoſtems frequently attend a Relapſe, or an inveterated *Pox*, but rarely appear in a recent one. The Joints, Head and Shins are affected with Pains. Sometimes the Pains are univerſal, frequently they ſeize ſome particular Parts, but eſpecially the Shins. (*g*) Gummous Tumours ariſe, they adhere to the * Membranes and Bones, eſpecially the *Sternum*, Shin-bones, and *Os frontis*. To theſe ſucceed malignant (*h*) Ulcers attended with a violent Pain while they are forming, together with an Eroſion of the Bones. (*i*) The Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet are chopt with Fiſſures, and cruſted over with dry Scales, and ſometimes other Parts are covered with Cruſts and cutaneous Foulneſſes, reſembling the *Impetigo* and *Serpigo*. The Diſeaſe when now inveterated is attended with hard Tumours of the Joints; and ſuch Patients as have

(*f*) The *Fauces* are frequently ſeized with hard malignant Apoſtems, ſometimes even the more internal Parts of the Body; after which *Aſthmas*, *Diarrhœas*, and other troubleſome Symptoms appear. Thoſe Apoſtems are filled with a white, viſcid, tenacious, or hard, ſciſſile, friable Matter, and in whatever Part they appear, they are with great Difficulty either digeſted, or reſolved, or ripened: at laſt they form Ulcers which yield the ſame Kind of Matter, and are in every Reſpect as malignant as the Apoſtems were.

(*g*) The *Gummata* appear after the Patient has been long afflicted with the Pains. Sometimes they are formed in the Beginning of the Diſeaſe without any previous Pains, but this ſeldom happens. Sometimes when thoſe Tumours are fixed in a Part that is not very ſenſible, or does not lie very deep, they are attended with only a ſlight Pain.

* I ſuppoſe our Author means particularly the *Perioſteum*.

(*h*) When thoſe Ulcers are now grown old, they become deep, virulent, corroſive, painful, livid, ſordid, with callous Lips, and *oſtracoſe* Fleſh. Sometimes they are of the ambulative Kind, and ſometimes all the Kinds of malignant Ulcers break out. Oftentimes theſe Ulcers corrupt the very Bones, which grow black, or if they yet retain their Whiteneſs they become dry, and ſometimes are perforated with numberleſs Holes.

(*i*) Some, after they have long endured the other Symptoms of this Diſeaſe, have the Palms of their Hands, and Soles of their Feet, ſometimes other Parts, chopt with Fiſſures, and cruſted over with dry white Scales; in which Shape, after an imperfect Cure, the laſt Remains of the morbid Matter are frequently expelled.

have been under a bad Regimen are frequently ſeized at laſt with an (*k*) *Aſthma*; which Symptom ſometimes, tho' ſeldom, appears about the Beginning of the Diſeaſe.

Beſides theſe Symptoms, the Patient ſometimes becomes Paralytick, or his Limbs are ſeized with Spaſms or Contractions even to a Diſlocation of the Bones. And often from a bad Regimen, and a deep Affection of the Liver, an hydropick Indiſpoſition comes on.

Sometimes the only Symptom is a Crop of Puſtules, ſometimes Pains, or Gumms. In others the Pains are complicated with Puſtules, or Nodes, or the Ulcers that ſucceed to theſe hard Tumours.

The Prognoſis.

1. The more Symptoms, the greater Plenty of morbid Matter: *Et contra.*

2. When the Puſtules are few, when there is little or no Pain, the Patient young, and in other Reſpects ſound, the Diſeaſe is ſoon cured. In oppoſite Circumſtances it is obſtinate.

3. They who have only Puſtules are the moſt eaſily cured.

4. They are ſeldom cured whoſe Blood is loaded with melancholick Humours, and whoſe general Crop of Puſtules or Apoſtems are of a more depraved Colour than is natural to the Diſeaſe.

5. Malignant Ulcers, and very acute Pains, are Signs of the great Malignity or Quantity of the morbid Matter, and of weak Functions.

6. When a Part has ſuffered Pain, you may expect a hard Apoſtem (*Gumm*) there, if the Functions are vigorous.

7. Hard Apoſtems are frequently reſolved if a Crop of Puſtules riſes.

8. They who ſuffer from Pains and *Gummata* are very hard of Cure, eſpecially if the Diſeaſe is grown old. And they who have large Apoſtems adhering

(*k*) Or a dry Cough.

to their Bones are ſcarcely or with great Difficulty to be cured.

9. When the Diſeaſe is attended with Puſtules, Apoſtems, Pains and Ulcers, if the Cure is not quite compleated, it returns with double Rage; eſpecially if theſe Symptoms have been of long Continuance.

10. They who eat or drink much, or indulge much in Venery, or who have no Regard to the Qualities of what they eat and drink, or are otherwiſe negligent as to their Regimen, are ſeldom cured, unleſs they have Youth and a good Conſtitution on their Side, and uſe much Exerciſe.

11. They ſeldom eſcape who have been reduced to a *Maraſmus* before the Attack of this Diſeaſe, or who are become aſthmatick by it.

12. Many after the Cure become hoarſe, or contracted of ſome Limb. And they who eſcape frequently grow corpulent, however thin they might have been formerly; becauſe their Blood is rendered more pure by the repeated Evacuations and the Uſe of Medicines.

The Cure.

Of the Management of the Non-naturals.

A light, eaſily-digeſted Diet is beſt; and of the Animal Kind the white, young, and tender, except Lamb and Pork, is the moſt proper. Wood-pidgeons are found to be very hurtful by the Experience of thoſe who are racked with venereal Pains. All Fiſh is bad. As are alſo the moſt Part of Greens, Legumes, and Fruits. The beſt Drink is a light, middling, fragrant Wine, neither old nor new. As to the Quantity of Food and Drink, both Extreams are to be carefully avoided, but eſpecially Repletion.

The Belly muſt be kept regularly open. I have known the good Effects of this in a great many Perſons of both Sexes, who by the Uſe of a good Regimen as to Diet and gentle Lenitives have been preſerved from all the bad Symptoms of this Diſeaſe.

All

All troubleſome Paſſions muſt be avoided.

Coition is bad, as it weakens the Body, and is found by Experience to diſpoſe the Patient to a Relapſe.

Many robuſt People have been cured of this Diſeaſe by violent Exerciſe, and a ſtrict Regimen, without the Uſe of any Medicine.

Of Purging, Bleeding, &c.

Such Medicines as digeſt the Matter of the Diſeaſe, as the *Syr. Fumariæ, Endiviæ, Lupulorum, Trifolii,* &c. ought in the firſt Place to be adminiſtred. Some of the mild Catharticks, as *Senna* or *Epithymum*, as alſo ſome of the briſker ones, ſuch as *Hermodactyls, Hellebore, &c.* given in ſuch ſmall Quantities as to act only as Alteratives, are very good for the ſame Purpoſe. After the Uſe of Digerents proceed to gentle purging; for violent Evacuation this Way often does a great deal of Hurt. The digerent and cathartick Medicines are to be alternately repeated till the Patient is reſtored to his former Health.

Vomiting does wonderful Service in removing venereal Pains, Puſtules, and Ulcers. And when the Puſtules are numerous, wet cupping once a Week is of good Uſe, as is alſo the Application of Leeches. And repeated * bleeding, together with a proper Regimen ſtrictly obſerved has cured many recent *Poxes*.

Of the Uſe of Sweating, and the Virtues of Guaiacum.

Of this Wood that which is new, black, ſolid, ponderous, abounding with Gum, and free of *Caries*, is beſt. If we could have it recent and green it would be much more effectual. For the Natives of thoſe Parts of *America* where this Tree grows, who Time immemorial have been ſubject to this Diſeaſe, are al-

* Our Author ſays he ſaw two young Men cured of this Diſeaſe by only bleeding at the Ankle till they fainted. But I am afraid it was not abſolutely clear that thoſe Caſes were venereal.

ways infallibly cured by this Wood without the Aſſiſtance of any other Medicine.

The *Lignum Guaiacum* is aperient, diuretick, and ſudorifick. It helps the Stomach when burdened with Phlegm, and corrects the Faults of the Liver and Spleen. Some take it to be a ſingular Remedy againſt the Stone, and believe it to be even a Lithontriptick. It is good againſt the Gout proceeding from a cold Cauſe, and is a powerful Remedy for the Leproſy. It cures the whole Train of Symptoms that attend the *Pox*, even to the *Aſthma* itſelf; and if prudently adminiſtered, is a friendly Medicine to both young and old. Even Women with Child need not ſcruple to take it: And the Milk of a Woman that uſes it is a ſafe and effectual Cure for pocky Infants.

The Patient ought not to begin to uſe this Medicine till after ſufficient purging. It is neceſſary that he bleed firſt too, if a plethorick Habit, or any particular Symptoms indicate bleeding. And in Caſe of Puſtules, cupping ſhould be previouſly uſed.

In uſing this Wood the Patient muſt follow this Method. Let him every Morning abed take from ſix or leſs to twelve Ounces, according to his Strength, of the ſtrong Decoction warm, prepared of two Parts of Wood, to ſixteen of Spring Water, boiled ſlowly into the Half: Then let him lie well covered with Clothes, and ſweat if poſſible for two Hours; after this he muſt be dried, and muſt put on dry warm Clothes. The ſweating muſt be repeated the ſame Way, and continued for the ſame Space of Time, in the Evening at Bed-time. He muſt proceed in this Manner, without intermitting one Day, till he is cured. And let him continue the Uſe of the Decoction, keeping ſtrictly at the ſame Time to a proper Regimen, even after his Symptoms have been for ſome Time gone. For ſuch as have been imperfectly cured frequently relapſe, and become more ſeverely affected than before.

As to his Regimen during this Courſe. He muſt beware of Cold. Let his Diet be very ſlender. For inſtance, let him eat once a Day four Ounces, more

or leſs, of well-fermented Bread, with three Ounces of young, tender, white Meat. Some, not unreaſonably, forbid the Uſe of Meat entirely, and condemn their Patients to Biſcuit and Raiſins, allowing only four Ounces a Day of the Bread, and one of the Fruit. If one Meal a Day is not ſufficient to ſupport him, he may make two; but the Quantity of both together ſhould not much exceed his former one. He muſt not take any Food within leſs than five or ſix Hours after his Morning and Evening Draught of Decoction. For his ordinary Drink, and at Meals, let him uſe the ſecond weaker Decoction of the Wood; for if it be poſſible he muſt quite abſtain from Wine: Or if the Patient's Weakneſs, or a Cachectick or Hydropick Diſpoſition, demand a little Wine, let him uſe it at Meals, diluted with the ſecond Decoction.

The recommending of a ſpare Diet while the Patient uſes this Medicine, does not contradict that Precaution given, under the Article of the Non-naturals, againſt too thin a Diet, nor that Maxim of *Hippocrates*, by no means to ſtarve the Patient in Chronical Diſorders; for the Decoction of *Guaiacum* is of itſelf nouriſhing.

But the former Way of Living, the Conſtitution, Habit, *&c.* of ſome Patients, will not admit of a very thin Diet. Such therefore muſt be indulged in the Uſe of richer Food and of Wine.

The Cure is not owing to a ſlender Diet, but to the Decoction. This I have found to be true by frequent Experience; for I have confined ſeveral Patients for a Month, ſometimes for two Months together, to a very thin Diet, and many of them have quite abſtained from the Uſe of Wine, yet after all this Starving they have been at laſt rather worſe than better *. While others who have uſed their ordinary

* *Hiſtory.* A Man of a warm, dry Complexion, had for many Years laboured under the *French Pox*, with Tumours over his whole Body, eſpecially on his Head, many of which Tumours were ulcerated, and with *Caries* of the Bones, particularly of the Head and Face; tho' he had undergone ſeveral Courſes of *Guaiacum*, Mercurial

moderate Diet of wholſome Meats, and drunk Wine diluted with the Decoction, have been cured.

In the mean Time if he is coſtive, a Glyſter now and then of either Decoction will be of ſingular Uſe. Some in this Caſe give three or four Drachms or more of the Wood powdered, which gently opens the Belly.

The Scum that floats upon the Top in boiling the Wood, is good againſt venereal Ulcers, Tumours, Puſtules and Pains, if rubbed upon the Parts ſo affected.

There is no Neceſſity for confining the Patient to his Chamber, while he uſes this Wood, if a warm Seaſon, and his Youth and Strength permit him to go abroad. But if the Diſeaſe is violent, the Patient of a leſs perſpirable Habit, and the Seaſon cold, I would have him not only to keep his Room conſtantly, but his Bed.

There are few pocky Caſes wherein this Wood is not of great Service, and few Patients who may not ſafely uſe it. I have frequently adminiſtred this Medicine to People who have been quite extenuated by the Venereal Diſeaſe, and who have had a conſtant languid, obſcure Fever, with a ſmall, frequent, hard, weak pulſe; but indeed without any gradual Increaſe of Heat to the Touch in feeling it, and without the Patient's being any way heated after Meals, ſo as to give ſuſpicion of a true Hectick. I ſay, I have frequently given Decoctions of the Wood in theſe Circumſtances

curial Unctions, and had at laſt been all over fumigated. He was in this Condition, and almoſt reduced to a Skeleton beſides when I firſt ſaw him. I put him, as ſoon as the Spring approached, upon drinking Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, but after he had gone thro' two long Courſes of this Wood, he was ſtill in as bad a Way as ever, becauſe, contrary to my Advice, he had all the Time kept himſelf to a very meagre ſpare Diet. As ſoon as I was apprized of this, I told him, that it was impoſſible he ſhould be cured till he altered his Way of living, and prevailed upon him to uſe a more generous and plentiful Diet with his Decoction, adviſing him at the ſame Time inſtead of ſweating to content himſelf with plentiful Diſcharges by Urine. The Patient complied, and after two Months he was quite freed of all his Tumours and Ulcers, and become fat.

cumſtances with great Succeſs. For the Patients have not only been cured of the *Pox* and Fever, but have grown fat, and become quite ſound. Such Patients however muſt be allowed the Uſe of a more generous nouriſhing Diet than ordinary, and of Wine; their Decoctions too ſhould be weaker than uſual.

But in a recent *Pox*, eſpecially if attended with red Puſtules, falling of the Hair, dropping of the Teeth, or waſting of the Gums, or in warm ſanguine Conſtitutions, the Succeſs of this Wood is neither ſo ſpeedy nor ſo perfect. Nay often in ſuch Circumſtances, the Puſtules are ſo far from drying and falling off, by the Uſe of the Wood, that inſtead of that they increaſe daily. In thoſe Caſes it is neceſſary that the Patient's Body be prepared with bleeding and purging before he begins to uſe this Medicine. For without theſe previous Evacuations, the Wood in ſuch Caſes either does no Service at all, or its Effects are very ſlow. After he is thus prepared, let him begin to uſe this Medicine, but his Decoctions muſt be one half weaker than what is ordinary in other Caſes.

Tho' I have pretended to determine the Quantity of Decoction to be uſed in common Caſes, there is no fixed Standard for that; for the Patient muſt take more or leſs according to his Strength, the Duration of the Diſeaſe, *&c.* Some who have long ſuffered, and in whom the Diſeaſe is obſtinate, are not to be cured without * large Quantities. Whereas on the contrary

* *Hiſtory.* A Man, naturally of a thin Habit, and now become quite emaciated by a *Pox* of many Years ſtanding, was, when he firſt conſulted me, afflicted with Pains in every Joint, and in all the Muſcles of his Limbs, but eſpecially in his Forehead; and hard Tumours, not only upon his Head, but upon his Breaſt, Arms and Legs, ſome of which Tumours were ulcerated. He had frequently by the Advice of ſeveral Phyſicians uſed Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, and Mercurial Unguents, but theſe Remedies were ſo far from abating the Violence of the Diſeaſe, that he grew ſtill worſe under them. I told him he muſt repeat the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, but in larger Doſes and with another Regimen than he had formerly uſed. Accordingly after proper gentle purging, I made him every Morning about 9 or 10 o'Clock Drink as good as ℥xxx of Decoction warm. After which he uſed to eat about four Ounces of Raiſins, and to lie for two

contrary many have been cured, by only diluting their Wine at Meals with equal Quantities of the Decoction. But this Method muſt be purſued for ſome Months before a perfect Cure can be expected.

After the Patient has uſed the Wood for forty Days, more or leſs, according to the Exigency of his Caſe, that is to ſay, till he is cured, let him return by Degrees

two Hours in his Bed, ſweating all the Time, and paſſing great Quantities of Urine; whereas formerly the Decoction never could procure him any Sweat. Within five Hours after he had taken the Decoction, he dined upon Bread ſoaked in Chicken Broth, and eat beſides a little of the Fleſh and ſome Raiſins, drinking at Pleaſure the ſecond Decoction. Six Hours after Dinner he took the ſame Quantity of Decoction as before, obſerving in every thing the ſame Management as in the Morning. And four Hours after this Draught of Decoction he ſupped, but not ſo liberally as he had dined, uſing the ſecond Decoction again for his Drink. Within twenty Days after he had begun this Courſe, his Pains, Tumours, and other Symptoms were gone. However I adviſed him to continue this Method for twenty Days more; after which he went away quite ſound, and lived healthy for many Years.

Another Hiſtory. A middle-aged Perſon, of a warm moiſt Conſtitution, who had laboured for many Years under the Venereal Diſeaſe, was at laſt in ſome Meaſure cured, only there remained in the *Aſpera Arteria*, under the *Larynx*, an *oſtracoſe* Ulcer ſo large as eaſily to admit two Fingers, by which the Cartilages were ſo much corroded and deſtroyed, that one could eaſily both ſee and touch the internal Surface of the *Trachea*. After a great many Remedies had been uſed without Succeſs, he applied to me: I prepared his Body with repeated Bleeding and Purging; for, except for this Ulcer, he was ſound, and of a good Habit. After this, I made him drink plentifully of the Decoction every Day both Morning and Evening, beginning with *lib.* ii. for his Morning, and *lib.* iii. for his Evening Doſe, and increaſing the Quantity by Degrees. I made him obſerve the ſame Method deſcribed in the foregoing Hiſtory, almoſt in every Point; only that for his Diet I confined him to Biſcuit and Raiſins. At and betwixt Meals he drank largely of the ſecond Decoction. He uſed to ſweat plentifully with this Medicine, and ſometimes it occaſioned great Diſcharges by Urine and Stool. This Courſe he purſued for fifty Days ſucceſſively, in which Time he made uſe of above ſixty Pounds of *Guaiacum*. And all this Time, I cauſed a Pledgit dipped in the Scum of the Decoction to be applied over the Ulcer, renewing it four Times a Day. By this Method the Chaſm in the Cartilages, which had remained for many Years, was compleatly ſupplied, beyond any Hopes, with a Callus, and the Ulcer conſolidated.

Both theſe Patients entered upon their Courſe of *Guaiacum* in the Spring.

grees to the Diet which he uſed when in Health. And for fifteen Days or ſo after he is quite cured, let him uſe ſome mild Aromaticks and Aſtringents to ſtrengthen his Stomach, after which let him purge.

There are other Ways of preparing this Wood beſides that which I have deſcribed, which is the moſt common one. For ſome boil it in Wine and Water, or in Wine alone: and this Way it may ſafely be exhibited when the Patient is ſtrong, the Diſeaſe of long Standing, and attended with Pains, Tumours, and malignant Ulcers, provided at the ſame time there be no Fever, nor Difficulty of Breathing, nor great Extenuation of the Habit. But where the Diſeaſe is recent, the Wood given in this Manner increaſes the Number of Puſtules, makes the Hair ſooner fall, and quickens the Progreſs of other bad Symptoms.

A great many have been cured of the *Pox* by taking this Wood in Subſtance. Thus after proper Evacuations, it may be given in this Form.

℞ *Lign. Ind. in Subtiliſſ. Pulv. redact. & per Cribr. Setac. expurgat. atq; per hor.* 12 *in Decoct. dict. Lign. quantum Pulv. exſug. poteſt macerati; huic Dimid. Part. Sacchar. Pulv. commiſce: Dein in Cacab. lapid. pone ad ign. lent. Baculo ſemper agitando, donec Electuar. Formam & Conſiſtentiam acquiſiverint. Poſtea*

℞ *Hujus Electuar. vel Conſerv.* ℔i.
Paſſular. per Setac. Cribr. Preparat. ℥iii.
Syr. de Beton. ℥iv.
M. f. Electuarium.

The Patient may take of this Electuary to one or two Ounces twice a Day (*viz.* four Hours before Breakfaſt, and as many before Supper) for forty Days together.

I have found by a remarkable Inſtance, how difficult it is to exhauſt this Wood of all its Virtues. A poor Man, who had for ſeveral Years been afflicted with the Venereal Diſeaſe, attended with Pains and a great many Tumours, aſked my Advice. I put him upon the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, of which he bought a Pound; but as its Price was at that Time very high,

he

he could not afford to buy more afterwards. For which Reaſon, and becauſe his Symptoms ſtill remained, I adviſed him to boil the ſame Wood over and over, as long as it gave any Taſte or Smell to the Water. He followed my Direction, the Wood was boiled above a Dozen Times, and after having uſed theſe Decoctions for about forty Days, he was quite recovered.

Of the Virtues and Uſe of Salſa Parilla *in this Diſeaſe.*

The Root of this Plant is of Uſe againſt the ſame Symptoms, operates the ſame Way, and poſſeſſes almoſt all the ſame Virtues, tho' in a leſſer Degree, with the *Lignum Indicum*. As it is not ſo powerful a Medicine as that, it is not ſo much to be depended upon for a Cure, nor ſecures the Patient ſo much from Relapſes. But it is a very ſafe Medicine, and may be given at all Times of the Year, and to Patients of whatever Age, Sex or Condition. For old People, Children, and even Women with Child, may without Danger uſe it.

They that expect to be cured of the *Pox* by this Root, muſt be very ſtrict as to their Regimen while they uſe it. They muſt beware of cold or moiſt Air and Winds, eſpecially in the Night Time. They muſt abſtain from violent Exerciſe, and from Venery. Let them avoid ſleeping in the Day Time. As for their Diet, they muſt not touch any ſalted or groſs Meats, ſuch as Pork, Lamb, Beef, Hare, and the like; nor Fiſh, nor Cheeſe, nor any Production of Milk. Beſides they muſt endeavour to procure a Stool regularly every Day.

Before the Patient begins to uſe this Root, his Body muſt be prepared by proper Evacuations, according to his Age, Strength, the Time of Year, *&c.* and according to the Rules laid down in deſcribing the Method previous to the Uſe of *Guaiacum*. Then let the Decoction of this Root be prepared in the following Manner. ℞ *Rad. Salſ. Peril.* ℥iv. *minutim incis. & contus. atq;*

Ollæ

Ollæ Lapid. indit. affund. Aq. font. ℔ xvi. *Poſtquam per Hor.* 24 *infuſerit, ebulliat lento igne & vaſe cooperto ad Med. Conſumpt. dein poſtquam refrigeratum fuerit Decoctum, cola.*

The Scum that this Root throws off in boiling, muſt be ſeparated and kept for Uſe; for it cures the Pains, diſcuſſes the Tumours, heals the Ulcers and other cutaneous Deformities, when rubbed upon the affected Parts.

Let the Patient drink eight or ten Ounces, more or leſs, according to his Strength, *&c.* of this firſt Decoction warm, Morning and Evening, then let him eat a few Raiſins, and ſweat for two Hours after it every Time. Let him for Food confine himſelf to Bread and Raiſins, and in ſhort, obſerve the ſame Management in every Article as directed in the Uſe of *Guaiacum*. His Drink at Meals and betwixt them muſt be the ſecond Decoction. If, after he has purſued this Method for nine or ten Days running, he finds himſelf nothing relieved, or if his Belly be coſtive, he muſt take a gentle, lenitive, detergent Purge. Then if his Diſeaſe has not yet abated, his Decoctions muſt be made ſtronger, and he muſt take them in larger Quantities, *viz.* to twelve Ounces or more at a time, and after the twentieth Day of this Courſe, let the Purge be repeated. After this, beſides Bread and Raiſins, he may eat a little Veal, or Chicken, or Partridge, or the like, and drink a Glaſs of ſmall Wine, diluted with Decoction of Cinnamon and Raiſins. He muſt now avoid ſweating too much, or ſtarving himſelf: and in this Manner let him be managed till he recovers his Strength.

Of the Virtues, &c. *of* China *Root.*

This Root is moderately warming, aperient, promotes Sweat and Urine, and ſometimes opens the Belly when the Patient eats Raiſins along with the Decoction. In ſhort, if rightly managed, it cures all the Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

That

That which is neweſt, moiſteſt, freeſt of *Caries*, moſt ſolid and ponderous, and of a reddiſh Colour within, is the beſt.

The ſame Evacuations are, under the ſame Circumſtances, neceſſary before the Uſe of this Medicine, as were recommended before the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, and *Salſa Parilla*.

The Decoction muſt be uſed for * 24 Days together. But as it is apt to grow ſoon ſour and to ſpoil, there muſt be only as much prepared at once as is ſufficient for one Day's Uſe. As thus: ℞ *Rad. Chin. opt. in ſubtiliſſ. lamin. inciſæ* ℥i. *Maceretur per hor.* 24 *in Aquæ Fontan.* ℔ xii. *in olla lapidea exquiſitè cooperta. Dein leniſſimè ebulliant ad tertiæ Partis Conſumptionem. Olla tunc ab igne amoveatur, & adhuc cooperta atque Pannis obvoluta loco frigidiſſimo, donec refrigeretur Decoctum, committatur, denuo fiat Colatura.*

Let the Patient take the fourth Part of this Quantity of Decoction (or if he cannot take ſo much at a Time, let him take what Quantity his Stomach can bear) in the Morning abed. Let him ſweat after it for two Hours; then he may riſe, provided he ſecures himſelf carefully from cold. At leaſt he muſt not ſtir out, if he can by any means keep at Home. For after ſweating the cold Air is very dangerous, eſpecially for the firſt fourteen Days. Let him now and then, through the Day, take a Draught of his Decoction, which ſhould always be drunk warm (if he can take it ſo) or at leaſt not cold. He muſt uſe it as his only Drink, abſtaining from all other Liquors, of whatever Kind, till the 24 Days are expired;

* It appears ſomewhat ſtrange, that tho' this excellent Author very juſtly ſays, that neither of theſe two Roots are ſuch powerful Remedies as the *Lign. Guaiacum*, he ſhould yet promiſe that they ſhall perform the Cure for the moſt Part in half the Time that this can. But perhaps he means that theſe Roots are to be truſted only in ſlight recent Caſes; which naturally follows from what he ſays in the Beginning of his firſt Chapter upon the *Salſa Parilla*. Where theſe are ſufficient to make a perfect Cure, they are no doubt better adapted to very young, weak, or delicate Patients, than the *Lignum Guaiacum*.

pired; tho', if former Cuſtom, or a weak Stomach, require Wine, he may be allowed it diluted with the Decoction.

Some, beſides their Morning Doſe, take the ſame Quantity of the Decoction abed ſeven Hours after Dinner, and ſweat again; but moſt People ſweat only in the Morning.

After the Patient has purſued this Courſe for 24 Days, in order to make all ſure, it will be proper, tho' he venture abroad, that he drink for ſome time, till all his Symptoms are gone, of a weaker Decoction. But to continue the Uſe of any ſuch evacuating Medicines after there is no further occaſion, or to give them in greater Quantities than is needful, may do a great deal of harm, by emptying the Veſſels of their neceſſary Fluids, and weakening all the Functions.

Let the Patient, while he uſes this Remedy, for his Diet eat moderately of young, tender, white Meat, boiled without Salt; or let Raiſins, Sugar or Honey be uſed inſtead of Salt, to make it leſs inſipid. He muſt not touch any Fiſh, nor any Acids, or refrigerating Things. And let him quite abſtain from Venery.

The Decoction, applied oftentimes a Day to the affected Parts, is good againſt the Pains, Puſtules, Tumours, Ulcers, Caries of the Teeth, and falling of the Hair.

In this Way of curing the *Pox* it frequently happens, that after the fifth, ſixth or ſeventh Day from the firſt uſe of the Decoction, the Pains grow more acute in the weaker Parts, and increaſe till towards the ſeventh or fourteenth Day; but there is no Reaſon to be alarmed at this; for if the Non-naturals are prudently and carefully managed, the Patient will at laſt find the Benefit of this Medicine.

Some join this Root, as well as the *Salſa Parilla*, in Decoction with other Medicines againſt the *Pox*, as the *Lignum Indicum*, &c. or with detergent Antiſcorbuticks, or with Catharticks, according to the Difference of the Intentions.

Of

Of the Use of Mercurial Ointments.

But the most infallible Method of Cure, and which most secures the Patient, is that by Mercurial Ointments. This is no new Practice, for Mercury was commonly enough used in this Manner, against the *Scabies*, and other Diseases, long before the *French* Disease broke out.

I have seen many cured of the Venereal Disease by Mercury, after all other Remedies had been tried in vain.

Mercury administred in Ointments, digests the phlegmatick Matter of the whole Habit, prepares the Humours for sensible or insensible Discharges, and corrects their Malignity. It mitigates the venereal Pains, heals the Pustules, resolves and ripens the Apostems, digests, deterges, and consolidates the Ulcers. I have seen a Cough proceeding from a venereal Ulcer in the Lungs (*Pectore*) a Quinsey, a *Tenesmus*, &c. owing to the same Disease, cured by this Remedy. In short, when right administred, it never fails to cure the *Pox* whether of long or short Standing.

It is a safe Remedy too. For provided the Non-naturals be carefully and regularily managed, it may be administred under every Circumstance of the Venereal Disease, and to People of whatever Age, Sex, Habit or Constitution. I have frequently put pregnant Women and Children under a Mercurial Course with Safety and Success.

Before the Use of Mercury, proper digerent Medicines must be exhibited for five or six Days together, to prepare the morbid Matter for its Expulsion. In the next Place let the Patient be purged, and after that blooded, if his Habit and other Conditions require it. Then Digerents must again be used, and after them purging as before. In Case of Pustules, it will be proper to scarify and cup upon the Parts where they are most numerous, and to repeat this

Operation

Operation two or three Times, according to the Patient's Strength, *&c.* intermitting four or five Days betwixt every Cupping, and proceeding in the Uſe of Digerents upon the intermediate Days.

As ſoon as the Patient is thus prepared, the Remains of the morbifick Matter, will happily, by the means of Mercurial Ointments be digeſted, and diſcharged by the ſalivary Glands (which for the moſt Part happens) or by Stool, or Urine, or Sweat, or, as I have frequently ſeen, by inſenſible Perſpiration. Let the Form of the Ointment be as follows.

℞ *Axung. Porcin.* ℔i.
Pingued. Gallin. ℥iii.
Ol. Lil. alb. ℥iß.
Mercur. ℥v. *vel plus ſi oportet,*
Oliban.
Maſtich.
Salv.
Stæchad.
Lithargyr.
Ceruſſ. ãã ℥i.
Aq. Vit. ℥ii.
M. & in Mortat. Lapid. terendo redigantur in Formam Unguenti. Quod per Dies 2 aut plures quieſcat ut fermentetur.

The Cephalick Ingredients prevent the bad Effects that Mercury has upon the Nerves. To which Purpoſe many other Medicines of the ſame Claſs are very proper; ſuch as *Myrrh*, *Theriack*, *Ol. Juniperi*, *Ol. Terebinthinæ*, &c.

Theſe Ointments are to be uſed in the following Manner. Let the Patient, in a warm cloſe Room and before the Fire, about three Hours after Supper apply the Ointment. Let him firſt rub the Joints of his Metatarſi, then of his Knees, of his Arms next, and laſt of his Hands. If his Strength permits, and the Violence of his Diſeaſe requires it, let him likewiſe anoint the Joints of the *Coxæ*, the Elbows, and of the Shoulders. But he muſt take Care not to touch his Breaſt with theſe Ointments.

The Joints that were rubbed muſt next be ſwathed round with hempen Cloths, and the Patient put to Bed, where he muſt be well covered with Clothes, that he may ſweat for two Hours. If the ſweating occaſions any Languor, you may allow him a Draught of Chicken Broth, or the like.

Thus let him proceed, applying the Ointments every Night, or every other, or every fourth Night, according to his Strength, *&c.* till a Salivation begins, or a conſiderable Diſcharge by Stool or Sweat. When none of the natural Evacuations are ſenſibly increaſed by the Uſe of Mercury, which frequently happens, the Ointments muſt be applied every Evening till the Symptoms are evidently abated, and the Patient is ſeized now and then with Fits of Faintneſs and Laſſitude, as if he was about to ſwoon away. As ſoon as theſe appear, the Ointments muſt be laid aſide, and the Patient recruited with light, nouriſhing, reficient Food, and aromatick Wine.

In the mean time, there is no certain Rule for the Quantity of Ointment to be uſed, or the Number of Days in which it is to be applied. This muſt be determined by the Patient's Strength, the Violence of the Diſeaſe, *&c.* I once perfectly cured a Patient, who had frequently uſed Mercurial Ointments before to no Purpoſe, and was at laſt given over as incurable, by making him anoint for 37 Days running.

I have likewiſe cured many, who were reduced to a *Maraſmus*, and become quite weak, by making them anoint for four Days together, then to intermit a Week, uſing in the mean Time a good Regimen. After that making them anoint again for five Days ſucceſſively, and again intermit, till by frequently repeating the Unguents in this Manner, they at laſt grew quite well. I had one weak Patient, who was tortured with very acute Pains, which ſeemed to require a great and plentiful Uſe of Mercury, who was cured by the following Method. I cauſed him in the firſt Place to anoint for four or five Days, then I gave him a Month's Reſpite, during which Time he

uſed

uſed a nouriſhing Diet. After which he repeated the Unguents again for a good many Days, and recovered.

Beſides the Joints, let the *Gummata* too be rubbed with the ſame Ointment.

If the Patient's Languor, a ſudden or great Ulceration of the Mouth threatning Suffocation, or a Dyſentery, require that there be a Stop put to the Operation of the Mercury; let the Ointments and Clothes be laid aſide, and the Joints be waſhed with warm Wine, or a Decoction of Chamomile or Sage in Wine.

While the Patient is under this Courſe, let him uſe a nouriſhing Diet. Let his Drink be freſh middling Wine. And betwixt Dinner and Supper let him have a Draught of Broth. He muſt in the mean Time take Care not to expoſe himſelf in the leaſt to Winds or cold Air. I have known many who from a bad Regimen, while they uſed mercurial Ointments, have relapſed in a very ſhort Time, and grown worſe than ever.

In the mean Time, the troubleſome Symptoms which frequently attend the Uſe of Mercury muſt be mitigated. Thoſe Symptoms are, Ulcers of the Mouth, Excoriation of the Gums, a great Heat and Swelling of the Throat and Tongue, *Syncope*, and univerſal Laſſitude. Some have a conſtant *Diarrhæa* or Dyſentery; others are coſtive, and reſtleſs with violent Pains. I have often kept the reſolved Fluids from ruſhing in too great Quantities to the Mouth, by giving a proper Purge while the Unguents were applying. When the Mouth is already excoriated with or without ſwelling, let it be frequently waſhed with emollient Gargariſms. If the Ulcerations of the Mouth are attended with great Heat, add to the Emollients a little *Diamoron* or *Syr. Violarum*. After the Heat is extinguiſhed, proceed with *Aq. Plantaginis* and *Mel ros.* to deterge and heal. Sweet Milk is very good againſt the Pain in the Mouth, and freſh Butter is excellent. If the Pain is very great, together with an inceſſant Flux of *Saliva*, apply Cupping-glaſſes upon

the *Scapulæ* and *Nates*. Try firſt what dry cupping will do, and afterwards if there be occaſion make uſe of wet cupping. If there is any Danger of a Mortification from the Inflammation, and great Flux of acrimonious Humours, let blood. I once ſaw a miſerable Mortification of the whole Face, which proved fatal, proceeding from an unſkilful Application of Mercurial Unguents, by an ignorant intrepid Quack.

It does great Service, *by preventing theſe Symptoms*, to let blood while the Ointments are uſing, before a manifeſt Salivation begins, provided the Patient has Strength enough to bear it.

If the Patient is conſiderably weakened with a *Diarrhœa*, let him uſe a reficient Diet, and red Wine diluted with Chalybeate Water, together with other corroborating Medicines. If the Looſeneſs can be bore let it alone, becauſe it will certainly carry off the Diſeaſe.

If the Diſcharge by *Saliva* is too violent, a Doſe of *Pilulæ Cochiæ*, given now and then after Supper, takes it down very agreeably.

Some, inſtead of Unguents, apply Mercurial Plaiſters to the Joints, renewing them every third Day, till the Signs of an approaching Salivation appear, and then lay them aſide. By this Method the Diſeaſe may be cured, if it is recent and the Patient's Body in a good Plight. And it is a milder Way of curing than that by Unguents. Such Plaiſters are very efficacious for removing the venereal Pains, reſolving the *Gummata*, curing the malignant Ulcers, carrying off their Calloſities; and in ſhort, for incarnating and conſolidating them.

The ſame Preparation of the Body, and the ſame Regimen is requiſite when Mercury is applied in Plaiſters as when in Ointment.

Of Fumigation with Mercury.

When gentle Remedies have been tried without Succeſs, we muſt have Recourſe to more violent Means. Thus when purging is not ſufficient to perform

form the Cure, we muſt try what *Guaiacum* or Mercurial Unguents will do. When theſe too fail, Fumigation is the laſt Refuge. And I have frequently found this ſucceſsful againſt the Venereal Diſeaſe, when it was not to be extirpated by the means of Ointments. Of which I ſhall give one particular Inſtance afterwards.

The Method of fumigating with *Cinnabar* is not a new Invention, for ſome of the more ancient Phyſicians uſed it in malignant cutaneous Caſes. In the mean time it is neither a very ſafe, nor a very certain Remedy for the *Pox*. For the nobleſt Parts of the Body are apt to be hurt by it; and tho' in robuſt Patients and old *Poxes*, it frequently ſucceeds after other Methods have been found fruitleſs, ſuch Patients as are cured this Way are liable to Relapſes, and to be affected with Aſthmas, Coughs, Dropſies, and Maraſmus. It muſt therefore by no means be ventured upon by aſthmatick or hectick People; nor by thoſe who have a Fever, attended with any Degree of inflammatory *Diatheſis* in the Blood; nor by ſuch as labour under a Weakneſs of Conſtitution whether natural or acquired. In ſhort, none but ſtrong Patients muſt pretend to tamper with this Method, and thoſe, only when the Diſeaſe is very malignant, has been of long Standing, and has baffled all other Remedies.

The Patient's Body muſt be prepared for this Proceſs, the ſame Way as was directed before the Uſe of the Mercurial Ointments.

As ſoon as he is in that Manner prepared, let him be put into a Room thoroughly warmed; and about two Hours after he has breakfaſted upon ſome reficient nouriſhing Food, for inſtance, a Couple of potched Eggs, and a Glaſs of aromatick Wine, let him ſtrip himſelf naked, and go into a cloſe ſweating Box, with a Seat to ſit down upon. Then let there be put into the Box a Pan full of burning Coals, over which muſt be placed the following Materials for Fumigating.

℞ *Cinnabar Pulv.* ʒß.
Oliban. ʒii.
M.

Some make their Fumigations ſtronger with Mercury. And ſome, beſides *Olibanum*, mix with the *Cinnabar* other Cephalick Ingredients, ſuch as *Myrrh*, *Benzoin*, *Storax*, *Lignum Aloes*, &c. to prevent the bad Effects that Mercurial Fumes have for ordinary upon the Nerves.

Let him receive the Steams of this over his whole Body; but if he cannot endure the Smell of the Fumigation, let his * Face be expoſed to the free Air; however the Box muſt otherwiſe be as cloſe as poſſible. Let him remain thus ſhut up till he ſweats, continuing a longer or ſhorter Time in the Box in proportion to his Degree of Strength. When he comes out he muſt immediately be put to Bed, and lie well covered with Clothes, ſo as he may ſweat for an Hour, if his Strength permits. Where the Patient is weak or delicate, let him eat ſome Broth, or a little Bread and Wine, or a potched Egg or two while he ſweats abed. After he has been four Hours abed let him dine. He muſt repeat this Proceſs every Day, till he begins to ſalivate; then let him leave off fumigating: or if no Salivation riſes, he muſt continue the Uſe of the Fumigations, till it appear that the morbid Matter is otherwiſe expelled. I once cured by this Method two young People, who beſides Apoſtems, were affected with *Caries* of their Bones, Perforation of their Palates, and Ulceration of their whole *Gulæ*. And who, among other fruitleſs Remedies, had often tried the Force of Mercurial Ointments,

* This would ſeem to be always the ſafeſt Way. For the Aſthmas and Coughs, which, as our Author ſays, are frequently occaſioned by the Uſe of Fumigations, ſeem to be owing either to the Steams immediately affecting the Lungs, or to the ſudden Change from a warm Air to a colder one, in coming out of the Box. By which means the dilated pulmonary Veſſels, whether Excretories, or of other Kinds, will ſuffer an immediate Conſtriction, and of Courſe will be very apt to become obſtructed; the Effects of which are obvious to every Body.

Ointments, but without being able to procure a Salivation by them. I fumigated them till their Apoſtems were quite reſolved, and all their other Symptoms removed, and in ſhort, till they became Paralytick. But within ſome Months they were cured of their Palſy too.

If the Patient cannot bear to be thus fumigated every Day, let him fumigate only every third or fourth Day; or let a ſmaller Quantity of Materials for Fumigation be uſed at a Time. But where the Diſeaſe is become inveterate, ſevere, and incurable by other Remedies, the Patient at the ſame Time ſtrong, and not to be moved by the Quantity preſcribed, after the firſt Portion is conſumed, let it be repeated to the ſame Quantity every Day.

While the Patient is under this Courſe, he muſt uſe a nouriſhing Diet, and muſt with all poſſible Care be kept from the leaſt Cold. Towards the latter End of this Proceſs, his Stomach muſt be corroborated with proper Medicines.

In the mean time, in Caſe of *Syncopes*, Ulcerations of the Mouth, and other troubleſome Accidents, the Patient muſt be managed the ſame Way as has been directed in the Cure of thoſe Symptoms when proceeding from the Uſe of Mercurial Unguents.

A Hiſtory. A young Man, aged 20, had been over and over beſmeared, by different Quacks, with Mercurial Ointments; but he was ſo far from being cured of his *Pox* by them, that it had now reached the laſt Degree of Malignity; for his whole Gula and Palate were covered with malignant Ulcers, ſo that he had quite loſt his Speech, and could neither eat nor drink but with the utmoſt Difficulty. His Arms and Legs were ſo contracted, that he could not turn himſelf in his Bed, nor take his Food himſelf. Beſides he had Ulcers ſcattered over his whole Body, as alſo *Gummata*, and he was ſo tortured with Pains in his Joints that he could ſcarce ſleep at all. He was emaciated to the laſt Degree, and beſides his other Symptoms he had a conſtant Fever. However his Pulſe ſtill re-

tained ſome Meaſure of Strength, which encouraged me to attempt the Cure. Therefore in order to that, after having prepared him with ſome few Digerents, and a very gentle Evacuation, I cauſed him, every other Evening for ten Days, to be rubbed with a Mercurial Ointment. By this Time his Pains were abated, ſo that he began to reſt better, and I now made him leave off the Uſe of the Ointments, and put him upon a nouriſhing eaſily digeſted Diet, and the Uſe of good generous Wine. By this means, in twenty Days Time he had recruited a little, and I made him apply his Ointments anew. But as theſe, tho' frequently repeated, neither diſcuſſed his *Gummata*, nor cured his Ulcers; I reſolved to try what Fumigation would do; which I managed, by making him every Evening uſe his Unguents, and every Morning fumigate. He did thus for a good many Days, till his * Ulcers were now almoſt healed: but as he was weak, I gave him over again for ſix Weeks, to a nouriſhing Diet; after which I repeated the Unctions and Fumigations for fifteen Days running; in which Time he was cured of his Diſeaſe; and by the means of an analeptick Diet afterwards, he entirely recovered his former State of Health and Strength.

Of other Remedies.

Beſides theſe more common Remedies, there are others which have frequently proved effectual. Thus many Patients have been cured of the Venereal Diſeaſe by *Sulphur* alone. A Friend of mine particularly, by taking three or four Drachms of powdered *Sulphur* Morning and Evening for ſeveral Months together, was at laſt, without the Help of any other Medicine, quite cured of venereal Pains, Ulcers, and a Gum, which remained from an old Infection.

I know

* *Quær.* Whether Mercury is not better applied to venereal Ulcers in the Form of Lotions than in that of Unguents; ſince the viſcous Parts of Ointments muſt in ſome Meaſure check the Perſpiration of the venereal Poiſon thro' thoſe Outlets? And when it is uſed in Ointments for this Purpoſe, is it not better to make them up with native Balſams and Gums, which reſiſt Putrefaction, than with Oils and greaſy Subſtances?

I know ſome too who have been cured of this Diſeaſe, by taking thrice a Week, for a long Time, ſix Drachms of the following Decoction.

℞ *Aloes bon.* ʒß.
Mellis ʒvi.
Aq. fontan. ℔v.
M. Bulliant bullitione bona ad ignem lentum, ſpumando ſemper, ita ut fiat quartæ partis Conſumptio.

This is to be taken warm in the Morning.

I know likewiſe ſome who have cured themſelves, by drinking every Day, for many Months, of the Decoction of Wormwood.

Many have recovered from this Diſeaſe, attended with Pains, Tumours, and Ulcers, by taking the *Gluten Albotoim* or *Oleum Abietis*.

In ſhort, I have known many get rid of their Diſeaſe, by the mere * Force of Nature.

In the mean time the warm Bath, whether natural or artificial, weakens the Patient to no Purpoſe. For there are few or none that have been cured either by the external or internal Uſe of the hot mineral Waters. Or if ſome have found themſelves relieved by the hot Bath, they have ſoon relapſed, and ſometimes into a worſe than their former State. In ſhort, if there is any Benefit got by Bathing, it muſt be expected only from the natural Baths, upon Account of their Sulphur.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

Beſides the general eradicating Method of Cure already laid down, there are particular Remedies for relieving the troubleſome Symptoms which commonly attend this Diſeaſe; ſuch as the Puſtules, Gummata, Pains, Ulcers, Fiſſures, Falling of the Hair, *&c.*

The Puſtules are cured by Mercurials, Arſenicals, and Salts, as *Sal. Gemmæ*, *Ammoniacum*, and *Allum*, applied in Form of Ointments or Lotions. The following

* This might happen in *Italy*, where the Inhabitants perſpire very plentifully. But I am afraid we muſt not expect ſuch ſpontaneous Cures in cold Countries, except in very ſlight Caſes.

following Water is excellent for healing the Puſtules, for taking out the Marks which they and the Ulcers leave behind them; and in ſhort, for reſtoring the natural Fineneſs, Whiteneſs, and Smoothneſs of the Skin, when it is become callous, black, and rough with Scales. Take an Egg, make a Hole in it, thro' which pour in of crude Quickſilver ʒiv. then ſeal up the Hole cloſe with Wax, or the like, and boil or roaſt the Egg till it becomes hard: Take out the Mercury, and add to it of Sublimate ʒi. of Allom ʒii. incorporate all together in a Stone Mortar with a clean Wooden Peſtle; and while you are rubbing, ſprinkle them with a little Roſe or Violet, or Gourd Water. Let them be thus rubbed, *&c.* every Morning for a great many Days, till the Maſs is become white as Snow; then put it into a Glaſs Phial, and pour upon it two Pounds of pure Rain Water; boil it by a ſlow Fire into one Pound; take it off, and let it ſtand for a Night at leaſt, till all the ponderous Parts have ſubſided. Throw away this Water, and pour upon the Subſtance left at the Bottom of the Glaſs, as much more Rain Water; boil it again as before, and after the mineral Particles are all ſunk, decant the Water carefully and ſtrain it for Uſe.

When a Pain, Excoriation, or Swelling happens from the Application of ſharp Mercurials, anoint the Puſtules with Butter, or waſh them with Barley-water, or the like cooling Emollients.

Sometimes very malignant Puſtules break out upon the Shins, and around the Ulcers, and become excoriated and very painful. The following Ointment is very ſucceſsful in healing of theſe.

℞ *Ung. de Tut.*
Popul.
Roſat. Meſuæ ãã ʒi.
Lithargyr. Argent.
Cret. Cimol.
Acaciæ ãã ʒii.
Succ. Plantag.
Solan. ãã q. ſ. *M.*

M. Terantur ſimul in Mortario Plumbeo, donec perfectè incorporentur.

The topical Remedies to prevent the Falling of the Hair, and to make it grow again after it has fallen, are as follows. Lixivious Solutions, Decoctions of *Guaiacum* (uſed externally and internally) *Southernwood*, *Myrtilli*, *Senna*, *Canna*, *Dock*, *Fumitory*, &c. the Decoction of the *Pineus major* is alſo very good for the ſame Purpoſes. After theſe have been applied, the following Ointment is very proper.

℞ *Fav. Mellis cum ſuis Apibus* ℥iii.
Pingued. Urſin. ℥ii.
Ladan. ℥i.
Abrotan. ℥ß.

M. & diu in Mortario cum Piſtillo ducantur donec Formam Linimenti recipiant. To be applied two or three times a Day, after having waſhed with one or other of the Fomentations.

Or, ℞ *Succ. Myrtill.*
Abrotan.
Capill. Ven. ãã ℥ii.
Ol. Seſamin.
Ladan. ãã ℥iiß.
Spicæ. ℥ß.

Bulliant ſimul lento igne, miſcendo donec ad formam Linimenti deducantur.

Or, ℞ *Ladan.* ℥ii.
Ol. de Abrotan.
Mellis opt. ãã q. ſ.

M. f. Unguentum.

The Pains are eaſed by the following Catharticks, corrected with Aromaticks. *Hermodactyls*, *Myrobalans*, *Agarick*, *Diagrydium*, *Aloes*, *Elaterium*, *& Turpeth.* Theſe ſolicite and diſcharge from the Head and Joints the crude Matter which occaſions the Pains. The moſt proper Time to take them is the Evening, before the Attack of the Pains. As for external Remedies, the Pains are relieved by Fomentations and Plaiſters, judiciouſly compounded of the following emollient and penetrating Medicines. The *Semen Lini*,

Hordei,

Hordei, Flores Chamæmeli, Meliloti; Rad. Altheæ, Hermodactyli, Salvia, Abſynthium, Stœchas, Mel, Oleum Anethinum, Roſarum, Andacochæ, Liliorum Alborum, and the like. Bran, applied hot in a Bag to the pained Parts, is one of the beſt external Remedies, that I have uſed for this Purpoſe. But after all there are few of them that avail much againſt the venereal Pains.

In the mean time Narcoticks are never to be uſed, except in deſperate Caſes, where all that can be done is to palliate and give eaſe. For Applications of this Kind deſtroy the natural Heat of the Parts, and by incraſſating the morbid Matter, render it leſs capable of being diſſolved.

To reſolve the *Gummata*, the external Applications, beſides Mercurials, muſt be warm and emollient; ſuch as the *Pinguedines Animalium*, the *Ol. Chamæmelinum, Liliorum, de Kerva, Gum Galbanum, Bdellium, &c. Gum Ammoniacum* is warmly recommended for ſuch Purpoſes by *Serapio*. The following Cerate is a wonderful Reſolvent of the *Gummata*.

℞ *Pingued. Porcin. mundatæ a Pelliculis & colatæ, Mercur. crud.* ãã ℔ß.

Incorporentur ſimul in Mortario, in fine addendo

Thur. Pulv. ℥vi.
Litharg yr.
Ceruſſ. ãã ℥iiß.

Intime miſceantur omnia. Dein

℞ *Serapin.*
Ammon. ãã ℥viii.
Reſin. Pin.
Terebinth. ω̃ã ℥x.

Solvantur in Aqua ardenti ad ignem, ut fiat ſolidum ita quod ponendo guttam 1. *ſuper Lapidem ſit frangibulis. Tunc dimitte infrigidari, ſemper agitando Baculo, & cum fuerit uſque ad tepiditatem, adde ſupraſcriptum Unguentum, ſemper agitando donec perfectè ſimul incorporentur. Poſtea Paulatim adde in fine Ceræ albæ* ℥iv. *ſemper agitando; & in fine deſuper inſperge Lithar.* ℥vi. *bene agitando & incorporando.*

The

The *Emplaſtrum Diachylon cum Gummi* too is a very good Reſolvent, as I have frequently found.

If you have in vain attempted to reſolve the *Gummata*, you muſt apply Emollients and Ripeners to make them ſuppurate. As ſoon as they are ripened, they muſt be opened by the Knife, the actual or a potential Cautery. But Cauteries muſt not be applied to the Joints or other nervous Parts.

The Venereal Ulcers are, as well as others, to be managed by different Applications according to their various State. Such Mercurial Unguents and Lotions as are mentioned above, are very effectual againſt the callous Ulcers which are uſual in this Diſeaſe. Quick-ſilver diſſolved in an equal Quantity of *Aqua Fortis*, and reduced to a red * Powder by evaporating the *Menſtruum*, is externally an admirable Medicine for venereal and other Ulcers; for it dries, and without Pain conſumes proud Fleſh, removes the Malignity of Ulcers, particularly of venereal ones, digeſts *Sanies* of whatever Kind, deterges, ſtops the Progreſs of Gangrenes, and of ſpreading Ulcers, and reſolves the thick indigeſted *Sanies* of venereal *Gummata*. After they are opened, the following Ointment too is incomparable for deterging deep ſordid Ulcers, for removing their occult Malignity, and for curing all Ulcers of the Genitals and other moiſt Parts.

℞ *Ung. Reſin.* ℥iv.
Damaſcen. (quod fit ex Ung. Reſin. p. xvi. *Virid. ær. p.* i. *miſtis ſimul ad ignem in formam Unguenti.)* ℥ii.
Mercur.
Maſtich. ãã ℥i.
Ceruſſ.
Lithargyr. ãã ℥vi.
Ol. Myrtin. q. ſ.
M. f. s. a. in Mortario Unguentum.

But other Forms of Applications muſt be uſed in Ulcers of the Throat, Palate, Gums, *&c.* where Ointments cannot be applied; the following Water dries

* Red Præcipitate.

dries the Ulcers of thoſe Parts, ſtops their Progreſs, checks a Flux of Humours towards the Parts; and in ſhort, heals their ulcerated State. ℞ *Aq. Fort. p.* 1. *Aq. Roſat. p.* iii. *M. ad Ulcera tangendum.*

When the healing of an Ulcer is hindered by a *Caries* in the Bone of the Part, which ſometimes happens, the corrupted Part of the Bone muſt be ſeparated either with an Inſtrument or by Exfoliation.

Sometimes, after the Diſeaſe is cured, Fiſſures ſtill remain in the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet, which are frequently painful. After purging, theſe muſt be waſhed with emollient, and very gentle detergent Decoctions, after which apply the following Ointment.

℞ *Album. Ovor. No.* ii.
Pingued. Hirc. ℥ß.
Sublimat. ℈ii.
Alum. combuſt. ℥ß.
M. f. Unguentum.

If this occaſions any Inflation or Pain, anoint the Parts frequently with freſh Butter; or if you diſlike this Ointment upon account of the Sublimate, the following is a very good one for the ſame Purpoſe.

℞ *Ol. Roſat.*
Ceræ ãã ℥iii.
Sæv. Hircin. ℥i.
Succ. Rapæ vel Napi ℥vi.
M. Bulliant ad Succi Conſumptionem ut fiat Unguentum.

The common Mercurial Ointments and Lotions too are very ſucceſsful in healing theſe Fiſſures.

Of the Method of preventing Relapſes.

This Diſeaſe frequently breaks out again with new Fury, ſome Months, or even Years, after it ſeemed to have been quite extinguiſhed. To prevent this the ſick Regimen muſt for ſome Time be continued after the Cure. The weak Parts, whether external or internal, muſt be ſtrengthened with corroborating and cardiack Medicines, which muſt be

be uſed for a Month at leaſt after the Symptoms are all gone. And now and then the Patient ſhould take a gentle phlegmagogue Purge. It is of great Service if the Patient can bear it, once a Week at leaſt to take a Puke of ſimple warm Water, with *Syr. Acetoſæ*, or *Aq. Raphani*; for vomiting diſcharges the morbifick Matter, prevents the Return of the Pains, and mitigates, and even cures them, when the Patient is already afflicted with them.

But ſometimes in ſpight of all theſe Precautions the Diſeaſe returns again, and requires the ſame Treatment, the ſame Proceſſes, as formerly.

In order to prevent the Infection, both before and immediately after a ſuſpected *Coitus*, let the genital Parts be waſhed with warm Wine, or rather Vinegar, or with antiſeptick, penetrating, and gently aſtringent Decoctions.

NATALIS MONTESAURUS, of *Verona*, upon thoſe * Diſpoſitions commonly called *Mal Franzozo*. 1498.

HIppocrates long ago obſerved that a warm moiſt Air produced that Eruption to which *Galen* afterwards gave the Name of the *Ignis Sacer*. And in the Year 1496 a very hot Seaſon ſucceeded to a very wet one. The Diſpoſition of the Air was the ſame for Part of the following Year.

The Deſcription.

The Puſtules firſt affect the *Pudenda*, when this Diſeaſe is communicated by Coition, but not otherwiſe.

* See the Beginning of the Note ſubjoined to the Abridgement of this Author.

wiſe. For I have frequently ſeen thoſe Diſeaſes without any Symptoms at all about the genital Parts.

The Puſtules break out by Degrees, and for the moſt Part without any Fever. They are of different Colours and Conditions according to the prevalent peccant Humour, whether Salt Phlegm, Choler, or Melancholy. They commonly become pretty deep. They very ſeldom appear upon the Hands. In theſe Diſpoſitions I have ſeen a great many very malignant Puſtules reſembling the *Papillæ Mammarum*.

Some Patients have Puſtules without Pains. In ſome the Puſtules and Pains begin to be troubleſome about the ſame Time. Some are firſt ſeized with the Pains, and afterwards the Puſtules break out, but I have never ſeen the Reverſe of this. Poſſibly the Pains and Puſtules are owing to the ſame morbid Cauſe.

In thoſe Pains the Patient feels as if his Bones were broken, and extended, together with a Difficulty in moving the affected Limbs. They are moſt acute in the Night Time, becauſe of the diminiſhed Perſpiration, *&c.*

Theſe Diſeaſes are followed by profuſe Sweats.

The Cure.

If the Diſeaſe is recent, and the Patient inclinable to a *Plethora*, or any uſual Diſcharge of Blood is ſuppreſſed, the firſt Thing to be done is to bleed plentifully. But when Phlebotomy is neceſſary after the Diſeaſe is grown old, this Evacuation muſt be made very gradually, by letting Blood in ſmall Quantities at a Time.

When the Pains are troubleſome the principal Intention is to make Revulſions, and to diſcharge from the Head; but theſe Evacuations muſt be ſlowly promoted by Catharticks, that are not too ſtrong, given at Intervals, eſpecially when the Puſtules are inclined to be dry. The particular predominating Humour muſt direct us in the Choice of Catharticks. The

ſharper Purges ought to be tempered with a Mixture of moiſtening and lenitive Ingredients. On the Days betwixt the Purges give Digerents, ſuch as the *Succus Fumariæ*. And on thoſe intermediate Days, let the Puſtules, if they are dry, be waſhed about an Hour before Dinner with emollient and detergent Decoctions of *Mallows*, *Dock*, *Fumitory*, *Blite*, *Turnep*, and the like.

The Purges and digerent Medicines muſt thus be alternately repeated for ſeveral Times; and if after all there ſtill remain Signs of peccant Humours burdening the Head, they muſt be diſcharged by Head-Purges given by the Noſe. For when thoſe acrid Subſtances are exhibited in the Form of Gargariſms, ſo as to promote a Diſcharge from the *Fauces*, the Sharpneſs of the morbid Humours derived this Way frequently deſtroys the *Uvula*; which I have ſeen happen to a great many Patients.

After ſufficient Evacuations have been made, it is now the propereſt Time to make Uſe of topical Remedies. Emollient Baths have already been recommended in Caſes where the Puſtules are dry; where they are moiſt, and throw out a virulent Pus, cover them with Leaves of *Blite*, *Colewort*, or *Plantain*, in order to draw out the Poiſon; but let nothing be applied to them that may act as an Aſtringent. If the Ulcers corrode the Fleſh, apply round them Ointments made up of *Litharge*, *Armenian Bole*, *Ceruſs*, the Juice of *Houſe-leek*, *Vinegar* and *Wax*. When there is any Inflation of the Veſſels about the Ulcers, let a Vein be opened in the Part, or Leeches be applied. If theſe Veſſels ſtill continue turgid, Ointments muſt be called in of *Frankincenſe*, together with the Bark of its Tree, *Myrrh*, *Dregs of Wine*, *Litharge*, *Terra Cimolia*, *Tutty*, *Sulphur*, with *Wine* and *Oil of Roſes*, if the Parts itch much; or with common *Oil* and *Hog's Lard*, if there is little itching. In firm Bodies *Verdigreaſe* may be added, eſpecially if the Ulcer wants to be cleanſed of putrid or ſuperfluous Fleſh; and in ſome Caſes *ſublimate Mercury* may be uſed.

However, I cannot approve of applying *Quickſilver* in Ointments, as ſome do, to remove the itching. But if People will uſe it in Ointments, I would rather adviſe rubbing it upon the * Stomach, Breaſt, and other noble Parts. Some apply *Vinegar*, upon account of its penetrating and drying Qualities; but as it is hurtful to the Nerves and Membranous Parts, I would rather let it alone. I have found the following Ointment very ſucceſsful.

℞ *Maſtich.*
Cort. Thur.
Myrrh.
Sulph. Viv. ãã ʒii.
Litharg. aur. lot. cum Aq. Lapath.
Ceruſſ.
Pulv. Irid. ãã ʒvi.
Succ. Aurant. vel Limon. vel Acetos. ʒiii.
Ol. Roſat. Ping. Aſin. & Ceræ, q. f.
M. f. Unguentum.

Rules of Diet, &c.

In this Diſeaſe the Diet ought to be moderately warming, and rather moiſt than dry, except the Eruption be very moiſt; in which Caſe Fleſh and ſuch Food as inclines to Dryneſs is the beſt. And of Fleſh, Veal, Lamb, Capon, *&c.* are the moſt proper. And where the Puſtules are very moiſt, I would recommend Wild-fowl; as Partridges, Pheaſants, and the like. The Fat of all Fleſh, and all fat heavy Meats, as Pork, Geeſe, Ducks, *&c.* are to be avoided. Oil and Butter too are very bad. Freſh Eggs are not amiſs ſometimes, but I would give the Preference in this Diſeaſe, to good Fleſh. All Fiſh is bad, Salt, and all ſalted Meats muſt be quite abſtained from.

The Bread which ſuch Patients uſe ought to be well fermented, and throughly baked, and neither new nor

* Our Author is pretty ſingular in this Advice; but he does not ſeem to recommend this Way of adminiſtring Mercury, from his own Experience.

nor very ſtale. Where the Puſtules are ſcattered over the whole Body, Milk is a very proper Nouriſhment, tho' ſome Phyſicians forbid its Uſe in this Diſeaſe. The beſt Sallads, are Hops, Flowers of Fumitory, Borage, Bugloſs, boiled Succory and Turnep. All Legumes are bad; but Bran, Millet-ſeed, Panick, Spelt and Turnip, in the Broths of thoſe animal Subſtances I have recommended, are very good.

Muſtard, and all hot Spices, excepting Cinnamon, are bad; as are alſo all Fruits, except Almonds, Piſtacks, Raiſins and Pomegranates.

As for the reſt of the Non-naturals; let the Patient chuſe Air that is rather warm than cold, and rather moiſt than dry, upon account of the Dryneſs of the Habit which uſes to attend theſe Diſeaſes.

Let him uſe as little Exerciſe as poſſible.

Tho' Venery is much to be avoided in this Diſeaſe, yet if the Patient has been much uſed to it, he muſt not quite abſtain from it now, becauſe the *Semen*, which uſed to be diſcharged, being now retained, adds Fuel to the Diſeaſe. But if one who has indulged himſelf much in thoſe Pleaſures, reſtrains himſelf entirely from them now, he muſt uſe a low Diet, and be ſure to procure a Stool once at leaſt every Day. For which Purpoſe, if it does not come naturally, a gentle Glyſter muſt be adminiſtred half an Hour before Dinner or Supper *.

* This Author conſiders the *French Pox* as a Diſeaſe of the ſame Kind with the *Saphati*, *Tuſus*, and the reſt of that Claſs. Accordingly he ſeems to have been guided by this Prepoſſeſſion in his Method of Cure. In ſhort, as *Leonicenus* was one of the firſt *Italian* Phyſicians who wrote upon this Subject, and as *Monteſaurus* wrote the Year immediately after him, we muſt not be ſurpriſed if we find their Practice imperfect, and entirely built upon the Method which was ordinary in the Management of thoſe known Diſeaſes, which this new one moſt reſembled; this was acting reaſonably and *ſecundum Artem*, as long as the particular Methods of Cure adapted to this ſingular Diſeaſe were not yet diſcovered. However one might have expected more exact Deſcriptions of this Malady from theſe two Writers than they have thought fit to give us.

Antonius Scanarolus, of *Modena*. 1498.

As a great Part of Monteſaurus's *Treatiſe is taken up in proving the* French Pox *to be a Diſeaſe of the ſame Kind with the* Saphati, *&c. and in defending the* Arabians *from the Cenſures of* Leonicenus; *ſo this Author*, Scanarolus, *employs, one may ſay, the whole of his, in running down the* Arabians, *and their Champion, and in juſtifying the Animadverſions of his Præceptor* Leonicenus. *As for the* French *Diſeaſe, he ſays very little about it, only that it almoſt always (perhaps a very few Caſes excepted) appears firſt about the Parts of Generation, even when it has not been communicated by Coition. To confirm which Opinion, he tells us he knew a great many Inſtances of its breaking firſt out upon thoſe Parts in Girls that were yet Virgins, and in old Men who had quite forgotten all thoſe youthful Appetites. But this will prove but a weak Argument with ſome People, who would not raſhly vouch for a Man's Chaſtity, merely becauſe he is old, more than for a Woman's becauſe ſhe is young; beſides the Truth of this Obſervation is ſo much the more to be ſuſpected, as it makes ſo much for our Author's Purpoſe, in proving that the* French *Diſeaſe is not the* Saphati.

He ſays beſides, that the internal Parts, eſpecially the nervous ones, and the Articulations of the Bones, are ſubject to Puſtules as well as the Skin, as appears upon opening the Bodies of ſuch as have died of this Diſeaſe. Hence he ſays the venereal Pains proceed.

JACOBUS CATANEUS, of *Genoa*. 1516.

THIS new Diſeaſe firſt broke out in the Kingdom of *Naples* in the Year 1694. It is owing to a Poiſon in the menſtruous Blood communicated to the general Maſs of Fluids.

The Infection is for the moſt Part catched by impure Coition. I have frequently known a Woman receive it this Way, from a Man who had no Signs of the Diſeaſe about his genital Parts, nor the leaſt Foulneſs upon his Skin. A Man too may catch it from a Woman who has lately ſuffered the Embraces of an infected Man, tho' ſhe be never ſo ſound herſelf.

It may be communicated too by frequently touching, or ſleeping with thoſe who labour under it: Or by the Milk of an infected Woman, even tho' the Diſeaſe does not in the leaſt appear upon her Skin. For which Reaſon Children ought never to be put to Nurſes who have been tainted with this Diſeaſe, except they are perfectly cured. And tho' they may ſeem to be ſo, the Child is expoſed to a Hazard, becauſe Relapſes are ſo common.

In the mean Time, all are not alike ſuſceptible of this Diſeaſe; for Women are not ſo liable to Infection as Men. Tho' I have known ſeveral Women who, if their own Words might be taken, have received this Diſeaſe by one ſingle Coition. People of denſe firm Habits too do not ſo eaſily admit this Poiſon as thoſe who are lax. I have known many who have lain with Pocky People, and expoſed themſelves to all the venereal Virulency, without receiving any Harm.

When the Contagion is received, it operates with more or less Violence, in Proportion to the different Dispositions of the Bodies to which it is applied. And in Proportion to the Virulency of the Poison, and the Patient's Way of living, the Disease appears in a shorter or longer Time after the Infection. In short, the same Variety of Intervals betwixt the Infection and the first breaking out of the Disease, happens here as in the *Rabies Canina*, for in some the Poison soon discovers itself, while in others it lurks for Months or Years.

The Symptoms.

In Men who have been infected by Coition, a burning Heat usually begins in the *Penis* in a little Time; and sometimes within two or three Days after this first Symptom the Part becomes ulcerated. Then the Disease proceeds, and scatters Pustules and Ulcers over the whole Body, especially upon the Head and Face. The Fauces and Palate too are at last overspread with Ulcers, and in many the *Uvula* is destroyed. In the mean time, the Patient is all over rack'd with Pains, (which rage most in the Night) together with Nodes in his Limbs and Joints.

Of these Symptoms, two are essential to the Disease, *viz.* the Pains and cutaneous Foulnesses.

I have twice seen this Disease slip into an *Elephantiasis*.

The Prognosis.

1. If the Operation of the venereal Poison discovers itself soon after it is received, if it rages violently, if the Ulcer of the *Penis* is much inflamed, very corrosive, and attended with great Pain and Heat; you may pronounce the contagious Matter to be warm and acute, and the Disease may the sooner be cured.

2. But if the Ulcer is small, and attended with little Heat or Pain; and if the Poison has lurked a considerable Time before it began to exert itself, you may

may judge that it is of a colder, and leſs active Nature: In which Caſe the Cure will *cæt. par.* be the ſlower.

3. Young People are *cæt. par.* more eaſily cured than thoſe who are pretty far advanced in Years.

4. Tho' People of firm denſe Habits are not eaſily infected, yet when ſuch Bodies are once touched, they ſuffer the moſt violent Symptoms, and for the moſt Part this Diſeaſe produces in them malignant Ulcers and Nodes.

5. Women who are regular as to their menſtruous Diſcharge, are leſs ſeverely affected, and ſooner cured, than thoſe who are obſtructed.

6. If proper Remedies are applied in Time, and the Patient ſubmits to a regular Regimen, the Diſeaſe is ſoon cured.

7. When it is become inveterate the Cure is more ſlow and difficult; and in old and weak People this Malady is ſometimes incurable.

Of the Prophylactick Intentions.

In order to prevent the Progreſs of the venereal Poiſon; as ſoon as any Sign of an Infection appears, ſuch as a Heat in the *Penis*, or an Ulcer; let a Bandage beſmeared and kept moiſt with * Aſtringents be applied, with a proper Tightneſs, round the Root of the *Penis*. Then let a Chicken or Pidgeon be ripp'd up and applied round the ulcerated *Penis*; and when that begins to cool apply another, repeating this ſeveral Times. This is one of the moſt effectual Methods that one can uſe to extract the Poiſon. After this waſh the Ulcer with the following Water.

℞ *Sal. Commun.* ℥iß.
Argent. Sublimat. ℈i.
Aq. Plantag.
Fumar. ãã ℥iv.

Bulliant omnia ad ignem vaſe vitreo ad Conſumptionem decimæ partis.

* But our Author gives a very juſt Caution againſt applying Aſtringents or Deſiccatives to the inflamed or ulcerated Part.

Then let ſome ſuch Ointment as the following be kept conſtantly at the Ulcer:

℞ *Rad. Ariſtoloch. rotund.*
Lilior.
Virid. ær.
Gum. Ammon. in Aceto temperati
Myrrh. ãã ʒii.
Terebinth.
Picis
Ol. Commun. ãã ʒv.
M. f. ad ignem Unguentum.

This is the Method to be uſed at the firſt Appearance of the Diſeaſe. But after a few Days it becomes not ſo proper.

Upon the firſt Attack of the Diſeaſe too, let the Patient take every Morning, *Theriac. Antiq.* ʒi. with *Aquar. Fumar.* ʒiv. But old and weak People muſt take a ſmaller Doſe. And in the Summer Time inſtead of *Theriack*, ſubſtitute Viper's Fleſh, eſpecially if the Patient is of a bilious Temperament.

It will be proper alſo to let Blood, if the Age, Temperament, and Strength of the Patient permit. A gentle lenitive Purge is likewiſe of Uſe, as well as bathing with antipſorick Decoctions.

In the mean Time let the Patient obſerve the Rules of Diet, *&c.* to be given afterwards.

But as ſoon as Puſtules and Pains begin to affect the Patient, this preſervative Method muſt be left off, and Remedies muſt be uſed to extirpate the Diſeaſe. Beſides the Method above laid down is not always ſufficient to ſtop the Progreſs of the Poiſon, eſpecially if it is not made Uſe of at the very firſt Appearance of an Ulcer.

Of the Uſe of the Non-naturals.

The Diet muſt be varied according to the Conſtitution of the Patient, and the different ſpecifick Qualities of the Poiſon received. Thus to ſome it ought to be warm and dry, to others cold and moiſt; but it ſhould never approach too near the Extreams of either

either Heat or Cold. And when a cold moiſt Diet is neceſſary, it ought to be qualified with Cinnamon and *Caſſia Lignea*; for thoſe two Spices are particularly good in this Diſeaſe.

Exerciſe is of great uſe, to reſolve the morbid Humours thrown upon the Articulations and membranous Parts. It ought to exceed the moderate, but not ſo much as to dry the Habit. The moſt proper Time for it is before Dinner and Supper.

Cold and moiſt Air, eſpecially in the Night, is very hurtful in this Diſeaſe.

Of the Uſe of Remedies.

The firſt Thing to be done towards the Cure of this Diſeaſe while recent, is to let Blood, if a plethorick Habit requires, or the Age and Strength of the Patient allows it. It does alſo great Service, to open the hæmorrhoidal Veins, in People that are naturally accuſtomed to a Diſcharge that Way, and to promote the *Menſes* if they are obſtructed or flow in too ſmall a Quantity.

But when the Diſeaſe is grown inveterate, bleeding, eſpecially to any conſiderable Quantity, is not adviſeable; for by its means the Pains become more violent, and the Ulcers acquire a greater Malignity. Beſides, the Weakneſs that neceſſarily attends the Diſeaſe, now that it has grown old, forbids bleeding.

Some, not ſo reaſonably, prefer cupping, or the Application of Leeches, to Phlebotomy, in this Diſeaſe.

After bleeding you muſt proceed to the Uſe of digerent Medicines. In the Choice of which you muſt be directed by the ſpecifick Quality of the contagious Matter, and the Nature of the predominating morbid Humours. The beſt Digerents are, *Syrups of Endive, Hops, Fumitory, Honey of Roſes, Oxymel ſimple and compound*, aromatized with *Cinnamon, Caſſia Lignea and Saffron*.

Let

Let Purges be given now and then, ſtill uſing Digerents upon the intermediate Days; and for two or three Days before every Purge, it will be proper to go into the warm Bath. The Purges fit to be uſed in this Diſeaſe are Eccoproticks and Minoratives. And even theſe latter may be given at firſt, before any Digeſtion has been made, if the Veſſels are very full. They muſt be choſen according to the particular peccant Humour. The following are all good in their different Ways. *Aloes*, *Rhubarb*, *Agarick*, *Polypody*, *Epithymum*, and *Myrobalans*: Of theſe laſt the *Indian* are the beſt, eſpecially when the Diſeaſe is of long Standing: In this Caſe too *Black Hellebore* is good, *Lapis Lazuli* is ſtill better, and *Senna* is of great Uſe in this Diſeaſe. Theſe Minoratives may be taken either by the Mouth or adminiſtered in Glyſters.

When the Diſeaſe is become inveterate, Melanagogues are the beſt Purges; but theſe ſharp Catharticks muſt be cautiouſly managed in this Caſe, and where the Humours are of a Melancholick *Craſis*; for they ſometimes ſtimulate without diſcharging, and by that Means exaſperate the Diſeaſe.

But we muſt not hope entirely to extirpate this Diſeaſe by Purgatives. To do this we muſt call in other Helps, ſuch as Baths and Unguents.

Of Bathing.

Bathing in ſimple warm Water, or in Water wherein detergent Herbs have been boiled, is very ſerviceable in aſſiſting Nature to throw out the vitious Particles of the Blood by the cutaneous Emunctories. But it is only to be uſed by thoſe whoſe Habits are not much charged with ſuperfluous Humours; for where a Cacochymy abounds bathing is very hurtful.

But as this Diſeaſe of itſelf dries the Habit, the Bath ought not to be too hot; neither ought the Patient to ſtay in it too long, eſpecially if his Habit is lax. For the Degree of Heat, and the Time of continuing

continuing in the Bath, muſt be different according to the Conſtitution of the Patient.

The propereſt Time to bath in is the Morning, after the Food of the former Day is perfectly digeſted. In the Evening bathing is bad, becauſe it ſtill more increaſes the Pains by agitating the Humours, which uſually about this Time are too apt to raiſe Commotions of their own Accord.

After the Uſe of the Bath the Patient muſt beware of Cold; for which Reaſon, he ought not to ſtir abroad till the Day after he has bathed, eſpecially if the Air is any Way unwholeſome.

Baths are ſometimes uſed to mitigate the Pains; to which Purpoſe *Flowers of Chamomile*, *Melilote*, *Linſeed*, *Common Mallows*, and *Marſh-Mallows*, are uſed boiled in the Water.

Sometimes they are uſed as Preparatives to the Uſe of Unguents, eſpecially in the Caſe of Nodes. The *Roots of Marſh-mallows*, *Lillies*, *Flower-de-luce*, *Snake-weed*, *Fenugreek* and *Linſeed*, are proper Ingredients for that Purpoſe. Let the Patient therefore go into a Bath of this kind for ſeveral Days before he begins to uſe his Ointments. And let the Parts affected (with Nodes) be bathed, fomented and embrocated for a full Hour together every Time; that the obſtructed Matter may be rarified, ſoftened and diſſolved, and ſo be rendered more ſuſceptible of the Virtues of Mercurial Ointments.

People of ſtrong Conſtitutions, and whoſe Habits are firm, and not much loaded with Humours, after the Diſeaſe is already pretty much ſubdued, ſometimes perhaps have got rid of their Nodes and Pains by expoſing the affected Parts to the Steams of ſtrong Wine poured upon hot Iron; but I have known a great many who by this Practiſe have been thrown into putrid Fevers. I would for that Reaſon never uſe it, but in Caſes wherein all the above-mentioned Conditions concur to make it ſafe.

The ſame Things may be ſaid of natural hot Baths. Beſides, as theſe dry the Habit much, the Patient that

uſes

uſes them muſt abſtain from Exerciſe, and beware of all violent Paſſions, which produce the ſame Effect. Let him begin too with bathing at a good Diſtance from the Spring, and approach a little nearer to it every Time, that ſo he may inſenſibly accuſtom himſelf to the Heat: And to prevent *Syncopes* and putrid Fevers, let him be ſure to come out of the Bath as ſoon as he feels the leaſt Uneaſineſs from it.

Of the Uſe of Mercury.

Before the *French Pox* appeared, Mercurial Ointments were uſed for the Rheumatiſm, Gout, and cutaneous Diſeaſes: Whence the Hint was taken of applying them in venereal Caſes.

There are very different, and quite oppoſite Opinions about Mercury among Authors. *Dioſcorides* ſays it kills by its Weight burſting the Inteſtines. *Pliny* too calls it a Poiſon. *Rhaſes* tells us that Quickſilver ſwallowed produces no other bad Effects than acute Cholick Pains. *Hali Abbas* ſays the ſame, and adds, that it is void of any deadly Quality. And *Galen* ſays, he never knew an Inſtance wherein its Effects were mortal, whether inwardly taken or externally applied.

Some condemn the Uſe of Mercury, becauſe it hurts the Nerves and Joints, produces Palſies, and Tremors, and occaſions Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, together with a *Fœtor*. But on the other Hand, as it incides, penetrates, reſolves Nodes, diſcharges the venereal Poiſon, and cleanſes the Skin, it deſerves to be looked upon as a good Medicine in this Diſeaſe. Beſides tho', when uſed in Fumigations, it hurts the Nerves, and occaſions paralytick Affections, it has none of thoſe bad Effects when adminiſtred in Ointments.

Mercury thus appplied expels the morbid Matter by Stool, or copious Sweat; but moſt commonly by the *Saliva*.

After

After the *Plethora*, if there was one, is removed by bleeding and purging, by one or both, according to the Patient's Conſtitution, and the particular Quality of the venereal Poiſon received, proceed to the Uſe of Ointments in the following Manner.

Let the Patient be placed betwixt two Fires, and ſtrongly rubbed with a mercurial Ointment, from the Shoulders down to the Hands; and from the *Coxæ* all the Way to the Feet. This muſt be repeated twice every Day (*viz.* after Dinner and Supper) till the Teeth begin to ach, but no longer.

He muſt take Care not to touch any other Parts with theſe Ointments. And to prevent the bad Effects of Mercury upon the principal Parts, let the Region of the Stomach, every Time before the mercurial Unguent is applied, be rubbed with *Oleum Nardinum* or *Maſtichinum* warm, then ſwathed round with a Bandage; and let the Heart be at the ſame Time comforted with Cardiacks both externally and internally uſed.

Let the Patient in the mean Time beware of Cold, and take Care not to change his Linnen till the Salivation is over.

That the ſpitting may be the leſs interrupted, he muſt not ſleep much.

For Food let him uſe Gellies of young Capons, and you may allow him to drink Wine reaſonably diluted.

If in the mean time he be coſtive, a Glyſter or Suppoſitory, muſt be uſed.

If the Diſcharge of *Saliva* is too great, let him hold in his Mouth * aſtringent Pills, or waſh it with aſtringent Decoctions. But I would put off this as long as poſſible, or omit it altogether, that a perfect Cure may be performed.

About the Middle or latter End of the Spring is the beſt Seaſon to ſalivate in; the Summer is a good Seaſon too; but this Remedy is not to be tampered with in Winter. The

* Tho' this is recommended by ſeveral Authors, it does not ſeem to be very ſafe Practice.

The following is a good Form of a Mercurial Ointment.

℞ *Axung. Porcin.* lbi.
Adip. Viper.
Ol. Laurin. ãã ʒiii.
Argent. viv. extinct. ʒivſs.
Lithargyr. Argent.
Aur. ãã ʒii.
Maſtich.
Thur. ãã ʒiſs.
Terenda terantur ſubtiliter & f. Malagma.

But when the Diſeaſe is grown old, and the Blood and other Humours become thick; the *Cacochymie* muſt be corrected and diminiſhed, by Bleeding, the Uſe of Digerents, Bathing and Purging; and the Patient muſt between whiles be recruited with a nouriſhing Diet, before we offer to raiſe a Salivation.

Mercurial Fumigations ſometimes do Wonders in this Diſeaſe, but Ointments are more ſafe.

From the Indiſcretion of ſome, who without Diſtinction anoint all their Patients, and for Want of proper Preparatives and Attention to the other Rules laid down, a great many are not cured by Unction, or if they appear to be ſo, they relapſe immediately, and become worſe than they were before.

Of the Cure of the Accidents proceeding from Unguents.

Theſe are, Decay of natural Heat, Weakneſs of the Stomach, *Fætor* of the Mouth, and Looſeneſs of the Teeth.

The firſt is cured by aromatick and cephalick Baths and Fomentations, and by agreeable Perfumes.

As to the ſecond; If the Stomach is burdened with Phlegm or Bile, theſe muſt be expelled by vomiting and purging. After which, cardiack and other corroborating Medicines, muſt be adminiſtred both externally and internally.

The *Fætor Oris* is removed by applying to the Gums ſuch Medicines as reſiſt Putrefaction.

The

The looſened Teeth are fixed again by Aſtringents.

Of Vipers.

The Fleſh and Broth of Vipers are very good againſt this Diſeaſe; as is alſo the Wine wherein they have been infuſed alive. The Patient muſt however be ſparing in the Uſe of Vipers at firſt, and increaſe the Quantity by Degrees. They may be uſed till a *Scotomia*, Confuſion of the Head, or Swelling of the Habit appear, then let the Patient abſtain from them till thoſe Symptoms are gone, after which he muſt return to them again.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms of this Diſeaſe.

The cutaneous Eruptions are by no Means to be repelled in the Beginning of this Diſeaſe. But as they very often deform the Face it may be waſhed with the following Water.

℞ *Succ. Plantag.*
Fumar. ãã ℥iii.
Endiv. ℥iv.
Uvar. Acerb. ℥ii.
Acet. nigr. ℥i.
Ceruſſ. ℥iii.
Argent. Sublimat.
Sal. Commun. ãã ℥i.

Succos depuratos reliquis Miſceto, & in ampulla ad ignem ebulliant ad Conſumpt. decimæ partis, qua crebro illine in Facie quæ fuerint Defædationes.

The Pains may be appeaſed by Anodynes applied to the Parts. In Caſes of great Urgency Narcoticks may be uſed (but only internally) ſuch as the *Philonium Romanum* to ℥ß. or ℥i. at moſt.

Sometimes the Head is tormented both Night and Day with very acute Pains. In which Caſe, after the Uſe of Digerents, Catharticks in ſmall Doſes, Glyſters, Bathing, and while the Patient is in the Bath, embrocating his Head with anodyne Decoctions, are of good

good Use. The following Head-purge administred Morning and Evening every Day, powerfully discharges the peccant Superfluities from the Head.

℞ *Succ. Cucum. agrest.* ℥iii.
Irid.
Majoran. ãã ℥ii.
Betæ ℥vi.

Bulliant, depurentur & colentur, & cum Pluma Naribas immittantur.

If the inveterated Ulcers, whether upon the *Penis* or elsewhere, do not yield to the Salivation, they must suffer the actual Cautery which perfectly cures them.

Joannes Benedictus, a *German.* 1550.

People of a melancholick Temperament are the most prone to this Disease; the Bilious are not so much so, the Phlegmatick still less, and the Sanguine least of all.

Some People are not susceptible of Contagion, either because of the Density of their Habit, or of some Particularity in their * Constitution.

This Disease for the most Part makes its first Appearance about the *Pudenda*, tho' sometimes it breaks out first upon the Nose or Arms.

The Description.

The ordinary Symptoms are as follows. An Erosion of the *Penis*. A Sense of Weight in the Head and Neck. Pains in the *Scapulæ* reaching to the Articulations of the Shoulders, thence to the Arms, and afterwards to the Shin-bones. Sometimes the Muscles and nervous Parts are affected with Pains. Broad Pustules break out here and there. They very commonly

* Whence some People are not liable to the Small-Pox.

commonly appear upon the Face and Head, eſpecially towards its Fore-part. Nodes of a ſtony Hardneſs, a livid Colour, and attended with an obſcure Pain, ſometimes riſe upon the Bones of the Arm, Forehead, and other Parts. They very commonly appear upon the *Tibiæ*. They are with great Difficulty reſolved, and when grown old they become turgid with *Sanies*, burſt, and form very obſtinate Ulcers. Sometimes the Noſe, ſometimes the very Eyes are conſumed, and I once ſaw the *Penis* entirely deſtroyed in this Diſeaſe.

The Pains of the Bones are more acute by Night than by Day, and in Winter than in Summer.

The Colour, and other Qualities of the Puſtules are different, according to the various Humours that predominate in this or that Patient. Thus they are either white, or red, or yellowiſh, or black, large or ſmall, with or without Pain, or Heat, or Itching, and break out faſt or ſlow, as Phlegm or Bile, *&c.* prevails.

The Prognoſis.

1. Old People are more difficult of Cure than the young.

2. The Cure is eaſy while the Diſeaſe is as yet of ſhort Standing; but afterwards when Tumours and *Gummata* appear it is difficult.

3. If a hæmorrhoidal Flux happens upon this Diſeaſe, it diſpoſes the Patient to a more ſpeedy Cure.

4. * The Eruption in this Diſeaſe, by depurating the Blood, renders thoſe who are affected with it leſs obnoxious to other cutaneous Diſeaſes.

Of Diet, &c.

As to the Non-naturals our Author agrees almoſt in every Article with Monteſaurus's *Rules, only that the*

* Our Author ſeems to build this Aphoriſm upon an Inſtance of one who having been baniſhed his Country, upon Suſpicion of his being leprous, got himſelf poxed at *Venice*, and, by the Cure of his *Pox*, was freed alſo of his former Diſeaſe; which I believe not a great many will wonder at.

latter forbids the Uſe of Fiſh, whereas the other allows it.

The Method of Cure.

When this Diſeaſe firſt broke out it was the common Practiſe to uſe repeated Blood-letting, which did more Harm than Good. For my Part I never adviſe it, but at the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, before the Puſtules appear.

The Belly muſt be kept open with Eccoproticks mixed with Digerents. A Vomit given two Days ſucceſſively every Month is of great Uſe to prevent the venereal Pains.

The morbid Matter muſt be diſcharged by Minoratives: To which Purpoſe give Catharticks of *Senna*, *Epithymum*, *Hermodactyls*, *Hellebore*, and the like, and afterwards open the Hæmorrhoidal Veſſels.

But as the morbid Matter muſt be digeſted before we either vomit or purge, Digerents and Catharticks muſt be alternately repeated. Thus a Purge ſhould be taken every ſixth or ſeventh Day, uſing the Digerents upon all the intermediate Days.

During the Uſe of Digerents let the Patient, every Evening before he goes to Bed, rub his * Legs, Arms, Palms of his Hands, and Soles of his Feet, for ſix Nights together, with a ſmall Quantity of the following Ointment, which is a very valuable one, and quite adapted to this Diſeaſe.

℞ *Butyr.* ℥iii.
Axung. Porc. nec recentis neq; *Antiq.* ℔i.
Theriac. bon. ℥iß.
Mithridat. ℥i.
Argent. viv. ℥iiß.
Litharg. Aur.
Sal. Commun. ãã ℥i.

M.

* Our Author ſays, that Mercury proves fatal only from ſuch bad Management as rubbing it over the whole Body; and in this Caſe he is of Opinion, that the Danger is owing to the Application of the Mercurial Ointments to the principal Parts. But may not the too great Quantity of Mercury uſed in ſuch a Caſe, account as naturally for its bad Effects?

M. f. Unguentum, incorporando Aq. Scabioſæ & Fumariæ quantum incorporari poteſt.

After the Patient has applied this for four Days running, let him take a Purge to prevent a Salivation, and diſcharge thoſe Humours by Stool which would otherwiſe ruſh to the Mouth. Then let him repeat the ſame Proceſs, with ſtronger Digerents, and a greater Proportion of Mercury and Theriack in his Ointments.

This is the beſt and ſafeſt Way of adminiſtring Mercury. Fumigation is very dangerous. I ſaw one who was killed, and another who became Apoplectick by it.

The following Syrup, given every other Day, to the Quantity of ℥v. more or leſs, at a Doſe, after a long Uſe of it, eradicates the Diſeaſe, and all its Symptoms; and is a very good *Succedaneum* to Mercurial Ointments, which ſome delicate Patients have an Averſion to.

℞ *Polypod. Quercin. recent.* ℔ii.
Folliculor. Sennæ ℥iſs.
Pulp. Myrobalan. Chebulor.
Indor. ãã ℥ß.
Liquirit. raſ. ℥i.
Gran. Sebſten. No. xx.
Prun. Damaſcen. No. xv.
Paſſular. enucleat. ℥ii.
Rhapont. elect. (vel loco ejus Rha. Luſit.) ℥x.
Tamarindor. ℥ii.
Sem. Acetos. ℈iv.
Epithym. ℥i.
Flor. Borag.
Bugloſs.
Lupulor. ãã Mß.

Incidantur incidenda, & groſsè contundantur contundenda, & infundantur per Noctem in Aq. font. ℔xii. *& ebulliant ad duarum partium Conſumptionem; coletur & fortiter exprimatur. Dein hujuſce Decoctionis* ℔ii. *adde*

Succ. depurat. Fumar.
Lupulor.

Scabios. ãã ℔iß.

Sacchar. puriſſimi q. ſ.

F. Syrupus ſpiſſus bene coctus s. a. & aromatizetur cum Spica, & pauco Moſchi, & Cinnamomo.

It is a very good Method, every Day that the Patient does not purge, to bath in warm Water, impregnated with Emollients and detergent Antiſcorbuticks. And when the Sweat begins to break out, it muſt be promoted by taking a detergent Sudorifick Draught.

The dry Bath uſed in the Morning faſting for a Week or two is no deſpicable Remedy, but the Body muſt always be prepared for the Uſe of Baths by general Evacuations.

I have found the Fleſh of Vipers and of Eels ſerviceable in this Diſeaſe.

In the mean time, whatever Method of Cure is followed, the Patient's Strength muſt be ſupported by Cardiacks and Reficients, both by way of Food and Medicine.

Of mitigating the Symptoms.

The following Electuary is of wonderful Efficacy againſt the venereal Pains of the Joints.

℞ *Juniper.*
Piper. long.
Anis. ãã ℈i.
Ambræ ℈ß.
Pulp. Caſſ. ʒii.
Turbith.
Euphorb. ãã ʒiii.
Hermodactyl. ʒi.
Sacchar. roſat. ʒiß.
Cinnamon. ʒi.
Coagul. Hæd. ʒiß.

Omnia ſimul Miſce in formam Electuarii.

The Doſe of this Electuary is from ʒi. to ʒii.

To make the Puſtules ſoon fall off apply the following Ointment.

℞

℞ *Reſin. mund.* ℥iii.
Ceruſſ. ℥vi.
Alum. uſt.
Argent. viv. extinct.
Lithargyr. ãã ℥ii.
Thur. Alb. ℥i.
Ol. Commun. q. ſ.
M. f. Unguentum.

The following Injection deſtroys the Calloſities of all Fiſtulas, and diſpoſes them to heal.

℞ *Succ. Salv.* ℥ß.
Chelidon. ℥i.
Aſphodel. ℥ii.
Agrimon. ℥iii.
Sublimat. ℥ii.
Sal. Ammon.
Commun. ãã ℥iii.
Flor. Ær.
Alum. Roch. ãã ℥iß.
Aq. Vit. elect. ℥x.
Bulliant ſimul ad conſumpt. Medietatis Succorum.

The Nodes are more ſafely cured by reſolving than by putrefying them. Emollients ſhould always be mixed in theſe Caſes with Reſolvents. The following Cerate is a remarkable good one for reſolving thoſe Excreſcencies.

℞ *Ol. Chamæmelin.*
Anethin.
de Spica
de Lilio ãã ℥i.
de Croco ℥ß.
Pingued. Porcin. ℔ß.
Vitul. ℥iii.
Euphorb. ℥iiß.
Thur. ℥v.
Ol. Laurin. ℥ß.
Pingued. Viper. ℥x.
Ran. vivent. No. iii.
Lumbric. lotor. ℥iß.

Succ. rad. Ebul.
Enul. ãã ℥i.
Schænanth.
Stæchad.
Matricar. ãã M ß.
Vin. odorifer. ℔i.

Bulliant omnia simul usq; ad Consumpt. Vini, dein Colentur, & Colaturæ. adde

Lithargyr. aur. ℔ß.
Terebinth. clar. ℥i.
Cer. alb. q. s.

F. Cerotum ad modum Sparadrapi, addendo in fine coctura.

Styrac. liq. ℥vi.

Deinde auferatur ab igne, baculo agitando donec tepefiat: Postmodum adde.

Argent. viv. extinct. cum Saliva. ℥ii.

Iterum Baculo agitetur, donec Argent. viv. optime incorporetur, et fiat Cerotum.

The Callosity and Roughness remaining in the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet, may be removed by rubbing them with Pellitory or *Succ. Limoniorum.* And after they are softened with Butter, apply an Ointment of Vipers Fat.

When the Nose is in danger of being lost by a Pustule or Abscess upon it. Let Blood first in the Arm, and afterwards if possible in the Vein of the Nose, or scarify there. In the mean time the Patient must take care by all means not to scratch or provoke it any Way.

Then apply the following Ointment, if the Pustules are moist.

℞ *Lithargyr.*
Cerus.
Cadm. Argent. vel Aur. ãã ℥iii.
Acac.
Gallar.
Santal. rubr.
Gum Arab. ãã ℥ß.

Cum Oleo Rosato et Cera f. Unguentum.

If

If they are dry make an Ointment with *Oil of Violets*, together with *Mucilage of the Seeds of Quinces, of Fleawort, of Gum Tragacanth and Wax.*

In order to heal Ulcers of the Mouth (from the Uſe of *Mercury)* the Flux that Way muſt firſt be moderated by Aſtringents, and when the Ulcers are declining uſe Butter.

A Peice of Gold or Silver held in the Mouth, diminiſhes its *Fætor* (proceeding from *Mercury.)*

To prevent the Infection let the *Pudenda* after Coition be well wiped with a Linnen Cloath, and waſhed with warm White-Wine or Water.

If the *Penis* is any how affected after Coition, the Symptom will be removed by applying to the Part the following Fomentation.

℞ *Beton.*
Chamæmel. ãã Mß.
Coq. in Vin. alb. q. ſ. *& Colat. adde*
Mel. ros. ʒß.
Vin. Granat. ʒii.

After which ſprinkle the Part with *Aloes Hepat. Nux Cupreſs. & Myrrh* reduced to an impalpable Powder.

Hieronimus Fracastorius, of *Verona.*

1530.

THis Diſeaſe broke out about the ſame Time in moſt of the Countries of *Europe*, and ſpread itſelf over a great Part of *Aſia* and *Africa.* It was about the Year 1490 that it firſt appeared in *Italy.* Tho' it was quite a new Diſeaſe to all theſe Parts of the World, the firſt Diſcoverers of *America* inform us that it was a Native of

that new World, and as familiar to the Inhabitants of ſome Parts of it as the *Scabies* is to us.

But as it appeared at once in ſo many different Places, and as a great many catched it without Contagion, I am apt to think it was rather owing to ſome general Cauſe in the Air, proceeding from malignant Conjunctions of the Stars, than to our Commerce with the new-diſcovered World.

After it firſt broke out in *Italy* ſome became affected without having had any Commerce with the Diſeaſed. But the greateſt Part catched it by Contagion. However it was not by every ſlight Touch that the Diſeaſe was communicated, but by the mutual Contact of Bodies that were grown warm together, as happens in Coition, by which for the moſt Part the Contagion was ſpread. Some Children ſucked it in along with their Nurſes Milk. But this Poyſon did not communicate itſelf at a Diſtance, nor did the Diſeaſed uſually leave any contagious *Fomes* in Places where they had been; tho' ſome have been infected by lying in the Sheets wherein a Patient running with venereal Ulcers had ſlept before.

The Diſeaſe at firſt did not break out immediately after the Contagion was received, but would lurk in the Habit for a Month or two, ſometimes for four Months before any external Signs appeared. In the mean time a moping Sadneſs, a Laſſitude of the Body, and Paleneſs of the Face betrayed the ſecret Poyſon. At laſt, for the moſt part, the *Pudenda* became affected with ſmall Ulcers which were very difficult of Cure, and when ſubdued in one Part uſed to break out in another. After this, cruſty Puſtules appeared upon other Parts of the Body, and generally firſt upon the Head. They were commonly ſmall at their firſt Eruption, but ſoon ſpread to a conſiderable Breadth, reſembling the *Achores* in Children. The Puſtules however put on very different Shapes. For in ſome they were ſmall and dry, in others large and full of Matter. Their Colour in this Patient was livid, in that betwixt white and pale, in a third reddiſh;

diſh; and theſe laſt were hard to the Touch. But they all agreed in this that in a few Days after their firſt Appearance they broke, and by a continual oozing diſcharged great Quantities of a fætid mucilaginous Matter. And thus exulcerated they became quite corroſive and phagedænick, not only ſpreading Corruption thro' the fleſhy Parts, but ſometimes even thro' the Bones themſelves. They, in whom the Diſeaſe chiefly affected the ſuperiour Parts, had ſometimes their Palate, or *Uvula*, their *Fauces*, or *Tonſillæ* eroded. Some too loſt their Lips, ſome their Eyes, ſome their Noſe, and ſome their whole genital Parts. Beſides many had their Limbs, eſpecially their Arms and Legs, deformed with *Gummata*, which would ſwell frequently to the Size of an Egg or even of a Loaf. Theſe Tumours in ſome would become ulcerated, in others would remain entire for Life. Upon being opened they uſed to throw out a white mucous Liquor.

Beſides theſe Symptoms, the Limbs and nervous Parts were tormented with violent Pains, eſpecially during the Night; tho' the Articulations could not properly be ſaid to ſuffer by theſe Pains. In ſome they began to rage at the ſame Time that the Puſtules firſt appeared, ſometimes before the Eruption of the Puſtules, ſometimes after. Some had Pains without Puſtules, others had Puſtules without Pains, but the moſt Part of Patients had both. But they who had the largeſt Crop of Puſtules were the leaſt affected with the Pains. In the mean time the Patients languiſhed, became emaciated, loſt their Appetite and Sleep, were conſtantly dejected or fretful, and had a perpetual Inclination to Lolling. Their Faces too and Legs were inflated and ſwollen. Some had a *Febricula*, tho' that was not common. And ſome for a long Time were tormented with continual Head-aches, which defied all Remedies. The Blood when let appeared mixed with *Mucus*. The Urine was thick, oily, broken, and of a reddiſh Colour. And ſuch Urine in one who had no Fever was almoſt a Pathognomonick

nomonick Sign of the Diſeaſe. Beſides the Belly was coſtive, and the *Fæces* mucous and dry.

Such was the Shape in which this Diſeaſe firſt appeared. But now that the occult Poyſon in the Air, to which it owed its Riſe, is exhauſted, and the Diſeaſe communicated only by Contagion, it has in ſeveral Things changed its Appearance. For within about 20 Years after this Malady firſt diſcovered itſelf the Puſtules diminiſhed, and the *Gummata* increaſed, as to their Numbers. Beſides the Puſtules, when any appeared, were dryer than formerly, and the Pains more ſevere. Again, within theſe laſt ſix Years, other conſiderable Alterations have happened. For now there is very little Eruption, and ſcarce any Pains are felt, and when the Patient has any Pains at all they are much milder than they were before. But on the other Hand, the *Gummata* are become much more numerous than formerly, and, which did not happen before, the Hairs fall of. Which Symptom is not owing to the Uſe of *Mercury*, but to the altered Shape of the Diſeaſe. Beſides the Teeth grow looſe and in ſome drop out.

In ſome, who have loſt the Hair of their Beard by this Diſeaſe, I have found a white mucilaginous Matter extended under the Skin of the Part *.

* This Author has delivered the ordinary Methods of Cure by *Mercury*, *Guaiacum*, &c. as well as the Deſcription of the Diſeaſe and his Reaſonings about its Cauſes and Nature, in his SYPHILIS. A Tranſlation of which elegant Poem the Engliſh Reader will find among DRYDEN's Works.

GEORGIUS VELLA, of *Bruſſels.* 1516.

THE *Phlegma Naturale* (of the female *Pudenda*) or the menſtruous Blood become putrid was the firſt *Fomes* of this Diſeaſe, which is eaſily imbib'd by a Body of ſuch a ſpongy Texture as the Man's *Penis.*

In Adults the Diſeaſe is always firſt received by the genital Parts, which are ſure to be either ſenſibly or inſenſibly affected. For the Poyſon does not always diſcover its Effects there.

There are Inſtances of ſound Women, after Coition with the Infected, communicating the Diſeaſe without having caught it themſelves. And ſuch Men as catch it in this Manner are ſeldom troubled with any Symptoms about their genital Parts.

As for Children, the Diſeaſe is communicated to them by the Milk. Which, as it borrows its Materials from the Menſtruous Blood, muſt inavoidably partake of its Qualities whether good or bad.

We are told of many other Ways of catching this Diſeaſe, which are ſcarcely poſſible.

The Infection operates ſooner or later, and ſpreads itſelf faſter or ſlower, according to the Patients Conſtitution. Thus ſometimes the Diſeaſe appears in a few Days after the Infection was received, ſometimes not till ſome Months have paſt. And I have known ſome, who for many Months have had Puſtules upon their genital Parts, without the leaſt Symptom of the Diſeaſe any where elſe.

A Senſe of Weight in the Limbs, and of Pain as if they were breaking, and tightly braced, is almoſt an inſeparable Symptom of the *French* Diſeaſe.

Prognoſis.

Prognosis.

1. This Disease is always either cured with great Difficulty, or quite incurable.

2. It is most hardly eradicated in People of Phlegmatick Constitutions.

3. Some, after they have seemed for several Months or even Years, to have been quite free of their Disease, have relapsed, and become as bad as ever.

Of the Management of the Non-naturals in this Disease.

Let the Patient chuse a warm and dry Air.

Many have got rid of this Disease by Exercise alone, which even resolves the Nodes. The best Way is to begin with gentle Exercise, and proceed by Degrees to the more violent.

The Patient must use a more spare Diet than while he was in Health, tho' he ought not to starve himself neither. He must abstain from all cold, crude, moist, viscid, unctuous, sweet, easily corruptible, salt, sharp, and flatulent Food. Of Bread, that which is new, well prepared, and coarse is the best. Coarse Bread, upon account of its detergent Quality is particularly beneficial to People whose Stomachs are burdened with Phlegm.

Old, light, red Wine is the propereſt Drink, but Water is very bad.

Much Sleep is bad for the same Reasons that an inactive Life is so.

The Patient must not indulge himself in much Venery.

Of the Method of Cure.

After the morbid Humours are prepared by Minoratives and Digestives, (of which the *Oxymel Scylliticum* is one of the most effectual) they must be expelled by Cathartick.

Catharticks. *Aloes* is ſingularly good in this Diſeaſe.

While Mercurial Ointments are uſing, Glyſters muſt be frequently adminiſtred to prevent Ulcers of the Mouth.

The remaining *Fomes* muſt be corrected by proper Medicines, ſuch as *Theriack* and *Mithridatium*.

The Nodes are reſolved by Exerciſe, and by the topical Application of *Mercury* mixed with *Turpentine*, *Honey*, and emollient Materials.

For the putrid Ulcers my Father uſed to apply a Grain of Arſenick * much diluted, which did the Part of a Cauſtick without Pain, and ſeparated the corrupted from the ſound Part.

If, after theſe Ulcers are deterged, the Fleſh at their Bottom is firm and not fungous, and the Pus white, equal, *&c.* we may be poſitive that the Bone is ſound.

JOANNES PASCHALIS, a *Swede*. 1534.

IN this Diſeaſe the Skin becomes foul, rough, furfuraceous and cruſty. *Varices*, Puſtules, Apoſtems, and Tubercles appear. Warts too puſh out in the Throat, Noſe, Ears and *Penis*. In ſhort, there is hardly any cutaneous Diſeaſe whoſe Shape this is not capable of. In ſome the Legs ſwell, in others the whole Habit is extenuated. The Fleſh is conſumed with Ulcers, the very Cartilages and Bones are frequently corroded. Some loſe their Noſe, Lips, *Penis*, or a Finger. One becomes blind, and another grows lame of his Hands,

* *Multum refracto.*

Hands, and either cannot extend or cannot bend his Fingers *.

Phlegm and Melancholy, ſometimes one, ſometimes both, are the *Minera* of this Diſeaſe. The *French Pox* takes its Riſe from Faults in the Conſtitution, and Errors in the Uſe of the Non-naturals. Accordingly the Method by which it is to be prevented, is by regulating the Non-naturals, ſo as to correct the particular Qualities in the Habit diſpoſing it to this Diſeaſe; and by digeſting and expelling by proper Catharticks the peccant Humours that predominate.

Prognoſis.

This Diſeaſe, if left to itſelf for the Space of a Year or a Year and Half, becomes incurable.

The Cure.

In ſanguine Conſtitutions bleeding is very ſerviceable, before the Diſeaſe is confirmed. When the Pains are violent bleeding is bad, and muſt not be ventured upon, even tho' other Circumſtances ſeem to demand it.

After bleeding, when it is proper, the next thing to be done is to digeſt the morbid Matter. When Phlegm prevails, the groſs viſcid Humours are prepared and digeſted, by rubbing ſtrongly the affected Parts Morning and Evening for three or four Days together, with warm Animal Oils, covering thoſe Parts afterwards with warm linnen Cloths. But where the Pores are ſo cloſed by a Redundancy of cold Humours, that the Particles of theſe Oils cannot enter them, let the Parts firſt be rubbed for three Days with *Ol. Chamæmelin. Anethin. Lini, Pulp. Caſſ. fiſtul.* and the like; for theſe open the Pores, and in ſome Meaſure

* As the Ancients have here and there mentioned moſt of the Symptoms of this Diſeaſe, our Author, in a clowniſh enough Way, abuſes thoſe who reckoned it a new one. And indeed, according to his Way of Reaſoning, it is ſcarce poſſible that a new Diſeaſe ſhould have appear'd at that Time of Day.

Meaſure mitigate the Pains, and corroborate the Parts. Then apply the Animal Oils as already directed, and afterwards proceed to the Uſe of Reſolvents, as *Olibanum*, *Galbanum*, *Ol. Oliban. Maſtich*, *Laurin*, *the Dregs of Bees Wax*, &c.

But as the peccant *Pituita* is, for the moſt Part, lodged in the Cavities of the Articulations, where it is not eaſily reached; ſomething that is more penetrating muſt be mixed with theſe Reſolvents. I mean *Mercury*, which I cauſe to be extinguiſhed in the following Manner, to prevent Ulcerations of the Gums, a *Delirium*, and other bad Effects. Take a Pound of *Quickſilver*, put it into a marble Mortar, and add a ſufficient Quantity of faſting Spittle, of ſeveral young, healthy Men, of warm Conſtitutions; let them be ſtrongly rubbed together for ten Days till the Mercury is perfectly extinguiſhed. After this let it ſtand for a Month, during which let the rubbing be repeated with more *Saliva* for at leaſt four Times. By this Way of preparing *Mercury* its poiſonous Quality is deſtroyed, and the *Mercury* itſelf is exalted to a greater Perfection than when it is killed with *Hogs Lard*, *Butter*, *Succ. Limaciarum*, and ſuch Things. This is obvious to every Body that conſiders the medicinal Virtues of the human *Saliva*, and how powerfully it corrects Poiſon; as appears from its Succeſs, againſt the Poiſon of ſome very venemous Serpents, when it is applied in * ſucking the Part that received the Wound.

After this, ℞ *Argent. viv. ope Salivæ extincti* ℥iii.
Olei vetuſti (3 *Sciz. vel* 4 *Annor.*) ℥iv.
Ol. de Oliban. ℥ii.
Maſtichin. ℥i.
Laurin. ℥iß.
Fæcis Cer. ℥ii.
Ung. Dialth. ℥i.
Thur.
Maſtich.

* This is not at all a ſatisfying Proof of the Alexipharmick Quality of the *Saliva*; ſince the Force of Suction is known to be ſo effectual in extracting of Poiſons.

Mastich.
Oliban. ãã ℥ß.
Serapin. ℥iß.

Liquefactis liquefaciendis, & pulverizatis pulverizandis, in Mortario marmoreo cum Axungiæ ℔i. *fortiter incorporentur, ut f. Unguentum, addendo in fine parum Cer. alb. liquefactæ.*

The Hogs Lard for this Purpose must first be prepared by rubbing it strongly for three Days in a Mortar and washing it with common Fountain Water, towards the End of this Process with *Aq. Rosat.* and last of all with *Aq. Fumariæ.*

This Ointment is to be used for 4 Days running, in the Morning before Breakfast, after the Patient has either had a natural Stool or procured one by a Glyster or Suppository. It is to be strongly rubbed for half an Hour upon all the Joints, excepting the Spine. Those of the Fingers too are upon the account of Cleanliness and Conveniency to be left unrubbed.

Afterwards more drying Materials, such as the following, must be added to the Remains of the Ointment.

℞ *Lithargyr. aur.*
Oliban.
Sulphur. ãã ℥ß.
Cerus. ℥i.
Argent. viv. cum Saliva extincti. ℥iii.
Ol. de Oliban. ℥ii.

M. cum reliquiis Unguenti superius descripti.

To be used for three Days the same Way as the former. Then add to the Remains of this Ointment an Ounce and half of *Quicksilver* extinguished the above mentioned Way. Which apply in the same Manner for two Days more.

All this Time, from the first Application of the Animal Oils, let the Patient keep close in a warm Room, changing his Shirt at Pleasure *. O

* Our Author next lays down the Method of managing Patients of Melancholick Constitutions. But as it seems to be only a nice Piec

Of removing the bad Symptoms that attend the Uſe of Mercury, *&c.*

Mercury, however carefully prepared, ſometimes produces Ulcers of the Gums, Mouth, Tongue, or Palate; Blackneſs and Looſeneſs of the Teeth. And

 if

Piece of Trifling, and differs from the Method already deſcribed only in regard to the different Degrees of Moiſture in the Ingredients of the Ointments, I have thought fit to paſs it over.

As our Author, has fallen upon an Expedient of his own, to convince us that the Ancients were perfectly well acquainted with this and all other Diſeaſes; he favours us with *Galen*'s Method of curing it. Which he ſays was as follows. After the repeated Application of the warm Animal Oils, as directed before the Uſe of mercurial Ointments, the aching Joints were all rubbed over with *Oil of Savine* or *Dill* (I ſuppoſe by Infuſion.) After which the Patient was put into a ſort of ſweating Box, in which the Steams of ſtrong Vinegar raiſed by pouring it upon the *Lapis Pyrites* ignited, were uſed, and after he was all over in a Sweat, he was dryed with warm Cloaths, and put to Bed. This Proceſs was to be repeated for ſeven Days ſucceſſively. But the Patient was firſt to be prepared for this Courſe by frequent Doſes of the following Syrup, of which he was likewiſe to take a Doſe every Morning during the ſweating Proceſs, about two Hours before his going into the Box.

℞ *Rad. Enul.*
Heder. ãã ʒiv.
Flor. Anthos.
Capill. vener.
Menthaſtr.
Puleg.
Gallitrich.
Politrich.
Matricar. ãã M. i.
Rad. Fænicul.
Apii.
Petroſelin. ãã ʒii.
Rad. Cichor. ʒiv.
Folliculor. Sennæ. ʒiſs.
Polypod. Quercin.
Liquirit. ras. ãã ʒi.
Croc. gr. iii.
Agaric. trochiſcat. ʒiſs.

Bulliant omnia in lb. x *Aquæ, & in* lb. i. *Mellis optimi & in* lb. iſs. *Sacchari, ad Conſumptionem duarum partium ex tribus, ita quod remaneant* lb. iv. *dein coletur & reſervetur in Vaſe.*

The Doſe is ʒvi.

Our

if during its Operation, the Mouth is waſhed with any cooling or repelling Liquor, the *Mercury* is apt to be determined to ſome of the nobler Parts, and to produce Tremors of the Heart and Madneſs. Oftentimes from the ſame Error in Practiſe of ſome Phyſicians, who adviſe the Uſe of ſuch Gargles from the Time that the Ointments are firſt applied, the Throat ſwells ſo much that the Patient is in Danger of being ſuffocated, if lenient Medicines, the beſt of which is *Caſſia (Fiſtula)* are not timely uſed both externally and internally.

A Piece of Gold held in the Mouth helps to prevent theſe bad Symptoms.

If thoſe Parts ſtill remain ulcerated after the Patient has done with his Ointments, drying, detergent, and ſomewhat refrigerating Gargariſms muſt be uſed.

The Blackneſs of the Teeth is removed by rubbing them with detergent Powders. And they are fixed again, when looſe, by Aſtringents. If

Our Author however does not expreſsly ſay, that he has tried this Method of *Galen*'s in curing this Diſeaſe, but only that he puts a great deal of Confidence in it; (*cui maxime confido* are his Words.) In reſtoring the Motion of ſuch Limbs as have loſt it, and are become ſtiff and rigid, he ſays it operates like a Charm.

But if this Writer has a good Opinion of *Galen*'s Method of Cure, he has as indifferent a one of the Force of *Guaiacum*. However he does not deny that Cures have been performed this Way. But then he imputes them chiefly to the low thin Diet to which the Patient is confined, during the Uſe of this Medicine, and leaves but a ſmall Share of the Praiſe to the Wood; alledging that Ebony, Oak, or any other drying Wood, with the ſame Regimen, would do quite as well. He ſays beſides that he has known many who have been the worſe for this Medicine, for which indeed he does not blame the Wood, but the meagre ſtarving Diet, to which all Patients indifferently are condemned, while it is uſed. After all this, he condeſcends to give an Advice or two concerning the Management of this Medicine. If the Patient does not ſweat in this Courſe, after the firſt twenty Days are over, he would have him uſe hot emollient and penetrating Baths before he takes his Draught of Decoction. He warmly recommends gentle Frictions of the Extremities to be continued for half an Hour every Day before Meals, during the Uſe of the Wood. He thinks too that if the warm Animal Oils, preſcribed before the Uſe of Mercury, were applied in the ſame Manner for four or five Days before the Patient begins to uſe his Decoctions, they would by opening the Pores, and preparing the morbid Matter for Reſolution and Expulſion, greatly contribute to the Succeſs of this Method.

If a plentiful Salivation happens, as it ſometimes does, from the Uſe of Mercurial Ointments, allow it to proceed.

From the other Method of Cure, *viz.* by Sweating, the Kidneys, or Liver, and ſometimes the whole Habit, contract a warm Intemperature. This is to be corrected by Emollients and cooling Detergents, and afterwards by lenitive Purges.

To prevent Relapſes.

If one who has formerly labour'd under this Diſeaſe, ſhould afterwards receive a Wound or the like, which proves more obſtinate againſt the Power of Remedies than can otherwiſe be accounted for; or if a Bone, when it is accidentally laid bare, appears carious or dry, like ſeaſoned Wood, you may juſtly ſuſpect that the Diſeaſe has not been quite extirpated, and conclude that it will again break out.

In order therefore to prevent Relapſes, by reſtoring the general Maſs of Fluids to a ſound State; let the Patient, for two Years after the Cure, keep ſtrictly to his *Regimen*, and avoid all Errors in eating and drinking, and in the Reſt of the Non-naturals. And for a long Time let him frequently repeat the Uſe of Mercurial, Hydragogue, and Melanagogue Purges.

NICOLAUS POLL, upon the Method of curing the *French* Diſeaſe by *Guaiacum*. 1536.

THREE Thouſand *Spaniards* were about the ſame Time perfectly cured of this Diſeaſe by the Means of *Guaiacum*, after many of them had tried a great Number of other Remedies to no Purpoſe; while others of them had been ſo ſeverely affected, that for mere Deſpair of a Cure they had entirely neglected all Medicines.

The Patient muſt be prepared for the Uſe of this Wood, by Digerents and Catharticks. And as Salt, Phlegm and Melancholy are the Fuel of this Diſeaſe, regard muſt be had to theſe in the Choice of Purges.

But where the Patient is reduced to the laſt Weakneſs, purging muſt be omitted.

As to the Preparation of this Medicine, let one Part of the Wood be gently boiled in twelve Parts of Water into the Half; or, if the Patient is deeply tainted, into a third Part or leſs.

Some make the Decoction into a Syrup with Honey which operates more by Stool and Urine than by Sweat.

The Scum thrown off in boiling the Wood, dried and reduced to a Powder, has wonderful Virtues in healing venereal Ulcers.

The Method of uſing this Wood is as follows: Let the Patient take ℔ß of the Decoction warm, early every Morning, and ſleep after it well covered with Clothes. When the Sweat begins to break out it muſt be wiped off with warm linnen Cloths. The Patient muſt continue ſweating as long as he can bear

bear it; but for the firſt Days of this Courſe two or three Hours at a Time will be ſufficient. After the ſweating is over, let him put on dry Linnen, and lie a Bed till Dinner Time, or if he pleaſes he may riſe as ſoon as he has done ſweating, provided he keeps warm.

Let him dine about ten or eleven a Clock, and ſup about five; and about four Hours after Supper he muſt take another Draught of his Decoction as in the Morning, and then go to Bed; but he muſt not be ſo covered with Clothes as to make him ſweat, and by that Means deprive him of his Sleep. However if the Sweat breaks out of its own Accord, it is beſt not to check it.

This Proceſs is to be repeated every Day for eight, nine or ten Days; and all that Time the Patient muſt keep cloſe in his Room, and confine himſelf to a ſpare Diet; after that he may by ſlow Degrees increaſe his Quantity of Food till the Cure is compleated. Let him by the ſame Degrees return to the open Air. But if the Weather is mild and calm, he may venture a little abroad after the firſt Days of this Courſe are over *.

He muſt drink his Decoction every Day till he is perfectly cured; except when a coſtive Belly, or ſome other Circumſtance, demands a Diſcharge to be made another Way.

Of the Diet, &c.

The Quantity of Food muſt be diminiſhed by very conſiderable Degrees, ſome Days before the Patient begins to take his Decoctions, ſo that he may be reduced to the third or fourth Part of his ordinary Food. But in colder Countries the Patient's Diet muſt not be ſo thin and ſpare as in hot Climates.

The Patient muſt keep religiouſly to this ſtarving Diet for the firſt eight or ten Days of this Courſe; and tho' he may more ſafely tranſgreſs as to the Quality

* But there are Notes added by ſome other Hand, which forbid the Patient to ſtir abroad for fifteen Days after he has left off the Uſe of this Wood.

than the Quantity of his Food, I would have him during that Time abſtain from all animal Food, except his Weakneſs requires a little Fleſh or Broth.

Let his Supper be ſtill more ſparing than his Dinner, and it muſt conſiſt of Food that is very eaſily digeſted.

If the Uſe of animal Food occaſions any *Nauſea* from its Putrefaction in the Stomach, the * Juice of *Pomegranates*, *Oranges*, *Vinegar*, and the like, are good to prevent and remove this Uneaſineſs.

Let the Patient uſe for his ordinary Drink the ſecond Decoction of *Guaiacum*, or a Decoction of *Aniſe* or *Fennel*, together with a little *Cinnamon*, in Water; or of *Maſtich* and *Galangal*. † Plain Water alone is a good Draught: but weak Patients, and ſuch as have been uſed to ſtrong Liquors, muſt after the firſt ten or twelve Days of this Proceſs be allowed a pure, fragrant White Wine diluted with Water.

Eight, or ten, or fifteen Days Uſe of this Decoction for the moſt part occaſions a coſtive Belly: In which Caſe the Patient muſt lay aſide his Decoction for a Day or two, and in its ſtead take the Wood in Subſtance reduced to a very ſubtile Powder. If it does not work ſooner, he may take it for three Days, for it will readily purge him at laſt: But if it does not (*and the Author of the Notes ſays there are few upon whom it operates this Way*) he muſt have Recourſe to Glyſters, and Lenitives, or even ſtronger Catharticks, taken by the Mouth, if the Circumſtances demand it. But in the mean Time he muſt not alter his Diet.

The Patient muſt abſtain from Coition for two Months after he is perfectly cured; and let him ſtill keep

* But the Author of the Notes condemns the Uſe of all Acids, becauſe they hurt the Nerves and Bones; and he ſays that the Decoction of the Wood itſelf is ſufficient to prevent the Putrefaction of the *Ingeſta*.

† Our Author is here again contradicted by his Annotator; who ſays, that Water ought to be ſhunn'd as a Poiſon during the Uſe of the Wood; becauſe by ſhutting the *Pores*, it diſpoſes the Body to an incurable Relapſe. Cold Water no doubt may have very bad Effects in ſuch Caſes.

keep up a chearful Mind with agreeable Amuſements, and baniſh all uneaſy Paſſions. And to prevent a Relapſe, let him for four Months after the Cure beware of Exceſs either in eating, or drinking of Wine, and confine himſelf to a proper Diet, abſtaining from Fiſh, from ſalted Meat, Pork, Water Fowls, and all ſuch Food as generates ſalt Phlegm, or melancholick Humours.

The Time wherein this Wood performs a Cure is ſo different, that it is not to be determined. The poorer Sort of *Indians*, who keep themſelves to a very low Diet, are generally cured by it in ten Days time. The better Sort, tho' they too confine themſelves to a low Diet, take more Liberty that Way, and the Cure for the moſt Part coſts them a Month. The *Spaniards* are cured by this Courſe ſometimes in fifteen Days, ſometimes not in leſs than forty. But there are few who do not get rid of their Diſeaſe before the ſixtieth Day.

Some of the *Germans* are ſo worn out by the Uſe of *Mercury* and a bad *Regimen*, that the Wood has no manner of Effect upon them.

In *Spain* they give *Cyathum*; of a ſtrong *Decoction of *Guaiacum* three Times a Day, the Patient conſtantly keeping his Bed, and uſing no other Food than a little Biſcuit, and Prunes, or Raiſins, and drinking nothing, but (the ſame) Decoction. After he has continued for eight or nine Days under this Regimen, they allow him for the ſix or ſeven following Days, the Yelk of an Egg, and for the ſucceeding twenty or twenty five Days, a little Chicken Fleſh for Dinner and Supper. By this Method the Pains are removed, and Ulcers tho' reaching to the Bones are cured, at leaſt if they do not become quite whole during the Uſe of the Decoction, they will afterwards. In ſhort, one who has laboured under this Diſeaſe, tho' it were for ten Years, and is never ſo much

℞ *Lign. Guaiac. minutiſſ. raſi Cyath.* ii. *Indentur Ol. nov. cum Aq. Cyath.* xv. *Bulliant ſimul quo uſq; conſumentur tres Aq. Partes dein ſ. Colatura.*

or so deeply ulcerated, may expect a Cure this Way. But to perform such Feats, the Decoction must be prepared every two or three Days, for it is best new, and this way it works by Vomit, Stool, Urine and Sweat.

Petrus Andreas Matthiolus, of *Siena*. 1536.

SOME, instead of charging the first Rise of this Disease upon the Planets, or the malignant Qualities of the Air, alledge that it was first caught by the *French*, from the Embraces of leprous Women, in their Passage over Mount *Salvius*.

Besides the common Way of propagating this Malady (by Coition) some say it may be caught by the Smell. By the Breath it may infect; at least it may possibly enough be communicated by Kissing; and I am apt to believe that Children rather receive it this Way than by the Milk.

The general Description.

It first affects the *Penis*, *Testes*, *Scrotum*, and Groins in Men. In Women it makes its first Appearance about the *Labia Pudendorum*, in the Shape of crusty Ulcers, which throw out a fœtid virulent Pus. From the Parts of Generation it makes its Progress thro' the rest of the Body.

The common Symptoms are, Pustules, Ulcers, Pains, Corruption of the Bones. Many who are deeply affected, are tormented with Pains in the Forehead; and racking Tortures of the Joints and *Tibiæ*: which Symptoms are most violent in the Night time.

The Pustules assume very different Colours, and when cured frequently break out again afterwards.

They

They produce continual Ulcers, or (degenerate into) ſchirrous Swellings, and Tuberoſities, or they penetrate to the very Bones, and corrupt them.

In ſhort, all Sorts of Apoſtems, malignant Ulcers, and cutaneous Foulneſſes, appear in this Diſeaſe; which in the mean time is now become milder than it was at firſt.

The Articulations of the Bones were found charged with great Quantities of *Pituita*, in one who had died of this Diſeaſe. But I have opened a great many ſuch without finding any Phlegm at all in the Joints.

Of the Shape of this Diſeaſe in ſanguine Conſtitutions.

The *Pudenda* are ulcerated. Red, hot Abſceſſes puſh out in one or in both Groins, or under the Armpits, and are attended with a continual Fever. Sometimes reddiſh Puſtules, and ſmall Tubercles of the ſame Colour overſpread almoſt the whole Body, eſpecially the Neck and Forehead. The Eyes grow red, the Veins are bloated, the Patient is ſenſible of a ſweet Taſte in his Mouth, and his Limbs become unactive. The Symptoms increaſe from nine a Clock at Night till three in the Morning, the Pulſe becomes more frequent, and the Urine reddiſh and very thick.

In the mean time ſuch Patients are not ſo liable as others to Pains in their Joints.

The Cure.
Of the Uſe of the Non-naturals.

Let the Patient chuſe a cool dry Air.

Let him uſe Food that affords laudible Chyle and good Blood; ſuch as Bread well fermented and thoroughly baked. Broths, Preparations of Barley, Almonds, and the like. Greens, as *Spinage*, *Borage*, *Lettice*, *Endive*, *Hops*, *Clary*, *Succory*, *Sorrel*, *Purſlain*, *Gourds*. The Fleſh of young tender Animals, either boiled or roaſted. Small Fiſhes that delight in ſandy, rocky Rivers, boiled in Vinegar, are ſometimes

times not amiſs. And Eggs ſoft boiled may ſometimes be allowed if there is no Fever.

Let his Drink be white, or light red Wine, diluted with boiled Water, or the Juice of *Barberries* or *Pomegranates*.

Of the Uſe of Medicines.

After the Inteſtines are emptied by a gentle Eccoprotick Purge, taken by the Mouth, or adminiſtred in a Glyſter, open a Vein. If the Patient's Age or Weakneſs forbid that, uſe wet cupping upon the *Scapulæ*, *Nates*, and Thighs.

But before cupping, the morbid Matter muſt be digeſted, and its Quantity diminiſhed by mild Catharticks.

After this, let the Patient keep his Bed, and once, or at moſt twice a Day, according to his Strength, let him rub his Shins, Arms, and Back with the following Ointment.

℞ *Ung. Roſac. Meſ.*
Triapharmac. (in mortari plumbeo ex Oleo & Aceto ſubacti) ãã ℔i.
Mercur. extinct. ʒvi.
Sublimat. ʒii.
Camphor. ʒß.
M. f. in Mortario Linimentum.

He muſt proceed in the Uſe of this, or ſome other ſuch Ointment, till his Teeth ach, his Mouth grows ulcerated, his Tongue ſwells, his Pains give way, and his whole Body is become fatigued. After which let him lay aſide his Ointments, and recruit himſelf with ſuch a Diet as I have already preſcribed, drinking more liberally of Wine.

Neither the Bed-cloaths nor Shirt muſt be ſhifted during this Courſe; but after the Symptoms are all gone, let the Patient be waſhed all over with the following Lotion warm.

℞ *Vin. alb. odorifer.* ℔x.
Lixiv. ℔v.

Flor.

Flor. Roſar.
Myrtillor.
Chamæmel.
Salicum ãã Mii.
M. decoquantur ad tertias.

The following *Sparadrap* applied to the Arms down from the Elbows, and to the Legs from the Knees, removes this Diſeaſe in ten Days time:

℞ *Emplaſt. de Pelle Arietin.* ℥iv.
Diachyl. maj.
Triapharm. ad ign. confect. ãã ℥vi.
Reſin. pin. ℥ii.
Liquef. ad ign. & cum refrig. cæperint, adde
Merc. extinct. ℥v.
Cinnabar. ℥ii.
Sublimat. ℥iii.
Citra ignem diu ſpatula commiſcendo.

Many have loſt their Lives by * Mercurial Fumigations, tho' I have uſed them ſucceſsfully in Athletick Patients. But it ſhould be reſerved for the laſt Remedy.

Mercury, if it is not carefully and ſkilfully managed, produces very troubleſome Symptoms. I have ſeen ſome People's Mouths ſo affected by a bad Management of Mercury, that one might eaſily miſtake it for a Cancer.

By the Uſe of Mercury, the Gums and Throat ſometimes become painful and ulcerated, tho' People of † ſanguine Conſtitutions are leſs ſubject than others to theſe Accidents. In ſuch Caſes, cooling, emollient Gargariſms muſt be uſed. Goat's Milk, wherein red hot Iron has been extinguiſhed, uſed this Way, wonderfully eaſes the Pain and Inflammation of the Throat.

If topical Medicines do not ſucceed againſt thoſe Symptoms, a Revulſion muſt be made by wet cupping uſed upon the *Scapulæ* and *Nates*, or by opening a Vein in the Head or Arm. By

* Our Author adds Arſenick (*Auripigmentum*) and in a conſiderable Proportion too to his Mercurial Fumigations. But I ſhould take this to be a very dangerous Ingredient.

† This is ſcarce to be imagined, ſince all the World knows that the Sanguine are (*cæt. par.*) the moſt liable to Inflammations.

By an unſkilful Uſe of Mercury, I have ſeen many loſe their Teeth, and others die of a Lientery or Dyſentery. If a Looſeneſs happens to a robuſt Patient, it muſt not be ſtopped immediately, for to ſuch it has oftentimes proved a Cure. But if the Patient is inclined to be weak or delicate, it muſt be cautiouſly reſtrained, and the Strength ſupported by a more nouriſhing and plentiful Diet, and the Uſe of Wine diluted with Water wherein hot Iron has been quenched.

When, on the contrary, the Belly is coſtive lenitive Glyſters muſt be uſed.

The Deſcription of this Diſeaſe in a bilious Temperament.

The *Pudenda* are ſeized with a virulent, ſpreading, carious Ulcer, attended with a Redneſs, and great Inflammation. Sometimes theſe Parts are affected with an *Eryſipelas*, and an uncommon *Phthiriaſis*. The Puſtules that appear upon the Skin aſſume a yellowiſh Colour, they throw out a fœtid Pus mixed with a yellow virulent *Sanies*, are attended with a *Pruritus*, and give a great deal of Pain. Sometimes ſuch Patients have only reddiſh Spots inclining to yellow ſcattered over their Skin. The Forehead, rather towards the right Temple than the left, aches intolerably from nine at Night to three in the Morning. The Throat is commonly affected with an Eryſipelatous Tumour, and the Palate is ſometimes ſo waſted that the Meat and Drink aſcend thro' the Noſe. The Face and white of the Eyes are tinged yellow. The whole Habit becomes extenuated as in a *Tabes*. A *Febricula* ariſes in the Shape of a Tertian or Hectick. The Pulſe beats frequent and hard. The Urine puts on a yellow Colour; and the Mouth is ſtrangely affected with a bitter Taſte and Dryneſs.

Sometimes in ſuch Patients this Diſeaſe degenerates into the *Phthiriaſis*.

The Cure.

The Regimen muſt here incline to cold and moiſt. And the Diet which I have preſcribed for ſanguine Patients is alſo proper in ſuch Caſes. The Method of Cure too is the ſame, by bleeding, digeſting, purging, and by Mercurial Ointments. Or you may, without the Uſe of Ointments, cure the Diſeaſe while it is yet new, by the following Decoction.

℞ *Aq. Roſar.* ℔ii.
Plantag.
Solan. ãã ℔iß.
Vin. Granat.
Succ. uvar. acerb.
Aq. Scabioſ.
Fumar. ãã ʒiii.
Merc. Sublim. in pulv. ſubtiliſſ. redact, ʒii.
M. Maceretur Mercurius in prædictis Aquis, dein ebulliant leniter ad ignem vaſe vitreo.

With this Decoction luke warm let all the Joints be waſhed, the Arms from the Elbows, and the Legs from the Knees down, till the Pains and other Symptoms are removed. Let the Patient too, upon thoſe Days that he uſes this Lotion, keep cloſe within his Room, and obſerve all the ſame Cautions as in the Uſe of Mercurial Ointments; for this has all the ſame Effects upon the Mouth, *&c.* with theſe.

The Shape of this Diſeaſe in Phlegmatick Conſtitutions.

In pituitous Habits it ſeldom happens that Puſtules break out over the whole Body. But all the Joints and Limbs are tortured with intolerable Pains, which chiefly affect the hinder Part of the Head, and the Shin Bones, and are moſt violent from nine at Night to three in the Morning: A Horror creeps thro' the Head and Limbs. Sometimes the Groins, *Pudenda*, the Face, the Palms of the Hands, and the Soles of the Feet, are overſpread with Ringworms. Sometimes

times Tumours of a ſcrophulous Appearance ariſe upon the Neck, Throat, under the Armpits, upon the Groins, and the Joints of the Feet. The Senſes are blunted; the Mouth grows white within, and abounds with inſipid, or acrid, or ſalt Phlegm; the Noſe runs with *Mucus*, the Digeſtion is weak, the Urine thick and white, and the Pulſe low.

The Cure.

The *Regimen* in this Caſe muſt be warm and dry. The Patient muſt avoid eating either too much or too little. He muſt not neglect Exerciſe, nor indulge himſelf in ſleeping much: He muſt abſtain from Venery.

The Cure is performed by Digerents, phlegmagogue Purges, and after theſe by the Application of mercurial Ointments. Bleeding here is not neceſſary, but if Puſtules break out over the Body, Cupping with Scarification is proper.

The Deſcription of this Diſeaſe in melancholick Temperaments.

When this Diſeaſe forms its *Nidus* in melancholick Humours, very hard Tubercles appear upon the Eyebrows, or other Parts of the *Cranium*, upon the Arms or Heels. Livid Puſtules reſembling Warts ſhoot out all over the Body. The * left Temple aches in the Night time, whence Wakefulneſs. A leaden Complexion, Inflammation of the *Thorax*, Weakneſs of the Stomach, Weight, Pain, or Hardneſs of the Spleen, are common Symptoms here. The Urine is white, or of a † Lead Colour, or inclining from reddiſh

* I am apt to ſuſpect that our Author concludes, that Bile prevails where the right Temple aches, and Melancholy when the Pain is in the left, for no better Reaſon than becauſe the Liver lies in the right *Hypochondrium*, and the Spleen in the left.

† It may be queſtioned whether many of theſe Symptoms are ſuch as really appear in thoſe Caſes, or only ſuch as our Author expects ſhould appear, from the Conſtitution.

reddiſh to black. The Pulſe is ſmall and ſlow. The Excrements are black, the Patient ſpits much, he belches ſower, *Varices* appear on his Legs, and his Feet ſwell.

In this Caſe, almoſt the ſame *Regimen* is demanded as when the morbid Matter reſides in Phlegm. Bleeding is ſometimes, but not always, proper here. Leeches applied to the Hæmorrhoidal Veins, Bathing after Purging, and wet Cupping are of good Uſe.

I have cured many of this Diſeaſe by the following Compoſition alone. *Viventes Angues ita cultello ſecentur ut totus ſanguis effluat, mundentur carnes, & ter in Aceto, dein in liquore Bugloſſæ Citriariæq; laventur. Poſtea Vaſe vitreo indentur addendo*

Theriac. opt. ℥viii.
Succ. Fumar.
Lupulor.
Intyb.
Bugloſs. ãã ℔ii.
Polypod. recent.
Cort. Citr. ãã ℥ii.
Aloes hepat. ℥v.

M. Deſtillentur per B.M. (*in cujus Fundo Quantitas arenæ reſidant*) *ſubito Vapore ignis in Aquam puriſſimam, cujus æger capiat ſingul. auror.* ℥iii. *additâ Syrupi e Cort. Citr. vel de Epithym.* ℥i. I have frequently known this Medicine taken for forty Days ſucceſſively, perform the Cure. In the mean time a melanagogue Purge given every ſeventh Day is a good Help.

The *Oil of Sulphur* is a very good Medicine in this Diſeaſe, and is very ſucceſsful in carrying off the poyſonous Particles that remain after an imperfect Cure.

Of the Uſe of Guaiacum.

The *German* Phyſicians pretend to cure almoſt all Diſeaſes by this Wood; and no Wonder. For the moſt Part of the Diſeaſes to which the *Germans* are liable, are owing to Repletion from too full a Diet. So that the ſtarving *Regimen* cures them.

This

This Wood is a Specifick in the French Diſeaſe, and it is by its Virtues, not by the ſpare Diet, that the Diſeaſe is cured. For I knew a Phyſician, who was of Opinion that the Cure was performed by the *Regimen*, not by the Wood. But he found himſelf diſappointed when he made a Trial of Decoctions of Oak, with the ſame thin *Regimen* as is common in the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, for it had no manner of Effect.

It is true this Wood frequently does not ſucceed againſt the venereal Diſeaſe. But that is owing to the want of a good *Regimen*, and the daily Uſe of Fleſh, in People who cannot ſubmit to ſtarving.

The firſt Decoction is oily, thick, and of a milky Colour, conſequently nouriſhing, in ſo much that * thoſe who drink it are ſeldom ſenſible of Hunger, for all their poor Diet.

This Medicine does by no means agree with Bilious and Atrabilarian Conſtiutions, but it is friendly enough to the Sanguine and Phlegmatick.

I have known People of dry Habits, who by the Uſe of this Wood in the *French Pox*, have fallen into a Hectick Fever and Conſumption.

As we cannot have the Wood quite green and new (for ſo it is beſt) we muſt chuſe that which is free of *Caries*, ſinks in Water, whoſe outſide is of the Colour of yellow *Sanders*, and whoſe inſide is black. That which is of a Saffron-Colour is weak, and fit only for Women and Children.

Before the Patient begins to uſe this Wood, he muſt be prepared by Purging, and, if his Symptoms require it, by Bleeding.

The Decoction muſt be prepared in this Manner. Take Chips of *Guaiacum* ℔iiß. Let it be macerated in ℔xxx. of rain Water. Then let it boil by a ſlow heat in a new earthen glazed Veſſel, exactly ſhut with an earthen Lid perforated in the middle, till two thirds are evaporated; ſeparating the Scum as it riſes.

When

* I ſhould rather aſcribe this want of Appetite, to the *Nauſea*, and Relaxation of the Stomach, occaſioned by drinking plentifully of the Decoction.

When it is almoſt cool ſtrain the Decoction thro' a thick Cloath, and keep it in a glaſs Veſſel well ſtopt. This Decoction is to be taken warm four Hours before Breakfaſt, and as many before Supper to the Quantity of five Ounces every time, for forty Days together.

The Scum which riſes in boiling, is very good againſt the venereal Puſtules, Ulcers, Nodes, and Pains, when rubbed upon the affected Parts.

Let the Patient uſe for his ordinary Drink the ſecond Decoction, prepared the ſame Way as the firſt. He may drink it either warm or cold.

If you boil the Wood in Wine, it is ſtill more effectual, as I have found by frequent Experience in People of phlegmatick Habits. Tho' it cannot be denied, that a great many who drink Wine, while they uſe the Wood boiled in Water, are diſappointed of a Cure. But ſo are likewiſe ſome who abſtain from Wine.

Of the Regimen.

As to the *Regimen*. Let the Patient for the firſt twenty Days of this Courſe eat only twice a Day; and only two Ounces of Biſcuit, and as much of Raiſins for a Meal; uſing for his Drink the ſecond Decoction either prepared with Water or with Wine and Water. After this let him dine upon two Ounces of white Bread well fermented, but without any Salt, and toaſted, with the ſame Quantity of the Fleſh of a Chicken, or of wood or moor Fowl, either boiled or roaſted, and let him ſup upon Biſcuit and Raiſins, till the thirtieth Day. After which he may eat two Ounces of Bread and Chicken to Supper too.

Let him keep warm in his Room for the whole forty Days. He ſhould ſleep only in the Night, and then not above ſix or ſeven Hours at moſt. He muſt take his morning Doſe about Day-break, and cover himſelf with Cloaths ſo as to provoke Sweat. After he has ſweated ſufficiently let his Skin be dried. About an Hour after he has got out of Bed let him dine. But if his Belly is Coſtive, he muſt firſt procure a Stool by means of a Suppoſitory, or a Glyſter of the

first Decoction, with Salt, *Oil of Camomile* and *of Violets*, added to it. After Dinner let him rest, and amuse himself with Reading or any sedentary Diversion.

Upon the 15th Day of this Course, let the Patient take such a Purge as the predominating Humours indicate, and repeat it upon the thirtieth.

After the forty Days are expired, let him return by Degrees to the free Air, and his ordinary Way of living. And as the only Risque run from the Use of this Medicine, is that of a hectick Fever or Consumption, it will not be amiss if the Patient every Day before Dinner for a Month together, takes a Dose of some mild, cooling, restorative, and somewhat aromatick, Electuary.

But it sometimes happens that after all this tedious Course, the Patient is not quite cured. When there is any Ground to suspect this, I would advise him once a Week for three or four Months, after he has done with his Decoctions, to take a sharp Purge. And if he takes a Dose of the Wood in Electuary every Day, or every other Day, for some Months, it will free him of all the virulent Remains of the Disease.

You may prepare an Oil from *Guaiacum* in the following * Manner. Fill a new earthen Pot with this Wood in small Chips. Glue upon it exactly an earthen Lid perforated in the middle. Apply it with the Lid undermost to the Mouth of another, empty, earthen Vessel, set it up to the Lips in the Ground, and lute them well together. Then cover with Fire this *Apparatus*, and let it continue tortured in the Flames for four or five Hours. When all is cool you will find in the lower Vessel an Oil swimming upon a watry Liquor. This Oil is very good for the same Purposes with the Scum that rises in boiling the Wood, and is to be used the same Way. And the Water, taken to the Quantity of four Ounces, four Hours before Meals Morning and Evening, instead of

* It is an awkard Way of distilling by the *Retort*.

of the Decoction, is an admirable Remedy againſt this Diſeaſe.

Of the Chirurgical Part of the Cure.

The Buboes are by no means to be repelled; they muſt be ripened by emollient, *&c.* Cataplaſms and Plaiſters, and then opened with the Knife or Cauſtick; after which proceed to digeſt, deterge and heal. *Precipitate* and *Alumen uſtum*, in equal Quantities, make a wonderful Detergent.

Sometimes ſordid, corroſive, fungous Ulcers conſume the Fleſh and corrupt the very Bones. If you mean to cure the Diſeaſe by the Means of *Guaiacum*, theſe Ulcers muſt firſt be well deterged by applying *Precipitate* for ſeveral Days. If you deſign to treat the Patient by anointing or fumigating, either of theſe Methods will cure the Ulcers, provided they do not reach to the Bone; but if that is corrupted, an Inciſion muſt be made, the Bone muſt be ſcraped, and the Cautery applied. But if the Ulcer is large, ſuch an Inciſion as is neceſſary muſt occaſion a great Loſs of Blood; for which Reaſon it is beſt in ſuch Caſes to burn the Fleſh to the Bone, which will occaſion little or no Hæmorrhagy.

When the Palate and *Fauces* are affected, as frequently happens, with malignant, ſpreading, corroſive Ulcers, let them be touched with the following Water.

℞ *Aq. Fort.* ℥ii.
Roſar.
Hyoſciam ãã ℥iii.
M.

This is likewiſe very good againſt verrucoſe Puſtules.

There are two kinds of hard Tumours which frequently attend this Diſeaſe. Thoſe that adhere to the Fleſh may be reſolved with *Diachylon magnum cum Gummi*, or ſome ſuch diſcutient Plaiſter; and ſometimes they may be ſuppurated. But thoſe that

arise from the Bones (*Nodes*) are scarce to be cured but by the Application of the actual or a potential Cautery.

Ulrichus de Hutten, a *German*, upon the Method of curing the *French Disease* by *Guaiacum*. 1519.

THE first Appearance that this Disease made in *Europe* was at *Naples*, about the Year 1493.

Not long after it had broke out in *Italy*, it made its Progress into *Germany*, where it raged more than it had done any where else in *Europe*, which I cannot help ascribing to our national Intemperance. For the *Germans*, who indulge themselves to an Excess both in eating and drinking, generally suffer the most violent Symptoms, and labour longest under this Disease of any People. Whereas such as live soberly are the most mildly affected with it.

It is now become so much milder than it was at first, that it scarce seems to be the same Disease; for at first the Ulcers resembled Acorns both in their Figure and Size. They were prominent, rough, and discharged an abominable Matter of such a violent *Fætor*, that the very Smell was reckoned infectious. The Colour of the Pustules was betwixt black and green; but they were not very painful, except such as were inflamed.

For the first seven Years or more after this Disease appeared in *Germany*, it used to seize even such as had no Commerce with the infected, and the Symptoms were very violent; but in these later Times it is probably

bably for the moſt Part catched by Coition, and its abominable Vileneſs is abated; for the Ulcers are now ſmall, and not very prominent nor hard: Tho' ſometimes the Diſeaſe puts on a worſe Shape, and covers the Skin with a dry, ſcaly, ſpreading Scab.

Philoſophers, in their Enquiries into the Cauſes of this Diſeaſe, generally agreed, that at the Time of its firſt Eruption, Lakes, Springs, Rivers, and even Seas, were corrupted by ſome poiſonous Ferment in the Air, which was thence communicated to the Bodies of Animals. For even other Animals beſides Man have been found affected with the ſame Malady. In ſome Places the eating of Peaſe was forbid, becauſe the Infection was imputed to a Kind of Fly which bred in them. The Uſe of Swine's Fleſh too was prohibited, upon account of an Eruption (ſuppoſed to be of the ſame Nature, or indeed the very ſame with that in the *French Diſeaſe*) with which that Animal was affected. The Aſtrologers charged it upon malignant Conjunctions of the Planets, and Eclipſes of the Sun. And the Phyſicians upon depraved Humours, as Bile, *Pituita*, *&c.*

The Deſcription.

It appears in ſo many different Shapes, that one would think all other Diſeaſes were ſummed up in this. Among other Symptoms, the Joints are ſeized with acute Pains, at firſt without any ſwelling, but afterwards Tumours ariſe, and Collections and Tuberoſities are formed. Theſe when they are become callous give inexpreſſible Torment, which is the moſt intolerable Symptom that attends the Diſeaſe. From theſe Tumours Pains of all Kinds are darted thro' the whole Body, and the more ſlowly that they ſuppurate the Pains are ſo much the more ſevere. I had once a Tumour of this Kind upon one of my Ankles; it became callous, and remained for eight Years in Spite of all the Force of Ointments and Fumigations; for they had not the leaſt Effect either in ſoftening or bringing it to a Suppuration. In ſhort, it ſeemed to

be quite a Bone, but it is now entirely diſſipated by the Means of *Guaiacum*.

The Tuberoſities, Collections, Sinuſes and Nodes, are proper to the Diſeaſe, and not owing to the Uſe of Quickſilver, as the greateſt Part of the *German* Phyſicians are of Opinion. For I have known many (and among the Reſt my Father) affected with theſe Symptoms, who had never been touched with any Mercurial Ointment.

The Diſeaſe breaks out in ſmall Ulcers within the *Pudenda* in Women. The Nerves become contracted and hardened, ſometimes diſtended and lax. The Severity of the Pains frequently raiſes ſuch a Horror as is uſual in the Paroxyſm of an Ague. Abſceſſes puſh out, which ſometimes end in Cancers, or Fiſtulas, or long running Ulcers, which oftentimes grow ſo putrid and *corroſive*, that they lay the Bones bare, ſo that they become carious, and ſuffer a very dangerous Corruption.

After the Patient has long carried this tedious Diſeaſe about with him, he becomes quite waſted to a Skeleton. A *Phthiſis* enſues, and the *Viſcera* run with *Sanies*. Many are ſeized with a Cachexy and *Leucophlegmatia*. In ſome the urinary Bladder is ulcerated; and for the moſt part the Stomach and Liver are quite deſtroyed *(as to their Functions)* in this Diſeaſe.

Sometimes the Diſeaſe ends in a genuine Gout, ſometimes in a Palſy or Apoplexy; and it frequently brings on a Leproſy.

As to the Cure of this Diſeaſe, the Surgeons at firſt ſet about it with Cauſticks, but as it was an endleſs Work to burn every Ulcer, they had Recourſe to Mercurial Unctions, which is a Medicine that I have no Reaſon to recommend; for the Uſe of theſe Ointments deſtroys the Appetite, produces Vertigos, Madneſs, Tremors, ſometimes partial, ſometimes univerſal and incurable ones. I have ſeen ſome ſuffocated by a Swelling of their Throat, and others have died of a Suppreſſion of Urine, from the Uſe of Mercury. And after all theſe Troubles and Dangers, I

have known very few recover by its Means who have not in a ſhort Time relapſed *.

For my own Part, I ſtruggled with this Diſeaſe for nine whole Years, in which Time I underwent eleven Salivations, beſides the Uſe of other Remedies.

To prevent the bad Effects of Mercury upon my Mouth, I uſed, as often as I was anointed, to hold a Piece of Allom in my Cheek till it melted. My Joints, and the ulcerated Parts I uſed to foment with Decoctions of *Wormwood*, *Chamomile*, *Hyſſop*, *Penny-royal*, *Sage*, and the like, prepared with Wine and Water. For ſome Time I uſed to apply to the Ulcers an Ointment compoſed of *Allom*, *Verdigreaſe*, *Honey and Vinegar*, in equal Quantities. After that I uſed to waſh them with *Lime-water*, and keep applied to them linnen Compreſſes dipt in the ſame. By this Means I got rid of the Pains, the Swellings ſubſided, the Ulcers too were cleanſed, and their Heat and Inflammation removed. In ſhort, I do not know any thing more effectual for theſe Purpoſes; and by this Medicine alone I have reſcued myſelf from imminent Deſtruction. Sometimes I uſed to take a Purge of *Caſſia*. I ſweat frequently, and let Blood, often by Cupping. I uſed too, when I was in *Italy*, to ſwallow every Morning about the Bulk of a Walnut, of the *Reſine of Turpentine*, which kept my Belly open, and ſtrengthned my Stomach. By this Means, together with an abſtemious Way of Living, both as to eating and drinking, I ſupported myſelf better than could have been expected, conſidering my Circumſtances. By ſuch Helps I could indeed make the Diſeaſe tolerable, but not entirely extirpate it. This Taſk remained to *Guaiacum*, which alone performed it.

* It is no Wonder that Mercury proved ſo unſucceſsful and dangerous, conſidering the Method in which it was managed; for our Author ſays, that they uſed to apply their Ointments two, three or four Times a Day, ſome of them beſmearing the whole Body, while at the ſame time the Patient obſerved no Manner of Rules as to Diet, but eat and drank as uſual.

Of Guaiacum.

This Wood was first brought to us from the Island *Hispagnola*; the Inhabitants of which are as epidemically affected with this Disease, as the *Europeans* with the Small-Pox; and this Wood is all the Remedy that they use against it.

Of this Wood that which is the heaviest, blackest, and most abounds with Resin is the best.

This Medicine agrees with the Inhabitants of all Climates, and with Patients of whatever Age, Sex, Constitution, or Habit; only the Quantity of Food, and of Decoction must be varied according to the Differences of these.

The Manner of preparing it is as follows. Take a Pound of *Guaiacum* reduced to small Pieces, to Shavings, Raspings, or Powder; let it be macerated for twenty four Hours in ℔ viii. of Fountain, River, or (which I used) Well Water; then let it boil in a new glazed, clean Vessel, about a third empty, and well stopt, for six Hours, till it is reduced to one Half; if it is boiled into a third the Decoction will be so much the more effectual; for the longer that it boils it is so much the stronger, provided it boils very gently by a very slow Heat without Flame; for by violent boiling the Virtues of this Wood are reckoned to be in a great Measure dissipated.

The Scum which swims upon the Top in boiling must be separated as it gathers, and kept for Use; for when rubbed upon the Ulcers it proves a very effectual Desiccative.

After the Decoction is strained, let it be put into a glass Pitcher for Use; and boil the remaining Wood over again with the same Quantity of Water as before, for the Patient's ordinary Drink.

The Colour of the Decoction is much the same with that of Water somewhat turbid; it gives a greenish Cast to Linnen that has been dipt in it; its Taste is subacid to those that are not accustomed to drink

drink it, but after uſing it for ſome Time it becomes grateful.

It will not keep above three Days in the Summer Time.

It is difficult to exhauſt all the Medicinal Particles of this Wood, for after four Times boiling it ſtill retains ſome.

This Wood is alone ſufficient for the Cure of the *French Pox*. Its Virtues are not at all increaſed, they may poſſibly be diminiſhed, by its being compounded with other Ingredients.

The Summer, at leaſt in *Germany*, is a more favourable Time for the Adminiſtration of this Medicine than Winter, and the Spring, than Autumn. The Beginning of Summer, while the Seaſon is not yet very hot, is better than towards its Middle.

The Patient while he uſes this Medicine, muſt keep himſelf in a cloſe Room, warmed with a conſtant Fire, or in a Stove. And to prepare him for the Uſe of theſe Decoctions, let his Food in the firſt Place be diminiſhed by one fourth Part, afterwards by a third, and a little after this by the half, of his ordinary Quantity. And let his Wine be much diluted with Water. His Belly muſt be opened too, either by ſuch a Purgative as may expel Part of the morbid Matter, or by a ſimple Eccoprotick, which I take to be ſufficient.

After the Patient is thus prepared, let him take twice a Day, *viz.* about five o' Clock in the Morning, and eight at Night, half a Pound of the firſt Decoction warm, and at one Draught. If the Patient does not much exceed this Quantity, he cannot eaſily take theſe Decoctions too liberally.

* It is the common Practice, to make the Patient lie well covered with Cloaths for an Hour before he takes his Draught, ſo as he may be thoroughly warm; and to make him continue thus covered for two Hours after

* To avoid Confuſion, I thought it was proper to give a ſhort View of the Regimen along with the Proceſs, leaving what our Author ſays more particularly upon each Article till afterwards.

after his Doſe, that the noxious Humours may be diſcharged by Sweat. He muſt not riſe for, at leaſt, four (ſome would have it five) Hours after he has taken his Medicine.

He muſt abſtain from all Food till Noon, and then he muſt take only as much as is ſufficient to keep him alive.

Upon the 15th Day of this Courſe, the Patient muſt take another Purge, omitting for that Day his Morning Doſe of Decoction, but returning to it again in the Evening. Theſe Purges are for no other Purpoſe, than to empty the Inteſtines, and the moſt ſimple is the beſt. I uſed *Caſſia Fiſtula*.

When the Cure is now near compleated, and the Patient almoſt fit to go abroad, he muſt take another Purge; after which let him drink his Decoction as uſual for 4 or 6 Days more, to compleat the Work.

Some forbid the Patient to ſtir out of his Room till he is perfectly recovered. Others think thirty Days is long enough Confinement.

After the Patient has continued this Courſe, for a ſufficient Time, let him now by Degrees accuſtom himſelf to the open Air. After he begins to go abroad, the Remains of the Diſeaſe are in a little Time removed, which I know from my own Experience. For after thirty Days Uſe of the Decoctions, the Ulcers upon my Shins were not yet cicatrized; upon which Account I kept to my Medicine and Confinement for ten Days more. As they were not yet healed, tho' they wanted only to be cicatrized, I deſigned to continue drinking ſtill, but my Phyſician adviſed me to venture abroad, which I did, and in forty Days Time my Ulcers were cicatrized, tho' I made a long Journey in the mean Time in a ſharp Winter. I imputed the ſlowneſs of my Cure to my eating more liberally than I ought to have done, and to drinking too weak Decoctions. For I did not uſe above five Pounds of the Wood, whereas ſome uſe eight, and others ten. But my Phyſician was led into this Error, by the natural Thinneſs of my Habit, and my being extenuated by

by the long Duration of the Diſeaſe. Whereas thoſe who are brought low by this Malady ſhould rather drink the Decoction more liberally than others. For this Medicine cures inſenſibly, and without any violent Effects.

In the mean Time no external Remedies are to be applied, excepting, in Caſe of Ulcers, *Ung. alb. Camphoratum*; ſome for this Purpoſe uſe only the Scum that riſes from the Wood in boiling, either in its liquid Form, or dried and powdered.

Of the Regimen *during the Cure.*

During this Courſe ſome confine the Patient to white Bread and Raiſins, allowing him no animal Food except once a Day, at Dinner, a little Chicken Broth. Others allow half a Chicken or a Quarter of a Hen to Dinner, and only Bread and Raiſins to Supper. Some give *Borage* as a Pot-herb along with the Chicken Fleſh. The ſecond Decoction is to be drunk cold at Meals.

Some continue this ſpare Diet during the whole Time of the Cure. Others increaſe the Quantity of Food a little upon the 15th and 20th Days. But in ſhort, this Medicine requires an empty Stomach, and one cannot uſe too low a Diet along with it. For tho' the Appetite becomes more craving every Day, the more that one endures Hunger during the Uſe of this Medicine, the Cure is both the more ſpeedy, and the more perfect.

But to ſay more, this Medicine is not only ineffectual but dangerous, if the Patient does not, during its Uſe, ſubmit to a very ſpare Diet.

Some, I know, are afraid leſt ſuch a Regimen ſhould occaſion a *Phthiſis* or Hectick Fever in Patients of warm dry Temperaments. This is my own Complexion, and yet I eſcaped thoſe Misfortunes for all my ſtarving Diet. Nor have I ſeen any ſuffer in that Manner from the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, and a low Regimen.

The

The Decoction of this Wood has itself a nourishing reficient Quality, tho' such only as submit to a starving Regimen are sensible of it. And they tell us that none ever dropt for Want of Food, that drank these Decoctions duly.

Besides there is no Danger of starving from such a Diet. For, if we may take *Pliny*'s Word for it, none ever died of Hunger before the 7th Day, and the most Part hold out till the 9th. And we meet with Instances in other good Authors, of some who have lived without any Sustenance (except some who used Water) for three, four, or seven Weeks. And the same *Pliny* from his own Knowledge, relates that the *Scythians* would sometimes for twelve Days together, abstain entirely from all Manner of Meat and Drink, except some Herbs that they kept in their Mouths.

The Appetite begins to grow very keen towards the sixth or tenth Day of this Course. And tho' the Patient seems to be in Danger of sinking for Want of Food, I would not have him increase the Quantity, but support his Spirits with the Smell of hot Bread, or by holding to his Mouth a roasted Onion, or by the Smell of Wine, Honey and Vinegar (especially of *Roses*) Apples, Mustard, of Aromaticks, Cardiacks, and Cephalicks.

But if any one should be in Danger of being quite exhausted and famished for Want of Food, which I think cannot easily happen in such a Case; I would advise him to use such Things as in a very small Quantity assuage Hunger and Thirst, such as * Butter and *Liquorice*. Or let the Patient endure Hunger as long as he has Strength to bear it: But when his Powers grow languid, allow him Food to recruit them. Perhaps it might not be amiss to try that Expedient of the ancient *Scythians*, who when they had occasion to fast for a long Time, that they might endure Hunger with the more Patience, used to swath their Abdomen round with a tight Bandage.

Some

* See what *Boerhaave* says in his Preface about the Use of Oily Things in this Disease.

Some are of Opinion that a ſpare Diet alone is ſufficient to cure this Diſeaſe. It is no Doubt a good Help, but I cannot believe that, without the Aſſiſtance of Medicine, it will perform the Cure. For my own Part, I ſtarved myſelf for three whole Years, and reduced my Habit to the laſt Thinneſs. During that Time I continued indeed free of Symptoms, but for all that the Diſeaſe ſtill lurked in my Habit.

Some have been cured of the Gout by Abſtinence, and a poor Diet alone.

During the Uſe of this Medicine, the Patient muſt abſtain entirely from every Thing that is ſharp and acrid, eſpecially from Salt. For there ſeems to be ſuch an Enmity between the Nature of Salt and of *Guaiacum*, that the uſe of the former deſtroys the Virtues of the latter.

The Uſe of Wine muſt be no leſs carefully avoided; for it not only prevents the Succeſs of the Medicine, but renders its uſe dangerous. Some dread it ſo much, that they forbid taſting it for a Month after the Cure is compleated. Becauſe the Action of this Medicine, which proceeds for a long Time after it is laid aſide, ought not to be interrupted.

The Patient muſt no leſs religiouſly abſtain from Venery, for it is extreamly * dangerous during this Method of Cure. And of all that have as yet taken this Remedy in *Germany*, only one has died under its Uſe, and that was owing to a Treſpaſs of this Kind.

In ſhort, Wine and Venery, tho' they were nothing repugnant to *Guaiacum*, are very noxious in this Diſeaſe, as appears from the Writings of a great many Phyſicians.

In the mean Time, the Patient muſt lay aſide all Care, Anxiety, and grave Studies. He muſt ſhun all turbulent and uneaſy Paſſions, and amuſe himſelf as agreeably as poſſible with Muſick, chearful Converſation

* Nay our Author ſays, it is found by Experience, that a Man muſt unavoidably die, who ventures upon the Venereal Act within forty Days, from the Beginning of this Courſe.

verſation, and entertaining Books, according to his Taſte.

Gentle Frictions I take to be very good during this Courſe. The Head too ſhould be frequently rubbed with warm Cloaths, and the Hair combed.

But Bathing is not at all neceſſary. And they who underſtand the Nature of this Remedy, forbid the waſhing of the Head, except very ſeldom; and even the Hands are never to be waſhed with cold Water.

This Medicine has different Effects upon the Belly. For ſome Patients it renders coſtive, in others it occaſions a Looſeneſs. Sometimes it proves binding at firſt, and afterwards opening; or opening at firſt, and afterwards conſtipating.

But for the moſt part, during this Proceſs the Patient ſeldom goes to Stool, and the *Fæces* are hard. He may ſafely enough, while under this Diet, paſs five or ſix Days without a Stool. But when he exceeds that Time, let him take in the Morning ʒ ß of the Filings of *Guaiacum* boiled in Water. If this does not anſwer let it be repeated the next, and if it has not yet ſucceeded, the third Day. But when it has been thus repeated to no Purpoſe (as it happened to me) a Stool muſt be procured by a Glyſter or Suppoſitory. A Doſe of *Caſſia*, in my Opinion, might not be much amiſs in ſuch a Caſe, provided it is only given once, and the Patient abſtains that Morning from his Decoction.

Theſe Decoctions diſcharge the Materials of the Diſeaſe in ſome by Urine and Sweat, in others by Stool. When the Diſeaſe begins to give Way they uſe to throw out the Impurities of the Blood by Sweat, and afterwards they diſcharge very ſordid Humours by the urinary Paſſages.

Some are of Opinion that if the Sweat does not break out of its own Accord, it ought to be forced. And accordingly they promote it by making the Patient lye for three or four Hours under a great Burden of Cloaths. I have ſuffered this without ſweating ſooner than when I bore only a fourth Part of the Load.

Load. Beſides I would not adviſe forcing a Sweat at all, by any other Methods than by confining the Patient for three or four Hours to his Bed. In ſhort, I would by all means have the Patient to ſweat, and if this Diſcharge does not come of itſelf, I would have it provoked, but gently, and without the Help of great Fires and over-heated Stoves. For, as I take it, by the Means of *Guaiacum* the Patient may ſweat ſufficiently under a ſlight Covering.

The Virtues of Guaiacum.

This Wood has a peculiar Property in extirpating the venereal Diſeaſe; and I give no Credit to thoſe who promiſe to perform the ſame Cure by Decoctions of *Juniper*, *Oak*, *Aſh*, or *Pine*.

Guaiacum is moſt effectual againſt this Diſeaſe when it is become inveterate. For I have known thoſe who have for a long Time languiſhed under this Malady, both ſooner and more perfectly cured by this Wood, than others who have been affected only with a recent Foulneſs of the Skin.

But in the mean time it carries off the Diſeaſe only by Degrees. And it is ſo far from mitigating the Symptoms at once, that, for the moſt Part, for the firſt fifteen Days that it is uſed the Diſeaſe ſeems to grow worſe than ever, the Pains become more acute, and the Ulcers ſpread.

However, ſooner or later, perhaps, as ſome Phyſicians are of Opinion, according to the Conſtitution, Habit, *&c.* of the Patient, this Medicine entirely eradicates the Diſeaſe. None ever began to recover before the ſeventh Day; ſome get a perfect Cure in fifteen Days, but the greateſt Part are cured in thirty. Sometimes the Slowneſs of the Cure is owing to the Patients indulging himſelf as to Diet, or to the Weakneſs of his Decoctions.

The Pains and Inflammations of the *Pudenda* are removed amongſt the firſt Symptoms.

As

As ſoon as the Blood is ſufficiently ſaturated with the Decoction, the Pains are aſſwaged by Degrees. Sometimes they return with greater Acuteneſs, and in a little Time go off. For when they once begin to abate their Rage, if they make a new Attack it is but a ſhort one. The Fleſh is now deſtroyed wide around the Ulcers, and yet this is a Sign of approaching Health. One of my Shin Bones was upon the twenty-fifth Day lay'd bare to the Breadth of a Man's Nail, which Symptom had not appeared before, but in a few Days afterwards the Bone was covered with new Fleſh.

I have ſeen few whoſe Ulcers were quite healed before they begun to venture abroad. And I have heard ſome, who have had a great deal of Experience in ſuch Caſes, alledge that the Operation of *Guaiacum* then ceaſes when the Patient returns to his ordinary Diet, and Way of Living.

About the Time that the Recrements of the Diſeaſe begin to appear in the Urine, the Hands and Feet become affected with ſuch a ſtrange Chillneſs, that they ſeem to be quite deprived of natural Heat. But they who have been cured by this Medicine become afterwards very warm in their Limbs. For my own Part, after I was cured, my Legs and Feet remained for ſix or ſeven Winters in ſuch a chilly State, that for all the Cloaths I could wear I could not bring them to a reaſonable Warmth, but now the ſlighteſt Covering in the World is ſufficient for that.

This Wood cures all the Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe to a Miracle. It heals Sinuſes, reſolves and diſſipates Tumours, Collections, hard ſwellings, and Tuberoſities, of many Years ſtanding. It dries up Defluxions, promotes the Suppuration of the Ulcers, and diſcharges whatever *Fomes* lurks inwardly. Thus in ſome it lays the Bones bare (as was my Caſe) in others the Nerves, and penetrates deep thro' the Parts that are affected with this Diſeaſe. Beſides, Phyſicians aſcribe to it a warming and deſiccative Virtue, and ſay that it corrects the

Faults

Faults of the Blood and Liver. And with all this it is ſo temperate as to its Qualities, that it equally relieves Patients that labour from a hot or a cold Cauſe. It reſtores the Body to a good Habit. It attenuates Phlegm, opens Obſtructions of the urinary Organs, which frequently happen in this Diſeaſe, from the Uſe of Ointments and other Cauſes, and promotes the Secretion of Urine. Upon which Account it is reckoned good againſt the Stone. It cures Aſthmas and Dyſpnæas, if they proceed from the Venereal Diſeaſe, or the Uſe of Mercurial Ointments. I know by Experience, that it is a powerful Diſcharger of Melancholick Humours, by which means it creates a chearful Diſpoſition, and ſweetens the Temper of Mind. It frees the Head from Rheum, or any Thing that burdens it. They ſay too that it perfectly heals Wounds that have been ill cured before, after the *Cicatrix* is opened. It diſpoſes a Habit, which has been long extenuated, to Corpulency: So that they who have been cured by it, are apt to grow very fat afterwards. It wonderfully corrects a bad Breath, and removes this Effect of Mercury. It is very friendly to the Entrails, eſpecially the Stomach and Inteſtines, both which it in a Manner renews. It has a noble Effect in reſtoring extenuated and decayed Members to their natural Fullneſs. It looſens the contracted Sinews, braces the relaxed Nerves, and reſtores Senſe, Motion, and Vigour, to ſuch Limbs as have loſt them in this Diſeaſe.

Some put a great deal of Confidence in its Virtues againſt Fiſtulas, Cancers, and Mortifications.

It is very effectual too in curing the Gout. I have ſeen a Cure performed by it upon two who were extremely affected with that Diſeaſe. But Phyſicians ſay that it is of Uſe only, when the Gout proceeds from a cold Cauſe: In which I ſhall not pretend to determine. It is a good Remedy againſt the Palſy too, and I have good Authorities for it, that it removes that Diſeaſe if given while it is yet of ſhort ſtanding. And it is found to be ſerviceable in Epi-

lepsies from a cold Cause. It has likewise been known to have done great Service in the Leprosy, tho' perhaps it may not be sufficient entirely to cure that Disease, except in its Beginning. From its drying Quality, some are of Opinion that it might be successfully administred in the *Leucophlegmatia*, but Experience has not yet taught its Effects here.

By the Means of this Medicine, I was * recovered from the following desperate Case. The Venereal Disease was, for eight Years, so fix'd in my left Foot, that I had now no Use of it. The middle of my Shin, where the Bone is the least covered with Flesh, was affected with inflamed, putrid, and exquisitely painful Ulcers; the surrounding Parts were bloated, and no sooner was one Ulcer healed than another formed itself. For they were scattered up and down, and by no Means could they be all reduced to one. Above these was a Tumour, which was thought to be a bony Excrescence, attended with a continual, excessive Pain, somewhat of the pungent Kind. A little above the right Ankle, was a Collection also of a bony Hardness; the old Remains of the long-contracted Disease. This my Physicians without the least Benefit attempted to open with the Knife, and with the actual and all Kinds of potential Cauteries. This Tumour sometimes swelled very high with extream Pain, at other Times it would subside, and the Pain would abate. The Pain used to grow more tolerable, as often as the Part approached the Fire, tho' at the same Time it could not bear to be much wrap'd up in Cloaths. There was a violent Flux towards the Part, which it seemed impossible to restrain, and when I stood upon that Foot, the Pain became intolerable. Upwards, the Haunch and Knee were quite cold, and the Thigh seemed extenuated to meer Skin and Bone. Besides, both those Articulations were so loose, that for a long Time, I could not stand but with the greatest Diffi-

* But *Conradus Gesnerus* says that this noted *German* Knight had afterwards a Relapse into the same Disease, of which he died miserably.

Difficulty, and at laſt one of my Hips was ſo ſhrunk, that I could not ſtand at all. I had a Pain too in my left Shoulder, and the Joint of the Shoulder became ſo ſtiff, that I could not lift my Arm. About the middle of the Muſcles, *of that Arm*, was a Tuberoſity, as large as an Egg, while the reſt of the Arm down to the Hand was extenuated in a ſurpriſing Manner. On my right Side, immediately under the loweſt Rib, I had a deep ſinous Ulcer with a ſtrait Orifice, which ſpewed out a very naſty *Sanies*, but was free of Pain. Above this was a Tumour, as if another Bone had puſhed out of the Rib. To conclude, I had a plain Senſation of a Flux, running backwards from the Crown of my Head towards all thoſe affected Parts. And where this begun, the ſlighteſt Touch gave me exactly ſuch a Pain as if the *Cranium* had been perforated, and I could not turn my Head, but as I turned my whole Body.

The Regimen *after the Cure.*

After the Cure, the Patient muſt for a conſiderable Time entirely abſtain from Venery, muſt keep to a very moderate Diet; increaſing, by very inſenſible Degrees, his Quantity of Food, till he reaches again his ordinary Way of living. Let him therefore eat only twice a Day, and let his Supper be his moſt ſparing Meal. The Fleſh that he eats muſt be that of young Animals, and above all other Food he muſt avoid Fiſh.

Let him drink very little Wine; and the ſmall Quantity that he uſes, muſt be limpid, fragrant, and much diluted with Water.

He muſt ſeldom ſtir abroad; he muſt beware of the open Air, eſpecially in a cold, windy, or rainy Seaſon.

He muſt confine himſelf to theſe Rules, for two, at leaſt, or three Months, after the Cure; if he would not run a manifeſt Riſque of relapſing ſoon. Three Months Confinement to this Regimen is little enough, for ſuch as have been brought very low by the Diſeaſe,

or are ſubject to great Defluxions, or are thoroughly affected in their Nerves or Joints, or whoſe Bodies are ſo infirm, that a ſhort Time is not ſufficient to reſtore them to Vigour. For ſtrong People, and ſuch as have not ſuffered ſo deeply by the Diſeaſe, two Months Confinement to theſe Rules, after they begin to venture abroad is reckoned ſufficient. For my Part, to make all ſafe, I would adviſe a ſtrict Obſervance of theſe Directions for a long Time, eſpecially that of abſtaining from Venery. And of the next Importance is that Advice about Diet.

WENDELINUS HOCK DE BRACKENAU. 1514.

THE Eruption in this Diſeaſe, for the moſt Part begins upon the * ſeventh Day (*after the Infection*:) And this is a good Sign: ſometimes it does not appear till after the ninth, or fourteenth, or twentieth Day.

The Expulſion is always attended with ſome Degree of Anxiety and *Dyſpnœa*; but theſe Symptoms are not by a great Deal ſo ſevere here as in the Eruption of the Small Pox and Meaſles.

The Puſtules in the Venereal Diſeaſe are not ſo full of Matter as thoſe in the Small Pox. They become dry, cruſty, and fall off.

Almoſt all that labour under this Diſeaſe are tortured with acute Pains thro' all their Members, eſpecially the Legs and Arms. And theſe Pains are moſt violent in the Night Time, after the firſt Sleep.

Some feel ſuch a Pain in their Legs and Arms, as if thoſe Parts were excoriated.

The

* Our Author ſeems to be quite ſingular in this Obſervation; but I am afraid he did not find the Time of the Stages of this Diſeaſe altogether ſo determined as of thoſe of the Small Pox and Meaſles, to which he compares it.

The Venereal Pains ſometimes continue long, and grow every Day more acute. Frequently too, after they are gone, they leave a hard Tumour in the Part, attended with ſome Senſe of Aching.

The Appetite for Food is often very ſharp in this Diſeaſe.

Prognoſis.

1. This Diſeaſe is ſeldom mortal, tho' when it is become inveterate it is with Difficulty cured, and ſometimes in a Manner incurable.

2. It is much more ſevere in Winter than in Summer. If the Eruption proceed faſt, and without Difficulty, while the Patient is, at the ſame Time, free of any Fever or other bad Symptoms, eſpecially of acute Pains, if his Strength and Appetite remain good, the Caſe is favourable.

3. The ſooner that the Puſtules grow ripe and break, ſo much the better. Thus if they break upon the third Day, it is a good Sign; provided no bad Symptoms appear, as Anxiety or Difficulty of Breathing.

4. When large Puſtules break out upon the Parts that are tormented with Pain, when they remain open, and diſcharge a great Quantity of Matter; frequently in ſuch a Caſe the Pains depart. But when thoſe Ulcers are dried up, the Pains return.

5. When the Puſtules diſappear all of a ſudden, without making a new Eruption, if *Syncopes* follow, the Patient is in great Danger.

6. When this Diſeaſe rages inwardly, without any Eruption, it occaſions a Fever of one Kind or other.

7. If the Puſtules ſometimes appear and ſometimes vaniſh, are of a Violet Colour, or ſtick cloſe to the Skin and are black, together with a Mortification of the Part, and Weakneſs, there remains no Remedy but Death.

8. If the Reſpiration is frequent, if the Patient's Strength ſuddenly collapſes, if he is at the ſame Time

affected with a conſtant Anxiety, if his Extremities become cold, and it appear that there are Abſceſſes upon the Diaphragm, the Caſe may be pronounced fatal *.

The Management of the Non-naturals.

According to *Avicenna*, Cold is very bad in all Caſes that are attended with Pain. And whatever is cold, whether actually or potentially, muſt be avoided in this Diſeaſe.

The Patient muſt avoid all Food that inclines to the Extreams of hot, or cold, or moiſt, or dry; eſpecially that which is cold and dry.

Let the Patient equally beware of ſleeping too much or too little.

The Cure.

The morbid Humours muſt be diſcharged by Phlebotomy and Purging. Theſe are ſtill the more neceſſary if the Diſeaſe is attended with a *Plethora* or Cacochymie.

In ſanguine Conſtitutions the firſt Thing to be done is to let Blood, provided no Eruption appears; for Bleeding is not by any Means to be admitted, while Nature is, in that Manner, carrying on the Expulſion of the morbifick Matter.

Purging is to be uſed with the ſame Exception; † beſides it is not proper till the Diſeaſe begins to abate. Then indeed, after the morbid Matter is prepared by the Uſe of Digerents, it muſt be evacuated by gentle Catharticks, ſuch as *Aloes*, *Rhubarb*, ** *Agarick*, *Manna*, *Caſſia*, *Myrobalans*, *Senna*, &c. for in managing this Diſeaſe, I would always avoid violent Remedies, eſpecially at firſt.

The peccant Humours muſt be diſcharged inſenſibly and by Intervals, avoiding all ſudden and violent Evacuations. The

* Our Author conſiders this Diſeaſe as the ſame with the *Mentagra*; and conſequently he may poſſibly mention Caſes here which ſeldom or never happen in the *French Pox*.

† Our Author ſeems to be pretty ſingular in his Opinion here.

** Which does not belong to the Claſs of mild Purges.

The Catharticks muſt be corrected with Lenients and Moiſteners.

When the Puſtules begin to break out, Nature muſt be aſſiſted in this Work by ſuch Medicines and ſuch a Regimen as determine towards the Skin.

After Evacuation by Purging let the Patient in a Morning be put into a Sweating-Box, and receive the Steams ariſing from emollient, penetrating, aromatick Decoctions, till he ſweats plentifully; then let him be put to Bed, and after the Sweating is over, and the Skin carefully dried, let him riſe and eat a ſparing Dinner. In the Evening he may indulge himſelf a little more at Supper.

In the Beginning, Progreſs and Height of the Diſeaſe, if the Patient has a *Plethora* or *Cacochymie*, bathing is not to be uſed.

But ſometimes a temperate warm Bath is very proper in the Decline of the Diſeaſe, particularly when the Pains are become very remiſs and quiet, and the Limbs are grown dry and waſted as in a Conſumption, but without any putrid Fever. In ſuch a Caſe as this, the moſt proper Time to go into the Bath is after the Digeſtion of the Food in the Stomach is performed.

Of Mercury.

Mercurial Ointments muſt be very cautiouſly uſed. For, according to *Avicenna*, Mercury ſometimes produces very miſchievous Effects, as Epilepſies, Apoplexies, *&c.*

But if, after ſufficient Digeſtion, Evacuation, Revulſion, *&c.* together with a regular Management of the Non-naturals, the Pains and Puſtules ſtill remain, Mercurial Ointments may with Caution be applied to thoſe Parts that are moſt affected with Pain.

Or let the Arms and Legs be anointed, for by that Means the Pains and Puſtules *of the other Parts* may poſſibly be removed. A great many have been perfectly cured of this Diſeaſe and its Pains by Mercury thus uſed: tho' ſometimes, where the morbid Matter

is very plentiful, the Pains, after they have been removed by Mercury return with greater Severity than ever.

In order to prepare the Patient for the Use of Mercury, let a minorative or lenitive Purge be in the first Place administer'd. The next Day let him take a Draught of some detergent Syrup and distilled Water. On the third Day in the Evening when he goes to Bed, let him sparingly anoint his Arms, Legs, Soles of his Feet and Palms of his Hands, with a Mercurial Ointment: But according to *Avicenna*'s Advice no Mercurials must be applied near the Stomach or other noble Parts. The next Morning let him take another Julep, and repeat it every Morning while he uses his Ointment, which he must apply for three successive Evenings. After this give a Purge, to determine the Humours downwards and prevent the Soreness, Swelling, *&c.* of the Mouth; and afterwards let the Patient daily use some detergent Medicine, such as the *Syrupus de Epithymo.*

Let the Ointment be such as the following.

℞ *Butyr. recent.* ℥iß.
Axung. Porc. neq; rec. neq; antiq. ℔ß.
Theriac. Ætatis 10 *Annorum* ℥vij.
Mithridat. ℥ß.
Argent. vio. ℥vi.
Lithargyr.
Salis ãã ℥ß.
M. f. Unguentum.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The Pains are removed by digesting, attenuating and discharging the morbid Matter, and by a Regimen that is contrary to the Cause.

When they are violent, in a Patient of a sanguine Temperament, let Blood, if an Eruption does not forbid it.

The peccant Matter must be discharged by proper Purges; *Agarick* is a good Cathartick in those Cases.

But

But when purging has been tried without Succeſs, or when it is not ſafe upon Account of the Patient's Weakneſs, *&c.* a Revulſion from the affected Parts muſt be attempted by Ligatures, dry Cupping, or ſtimulating Applications. Cauſticks too, whether actual or potential, applied about the Extremity of the pained Part, are very proper. Thus, for Inſtance, for Pains in the *Sinciput* make an Iſſue in the Neck. If the *Coxæ*, Knees and Legs are affected, apply the Cauſtick below the Knees. And when the Pains are ſcattered thro' both the ſuperior and inferior Parts of the Body, let Iſſues be made in the *Foſſa Colli*, and upon the Arms, Knees and Legs.

When neither Evacuation nor Revulſion can be uſed againſt the Pains, they muſt be relieved by Epithems, Ointments, Plaiſters, *&c.* compounded of ſuch Materials as promote the Perſpiration of the Part; to be applied warm.

But when the Veſſels are full of Juices, theſe Applications muſt be combined with ſtyptick Ingredients, leſt otherwiſe they ſhould occaſion a * Flux to the Part.

When the morbid Matter is of a cold Diſpoſition, the Applications muſt not be in any great Degree warming; for if by the Means of hot Medicines thoſe groſs Humours are not entirely diſſipated, they only become the more rarified, and ſo increaſe the Pain. In ſhort, ſuch Humours ought to be gradually digeſted and evacuated, for which Purpoſes the Applications muſt be only temperately warm. Vomiting, in ſuch Caſes, is good.

When there are Pains without any Load of Humours, cupping *upon the Part* is of good Service, as is alſo the expoſing the Part to the Steams *of proper Decoctions*.

About the Height and Decline of the Pains from a cold Cauſe, Emollients muſt be mixed with the Reſolvents; leſt while the more ſubtile Humours are diſſipated,

* In ſuch a Caſe, previous Evacuations would ſeem to be both a more reaſonable and ſafer Way to prevent ſuch an Effect.

sipated, the grosser Parts should remain, become indurated, and form Nodes; which very often happens, especially upon the Shins.

Sometimes, when the peccant Matter is very cold, the following Ointment may be used.

℞ *Pyrethr.* ℥ii.
Castor.
Piper. ãã ℥i.
Ol. Costin. q. s.
M. f. Unguentum.

But as this is very hot, let the Part be every other Day anointed with *Ung. Dialthæa*, or the like.

The *Ol. vitellorum Ovorum* is of singular Virtue in mitigating Pains.

But when they are so intolerable that the Patient cannot wait till their Cause is removed, they may be palliated by stupifying Medicines, which however must be used with great Caution, especially such as are taken * inwardly. Tho' narcotick Ointments, as they stop up the Pores, and imprison the depraved Humours in the Habit, cannot without great Hazard be applied neither; for altho' they give Ease at first, the Pains *ordinarily* return with greater Violence afterwards, and are with more Difficulty removed. And yet it cannot be denied that many, by the Means of narcotick Ointments, have got rid of their Pains, without any Relapse afterwards.

When any Ointment or Oil is applied in order to remove the venereal Pains, it must within two or three Hours be wiped carefully off again, that the Perspiration of the Part may not remain obstructed.

The Pains are increased by a very hot or very cold Air, violent Passions of the Mind, too much Venery, or Exercise, or Sleep, or Watching; especially by the Use of Food, Drink, or Medicines, that either rarify, or cool, or dry remarkably. All these therefore must be avoided.

The

* This seems to be repugnant to both Theory and Experience, except our Author understood some of the more poisonous Narcoticks; but he makes no Distinction here.

The hard Tumours which the Pains frequently leave behind them, often do not admit of a perfect Cure, by any Reſolvents that one can uſe. But when a Hardneſs or Node is formed you may apply the following Ointment warm :

℞ *Rad. Alth. coque in Vino albo, & cum Axungia Gallinæ tere.*

If the Puſtules are cautiouſly touched with a Feather dipped in the following Water, they will fall off in a few Days.

℞ *Aq. Plantag.* ℔ß.
Argent. viv. Sublimat. ℈iv.
Alum. crud. ʒß.
Pulveriſatis Pulveriſandis M.

It frequently happens that the Ulcers, Apoſtems and Puſtules, are ſo malignant as not to yield to the Methods of Cure already laid down. In ſuch Caſes, Recourſe muſt be had to Cauteries, of which the actual is both the ſafeſt and moſt effectual, except where the Intention is to evacuate, and make a Revulſion ; but whatever Kind of Cauſtick you chuſe, general Evacuations, as bleeding or purging, according to the Exigency of the Caſe, muſt precede its Uſe.

CORADINUS GILINUS. 1497.

THIS Diſeaſe may properly enough be reduced under the Article of the *Ignis Perſicus*. It appeared firſt in *Italy* in the Year 1496.

It makes its firſt Appearance in the Shape of Puſtules and Ulcers, upon the *Pudenda*, *viz.* the *Teſtes*, *Vulva*, *Penis*, and *Anus*.

It diſcovers itſelf at firſt by an Eruption of Puſtules, tho' ſometimes it appears without any. When the Patient is affected with an itching Senſation, and ſcratches the Part, there Puſtules ariſe, which afterwards burſting form a cruſty Ulcer reſembling the *Eſchar* made by the actual Cautery. Sometimes thoſe Puſtules reſemble the Seeds of Millet, and croud one another pretty cloſely.

Of the Management of the Non-naturals.

In the Cure, a temperate Air, neither hot nor cold, is beſt.

The Patient muſt avoid all groſs, viſcid Food, all ſalted Meats, Spices, and all hot Vegetables. As alſo Vinegar, and all ſweet, but eſpecially ſtrong, black Wines. In ſhort, his Diet muſt be light and eaſily digeſted, and his Drink white Wine, or light, thin, red Wine.

Sleep in the Day Time is bad.

Coition is very hurtful except the Patient is of a good Temperament. A very moderate Uſe of Venery is not ſo noxious if the Patient is young, and has been accuſtomed to it.

Exerciſe

Exerciſe is not very proper, except a little before Meals.

The Cure.

The firſt Thing to be done towards the Cure is to let Blood, provided the Age and Temperament allow it. But you muſt not make a very plentiful Diſcharge this Way; for I have ſeen many in this Diſeaſe who have found themſelves worſe after a copious Evacuation by bleeding.

After bleeding, gentle Purges muſt be frequently repeated. If the Patient is tormented with Pains in his Joints, let the *Pilulæ de Hermodactylis* be added to the other Purgatives.

After purging, let the Patient in the Morning faſting go into an emollient, detergent Bath, moderately warm, to remain in it for about twenty Minutes; then, after he is well dried, let him be put to Bed, which muſt firſt be well warmed, and there let him lie for ſome Time. This may be repeated as often as the ſkilful Phyſician finds it proper.

For the Pains of the Joints and nervous Parts, after the Uſe of Purgatives, and of Diſcharges made immediately from the affected Parts, let the Patient anoint with a Mercurial Unguent every Morning, and two Hours after Supper every Evening, for eight or ten Days. He muſt apply his Ointments a Bed, and lie well covered with Clothes to provoke ſweating.

For the Puſtules and Ulcers, anoint them before the Fire or in the Sun, with common detergent and deſiccative Liniments. If theſe do not ſucceed, add *Sublimate*, and anoint one Day with this, and the next with Butter, to make the *Eſchars* fall off.

Laſt of all, the actual or a potential Cautery, applied upon the Commiſſure of the coronal with the ſagittal Suture, is of very great Service; as I have found in a great many whoſe Throats were affected by the Diſeaſe, who were all cured by this Means.

Laurentius Phrisius, of *Metz*. 1532.

THIS Disease, which began greatly to rage in the Year 1496, was so violent and catching, that even the leprous would not live with those who were affected with it. The poor People who labour'd under it were banished from the Society of Men, and obliged to live in the Fields and Woods; and the Physicians would not venture so much as to visit one that was so affected.

The Diagnosis.

The Symptoms which precede this Disease are, Pain of the Head and Limbs, a Change of Colour in the Face, Swelling of the Eyes, a torpid State of Mind, Indolence of the Body, and fœtid Sweats in the Night Time, but especially in the Morning. A Starting out of the first Sleep, a twitching Sensation in the Skin, as if it were bit by Fleas, and a sensible Weight upon the *Os Pubis* towards the Groins. These Signs are the more to be depended upon if in the mean time the Appetites for eating and drinking remain entire; for in this Disease the Appetite is commonly pretty keen, tho' in some it is diminished about the Beginning of the Disease.

The Signs of the present Disease are, long or broad crusty Ulcers, which easily become dry, and the Crusts fall off in a concave Form, resembling Acorn Cups, while the Parts from which they drop continue raised above the rest of the Skin. Some of those Ulcers become very prominent and assume a pyramidal Shape, throwing out a *Sanies* like the Oil of Nuts. This is an unquestionable Sign of the Disease if the *Pudenda* are at the same Time any how affected. Others of them spread themselves abroad over the Shin, with a Corrosion and Burning,

like

like that of a violent Cauſtick, and theſe are the worſt of all.

This Diſeaſe about the Beginning is commonly attended with a feveriſh Heat.

After the Puſtules, *&c.* have diſappeared, the Head and Joints are ſeized with very violent Pains; the Bones of the Fore-arms and Legs are alſo affected with a moſt tormenting Pain, attended with a Hardneſs and Swelling. Theſe Pains are progreſſive, gnawing and pungent; and when you touch thoſe Tumours you will feel the Part hot, and bedewed with a ſubtile Sweat. When this Pain goes off the Nodes break, and throw out a virulent *Sanies*, forming malignant and very troubleſome Ulcers.

After the Eruption in this Diſeaſe has vaniſhed, the Blood, drawn from a Vein, coagulating, puts on a livid or cineritious Colour; and this is one of the Signs by which one may be aſſured that there has been an Eruption.

The Prognoſis.

1. If the Puſtules break out, ripen, and burſt ſpeedily, if the Eruption proceeds eaſily, and without any troubleſome Symptoms; if no bad Accidents appear, ſuch as exceſſive Pain, or Difficulty of Breathing, and if ſuch Remedies as uſe to do Service ſoon diſcover their good Effects; you may conclude that the Diſeaſe is favourable, and may be cured in a ſhort Time.

2. But if the oppoſite Conditions appear, if the Puſtules make their Way outwards ſlowly, and the Eruption be attended with formidable Symptoms, ſuch as a *Syncope* or *Dyſpnœa*, while the moſt approved Remedies are uſed to little Purpoſe, the Diſeaſe is ſcarce or not at all curable.

Of the Non-naturals.

The Air muſt be moderately warm. However the Patient muſt not approach too near the Fire; becauſe,

cause, as I have very frequently observed, Smoak increases the Pains of those who have Pustules.

Exercise is good; but if the Patient is too weak to use much, let Frictions, which have the same Effects, be substituted in its Place.

The Cure.

This Disease is now become more obstinate against Remedies than it was formerly; for a great many Practitioners, who some Years ago were very successful in the Management of the *Pox*, now apply all their Skill to little Purpose. I take one Reason of this to be the greater Negligence of the Patients themselves, since the Disease is now grown familiar, and no longer abhorred.

In order to the Cure, the morbid Humours must first be discharged by a gentle minorative Purge, if the Disease has been but lately contracted; by a stronger one if it is inveterated: and in Case of a *Plethora* bleeding is the first Thing to be done.

But neither bleeding nor purging are to be admitted while Nature is throwing out the *Materia Morbi* in Form of Pustules upon the Surface of the Skin.

After purging, let the Patient for some Days, Morning and Evening, take a Dose of some digerent Julep, till the Signs of Concoction appear in his Urine; and then gentle Purges must be administred to expel by Degrees the morbid Humours now fitted for their Discharge.

In the next Place, the Eruption must be promoted by using the Stove for three Days at least, or an emollient, penetrating, antiscorbutick Bath, and by taking inwardly such a Decoction as the following:

℞ *Fic. citrinar. lacte ablutar.* ʒvii.
Lent. excorticat. ʒiii.
Sem. Anis.
Fœnicul.
Gum Tragacunth. ãã ʒiiſs.

Coq. in ℔iſs. *Aq. donec remaneat pars tertia; deinde coletur, & dentur* ʒii.

After

After the Eruption is over the Phyſician muſt take Care that the Puſtules do not degenerate into Ulcers; for this Purpoſe let him daily give the *Decoct. Epithm. Meſuæ*, and every third Day order his Patient into the hot Bath, adminiſtring a Drachm of *Theriack* or *Mithridate* every Time before he enters. Theſe Alexipharmicks are of ſurpriſing Efficacy: and I knew a Lady, who, after all other Remedies had been uſed in vain, was at laſt cured by *Theriack* alone.

If, after this Courſe has been continued for thirty Days, the Diſeaſe is not yet removed, you muſt have Recourſe to ſuch Ointments as the following, by which I have cured a great many:

℞ *Ceruſſ.* ℥i.
Thur.
Maſtich.
Lithargyr. ãã ℥ß.
Ol. Roſar. (lot. cum plurib. Aquis & ducti diu in Mortar. plumb. cum piſtillo plumbeo) q. ſ. *ad incorporandum.*

If the Joints are twice a Day rubbed with ſuch an Ointment as this, the Puſtules drop in a few Days.

The following Ointment is very effectual againſt cruſty malignant Puſtules:

℞ *Butyr. recent.*
Terebinth.
Axung. Gallin.
Ol. Violar. ãã ℥ii.
Lithargyr.
Plumb. uſt.
Aloes. hepat. ãã ℥iß. *f. Unguentum.*

As for Mercurial Ointment, their Uſe is attended with ſuch Dangers, that none but Quacks venture to deal in them.

Beſides what the general Method of Cure, by Evacuation, *&c.* contributes to mitigating the Pains, they are relieved by emollient, oily, and penetrating Applications. As for Narcoticks, they are to be uſed only in Caſes of great Extremity, and then very cautiouſly. And always about an Hour after the Ap-

plication of narcotick Ointments, the Part must be embrocated with Vinegar, and gently rubbed with a warm Cloth.

The following Preparation is a most valuable Secret, and affords a certain Relief from the Pains.

℞ *Vulpem ping. excoriat. & exenteratum, cujus Abdomini indentur Gum. Ammon, Galban. Bdell. Thur. Mastich.* ãã ʒv. *Fœnugr. Sem. Lin. Rad. Alth.* ãã ʒi. *Pingued. Urs. Gallin. Anser.* ãã ʒii. *Assetur in Veru, & quod unde destillatur Usui reservetur.*

The following is a powerful Remedy for Convulsions, and Contractions of the Tendons:

℞ *Adip. Gallin.*
Anserin.
Medull. vitul.
Bovin.
Cervin.
Ursin.
Vulp. cum horum om. Axung. ãã ʒß.
Gum. Ammoniac.
Bdell.
Galban.
Storac. liq. ãã ʒvi.
Ol. lilior. ʒii.
Aceti Pauxillum.

M. f. Cerotum cum Mucilag. sem. Lin. Fœnugræc. & Ceræ, q. s.

The following Ointment exceeds all other Applications for curing malignant Ulcers, and obliterating of Scars.

℞ *Sang. homin. ruf.* ℔ii.
Aloes hepat. ʒiv.
Sarcocol. ℔ß.
Serapin.
Ammoniac.
Galban.
Pic.
Mastich.
Thur. mascul.
Terebinth.

Bol.

Bol. Armen.
Sang. Dracon.
Ol. Roſar.
Ceræ ãã ʒiv.
Liquefactis ſingulis bulliant & f. Unguent.

The following Powder is a moſt valuable Secret for curing Ulcers of the *Penis*, even after they are grown quite deſperate:

℞ *Pulv. Barbar. Sylvan.* ʒi.
Myrrh.
Thur. ãã ʒii.
Of. Sepiæ ʒi.
M. ad Ulcus aſpergendum.

GONSALVUS FERNANDUS, of *Oviedo*, upon the *Lignum Guaiacanum* and *Lignum Sanctum*. 1535.

THE Chriſtians firſt became acquainted with the *French Pox*, as well as with the Remedy againſt it, in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*.

This Diſeaſe is extreamly contagious, and is communicated by wearing the Clothes of the infected, by eating or drinking out of the ſame Plate or Cup with them, by lying in the ſame Bed with them, but eſpecially by Coition. The *Indians* ſay, that it is a Taſk impoſed upon the Female Sex to propagate this Diſeaſe, and very few of the *Europeans* who have had Commerce with the *Indian* Women have eſcaped it.

They who catch this Diſeaſe in the *Indies* become leprous, their Limbs are contracted, and their Fleſh devoured with cancerous Ulcers.

But it is not ſo violent nor ſo dangerous there as in *Spain*, and the colder Countries. The *Indians* eaſily get rid of it; * for by Means of *Guaiacum* they cure themſelves with as little Difficulty as the *Spaniards* do the Itch: Nay they are leſs alarmed at that Diſeaſe than the *Spaniards* are at this.

The *Indians* ſometimes, eſpecially thoſe upon the Continent, as ſoon as they ſuſpect an Infection, have Recourſe to *Guaiacum*, and abſtain from Women for a long Time.

The newer that this Wood is it is ſo much the better. They who cannot poſſibly procure it green, chuſe that which is moſt compact, becauſe it keeps longeſt moiſt. But the *Indians* prefer the ſmaller Branches, becauſe the Wood of theſe is the ſofteſt and moſt purgative.

The † Regimen that this Wood requires, is a very ſpare Diet, and Abſtinence from all Drink, except Decoction of the Wood; for if the Patient, during the Uſe of this Remedy, does not ſubmit to ſtarving, inſtead of doing Service it rather exaſperates the Diſeaſe.

Moſt People conſider the *Lignum Sanctum* as a Species of the *Guaiacum*, tho' it poſſeſſes greater Virtues than the latter. It is a powerful Remedy againſt the moſt obſtinate and malignant Ulcers. I knew one cured by the external and internal Uſe of this Wood, who had for many Years ſuffered from a venereal Ulcer upon one of his Shins, together with repeated Attacks of other troubleſome Symptoms: And I have ſeen Cures performed by it in old, rebellious, malignant Ulcers, and ſuch as were ſo black withal, that they reſembled a Cancer or Leproſy more than any thing elſe. In thoſe Caſes it is prepared in the following

* Tho' our Author ſays they apply to the Uſe of this Wood for twenty or thirty Days.

† The Method in Uſe among the *Indians* of preparing and adminiſtring this Wood, as well as their Regimen, agrees almoſt in every Article with *Hutten*'s; only, tho' they keep carefully from Cold, our Author ſays nothing of their lying a Bed to ſweat after their Draught of Decoction.

following Manner: ℞ *Lign. Ind. minutiſſ. incis* ℔iß. *Infund. per Noctem in Aquæ Phialis* vi. *Mane inſequente ad tertias coquatur.*

Beſides theſe Woods, the *Indians* (who are ſkilful Botaniſts) have a great many other Plants, by which they cure this Diſeaſe.

JOANNES ALMENAR, a *Spaniard.* 1516.

THIS Diſeaſe is communicated chiefly by Coition, it is ſometimes catched by mere kiſſing too, and by the Milk of a Woman affected with it. It is very ſeldom occaſioned by the Influence of the Air.

People of * melancholick Temperaments are moſt liable to this Malady; next to theſe the Cholerick; after theſe the Sanguine; the Phlegmatick are the leaſt ſuſceptible of it. People, of whatever Temperament, whoſe Habits are lax, are the ſooneſt touched. But thoſe are the moſt of all obnoxious to it, whoſe Bodies are burdened with depraved Juices, and who uſe ſuch a Diet as generates melancholick Humours; as Legumes, ſalted or dried Meat, and the like.

There are ſome who, tho' they expoſe themſelves never ſo much to Infection, ſtill eſcape; perhaps from the Denſity of their Habits.

The Diagnoſis.

The Signs of this Diſeaſe are, a Corroſion in the *Penis*, or a Puſtule, reſembling thoſe of the Small-

* I ſhould rather believe that the Sanguine are the moſt eaſily affected by this, and all other contagious Diſeaſes; both as their Solids are lax, and as the Effects of ſtimulating Applications are ſtill proportioned to the Degree of Heat in the Body, and the *Momentum* of the Blood.

Pox; a Weight in the Head, and Pain of the Neck, which by Degrees ſpreads towards the Shoulders and *Scapulæ*, from thence to the * Joints of the Arms, and afterwards to thoſe of the Legs. Theſe Pains ſometimes too ſeize the Muſcles and Tendons of thoſe Parts. They are for the moſt Part of the racking, extenſive Kind; they are moſt violent in the Night Time, and pretty tolerable thro' the Day.

The Puſtules vary as to their Colours, Sizes, and other Conditions, according to the predominating Humour. Thus ſometimes they are ſmall, of a yellowiſh Colour, and become ulcerated, while in the mean time the Skin appears rough. Sometimes they are red, and not very painful; ſometimes whitiſh and broad; ſometimes ſmall and inclining to black, without much Pain; and in ſome they itch prodigiouſly, and are attended with a Senſation of Heat.

In ſhort, the Eruption puts on very different Shapes; as that of Nodes, Fiſtulas, Cancers, the *Eſſeris*, the *Formica*; but generally it moſt reſembles the *Aſaphati*.

Prognoſis.

1. The more recent this Diſeaſe be, it is the more curable; *& contra.*

2. Young People are (*cæt. par.*) the moſt eaſily cured.

3. They who have a great many prominent Puſtules, and little Pain, are more eaſily cured than thoſe who labour under the oppoſite Conditions.

4. Where the Diſeaſe is attended with Nodes it is with the greateſt Difficulty cured.

5. This Diſeaſe is ſometimes incurable, while ſome get rid of it without any Remedy at all.

Of

* The Joints (ſays our Author) are the moſt liable to thoſe Pains, becauſe, upon account of their Vacuities, they make leſs Reſiſtance to the Flux of vitiated Humours than other Parts.

Of the Uſe of the Non-naturals.

The Regimen in this Diſeaſe muſt be moderately moiſt and warm. Thus the Air ought to incline to thoſe Qualities, and ſhould at the ſame Time be well ventilated.

The Diet, according to *Hippocrates*, ought not in any chronical Diſeaſe to be too ſlender.

All the Preparations of Milk are bad, tho' Milk itſelf is not amiſs.

Moderate Sleep is beſt: but too much is better than too little.

Let the Patient before Meals uſe gentle Exerciſe. And here too little is better than too much. During the Uſe of Remedies Exerciſe is not to be uſed.

Venery muſt be temperately uſed, and only after the third Digeſtion is finiſhed.

The Belly, if not open of itſelf, muſt be kept ſo, by adminiſtring lenitive Glyſters at proper Intervals.

Of the Method of Cure.

Bleeding is proper about the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, before the Puſtules begin to break out, or the Pains to torment.

1. The firſt Intention is to ſcower the *Primæ Viæ* by a lenitive Purge.

2. In the next Place a minorative Cathartick muſt be adminiſtred.

3. After that, proceed to the Uſe of detergent Syrups, Decoctions, or diſtilled Waters, according to the Patient's Taſte, in order to digeſt the morbifick Matter. And every fifth or ſixth Day give a lenitive Purge, proceeding by Degrees, betwixt the Purges, from weaker to ſtronger Digerents. The *Aqua Theriacalis* is the moſt powerful Digerent of any.

But as the Uſe of internal Digerents is not alone ſufficient for this Intention, external ones muſt be applied, ſuch as the following Ointment;

℞ *Butyr.* ℥iii.
Axung. porc. med. inter rec. & antiq. ℔i.
* *Theriac. Ætat.* 10 *Annor.* ℥iß.
Mithridat. ℥i.
Argent. viv. ℥iiß.
Lithargyr. aur.
Sal. commun. ää ℥i.

f. Unguentum ex istis, incorporando tantum de Aquar. Fumi terr. & Scabios. quantum poterit incorporari.

Upon the third Day after the Patient has begun to use his Syrups, *&c.* let him rub his Legs, Arms, the Palms of his Hands, and Soles of his Feet with this Ointment. He must use it only at Bed-time, and then sparingly, taking his Syrups in the Morning. After he has anointed for three successive Evenings, he must take a Purge to determine the Humours downwards, which would otherwise be discharged by the Mouth. By this means those uneasy Symptoms that upon the Use of Mercury affect the Mouth will be prevented. Or the Humours may be discharged by such Parts as are affected with Pustules or Ulcers, by driving them to those Parts.

The Pains grow more severe towards the second or third Day after the Patient begins to anoint.

After purging, let the Syrups and Ointments be repeated as before, administring stronger Digerents internally, and increasing the Quantity of Mercury and Theriack in the Ointment. You may likewise in the Morning foment the anointed Parts with Decoctions of *Melilote*, *Althæa*, and the like, thus applying at once three Instruments for digesting the morbid Matter.

4. In order to discharge the already digested Matter, a gentle Purge must be given every sixth Day during the Use of the Syrups and Ointments.

5. The next Day after every Purge, let the Patient go into an emollient, detergent, warm Bath; and

* How this Composition comes to be better for Age is not easily conceived. The aromatick and volatile Ingredients must certainly lose by it.

and when he begins to ſweat let him take the following Water, which is a ſingular Secret in this Diſeaſe:

* ℞ *Rad. Alth.*
Fum. terr.
Lapath.
Enulæ ãã ℔ß.

Minutim incidantur & ponantur in ℔iv. *Vini Malvatici, ad remolliendum per Nuckthemeræ Spatium. Poſtea addetur Theriacæ* 10 *aut ultra Annorum* ʒiſs. *& ponatur in Alembico & deſtilletur Aqua, de qua accipiantur* ʒiii. *cum Aq. Bugloſs.* ʒii.

6. The ſixth Intention is, to corroborate the weakened *Compages* by aromatick, cardiack, and nouriſhing Medicines.

7. The ſeventh is to mitigate the Symptoms.

The Pains are alleviated by Dill, Chamomile, Marſh-mallows, the Yelks of Eggs, and Milk, eſpecially Woman's Milk. Narcoticks are only to be uſed in Caſes of great Exigency.

The following is an admirable Ointment for removing ulcerous Puſtules, Fiſtulas, and Chankers.

† ℞ *Nitr.*
Fuligin.
Lithargyr.
Tart. coct. ſub cineribus in frondibus Caulium.
Auripigment.
Piper.
Oliban.
Vitell. ovor. ãã ʒiv.
Rad. Enul.
Lapath. acut. in forti Lix. cocti ãã ʒii.
Succ. Fumi terr.
Lapath.

* Our Author boaſts of greater Virtues in this Water, than one would expect from ſuch a ſmall Quantity of Theriack, and a Heap of other Materials whoſe medicinal Parts do not riſe in the Still.

† Tho' this promiſes to be a good detergent Ointment, the Quantities of ſeveral of the Ingredients ſeem pretty much diſproportioned to their Operation. For Inſtance, our Author preſcribes Arſenick as liberally as if it were a Balſamick, or a mild Detergent; while at the ſame Time he ſeems as ſcrupulous as to the Quantity of Sharp-pointed Dock and Elicampane, as if they were two violent Cauſticks.

Lapath. acut.
Abſynth.
Chelidon.
Enul.
Fab. Græc.
Abrotan. ãã ʒiii.
Hellebor. alb.
Sapon. Saracen.
Sulph. viv. ãã ʒß.

Omnes Succi bulliant, depurentur & colentur, & poſtea Radices Lapathi & Enulæ tritæ ponantur, deinde ſapo, poſtea Pulvis ſpecierum, & tum adde Ol. Commun. Axung. porcin. & Ceræ ãã ʒii. *Argent. viv. cum Axung. extincti* ʒi. *& f. Unguentum.*

For the Gums or Nodes make Uſe of emollient Applications. The following Ointment wonderfully ſoftens and reſolves thoſe hard Tumours:

℞ *Mucilag. ſem. lin.*
Alth. ãã ʒii.
Ol. de Spica.
Amygdal. dulc.
Chamæmel. ãã ʒß.
Butyr. ʒi.
Gum. Arab.
Tragacanth. ãã ʒi.

Cum Cera f. Unguentum. The *Cerotum de Mucilaginibus*, moiſt *OEſypſus*, and the like, are very good for the ſame Purpoſe.

In this Diſeaſe ſome Remedies do Service at firſt, which after having been uſed for ſome Time, loſe their good Effects; for which Reaſon it is a great Advantage to change frequently one Medicine for another.

In order to prevent this Diſeaſe, immediately after a ſuſpected Coition, *&c.* let the *Penis*, or whatever Part was expoſed to Infection, be well fomented with the following Lotion: ℞ *Roſmarin. Salv. Chamæmel.* ãã Mß. *Bulliant in Vin. alb. cui poſtea facta Colaturâ add. Vin. Granator.* ʒii. *Mel. Roſ.* ʒß.

After this beſprinkle the Part with the following Powder: ℞

℞ *Lithargyr. aur. Ceruſſ. Irid. Tut. Nuc. Cypreſſ.* ãã ʒi. *Pulveris. optime.* Or if this proves too ſtrong, add to the reſt, *Thur. Maſtich. Myrrh.* ãã ʒi.

And in either Sex let the *Pudenda*, immediately after a ſuſpected Coition, be well wiped with a clean Handkerchief, and then waſhed with Water or White-Wine warm; for to apply any Thing cold is to drive the Poiſon inwards.

Aloysius Lobera. 1544.

THIS Diſeaſe is catched by Coition with the infected, by their Breath, Sweat, and by eating or drinking out of the ſame Plate or Cup with them.

Diagnoſis.

Its more certain and eſſential Signs are Puſtules inclining to ſomewhat of Hardneſs among the Roots of the Hairs, a ſqualid Colour of the Head, Forehead, and other Parts of the Body, and Excoriation of the Mouth. But we are ſtill the more ſure of the Preſence of this Diſeaſe, if the Patient after Sleep feels a Weight and Pain in his Head, which begin their Attack about Sun-ſet, and in the Morning abate. This Pain reaches towards the Shoulders, the Patient grows indolent, heavy, and drowſy, the Colour of his Skin becomes pale or yellowiſh, and the Pains are attended with a Feveriſhneſs. It is alſo a certain Sign of this Diſeaſe if the *Penis* is affected with hard, callous, obſtinate Ulcers, eſpecially if a *Bubo* upon the Groin has preceded. Sometimes a ſcabby Eruption or Puſtules appear about two Inches below the Navel,

Navel, and after theſe Apoſtems ariſe, which if they are opened and happily cured, oftentimes entirely remove this Diſeaſe.

Sometimes theſe Abſceſſes appear about the Beginning of the Diſeaſe. The *Uvula* generally ſuffers a great Relaxation, and the *Tonſillæ* are inflated with a Swelling which never ripens. Sometimes the Ulcers meet, and it is a long Time before they can be conſolidated. The Pains ſometimes ſpread thro' all the Joints, or over the whole Head, or Back, or the Shins, or Ankles; but thoſe that affect the Shins are the moſt acute of any. The Puſtules for the moſt Part deform the Head, Forehead, and Breaſt, and are ſo rooted in the * Bones and Membranes, that they are ſeldom opened without diſcovering a Rottenneſs of the Bone. Sometimes the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet are covered with Calloſities and Scales.

This Diſeaſe becomes ſooner or later confirmed, according to the different Diſpoſition of the Patient. Thus it is ſometimes, tho' ſeldom, confirmed in ſix Months Time. In other Caſes it is not confirmed in leſs than a Year, a Year and Half, or more. I call it confirmed when Nodes appear, and ſpreading, malignant, virulent, corroſive Ulcers break out, attended with a Corruption of the Bones, or Pains in the Joints, Forehead, *Occiput*, and other Parts, according to the Account already given in the Deſcription of the Diſeaſe.

Prognoſis.

This Diſeaſe while recent is eaſily cured. But after it is grown inveterate and confirmed it becomes a more difficult Taſk to remove it.

The Cure.

Bleeding or Purging, where theſe Evacuations are indicated, muſt be previous to every Thing elſe in the Method of Cure. And

* By Puſtules here our Author muſt mean Nodes or Gums.

And by whatever Means the Cure is attempted, whether by Ointments, Plaiſters, or Fumigations, or Baths, or Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, or Exerciſe, the morbid Matter muſt firſt be digeſted by detergent Syrups, *&c.* and afterwards diſcharged. For while the Diſeaſe is as yet in its firſt Stage, the Strength of the Patient entire, and the morbifick Matter in a ſmall Quantity, Evacuation and Exerciſe are for the moſt Part ſufficient to the Cure.

Of Guaiacum.

This Wood is aperient, diuretick, drying, lenitive, and detergent. It diſſipates ſuperfluous Humidities, and is very friendly to the Stomach when burdened with Phlegm. It corrects the Faults of the Liver and Spleen, depurates the Blood, and diſcharges by the inteſtinal Emunctories depraved Humours, eſpecially ſuch as are of a cold Nature. It expels the Stone. It is friendly to the Nerves, and gives Relief in the Gout and Leproſy. It cures Fiſtulas, Ulcers, the *French Pox*; reſolves hard Apoſtems, opens Abſceſſes, cleanſes, deterges, and cicatrizes Ulcers. It removes *Caries* of the Bones, and ſoftens rigid and contracted Tendons. It is good againſt the Palſy, the *Aſthma*, corrects a bad Breath, and cures the *Angina*.

The beſt is that which is new, and cut from a thick Tree; of a cineritious Colour, reſinous, fragrant, ponderous, with a blackiſh Bark, its Pith large and very black. In ſhort, the Proof of good *Guaiacum* is its ſinking in Water.

The Patient muſt begin to uſe this Medicine, the next Day after he has taken a Purge. Let him take ʒviii. of the firſt Decoction, prepared of ℔ii. of the Wood, to ℔xvi. of Water boiled gently, after twenty four Hours digeſting, into ℔viii. or ℔v. according to the Condition, *&c.* of the Patient. It muſt be taken in the Morning warm, and the Patient muſt lie well covered with Clothes, in order to provoke the Sweating. The Sweat muſt be wiped off with warm

Clothes,

Clothes, after which let him ſweat again till he is ready to faint. Then the Bed-cloaths muſt be gradually removed till no more are left than his ordinary Quantity. After this his Shirt, Sheets and Pillow, muſt be changed for warm, dry ones; and let him lie thus for two or three Hours before he eats any. Then let him eat four Ounces of Biſcuit, a ſmall Handful of Raiſins, and half the Quantity of blanched Almonds, or toaſted Nuts. He may now quit his Bed, and let him amuſe himſelf in his Room as agreeably as he can. About eight Hours after this he muſt drink the ſame Quantity of Decoction with the ſame Management as before; only let him, if poſſible, abſtain from eating afterwards; but if he cannot, let him take only half the former Quantity. In this Manner he is to proceed for nine Days; upon the tenth let him abſtain from his Decoction, and take a Purge, and if he finds himſelf much weakened he may, upon his purging Days, eat broiled Chicken. The Purging muſt be repeated upon the twentieth and thirtieth Days of this Courſe; for he muſt continue it for thirty Days, or till the Diſeaſe gives way.

Some give at firſt ſmaller Doſes of the Decoction, and increaſe the Quantity by Degrees to ℥x. But this is too large a Doſe for any but robuſt Patients.

In the mean Time the Parts affected with Puſtules, Gums, Ulcers, and Pains, muſt be anointed with the Froth that floats upon the Top of the Liquor in boiling; or, if the Wood yields none of that, fomented with the firſt Decoction. Thoſe Applications muſt be uſed warm: But if the Bones are any way carious or corrupted, the carious Parts muſt be ſeparated before theſe external Remedies are applied. It is likewiſe proper not to begin to uſe the Wood, either outwardly or inwardly, till the Ulcers are well deterged and fit to be conſolidated.

In the mean time, let the Patient if poſſible abſtain entirely from Wine, and all other Liquors, except the ſecond Decoction. But in Caſe of a cachectick or hydropick Diſpoſition, and the like, you muſt allow him

him at Dinner and Supper, a little Wine diluted with the weaker Decoction.

As for Patients that, from their having been accuſtomed to plentiful living, cannot bear ſuch a ſpare Diet, as has been preſcribed, they muſt be a little indulged. And ſuch as cannot ſleep after ſo light a Supper, may make a Repaſt upon Raiſins and Almonds betwixt Dinner and Supper.

After the Patient has applied to this Medicine for a ſufficient Time, let him by ſlow Degrees increaſe his Quantity of Food, and drink a little Wine diluted with the ſecond Decoction; or, if that is become diſagreeable to him, with a Decoction of Maidenhair, or ſuch things as corroborate the Stomach.

This Wood does very well in Electuary too, drinking after it a Draught of weak Decoction. Some boil along with the Wood, Detergents and mild Purgatives, as *Senna*, *Epithymum*: And ſuch Decoctions I have frequently found very ſucceſsful.

Some add a little Wine to a Decoction thus compounded; and this Way it ſucceeds very well, tho' they allow the Patient to riſe about an Hour after he has taken his Doſe, (for they ſay it is no matter whether he ſweat or not) and beſides, they do not condemn him to ſtarving while he uſes the Wood in this Manner.

The *Italians* boil the Wood, together with a ſmall Quantity of *Polypody*, *Epithymum*, and *Wormwood*, in Wine; of which Decoction they give ℥vi. more or leſs, according to the Patient's Strength, *&c.* every Morning, and promote ſweating for an Hour and Half after every Doſe.

As for the Uſe of Vipers, tho' ſome Authors cry them up, I have ſeen bad Effects from them in this Diſeaſe, and therefore have no Reaſon to recommend them.

Of Mercurial Ointments.

I have cured a great many of this Diſeaſe by the following Method.

After

After the Patient's Body has been prepared by Digerents and Catharticks, let him begin the Uſe of Mercurial Ointments, which he muſt apply in the Evening. Or if his anointing late is attended with any Uneaſineſs, he may uſe his Ointments in the Morning, after he has breakfaſted upon Toaſt and Wine, or the Yelks of a few new laid Eggs. For as thoſe Ointments enervate the Conſtitution, and weaken the Tone of the Stomach, they ought not to be applied while the Stomach is empty.

Beſides, further to prevent the Weakneſs which theſe Unguents occaſion, corroborating Ingredients muſt be mixed with them, ſuch as good *Theriack*, the *Ung. Santalinum* or *Cordiale*. The Ointments too muſt not be uſed till five Days after they have been prepared.

This Remedy muſt not be adminiſtred in any of either the three Winter or three Summer Months.

The Patient's Room muſt be kept very cloſe, eſpecially while he is anointing, ſo that not the leaſt cold Air may ruſh in. And I would adviſe him not to change his Shirt, nor any other Linnens during this Courſe.

If the Diſeaſe is new a very ſmall Quantity of Ointment is ſufficient: but if it is inveterate, malignant, and the Patient robuſt, a large Quantity is neceſſary.

If the Patient is weak, and the Diſeaſe violent, I ſhould chuſe to apply the Ointments only every other, or every third Day, allowing him in the mean time a generous Diet.

I would have the Patient to apply the Ointments himſelf if poſſible, that by this Exerciſe he may be diſpoſed to ſweat as ſoon as he has done anointing. They muſt be applied warm.

He muſt begin with anointing the Soles of his Feet, his Toes, Ankles, Legs and Knees. If the Diſeaſe is violent, and the Patient ſtrong, let him ſlightly anoint the *Pubes* too, the Shoulders next, then the Spine, behind the Ears, and under the *Mammæ*, the Arms, the Joints of the Hands, and laſt of all the

Hands

Hands themſelves. But if the Diſeaſe is only of late Standing, the Shoulders, Breaſt and Arm-pits are by no means to be anointed. If the Patient is in the mean time reaſonably open in his Belly, anointing around the Navel will be very proper; but theſe Ointments muſt not touch the Region of the Stomach, for they would greatly hurt that *Viſcus*. The Parts near the Ulcers, Nodes, and the Seat of the Pains muſt be very well rubbed with the Ointments.

After their Application the Patient muſt lie well covered with Clothes, and thus promote Sweating till he is ready to ſwoon away. When the ſweating abates let the extraordinary Coverings be taken off one after another by Degrees.

If the Patient after the Application of the Ointments does not fall into a Sweat, it muſt be provoked by applying hot Bricks, ſprinkled with ſome aromatick Wine, to his Soles and Sides, and by placing under the Bed a Chaffing-Diſh full of Coals, and ſo let him ſweat for two or three Hours.

After the Patient has anointed for three ſucceſſive Days, give a gentle Purge to diſcharge Part of the copious Humours which are now in Motion. But if Nature begins an Evacuation by the Mouth it muſt not be interrupted.

The Ointments muſt not be laid aſide till the Gums ſwell, or ſome conſiderable Diſcharge either by Salivation, or Stool, or Urine, or Sweat begins, or till the Patient finds himſelf greatly relieved from his troubleſome Symptoms, the Puſtules, Abſceſſes, and Pains, and till the Ulcers begin to heal. If beſides the Remiſſion of the Symptoms the Patient feels a kind of Anxiety, this plainly ſhews, that it is now Time to deſiſt from anointing.

I would not have him ſtir abroad till he has recovered his ordinary Strength.

The troubleſome Symptoms that attend the Uſe of Mercurial Ointments are, Ulcers of the Mouth, Excoriation of the Gums, Inflammations of the *Gula*, Tongue and Glands, Anxieties, together with violent

Looſeneſs of the dyſenterick Kind; Wakefulneſs, and ſevere griping Pains.

To prevent Excoriations, Pain and Inflammations of the Mouth, let Blood, where the Patient is robuſt, and other Conditions admit of this Evacuation; to cure them, emollient, gently aſtringent and detergent Gargariſms muſt be uſed, ſuch as the following:

℞ *Aq. Plantag.*
Roſar.
Hord. ãã ℥iii.
Mel. roſat.
Sacchar. alb. opt. ãã ℥ii.

M. ad os ſæpe colluendum cum Lacte ſimul Ovino calefacto. If this does not ſucceed apply externally *Ol. Roſar.* and let the Patient diſſolve in his Mouth a little Piece of freſh Butter: but in Caſe of a violent Flux to the Mouth, let dry or wet Cupping be uſed upon the *Scapulæ* and *Nates*; and if any large Abſceſs is to be feared, let Blood.

If the Patient's Strength continues firm his *Diarrhœa* muſt not be ſtopt, for by means of that Diſcharge the Diſeaſe will abate. If the Belly is coſtive give a Glyſter, or a gentle Purge by the Mouth.

Mercurial Plaiſters are both more ſafe and more agreeable than Ointments. The Patient is to be prepared the ſame Way for their Uſe, and all the ſame Rules are to be obſerved as has been already laid down under the Head of Ointments.

Of Fumigating.

This Diſeaſe is both more eaſily and ſooner cured by Mercury adminiſtred in Fumigation than in Ointment; but this Method is more violent than the other, and if not managed with great Skill and Caution is attended with greater Danger. This Remedy therefore muſt not be ventured in aſthmatick, or phthiſical, or hydropick, or weak Patients. But where the Diſeaſe is of long Standing, and the Patient robuſt, after other Methods of Cure have been proved unſucceſsful, it is proper. Therefore

Therefore after the Patient's Body has been prepared for this Operation, he muſt be put naked into a Sweating-box, with his Head out, where he is to receive the Steams of Mercury, *&c.* all over his Body till he ſweats; then he muſt be put into a well-warmed Bed to continue the ſweating for ſome time. Some adminiſter the Fumigation a Bed, by placing the Veſſel with the Fire and Materials for fumigating in the Bed.

During the Fumigation let the Patient have his Mouth full of common Oil, and let him take Care not to change his Shirt till three Fumigations are over.

The Patient in every Article muſt obſerve the Rules laid down for his Management under the Uſe of Mercurial Ointments. And if his Strength is not ſufficient to undergo this Proceſs every Day, let it be repeated only every other Day.

As for the Materials for fumigating, take the following *Formula* as an Example:

℞ *Cinnabar. Pulv.* ʒiii.
Auripigment. ʒi.
Marchaſit.
Thur.
Myrrh.
Aloes ā ā ʒiiß.
M. f. Pulvis.

Of China *Root.*

The *Indian* Root called *China*, and by the *Caſtilians Zarſa Parilla* (tho' theſe are different Simples) is likewiſe good againſt the Venereal Diſeaſe, the Nodes, Pains and Ulcers; as alſo againſt the Gout, and a great many other Diſeaſes.

The Decoction of this Root is prepared thus:

℞ *Rad. Chinæ cultello minutiſſime comminutæ* ʒiv. *Coq. in tribus Aquæ Phialis ad tertiæ Partis Conſumptionem.* It is to be adminiſtred in the following Manner.

After the Patient is prepared by purging, let him take ʒvi. of this Decoction warm every Morning for

thirty Days, taking a Purge every tenth Day, as was already ordered in the Use of *Guaiacum*. It requires no Confinement nor Regimen, only for the first ten Days that the Patient uses it, it will be proper that he keep within Doors, and confine himself to the same spare Diet that was recommended during the Use of the *Lignum Sanctum*, or at least that he would take up with Chickens or Eggs for that Time.

I have found the following Lotion very successful against the Ringworms, with which the Palms of the Hands, and other Parts, are frequently affected in this Disease;

℞ *Malv.*
Parietar.
Fumar. ãã M. i.
Rad. Alth.
Consolid. ãã ℥iv.
Sem. Lin.
Fœnugrec. ãã ℥iii.

Coq. omn. in Aqua dulci pro Lotione.

But it does still better to receive the Steams upon the Hands for an Hour or so till they sweat, and after wiping them to apply the following Ointment:

℞ *Album Ovor. No.* ii.
Adip. hirc. ℥ß.
Sublimat. ℈ii.
Alum. ust. ʒß.

M. Omnia in Mortario, agitando sæpe donec f. Unguentum.

Another, tho' a painful Way of removing them is, to wash them once or twice in *Aq. Sublimati*, and afterwards besmear them with Butter to separate the *Eschar.*

LEONARDUS SCHMAI, of *Saltzburg*. 1518.

THE Year 1494, wherein the *French* Diſeaſe firſt broke out in *Europe*, was remarkable for prodigious Rains and Inundations over all that Quarter of the World; whence the Summer Air was affected with a hot and moiſt Intemperature, which all allow greatly to promote Putrefaction.

It is obſervable in this Diſeaſe, that thoſe who have few or no Puſtules are generally moſt tormented with the Pains; and beſides ſuch have inward Abſceſſes, as appears upon opening the Bodies of thoſe who have died of the *Pox*. For theſe Reaſons the principal curative Intention, which Nature points out, and which is found to be the moſt ſucceſsfully purſued, is to determine the morbid Matter to the Skin. This is done very effectually by the Means of *Guaiacum*; which beſides its ſudorifick and diuretick Virtue is endued with a ſpecifick one againſt the Diſeaſe.

But before the Patient begins to uſe this Medicine, he muſt be purged more or leſs as the ſkilful Phyſician ſhall find proper.

The Decoctions of this Wood ought to be doubly ſtronger in Winter than in Summer; the ſtronger they are, and the larger the Doſes that the Patient uſes, he is the ſooner and more effectually cured. Old People, and thoſe that are the moſt deeply affected with this Diſeaſe, require the largeſt Quantities.

The Patient muſt take his Decoction warm Morning and Evening, and ſweat for two or three Hours

after every Doſe. For the more that he ſweats he is the ſooner cured.

During the Uſe of this Remedy he muſt reſtrict himſelf to as ſparing a Diet as poſſible: and what Food he takes muſt be ſuch as is eaſily digeſted, and produces good Chyle. If it be poſſible, he had beſt abſtain from Supper, eſpecially for the firſt ten Days. I would have him to endure Thirſt too as much as he can, and to uſe only the firſt or ſecond Decoction for his ordinary Drink; or if he muſt be indulged in a little Wine, let him drink it diluted with the Decoction.

Exerciſe, if his Starving and plentiful Sweating have not weakened him too much for that, will greatly promote the Cure. Frictions too are recommended by all that Practiſe in this Diſeaſe.

Let the Patient rather ſleep little than too much.

Some give a Purge upon the fifteenth Day of this Courſe, and another at the End. But the Purges here muſt be of the gentle Kind.

All agree in this, that in every Caſe the Uſe of this Remedy ought to be continued for thirty Days together. For tho' ſome are in ten or fifteen Days Time freed of all their Symptoms, if they do not continue the Uſe of the Wood for thirty Days, they muſt expect a Relapſe more troubleſome than the firſt Diſeaſe. There are others, who after they have purſued this Courſe for twenty, or twenty four Days, do not find the leaſt Benefit from it; nay, ſome even grow worſe, and become more deeply affected with Ulcers than before, who, for all that, if they obſtinately perſiſt in the Uſe of this Medicine, will at laſt find a wonderful and ſudden Change for the better: whereas if they ſhould leave it off before this, they muſt run a great Hazard of their Lives.

I am informed that the *Spaniſh* Phyſicians have diſcovered, that this Wood in Powder given to the Quantity of a Drachm, purges gently, and often cures the Diſeaſe without the Aſſiſtance of any other Remedy.

PETRUS MAYNARDUS of *Verona*. 1518.

THIS Diſeaſe is a Species of the Leproſy. There are a great many Men who have run all Hazards of catching it by Coition with the infected, and yet have ſtill eſcaped it.

Diagnoſis.

The principal Sign of this Diſeaſe is the Appearance of Puſtules upon the Extremity of the *Penis* in Men, or the Orifice of the *Vulva*, or Neck of the *Uterus* in Women, together with an itching in thoſe Parts, where it moſt commonly firſt appears. Thoſe Puſtules for the moſt part become ulcerated. I ſay for the moſt part, becauſe I have ſeen ſome Patients with indurated Puſtules of the warty kind. Sometimes the Mouth is affected with the Thruſh, the *Uvula* is corroded, as alſo the Cartilages of the Noſe, and the *Trachea Arteria*, in which Caſe the Patient for the moſt part dies. Beſides the Puſtules are ſcattered over the whole Face and Skin of the Head, almoſt the whole Body is covered with the *Morphea*, or the Skin becomes rough, and a great many Puſtules ariſe of the *Formica* Kind. The Face and White of the Eyes loſe their natural Colour. In a great many Patients hard Apoſtems (Nodes) ariſe about the Extremities of the Muſcles, to the great Impediment of their Action. Theſe Tumours too at laſt become ulcerated. A *Caries* of the Bones generally accompanies venereal Ulcers. The Joints are ſeized with Pains which are ſometimes of the heavy Kind, ſometimes racking and extenſive; the Voice grows hoarſe, the Patient breathes with Difficulty, and oftentimes the morbid Matter

falling upon the Lungs, produces Ulcers, and a mortal *Phthiſis*. The Head is in ſome affected with Pain, which ſometimes aſſumes the Shape of the *Hemicrania*; and I have heard a great many Patients in this Diſeaſe complain of the *Incubus*. The Pulſe is ſmall, weak and hard; the Urine is generally livid, and, in Women eſpecially, turbid and with a groſs Sediment. The Sweat, Breath and Excrements are fœtid.

The Cure.

In order to a Cure, Digerents and proper Catharticks muſt be adminiſtred. I have cured a great many by opening the hæmorrhoidal Veins, or the *Salvatella*. After ſufficient Evacuation give proper Cardiacks to ſtrengthen the vital parts.

When the Patient complains of Pains in his Joints, let his *Scapulæ*, Neck, *Nucha*, the Joints of the Hips and Legs, every fourth Day, till the Pains are removed, be rubbed with the following Ointment:

℞ *Axung. Porcin. vetuſtiſſ.* ℔ii.
Ciner. Lign. Vitis ℥vi.
Merc. cum medull. vitul. mortificat. ℥ii.
M. f. Unguentum.

After the Pains are by this Means cured, let the Patient uſe a warm Bath impregnated with detergent, penetrating and aromatick Materials. He muſt continue in the Bath till he ſweats, after which let him be put to Bed to lie for about an Hour.

ANTONIUS BENIVENIUS of *Florence*. 1507.

SPAIN was the Place where this Diſeaſe firſt appeared in *Europe*; it ſpread next into *Italy*, *An.* 1496, and from thence into *France*, after which it raged epidemically over almoſt all *Europe*.

It was very frequent among the lower ſort of People, while thoſe of Rank and Condition were rarely affected with it.

The Deſcription.

Puſtules of different Kinds broke out firſt upon the genital Parts, ſometimes, tho' ſeldom, they appeared firſt upon the Head; from thoſe Parts they made their Progreſs over the whole Body. In ſome thoſe Puſtules were plain and very ſmall, but rough, and of a whitiſh Colour; they threw off Scales, under which the Fleſh diſcovered itſelf corroded. In others they reſembled the *Varus*, and were of a round Shape. In theſe, after the Separation of ſome thin Scales, the Fleſh below appeared prominent and red, and from it iſſued a fœtid virulent Matter. There were ſome whoſe Puſtules were broader, but did not riſe above the Skin, their Scales were thicker, and theſe Puſtules diſcharged a greater Plenty of virulent Pus; and after the dropping of the Scales the Fleſh below appeared ulcerated, and of a dark Colour, inclining to the livid. Of a fourth Kind were thoſe in which the Fleſh, after the Separation of whitiſh Scales, appeared like a *Cicatrix*, and ſometimes yielded Blood, which formed a Foulneſs reſembling a dry Scab, and preſaged

ſaged a Difficulty of Cure. Theſe were the worſt of all, and tho' they were attended with leſs Corroſion than the reſt, yet they ſpread faſt thro' the ſound Parts.

After the Eruption of thoſe Puſtules, and ſometimes before their Appearance, the Patient was tormented with Pains in his Joints, which when the Puſtules began to grow old became very acute. Tho' in ſome Kinds of Puſtules, where melancholick Humours prevailed, the Patient, after the Eruption, continued quite free of Pain. In the mean time if any Attempt was made, by repellent Applications, to remove the Eruption, the Mouth and Throat were immediately ſeized with Puſtules, whence ſome Patients, by the Negligence of their Phyſicians, loſt their Lives, or what was almoſt as bad, ſuffered an Eroſion of their *Fauces*, very hard to be cured.

The Puſtules in this Diſeaſe I take to be of the impetiginous Kind.

The Cure.

The *French* Diſeaſe, in the Opinion of ſome very able Phyſicians, when it comes to be diffuſed over the whole Body, is cured by the ſame Medicines with the Leproſy. Wherefore if the peccant Humours partake of Blood open a Vein. And in any Caſe it is never amiſs to apply a Leech or Cupping-Glaſs to ſuch Parts as by a Redneſs, or Tumour of the Veins, appear moſt affected, and if the Puſtules are of the ſanguine Kind. After that proceed to diſcharge part of the morbid Humours by a minorative Purge; afterwards give proper Digerents, the Uſe of which muſt be followed by repeated Doſes of ſuch Cathartick as expel the particular redundant Humour. Some declare, that they have been cured of this Diſeaſe by *Gum Lacca* waſhed, together with *Aloes*, and Decoction of *Myrtle*, without any other Remedy.

In the laſt place, Recourſe muſt be had to ſuch external Applications as incide and reſolve the depraved

praved Humours; as alſo to ſuch as ſoften and mitigate the Pains. Among other Applications for this purpoſe, faſting Spittle, eſpecially that which ſticks to the Teeth, gives preſent Relief. The ſulphureous Waters, Salt Water, the Froth of Sea-Water, *&c.* are alſo conducive to the ſame End. The attenuating and emollient Gums, Balſams, and Preparations of Lead, *&c.* are likewiſe uſed. And ſome apply Mercurial Ointments, and afterwards promote Sweat.

ALPHONSUS FERRUS of *Naples.* 1538.

THE *Indians* who inhabit the *Weſtern Iſlands*, from whence this Diſeaſe was brought into *Europe*, are very frequently ſeized with it * without having received it from the infected, whereas among us it ſeems to be propagated only by Contagion.

The Symptoms.

In this Diſeaſe the Skin is ſometimes covered with innumerable Puſtules, ſometimes none at all appear. For if the Patient's Veſſels are very full, if he is of a ſanguine or bilious Temperament, and if his cutaneous Pores are wide, the whole Body will be covered with Puſtules. On the contrary, ſuch as are of a melancholick Temperament, whoſe Humours are thick and tenacious, and whoſe Pores are ſtrait, have few or none.

Sometimes

* But in a Country where this Diſeaſe is ſo very rife, it is hard, I think, to ſay that this or that Patient has felt it without the Means of Contagion; eſpecially ſince it may be communicated by ſo many different Ways.

Sometimes this Diſeaſe firſt ſhews itſelf in one ſingle Puſtule upon the *Pubes*, or the Chin, or the Forehead, or ſome other Part of the Body.

The Puſtules differ as to their Colour and other Properties, according to the Difference of the peccant Humour. Thus ſometimes they are of a yellowiſh Colour, or duſky, or inclining to black, and cruſty, from Bile. Where Blood abounds, they are full of *Sanies*, and appear red either all around, or in ſome one part. From Phlegm they are whitiſh, deep, and adhere to the Parts with a ſort of Tenacity; while in others they are hard, tenſe, and fixed, callous, and of a livid Colour. Theſe laſt proceed from Melancholy, and are the moſt obſtinate of any.

The Puſtules frequently return again after they have been once removed.

The other common Symptoms of this Diſeaſe are, Ulcers of the *Penis*, Pains of the Head and Joints, Nodes, Ulcers of the Mouth and other Parts, ſerpiginous Fiſſures of the Hands and Feet, (which are very apt to return again after they have been removed) and dropping of the Hair.

Sometimes the Pains begin with the firſt Attack of this Diſeaſe, or a few Months afterwards. Sometimes they are very late or never felt. In ſome neither Puſtules nor Pains, nor any other Signs at firſt appear, excepting a general Paleneſs and Extenuation of the Habit; but many Years afterwards Nodes, exquiſite Pains, and other Symptoms of the ſame Kind break out.

The hard Tumours have their Seat ſometimes in the Fleſh only, ſometimes only in the Bones. The bony ones are the worſt, they are but one Step removed from a * *Spina Ventoſa*, and they end in a Corruption of the Bone, which is either ſuperficial, or profound, or both.

* *Oſſuoſa ventoſitas Spinæ in Potentia denominatur.*

Of the *Lignum Sanctum*.

The *Indians* are all cured by this Wood alone. They uſe it too in a great many, nay in almoſt all other Diſeaſes. And *we* likewiſe find it very effectual both againſt the *French-Pox*, and moſt Diſeaſes that reſemble it, as well as againſt ſome that quite differ from it. But as in Diſeaſes that are never ſo different in their Natures from one another, and in Conſtitutions never ſo oppoſite, Phyſicians commonly prepare and exhibit this Medicine the ſame Way, it muſt ſometimes of Neceſſity have very bad Effects. For which Reaſon I have endeavoured to * adapt its Uſe to thoſe Differences of Diſeaſes, *&c.* the *Indians* indeed always prepare and adminiſter this Medicine the ſame Way. But perhaps as they have the Wood green it is then of a more kindly Nature, and requires leſs Exactneſs in preparing it: † Or perhaps they always uſe their Decoctions very weak.

In thoſe Countries that produce this Wood, their Children are born with a great Number of Puſtules upon their Skins, which within a few Days after their Birth, ſpread over their whole Bodies, from Head to Foot. For this Foulneſs they give them Decoctions of the Roots of the *Lignum Sanctum*, which in the Space of a few Days entirely removes it.

This Wood is very temperate as to its Qualities, and whatever Secretion it promotes, whether of Sweat or Urine, *&c.* it does it gently.

The beſt is that which is cut from a Tree of a middle Age, but neither from the Trunk nor the largeſt nor ſmalleſt Branches; that which is neweſt, moſt weighty, has its Bark firmly adhering to it, and is of a Colour betwixt the duſky and yellow.

The

* Tho' our Author is extremely exact in deſcribing all the different Ways of preparing this Medicine by boiling to adapt it, as he ſays, to various Diſeaſes, Ages, and Conſtitutions, it is no further altered by all thoſe different Methods of Preparation, than as it is made ſtronger or weaker, or ſometimes combined with a few other Ingredients.

† But this ſeems to be *Gratis dictum*, and only alledged to ſupport an Opinion.

The Spring is the moſt favourable Time of Year for the Uſe of this Wood, and the next beſt is Autumn.

The Patient during the Uſe of this Remedy, muſt confine himſelf to as ſparing a Diet as poſſible. But in this Regard muſt be had to his Strength, Age, and Temperament. The regular Diet is ℥iii. or iv. of Biſcuit, of Raiſins ℥ii. and of toaſted Almonds ℥i. to Dinner, and the ſame Quantity of each to Supper. The Diet for weak People, *&c.* is three or four Ounces of Biſcuit, and as much of the Fleſh of Chicken, or Hen, or Capon, or Pheaſant, or the like to Dinner and Supper. And theſe he muſt eat without either Salt or Sauce.

Whatever Diet the Patient uſes he muſt be allowed ſome Animal Food upon his purging Days.

The Decoction of the *Lignum Sanctum* itſelf is of ſo nutritious a Nature, that with a very ſmall Quantity of other Suſtenance, the Patient is during its Uſe as much nouriſhed as he would be with a much greater Quantity of Food without this. In ſhort it is quite as nouriſhing as ſtrong Chicken Broth, hence appears the kindly Nature of this Medicine, ſince while it nouriſhes and corroborates the Body, it expels at the ſame Time all noxious Humours.

While the Patient uſes this Remedy, he muſt keep warm; and the ſafeſt Way is to confine himſelf conſtantly to his Bed about the Beginning of the Cure. But towards the middle and End of this Courſe, he may riſe after his Morning Sweat, and paſs the reſt of the Day as agreeably as he can, but ſo as to beware of cold and Fatigue. Let him particularly take Care not to waſh his Hands with cold Water.

He muſt in the mean time entirely abſtain from Venery, not only during the Time of the Cure, but for thirty Days at leaſt after it is compleated.

If he is inclined to too much Wakefulneſs, that dangerous Symptom muſt be timeouſly removed by the Uſe of the *Syr. Papaveris*, or the like.

Againſt

Againſt whatever Diſeaſe this Medicine is taken, the Patient muſt, during its Uſe, purge every ſixth or eighth Day, if his Habit is much loaded with peccant Humours; or every twelfth Day if the Quantity of morbid Matter is not very conſiderable. Purging muſt not by any Means be neglected in the Beginning of this Courſe.

Upon thoſe Days wherein the Patient purges let him abſtain from his Decoction.

Decoction is the moſt proper Form for the adminiſtring of this Wood; and they are much miſtaken who expect that it ſhould ſucceed in the Form of Pills or Electuary.

This Wood requires long boiling: but in the firſt place it muſt be reduced into very ſmall Shavings, and in cold Diſeaſes infuſed for twelve Hours in the Water wherein it is afterwards to be boiled †. When it is to be given in any Diſeaſe of a hot Nature it muſt be infuſed either for a ſhort Time, or not at all; for a long Infuſion would make it too ſtrong in its Operation. Let it be boiled in B. M. in hot Diſeaſes and Temperaments, and in an earthen Veſſel upon the open Fire in cold ones. You may make a ſecond, and, if you pleaſe, a third Decoction.

The boiling of this Wood muſt be protracted more or leſs, according to the Difference of the Diſeaſe, the Age and Conſtitution of the Patient, the different Stages of the ſame Diſeaſe, and the Time of the Year. For in Winter it ought to boil longer, and more violently than in the Spring or Autumn.

In the latter End of the Spring, and Beginning of Autumn, you muſt, upon Account of the Heat of thoſe Seaſons, prepare new Decoction every ſecond or third Day. But in the Winter Time you may make as much at once as will ſerve for four, five, or ſix Days, becauſe then it will keep longer.

In warm Temperaments, towards the End of the Cure

† But would not its Degree of Operation be more certainly determined by the ſmaller or greater Proportion of the Wood to the *Menſtruum*, than by theſe different Ways, which are indeed trifling, of preparing the Decoction.

Cure, it will be proper to boil along with this Wood cooling Herbs, as *Succory*, *Endive*, *Borage*, *&c.* and in Case of Pustules or Ulcers upon the Shins, these Ingredients may very fitly be added thro' the whole Course.

The Patient must take small Doses of those Decoctions at first, and increase the Quantity by Degrees. Thus if he is weak let him begin with ℥iii. Morning and Evening, afterwards let him rise to ℥iv. and from the Middle of the Course to the End let him take ℥vi. for a Dose. The Quantity must likewise be adjusted by the Patient's Age, Temperament, *&c.* and if the Stomach is weak, and the Patient apt to nauseate the Decoction much, let him take it only once a Day, either in the Morning or Evening. The Strength of the Decoctions must be determined by the same Rules.

If the venereal Disease is as yet new, that is, if it is not above three Months since it was contracted, the Decoctions must be given weak. For if such strong Decoctions as are necessary when the Disease is grown old, were administred while it is yet recent, they would increase the Pains of the Joints, occasion * nodous Tumours of the Bones, produce Inflammations in the principal Parts, and a great many other troublesome Accidents.

These Decoctions are to be taken in the Morning four Hours before Dinner, and again in the Evening as many Hours before Supper.

If the Patient is young, and of a sanguine or bilious Temperament, about the Beginning of this Course his Diet must be of the regular starving Kind, that is, he must live upon Biscuit and Raisins, as above directed, and thence to the End let the more nourishing Diet be used. About the Beginning let his Decoctions be prepared of ℔ß. of Wood, to ℔x. of Water boiled unto ℔v. Let the second Decoction be boiled from ℔xii. of Water into ℔viii. By this second Decoction alone I cured a Girl of two Years of Age, who was miserably affected with the *French* Disease.

From

* *Vomicæ Offuosæ.*

From the Aſcent to the End of the Cure, the Decoctions muſt be made of ℔i. of Wood to ℔xii. of Water, to be boiled into ℔viii. Let the ſecond Decoction be reduced by boiling from ℔xv. to ℔ix. The Doſe of theſe firſt Decoctions to ſuch a Patient muſt be ℔ß. Morning and Evening thro' the whole Courſe.

* If a young Perſon of a phlegmatick or melancholick Temperament is to be cured by this Wood, he muſt thro' the whole Courſe be confined to the regular Diet. From the Beginning to the Middle of the Cure let his Decoctions be prepared of ℔i. of Wood to ℔xii. of Water, boiled into ℔v. The ſecond Decoction muſt be reduced from ℔xv. of Water to ℔x. From the Middle to the End of this Courſe let ℔i. of Wood be reduced to ℔iii. of Decoction. The ſecond Decoction muſt be managed as before, *viz.* let ℔xv. of Water be boiled into ℔x.

In the mean time whatever be the Patient's Temperament, if towards the End of the Cure it appear by any Symptom that his Habit is over-heated, he muſt drink his Decoctions weaker.

Old People muſt be managed according to the ſame Rules. Only their Doſes of Decoction need not be ſo large, and you may indulge them in a more nouriſhing Diet.

The Patient uſually ſweats moſt plentifully about the Beginning of this Courſe. If the Decoctions alone do not procure Sweat, it muſt be promoted by applying hot Bricks, ſprinkled with White Wine, to the Soles of the Feet. But the Quantity of this Diſcharge muſt always be regulated according to the different Condition of the Diſeaſe and the Patient. After ſweating, the whole Body, but eſpecially the Head, muſt be very carefully dried; upon which Account the Head muſt be kept cloſe ſhaved.

* In my humble Opinion (what our Author calls the *Diæta reſumptiva*) a little light animal Food, would not only be more properly, but likewiſe more ſafely allowed to a Patient of a phlegmatick Conſtitution, than to one of a ſanguine Temperament.

Suppose this Medicine occasions a *Nausea*, as it sometimes does at first, its Use must not for all that be laid aside. For that Symptom will go off by Degrees, and to remove it the sooner the Patient may drink his Decoctions weaker. In the mean time, to correct the Bitterness of the Decoctions, prepared *Coriander* or *Sugar of Roses* may be mixed with it.

Upon the first Use of this Medicine, the Pains, in Diseases that are attended with any, are rather increased than mitigated. But neither upon this Account ought the Course to be interrupted. But if a Fever, Catarrh, or the like, should happen in the Time of the Cure, the Patient must either entirely lay aside the Use of the Wood, or drink the second Decoction alone, and that only at Meals, till those Accidents are removed.

If the Patient is affected with Ulcers of the *Penis*, after they are well deterged he may, during the Use of the Wood, rub over the *Penis*, Groins and *Pubes* with a Mercurial Ointment warm. In Ulcers of the Mouth, which commonly happen in this Disease, let the Neck and *Scapulæ* be rubbed with the same Ointment every third Day for seven Times, taking Care to lay aside those Applications as soon as the Gums become excoriated, or a plentiful Salivation rises.

When other Parts are ulcerated, those Ointments must be applied Morning and Evening about the Ulcers themselves. And if such Applications prove too hot for those Ulcers, drying, cooling, and altering ones must be used after the Ulcers are well deterged.

In Case of Pains, towards the End of the Course of *Guaiacum*, let the affected Parts be rubbed with a Mercurial Ointment, compounded with cephalick Ingredients.

In the mean time no topical Remedies must in any Case be applied till near the Middle of this Course.

A Cure is never to be expected from this Medicine in less than twenty Days; and for the most part it requires double that Time.

After the Cure is compleated the Patient must beware of Cold; and for two Months he must be very careful

careful as to his Diet, that he eat nothing but what is eaſily digeſted, and that he do not burden his Stomach with any kind of Food.

If the *Lignum Sanctum* has not entirely removed the Diſeaſe, whatever it was, againſt which it was uſed, in forty Days Time, let the Patient, after an Interval of ſome Months, or even Years, repeat its Uſe; and this may be done to the third or fourth Time, if there be occaſion for uſing it ſo often. For this Medicine is of ſuch a friendly Nature, that its frequent Uſe not only does no Harm, but it corroborates the whole animal Machine, produces a good Habit, and almoſt reſtores Youth to the Body.

The *Lignum Sanctum* does beſt boiled in Wine when the Patient is weak, and the Appetite and Digeſtion languid. As alſo where the Patient is of a phlegmatick or melancholick Temperament, or where *Pituita* or Melancholy abound in the Habit, or the Diſeaſe is of long Standing; but in other Circumſtances Water is the moſt proper Liquor, eſpecially in a warm Seaſon.

The Wine fitteſt for this purpoſe is a ſubtile, middle-aged White-wine, of a pure limpid Body, fragrant Smell, and to the Taſte neither watry, nor very ſtyptick, nor bitter, nor ſweet. But if the Diſeaſe is grown old, and the Patient of a cold Temperament, and much affected with Obſtructions, you muſt chuſe old Wine, as moſt penetrating and inciding.

They who take their Decoctions prepared with Wine muſt uſe the more nouriſhing Diet all the Time; beſides they need not confine themſelves to the Houſe.

But if the Patient is of a cholerick or ſanguine Temperament, or the Diſeaſe of ſhort Standing, this Medicine muſt not be prepared entirely with Wine, but the Wood muſt be boiled in Water, to which not above a fifth part of Wine ought to be added.

About the Beginning of this Courſe of the Wood in Wine, let the Parts affected with Pains, Nodes, and Tubercles, be bathed with the ſame Decoction.

Beſides the Patient muſt take a minorative Purge once every Week while he uſes the Wood this Way.

Theſe Decoctions muſt be taken Morning and Evening, and the Patient muſt ſweat after them the ſame Way as was directed above in the Uſe of the Decoctions with Water.

The other Uſes of the Lignum Sanctum.

But it is not the only Excellency of this Wood to cure the Venereal Diſeaſe; for it is a good Remedy in * Hectick Caſes, in the *Cephalæa*, againſt Watchfulneſs, in Diſorder of the Underſtanding, and Loſs of Memory, in the *Melancholia*, the *Vertigo*, Epilepſy, Palſy, Spaſms, the lachrymal Flux, Dulneſs of Hearing, *Polypus* of the Noſe, (both taken by the Mouth and injected, whether the *Polypus* is ulcerated or not) Spaſms of the Tongue, the *Aſthma*, *Phthiſis*, † *Nauſea*, ſtinking Breath, Apoſtems of the Stomach, *Scirrhus* (*carnoſum ac durum Apoſtema*) of the Liver, Dropſy, Stone, Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder adminiſter'd in Injection, uterine Fluxes, Barrenneſs, Cancers and Ulcers of the *Uterus*, *Herniæ*, *Elephantiaſis*, the *Varix*, the Gout, Sciatica, and other Pains of the Joints, and in the *Scrophula*. But to be more particular,

By the Decoction of this Wood I once cured an immoderate Wakefulneſs, which had reduced the Patient to the laſt Extremity.

By the ſame Medicine I have frequently cured the Epilepſy. One Patient particularly, who had laboured under this Diſeaſe for ſix Years, got rid of it by uſing theſe

* With our Author's Leave it ſeems to promiſe very little in ſeveral of the Diſeaſes here enumerated; and in ſome of them, as the Hectick Fever and *Phthiſis*, where the Blood is too much colliquated already, one would expect that it ſhould rather increaſe the morbid Diſpoſition. But where the Author has related any particular Inſtances of its Succeſs, I thought it was reaſonable not to paſs them in Silence.

† I ſhould be more apt to impute its Succeſs here to the ſtarving Regimen than to the Medicine itſelf.

theſe Decoctions for twenty-five Days, and never afterwards had the leaſt Relapſe.

By this Remedy I cured a Girl, who, from three Years of Age to twelve, had remained Paralytick all from the Waiſt downwards.

A Soldier had been long afflicted with univerſal and very painful Spaſms, from which he became at laſt Paralytick and Epileptick; I cured him in twenty Days Time, by exhibiting Decoctions of the *Lignum Sanctum*, and by applying, twice a Day, to the contracted Parts, about the Beginning of that Courſe, a Cataplaſm made up of one Pound of the *Lignum Sanctum* in Powder, and Bark of the Roots of *Althæa*, *Sweet-flag*, *Bryonie*, and *Elicampane*, of each three Handfuls. By the ſame Method I have cured ſeveral others of the ſame Diſeaſe.

By this Wood I cured a young Gentleman of a Rheum which had long diſtilled upon his Eyes, attended with a violent *Ophthalmia*, from both which Affections he remained ever after abſolutely free.

I have cured by this Medicine all the Species of the Dropſy, except the *Tympanitis*.

I have likewiſe known a great many cured of the Jaundice, and Obſtructions and Scirrhuſes of the Spleen, by the ſame Remedy.

I have frequently ſeen its good Effects in Ulcers of the Reins; particularly I ſaw a perfect Cure performed by it upon a decrepid old Man of eighty, who for twenty Years had been affected with Ulcers in the Subſtance of his Kidneys, attended with a violent Pain.

By giving Decoctions of this Wood by the Mouth, and adminiſtring them by way of Injection, I cured a Lady at *Naples*, of a fiſtulous Ulcer, and a Cancer, about the Size of a Hen Egg, both in her *Uterus*, occaſioned by a violent uterine Flux, and an Abortion.

In ſhort, theſe Decoctions are proper, both internally taken, and externally applied, in all Cancers. But in this obſtinate Diſeaſe the Courſes of this Remedy muſt be often repeated, if occaſion requires it.

I have known many cured by this Wood who seemed to be desperately affected with the *Cirsocele*, and among others some decrepid old Men who laboured at the same Time under an inveterated *Pox*. The *Hernia carnosa*, *aquosa*, *varicosa*, likewise yield to the same Medicine. But it ought not only to be given inwardly in such Cases, but also externally applied in Form of Plaister. Thus at first let the following Plaister be used.

℞ *Pulv. Lign. Sanct. tenuissime cribrati* ℔i. *ponatur in Aqua fontana, quæ ferveat in vase fictili duas horas, deinde addentur*

Cort. rad. Alth.
Acor.
Bryon.
Cucum. Asinin. ãã ℔ß.

Rursusq; ferveat Decoctio, quâ perfectâ, dum removetur ab igne, addantur Hermodactylor. tenuiss. Pulver. ʒiii. *Conficiaturq; ex Arte Emplastrum in Mortario, nihilq; ex Aqua abjiciatur.*

After this Plaister has been used for some time, apply the following one, especially in the *Hernia Carnosa:*

℞ *Emplastri mox descripti Quantitatem præscriptam,*
Ammoniac.
Bdell.
Serapin. ãã ʒiß.
Mucilag. Alth.
Fænugr.
Sem. Lin. ãã ʒiii.

Fiatq; ex Arte Emplastrum in formam Cataplasmatis.

I have frequently known the Decoctions of this Wood succeed very well against the Gout, *Ischias*, *&c.* By these Decoctions I cured a Lady of a Sciatica, after she had tried all other Remedies without the least Relief. Towards the End of the Course I applied to the Part the first Plaister of the Wood (but without *Hermodactyls)* and afterwards the second.

But in these obstinate Diseases, if one Course of this Medicine does not succeed, it must be repeated afterwards, once, twice, or oftner. This

This Wood is likewiſe very good againſt the *Scrophula*. I cured a ſtrumous Boy of ſeven Years of Age by a pretty long Courſe of theſe Decoctions.

Of Mercury.

The *Lignum Sanctum* is the moſt benign Remedy of any againſt the *French Pox*, and leaves no bad Effects behind it. Its *Succedaneum* in this Diſeaſe is *Quickſilver* applied in Ointments; but this is only to be uſed when the Diſeaſe is become inveterated, the Patient's Body deeply affected, and his Habit much depraved.

From the Uſe of *Mercury* and *Cinnabar*, the Body ſuffers laſting Diſorders, as I have learnt from long Experience. For, in Spite of all the Correction and different Methods of Preparation in the World, it hurts the principal Parts, and does not ſpare the leſs important ones; it affects the Nerves, ſpoils the Bones, in which, eſpecially about the Articulations it produces Nodes.

Galen believes, that *Quickſilver*, either ſwallowed or externally applied is a mortal Poiſon. *Avicenna* ſays that it occaſions Palſies, Tremors, *Tetanus*, and blunts the Hearing and Sight.

The Steams of *Mercury* thrown upon live Coals, ſays *Diaſcorides*, are poiſonous to all Animals. They occaſion Palſies, Epilepſies, blunt the Senſes, change the Complexion, *&c.* And the Effects of *Cinnabar* are yet more violent than thoſe of ſimple *Mercury*. For theſe Reaſons it is only to be uſed after the * *Lignum Sanctum* has been tried two or three Times without Succeſs.

One Ounce of Quickſilver prepared in *Geber*'s Way, as follows, is in my Opinion equal to double the Quantity of the common Sort. Take of Quickſilver q. v. put it into a glaſs or earthen Veſſel, and cover it with

* But ſee what *Boerhaave* ſays in his Preface concerning the Order of adminiſtring thoſe two Medicines.

with the ſtrongeſt Vinegar, which muſt be evaporated by a ſlow Heat, ſtirring it in the mean Time with your Finger, till it is divided into very ſmall Parts; then waſh it over and over with Vinegar till it acquires a Sky Colour.

The Relief of the Symptoms.

In Caſe of a *Phymoſis*, apply Fomentations and Cataplaſms, compounded of emollient, aſtringent, penetrating and detergent Materials.

When the Face is affected with an Eruption, each Puſtule muſt be carefully handled with proper deſiccative and mercurial Lotions or Unguents, to prevent a Deformity proceeding from their Scars. Such Remedies may be ſafely applied after the proper general Efforts by purging have been uſed againſt the Diſeaſe.

The following Water twice a Day applied dries and heals all venereal Puſtules.

℞ *Sumach.*
Fruct. Tamariſc.
Thur.
Maſtich. ãã ʒi.
Tart. vin. rubr. ʒiiß.
Ceruſſ. ʒii.
Sublimat. Pulveriſat. gr. iii. *(vel ejus loco Alumin.* ʒß.)
Aq. Plantag.
Roſar. ãã ʒiß.
Succ. Limon. major. ʒi.

Bulliant ſimul lento igne in Vaſe vitreo ad unius quartæ Partis Conſumptionem, & clarificetur & coletur.

The *Ol. Tart. per Deliquium*, applied twice a Day, removes the Spots and Marks that the Puſtules leave behind them.

If you would promote the Eruption of the Puſtules, and determine the morbid Humours to the Skin, let the Patient conſtantly uſe in his Food, *Buckthorn Plantain*, as a Pot-herb or Sallet, or drink its Juice; remembring

remembring betwixt whiles to take a proper gently detergent Purge.

The Ulcers of the Mouth are very difficult of Cure. But in order to heal them the Patient muſt in the firſt Place be purged; or in Caſe of any inflammatory Diſpoſition, the *Venæ Raninæ* muſt be opened, and afterwards a cooling, emollient, detergent and gently aſtringent Gargariſm muſt be uſed. After the phlogiſtick Intemperature is removed, proceed to the Uſe of more detergent and aſtringent Gargariſms. And when the Ulcers begin to yield let deſiccative and conſolidating Gargles be uſed.

Let the following Decoction be externally applied againſt the falling of the Hair in this Diſeaſe.

℞ *Sennæ* M. i.
Rad. lapath. acut. ℥i.
Flor. Roriſmarin. Miß.
Omnium ſimul f. Decoctio.

Decoctions of Fœnugreek too, either alone or with Soap, are admirable for the ſame Purpoſe. The Fat of the Adder and Mole prevent the dropping of the Hairs, and make them grow again after they are fallen. Black Wine boiled with Aloes has the ſame Effect, as has alſo the following Medicine:

℞ *Laudan.*
Succ. Myrtill. ãã ℥i.
Papav. nigr.
Spic. Nard.
Capill. ven. ãã M. i.
Cyper.
Cort. pin.
Sem. Apii ãã ℥ß.
Ol. Seſamin.
Myrtin. ãã ℔i.
Terantur & ferveant in duplice Vaſe & colentur.

Or, ℞ *Abſynth. virid.* M. i.
Cort. Avellan. uſt. ℥ii.
Cum Oleo Myrtino ferveant & colentur. To be applied warm.

In

In the mean Time the Patient must use a proper Diet; and suitable Evacuations by bleeding and purging, according to the Nature of the peccant Humour, must not be omitted.

To heal the Fissures, and remove the callous Scales of the Hands and Feet, after Digestion and Purging, let them be twice a Day fomented with an emollient oily Decoction. Every Time after fomenting rub them with a hard coarse Cloth till they bleed, after which let the Fissures be moistened with the Water already described under the Article of venereal Pustules. When they are by those means sufficiently deterged and digested, foment them with the following Water.

℞ *Stipit. Caul. veter.* M. ii.
Auripigment. subtiliter cribat. ʒii.
Pingued. Equi ℔ß.
Ferveant in Aq. fontana s. a.

After fomenting let the following Ointment be applied:

℞ *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* ℔ß.
Polypod. Quercin. recent. & conquassat. ʒiiß.
Ferveant s. a. & colentur.

In the last place use the following.

℞ *Lithargyr. aur.*
Antimon.
Plumb. ust.
Cerus.
Tut. præparat. cum vin. alb. ãã ʒß.
Succ. rad. Lapath. acut.
Chelidon. ãã ʒi.
Cum prædicto Oleo in Mortario Plumbeo ad Formam Unguenti redigantur.

If to this Ointment you add of *Sublimate* gr. v. or vi. it will with great Safety cure and entirely obliterate the Fissures.

The same Ointment is very proper to apply to the corrosive malignant Ulcers during the Use of the Wood, after they have been corrected by the actual or a potential Cautery.

In a *Caries* of the Bones the corrupted Part muſt in the firſt Place be ſeparated, and afterwards the Patient muſt be put upon a Courſe of the *Lignum Sanctum*.

JOANNES DE VIGO of *Genoa*. 1503.

THIS Diſeaſe appeared almoſt all over *Italy* in the Month of *December* 1494.

The Deſcription.

It was at firſt, and is to this Day, contagious, eſpecially by Coition; for it almoſt always appears firſt upon the genital Parts of both Sexes, in ſmall Puſtules, ſometimes of a livid, ſometimes of a black Colour, at other Times whitiſh and ſurrounded with *Callus*. Theſe Puſtules, in ſpite of all Efforts to cure them, whether by external or internal Remedies, always ſpread their malignant *Fomes* thro' the whole Habit, producing very obſtinate Ulcers of the *Pudenda*; which Ulcers, as well as the Puſtules, after a tedious Cure, were very apt to break out anew. Beſides, no ſooner were the Puſtules of thoſe Parts removed, than others of the cruſty Kind, and ſomewhat carnous, reſembling Warts, broke out upon the Forehead, Head, Neck, Face, Arms, Legs; and in ſhort, ſcattered themſelves over almoſt the whole Body. In this Manner did the Diſeaſe firſt make its Progreſs, and does ſtill.

Sometimes while thoſe Puſtules were throwing themſelves out, or at leaſt within about ſix Weeks after the Eruption, the Patient was ſeized with violent Pains, ſometimes in the Forehead, ſometimes in the *Scapulæ*, Shoulders and Arms, and at other Times in the Shins, Haunches and Fore-arms. Thoſe Pains do not ſo frequently affect the Articulations as the other Parts of the Bones. In ſome, a long Time, a Year or more,

more, after the firſt Attack of thoſe Pains, hard Tumours of a bony Conſiſtence, would puſh out and occaſion acute Torments, eſpecially in the Night Time, while thro' the Day they were more tolerable. In the mean Time the common Anodynes gave no Relief. Theſe Pains almoſt always ended in a *Caries* of the Bones, and a Corruption of the ſame Nature with the *Spina ventoſa*. Beſides for the moſt part they produced a Contraction of the Limbs which continued ever afterwards.

After the Patient had been affected with this Diſeaſe for about a Year and half, ſome Tumours about the Bigneſs of a pretty large Cheſnut, of a white Colour and hard Conſiſtence, uſed to ariſe. Theſe were filled with a groſs phlegmatick Matter, and for the moſt part eaſily ripened of their own Accord. Upon burſting or being opened, they produced all the Variety of Ulcers, according to the different Temperament of the Patients.

In a Word, there is no Diſeaſe deſcribed by Chirurgical Writers whether the Ancient or Modern, but what may be enumerated among the Symptoms of this. Thus all Kinds of inflammatory Tumours, with their different Complications, appear in this Diſeaſe, as alſo of cold Apoſtems and Excreſcencies, ſuch as Scirrhuſes, *Scrophulæ*, Moles either with or without a Corruption of the Bones of the *Cranium*; hard inflamed Tumours, cancrous and not cancrous, likewiſe ariſe here, *Formicæ*, *Exituræ*, *Malvæ*, Carbuncles; and ſometimes I have ſeen this Diſeaſe attended with a Gangrene and *Herpes eſthiomænus*. It produces likewiſe in different Patients all the Variety of Ulcers; thus in ſome they are ſomewhat corroſive, in others putrid, in a great many they are of the ſpreading Kind; you may find them gangrenous too, virulent, malignant, formicoſe, painful, apoſtematous, cavernous and fiſtulous, attended with a *Caries* of the Bone and oſtracoſe Lips. Beſides they agree with thoſe Ulcers which are very obſtinate againſt the Effects of Remedies upon Account of ſome occult Malignity.

It

It puts on all the Shapes likewiſe of arthritick Pains, as the Sciatica, Gout, *Chiragra* and *Gonagra*. And commonly in this Diſeaſe the Pains are general thro' the whole Body.

All the Kinds of cutaneous Foulneſſes too appear in this Malady, as the *Malum Mortuum*, the *Aſaphati*; and ſometimes I have ſeen thoſe Patients affected even with a Kind of Leproſy. The Hands and Feet are likewiſe obnoxious to the * *Phlegma Salſum*. The *Tinea*, *Albaras*, *Impetigo*, *Serpigo*, and the *Gutta Roſacea* are alſo often to be met with here. I have frequently cured various Diſeaſes of the Eyes occaſioned by this Diſeaſe, as the *Ophthalmia*, attended with a Dimneſs of Sight. In the laſt place, I have ſeen a *Febricula* ariſe, which after the forementioned Train of Evils has led the Patient into a hectick Diſpoſition, or put an End to his Life.

The Method of Cure before the Diſeaſe is confirmed.

While the Diſeaſe is recent the Intentions of Cure are theſe following.

1. The Patient's Diet muſt be ſuch as produces laudable Humours, and deſtroys the peccant ones.
2. The peccant Matter abounding in the Habit muſt be digeſted and diſcharged.
3. The topical Evils muſt be removed.

The firſt of theſe Intentions is anſwered by ſuch Food, whether of the animal or vegetable kind, as is light and eaſily-digeſted, void of Acrimony or much Viſcidity.

For the ſecond Intention. After giving a Glyſter, let Blood, if the Patient's Age and Strength permit, eſpecially if he is of a ſanguine Temperament. Then let him for the Space of a Week take a digerent Julep, after which adminiſter a lenitive Purge. Thus for a Year or more together I uſed to digeſt and purge alternately once every two Months. I uſed alſo

* By this our Author means the Fiſſures and Calloſities deſcribed by other Writers.

also to cup and scarify upon the *Scapulæ*, *Nates*, and *Coxæ*, especially where there was a *Plethora* or Cacochymie, and a great Number of scabby Pustules.

As to the third. The Pustules and Ulcers upon the genital Parts must be deterged by the Application of gentle Corrosives. My *Precipitate* is one of the best Applications for this Purpose; for without Pain it deterges and consumes proud Flesh; in short, it cleanses Pustules, and all Kinds of malignant Ulcers, especially venereal ones. Besides, given inwardly, it discharges the morbid Matter in great Quantities by Stool, and by that means removing the Malignity of the Pustules and Ulcers, it disposes them to a benign Digestion.

After the Ulcers are cleansed, they are to be incarnated with *Sarcocoll*, *Myrrh*, and the like, and afterwards cicatrised with *Unguentum de Mineo*, *Aqua Aluminosa*, &c.

To remove the Pustules that break out over the Rest of the Body, let the Patient, after proper Evacuation, sweat twice a Week in a Stove, and every Time after sweating let him be washed all over with a detergent antipsorick Decoction. After the Use of those Baths let the Pustules be rubbed over with a drying Ointment, to which a moderate Quantity of *Quicksilver*, extinguished with *Saliva*, may be added to make it still more deficcative. These Ointments are to be applied twice a Day.

The Cure of the Disease after it is confirmed.

The *French Disease*, when once it comes to be confirmed, very seldom admits of any other than a palliative Cure. In some, tho' seldom, it arrives at this Height within the Space of ten Months; in others within a Year, and in others within a Year and half. In short, the Time of its being confirmed is so undetermined, that we can only discover when it has reached that Degree by the Symptoms. Such are scirrhous Tuberosities, formicose, virulent, corrosive

Ulcers,

Ulcers, together with a Corruption of the Bones, Pains of the Joints, or in other Parts of the Bones, Pains of the Forehead, *&c.*

But when it is now confirmed, after the Uſe of proper Purges, and a good Regimen as to Diet, the beſt Method of Cure that I know of, is * once or twice a Day to apply Mercurial Ointments, or Plaiſters to the Arms and Legs, till the Teeth begin to ach; for then they muſt be laid aſide. In the mean Time the Patient muſt keep warm till the Diſcharge of Phlegm by the Mouth ceaſes.

The Ointments muſt be rubbed on before the Fire with a warm Hand, and afterwards the anointed Parts muſt be wrapt up in warm Clothes.

By this Method, without the Uſe of any other topical Remedies, I have frequently ſeen the Pains and Tuberoſities quite removed, the hard Tumours reſolved, and the Ulcers of whatever Kind deterged and healed. In ſhort, by the Operation of theſe Ointments, by Salivation, Stool, or Sweat, the *French Diſeaſe*, with all its Symptoms, is removed in a Week's Time.

Mercury however is both more ſafely and more agreeably applied in Plaiſters, ſuch as the *Emplaſtrum de Ranis cum Mercurio*, than in Ointments.

But before any of thoſe Mercurial Applications are uſed, the † Malignity of the Ulcers muſt be corrected, and their putrid Fleſh removed; otherwiſe they will be very apt to break out anew afterwards, upon Account of the weak *Cicatrix* with which the uncleanſed Ulcers are only ſkinned over. The ſame is to be underſtood of the Corruption of the Bones; for if the corrupted Part is not firſt ſeparated, it is in vain for the moſt part to attempt a Cure in this Manner.

In the mean Time, as long as the Patient uſes thoſe Mercurial Applications, let him waſh his Mouth frequently

* The Plaiſters no doubt ought to be kept conſtantly upon the Parts, tho' our Author does not expreſs himſelf ſo.

† But what is there that more effectually corrects the Malignity of venereal Ulcers than Mercury itſelf?

frequently with an emollient, cooling, and gently detergent Gargariſm, both to promote the Flux, and prevent an Ulceration of thoſe Parts. And if the Mouth becomes ulcerated, as for the moſt part it is greatly affected with Ulcers during ſuch a Courſe, let the Arms and Legs be twice a Day fomented with an aromatick Decoction, which by diverting the Humours proves very effectual in ſuch Caſes. And let the Patient waſh his Mouth with emollient, gently detergent, and aſtringent Gargariſms, together with gentle Narcoticks, ſuch as the *Aqua Solani*.

When the Putrefaction of the Gums is very great, *Ægyptiacum* is one of the beſt Applications that can be contrived.

But as this Diſeaſe is very apt to return ſome Months, or even Years after it has been cured, it will be very proper twice a Year, *viz.* Spring and Autumn, after the Patient has recovered his Health, to uſe for a Week together, a Decoction compounded of detergent, and gently purgative Ingredients, by way of a Digerent, and afterwards to take a pretty ſmart Purge. In the Summer Time it is of excellent Uſe to take about the Bulk of a Cheſnut of *Theriack* ſome Hours before Dinner.

ANTONIUS GALLUS, a *Pariſian.* 1540.

THE *Spaniſh Pox* was firſt communicated to the other *Europeans*, by the *Spaniards*, from their Commerce with the Inhabitants of the *Weſt-Indian* Iſlands. It made its Way likewiſe into *Aſia* and *Africa*.

I knew a Midwife who catched this Diſeaſe by laying a Woman tainted with it, tho' the Infant was at the ſame Time quite free of it. Some ſay it is contagious by the Smell, tho' that is ſcarce credible.

This Diſeaſe might poſſibly at firſt have been produced by ſome Cœleſtial Influence, but I cannot believe that now a-days it ever appears but from Contagion.

The Symptoms.

In Men who have caught this Diſeaſe by Coition, a Puſtule or ſmall Ulcer firſt breaks out upon the *Penis* or *Præputium*, and ſometimes thoſe Puſtules are ſcattered all over the *Pubes* and *Scrotum*. Tho' perhaps ſometimes the Poiſon, even when it is received that Way, may operate in the Habit without any previous Affection of the genital Parts; and thoſe Parts will ſcarce ſuffer if they are waſhed after Coition.

After the Puſtules have firſt broke out upon the Part which received the Contagion, they commonly appear next upon the Forehead and Temples.

In moſt Patients, tho' not in all, the Puſtules ſcatter themſelves over the whole Body. Sometimes the virulent Matter forms a hard glandulous Tumour upon the Groins. If this ſuppurates, if the whole collected

Matter be discharged, and the Ulcer kept open for a long Time, it frequently does great Service; but if the morbid Matter returns into the Mass of Blood a *Pox* inevitably ensues.

Sometimes instead of Pustules this Disease throws out Ulcers and Abscesses, but these are for the most part preceded by * Pustules. Those Patients who, after having been cured by Mercurial Ointments, have received the Disease by a new Infection, are the most apt to have Ulcers without Pustules. Those Ulcers frequently seize the Throat and Palate.

But the Pustules, *&c.* are succeeded by worse Evils; for the Head and *Scapulæ* become tortured with Pains, which in the Evening begin their Attack, and towards the Sun-rising abate their Rage. These Pains in the Progress of the Disease affect the Limbs and Joints, but especially the *Internodia*. The *Periosteum* suffers Erosions attended with violent Pains, the Marrow itself is tainted with the Poison, the Bones are destroyed by a putrid *Caries*, they thrust out hard Excrescencies, and are frequently heaved up with Collections of *Sanies*, which they throw out in great Quantities. In some the Cartilages are all at once corroded; the Body grows deformed with hard Tumours, Callosities, Sinuses, Fistulas, and deep Scars. The Parts likewise become extenuated for want of Nourishment.

Besides these Symptoms, *Telephian*, *Chironian*, and other obstinate incurable spreading Ulcers break out; *Nomæ*, *Phagedænæ*, the Thrush; the *Ignis Sacer*, the *Impetigo*, the *Psora*, and *fera Scabies*.

The Cure.

Of Mercury.

The following Preparation of *Mercury* purges upwards and downwards, and expels corrupted and crude Humours

* This Author's Description of the various Kinds of Pustules agrees almost in every Point with the Account given before by *Antonius Benivenus*.

Humours ſo effectually that in nine Day's Time it cures all *Poxes*. It likewiſe removes deſperate arthritick Pains, and, is a powerful Remedy even for the Plague itſelf.

Take of *Quickſilver* g. v. put it into a glaſs Veſſel, to which with the *Lutum Sapientiæ* lute a Cucurbite; then let the *Mercury* be ſublimed by a gentle Heat, for its ſubtile Parts will riſe like Smoak, and ſtick to the Sides of the Cucurbite. After the Operation is over, unlute the Veſſels, and let thoſe Parts of the Mercury which adhere to the Cucurbite be carefully ſcrap'd off and kept for Uſe. Or let it be prepared in *Gebor*'s Way with Vinegar.

By theſe Operations *Mercury* is depurated from all its earthy and ſulphureous Parts, as alſo from all the Particles of *Lead* with which it might have been adulterated.

Take therefore of *Mercury* prepared either of theſe Ways ℥vi. mix it with Wheat Flower, and form it into ſmall Maſſes by beſmearing your Hands with Butter, while you knead it. Diſtill theſe Maſſes as long as any Liquor comes over. Add to the Diſtill'd Liquor a 6th Part of Gold, and make an *Amalgama* which muſt be put into a Glaſs Veſſel, to be ſet up in Aſhes to its middle in a Furnace, where it muſt receive a conſtant but very gentle Heat. And as often as the Liquor gathers a Pellicle, this muſt be ſeparated and put into another Veſſel. The Operation muſt be continued as long as any ſcum riſes. Afterwards all theſe Pellicles muſt be put into a wide-mouthed Glaſs four Inches in Depth, and as many in Wideneſs, which muſt be covered with a Piece of Paper to ſave the Maſs from Duſt, *&c.* while it is baked by the ſame gentle Heat till it is reduced to a reddiſh Powder, or at leaſt till it acquires a pale yellow Colour. This Powder muſt be put into a glazed earthen Veſſel, and covered to the heighth of an Inch, with the moſt perfectly dephlegmated *Alcohol*, which muſt be evaporated away till the Powder is left dry. This deflagrating

must be repeated three Times. In the last Place, pour upon it a q. s. of the distilled Water of *Endive* or *Bugloss*, which must be evaporated till the Powder remains perfectly dry.

This Powder may be given to ℈ß. and if you please you may add to it of *Aloes* or *Diagrydium* gr. iv. and of *Sugar* q. s.

The Patient must fast 6 Hours after each Dose of this Powder, and the two first Hours he may pass in Sleep. Immediately after the first Stool he must take a Draught of *Capon* Broth, or the like to recruit his Spirits, and if this occasions a gentle Vomiting there is no Harm in it. Thro' the rest of the Day let his Food be of the nourishing animal Kind, and let him drink the best generous Wine.

Nettle Seeds help to remove the bad Effects of Mercurial Ointments. As does likewise Wine medicated with *Hyssop*, *wild Marjoram*, and *Wormwood*. Besides it is very serviceable to wash the whole Body with Decoctions of those Herbs. The Joints particularly must be strengthen'd by proper Applications.

The Dangers that attend the Use of *Mercury* in Fumigations are prevented and removed, as by a Charm, by *Chrystall* reduced to a very subtile Powder mixed with Oil of Sweet Almonds new expressed, and given the next Day after Fumigating.

Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, given after the Use of Mercurial Ointments, both entirely expel the Remains of the Poyson, and remove the bad Effects of *Mercury*.

Of the Lignum Sanctum.

The Venereal Poyson is more apt to go off by Sweat than by any other Discharge. Tho' the Danger of much and violent Exercise in this Disease, is evident to all the World; but in slight Cases it may possibly succeed.

But

But the † *Lignum Sanctum*, which is of the ſame Kind with the *Guaiacum*, promotes ſweating without thoſe Dangers that are incurred by violent Exerciſe.

It grows in the Iſland of St. *Dominigo*, the Iſland *Sancta Cruce*, but the beſt is that which is brought from *St. John*'s *Iſland*.

Tho' ſome value the black moſt, I have found the pale with a very ſmall Mixture of blackneſs ſo excellent, that by its Means I cured one of a moſt violent Pox in 9 Days Time.

The *Indians* throw away the black Part of this Wood as well as the Bark. I have always done the ſame, and have ſtill found its Decoctions very ſucceſsfull, and at the ſame Time ſo free of any harſh nauſeous Taſte, that there was no Need either of Liquorice or any Thing elſe to ſweeten them.

The Decoction of this Wood is very nouriſhing. And tho' it ſeems evidently to heat People of a bilious Temperament, it ſcarce has any ſuch Effect upon thoſe of temperate Complexions, even after it has been long uſed; eſpecially if the Decoctions are made of the yellow Wood, and not too ſtrong. And what is ſurpriſing in its Nature is, that it diſpoſes thin People to * Fatneſs, and reduces a corpulent Habit.

This Wood agrees with Patients of whatever Age or Sex, and all its Operations are mild and eaſy. It not only cures the Spaniſh Pox, but likewiſe ſeveral other Diſeaſes, that have not the leaſt Affinity with it, and

† Our Author ſays the *Lignum Sanctum* or *Palus Sanctus* differs from the *Guaiacum* in the following Particulars. The *Lignum Sanctum*, he ſays, is of a pale Colour, much reſembling that of *Box-wood*, tho' towards the Pith you may ſee it ſpotted with black, which whether it is owing to its having been long kept or to Nature he does not determine. Beſides the *Guaiacum* is ſo fat, that in burning its Reſin fries out, whereas the *Lignum Sanctum* yields little or no Reſin, tho' it is of a prodigious Weight. In the laſt Place, he ſays, this Wood cures Poxes much ſooner than the *Guaiacum*.

* But, as thoſe who have been cured by Mercury, are likewiſe apt to grow fat afterwards, this Change of Habit ſeems rather to be owing to the general Laxity of the Solids, occaſioned by the Colliquation of the Blood in ſuch Caſes, than to any ſpecifick Quality in this Wood.

among thoſe even ſome that are of quite oppoſite Natures, as hot, and cold, and moiſt, and dry. But we muſt not for all that expect that it ſhould cure all that Variety of Diſeaſes mentioned by *Ferrus*.

This Author has nothing particular in his Method of preparing and adminiſtring this Wood. Only he ſays that it ought always to be prepared the ſame Way in every Diſeaſe, that he had frequently tried the Decoctions prepared with Wine, but always found the Patient rather worſe than better for them, and that he has applied the Diſtilled Oil of this Wood externally againſt the Pains of the Joints, but to very little or no Purpoſe.

GASPAR TORELLA, a *Spaniard.* 1499.

THIS Diſeaſe firſt broke out in *Alvernia*, in the Year 1493; thence it made its Way into *Spain*, from that into *Italy*, and from *Italy* it ſpread itſelf over all *Europe*, nay, I may ſay, over the whole habitable World.

It appears firſt upon the Part to which the Poyſon was applied. Thus when it is caught by Coition, it breaks out firſt upon the *Pudenda*. While Children, who receive it by the Nurſe's Milk or their Kiſſes, are firſt affected in their Mouth or Face.

The Diſeaſe does not always affect the whole Body, but for the moſt Part it ſeizes the Extremities.

After its firſt Appearance upon the infected Parts, in its next Step it commonly produces Pains; tho' ſometimes the Eruption of the Puſtules begins before theſe. The Puſtules in ſome are cruſty and moiſt, throwing out a Matter reſembling Honey, or forming round and hard Concretions like the Stones of Figs. In ſome they yield Blood, or a Moiſture much like the Waſhings of Fleſh; while in others they are quite dry.

The worſt Kind of dry Pox is that which yields no Matter at all. Next to this is that which affords a little groſs naſty Pus. And what is next worſt is that which emits a ſmall Quantity of virulent Moiſture.

Virulent Ulcers for the moſt Part break out after *Formicæ* and bad Puſtules.

When an Impetiginous Eruption appears new *Impetigo*'s break out, within a few Days, all around; and for the moſt Part they make their Progreſs downwards.

The Pains in this Diſeaſe are generally pungent, eſpecially in the Shins; ſometimes they are of the prurient Kind, or extenſive, or compreſſive, or gnawing,

or like the Pain of a fractured Bone; or attended with a Senſe of Fatigue, eſpecially after Sleep.

The gnawing Pains affect the more internal Parts, and are complicated with the *Impetigo*.

The Pains are not conſtant, but only affect the Patient in the Night, growing more violent after the firſt Sleep. The Shins are moſt liable both to the Pains and Nodes.

The Pains are more violent in moiſt than in dry Weather.

Where the Eruption is dry, the Pains are more intenſe, fixed, and continue longer than where it is moiſt.

Prognoſis.

In old People this Diſeaſe is incurable, eſpecially in thoſe that are decrepid.

The Regimen.

Let the Patient chuſe an Air that is temperate as to Heat and Cold, and ſomewhat inclined to be moiſt.

Much Reſt is bad for the Pains; and the Cure of this Diſeaſe depends much upon Exerciſe. But about the firſt Attack of the Diſeaſe, the Patient ought to uſe little Exerciſe, and that only before Meals.

He muſt frequently ſhift his Linnen; and let him indulge himſelf in as much Sleep as he pleaſes. But he muſt abſtain from Venery.

In his Diet he muſt ſhun every Thing that is drying, or pungent, or bitter, or Salt, or very Sweet. Watery Aliments, and ſuch as are very moderately ſweet, are good. But he muſt avoid all ſuch Food as eaſily becomes putrid.

For his Drink let him uſe ſmall White Wine much diluted, Barley-Water, and the like. Both his Meat and Drink ought to be ſuch as expel the morbid Matter. He muſt take Care to have a Stool every Day.

The Cure.

As to the Method of Cure. In the firſt Place let Blood, if the morbifick Humours are of the ſanguine Kind, if the Diſeaſe is but beginning, and the Eruption does not yet appear. Some bleed in the *Acme* of the Diſeaſe, but in this Authors differ among themſelves.

After Bleeding, the morbid Matter muſt be digeſted by detergent Syrups; and after that diſcharged by proper Catharticks, which Steps are to be taken whether Bleeding was proper or not; the Choice of theſe Medicines muſt be determined by the Strength, Conſtitution, and State of the Patient, and the particular Nature of the Diſeaſe. The Digeſting and Purging may, if the Caſe requires it, be repeated.

When the Puſtules begin to appear, their Expulſion muſt be promoted, and by that Means you may prevent the Pains. Bleeding at this Time muſt not be uſed.

The peccant Matter muſt always in this Diſeaſe, be determined, as Nature directs, to the Skin. This is done by bathing in Sea-Water, or in ſulphureous or aluminous Springs. Artificial Baths too are very good; ſuch as Decoctions of the *Rad. Cucum. Aſinin.* Leaves of *Oleander*, or of *ſharp-pointed Dock*, *Celandine*, *Lupines*, *Scabious*, *Calamint*, *Hore-hound*, *wild Marjoram*, *Blite*, *and Henbane*, which laſt is of wonderful Efficacy. The Water too wherein *Sublimate* has been boiled is very effectual, but then the Skin muſt be waſhed afterwards with *Roſe-Water*. But what I have found to be beſt of all, both againſt the Pains and Puſtules, is ſweating in a Stove, which ought to be ſet about faſting for four Mornings ſucceſſively.

To cure the Puſtules and Ulcers, apply Ointments compounded of ſoft Oils, Sulphur, Juices of detergent Vegetables, and Preparations of Lead, together with a ſmall Proportion of Quickſilver extinguiſhed with

Saliva,

Saliva. The following Ointment has a wonderful Virtue in mitigating the Pains of all Ulcers.

℞ *Olei optimi* ℥iii.

Ponatur in Mortario plumbeo, et ducatur diu cum Pistillo plumbeo, quousq; grossum fuerit et subnigrum cui addentur

Lithargyr. subtiliter trit. ℥i.
Cerus. ℥vii.

M. *et f. Unguentum.*

By the following Syrup I have not only performed innumerable Cures, but likewise preserved a great many Patients both from all cutaneous Deformities, and Pains of the Membranes, Limbs, and nervous Parts.

℞ *Succ. Bugloss.* ℔i.
Endiv.
Lupul.
Borag.
Fœnicul.
Apii ää ℥iv.

Depuratis Succis infund. Sennæ ℥ß.
Polypod.
Sem. Anis. ää ℥ii.
Turbit. ℥i.
Cinnamom. elect. ℥ß.

Et stent ibi per Diem, deinde bulliant ad medietat. Consumpt.

This is to be taken for at least 7 Days successively.

Scabious, eat by way of a raw Sallad, purges the Habit of those deprav'd redundant Humours which deform the Skin.

By the following Method the Face is cleared of all venereal Crusts. Let it first be anointed with the *Succ. rad. Helen. et Iridis*, after these Juices have been for a Night incorporated with the White of an Egg. Afterwards let the Patient hold his Face over the Steams of Decoction of Barley and Chaff, as long as he can bear it. And after the Face has sweat sufficiently let it be wiped with a Cloath.

I have found the Pustules and other cutaneous Foulnesses very easy to be cured, and very seldom apt to return

return again. But the Patients very frequently relapſe into their Pains, which are uſually attended with Wakefulneſs, and a Weakneſs of the principal Parts.

The Ulcers in this Diſeaſe ought to be managed with lenient Applications, not with corroſive ones, nor ſuch as dry too much.

But venereal Ulcers that ſucceed to the Puſtules are hardly to be cured without the Uſe of Cauſticks. The actual Cautery eſpecially ought to be called in after the ordinary Remedies have been tried without Succeſs.

In the Cure of virulent Ulcers, beſides purging and a proper Regimen, external Remedies muſt be applied, and in the firſt place Deſiccatives. If after the Uſe of thoſe Applications the Virulence does not abate, or if it increaſes, add to the Deſiccatives ſome mild Detergent. But your drying Applications muſt not be too ſtrong. Beſides you muſt take Care not to apply any Oils to ſuch Ulcers; or if you do, let them be ſuch as have a ſtyptick Quality, as the *Ol. Myrtin. Maſtichin*, and the like.

Stypticks and Repellents are by no Means to be applied to venereal Ulcers of the *Pudenda*. Nor muſt thoſe Ulcers be conſolidated till they are perfectly cleanſed and depurated of all their Virulency.

To prevent the ſpreading of the Diſeaſe from an Ulcer upon the *Pudenda*, Bleeding, Purging, Ligatures, Frictions, Sweating, Repellents applied to the Root of the *Penis*, ſcarifying the *Penis*, and Animals cut open alive and applied warm, are good.

Aloes cures recent Ulcers of the *Penis*.

The Shins, Arms, Hands, Forehead, and other Parts, are ſometimes affected with very hard Nodes. To remove theſe, emollient and reſolvent Applications muſt be alternately uſed. The Steams of Vinegar poured upon a hot Millſtone is a good Reſolvent in ſuch Caſes.

Some Quacks dawb the whole Body over with mercurial Ointments. I knew one who upon being ſo

managed

managed died of a *Maraſmus*, beſides a great many others who have loſt their Lives by ſuch Treatment.

By the repeated Uſe of Detergents, minorative Purges, Sweating and antipſorick Ointments, together with a proper Regimen, without the leaſt Aſſiſtance from Mercury, I have in a ſhort Time cured ſeveral Patients of very ſevere Poxes *. Among the Reſt there was a young Man of twenty-four, who the very Day after he had received the Infection, was ſeized with a ſordid virulent Ulcer upon his *Penis*, while a hard Chord run along it towards the Groins; and within ſix Days more, when the Ulcer was already half cured, the Muſcular Parts particularly of his Head, Neck, *Scapulæ*, Arms, Legs, and Sides became affected with violent Pains, which were only troubleſome in the Night Time after the firſt Sleep. And ten Days after that an Eruption began upon his Head, Face, and Neck.

Another catched the Diſeaſe by lying in the ſame Bed with his Brother who was infected. In this Patient the firſt Symptom was the Pains, which continued for two Months, till after having paſſed a whole Day in very toilſom Exerciſe, next Night, about the Hour in which the Pains uſed to make their Attack, a great Number of large, cruſty, cineritious Puſtules broke out all over his Body, from Head to Foot, which quite relieved him from the Pains; tho' in ten Months afterwards they returned with greater Violence, while in the mean time a few Puſtules remained, together with two virulent and painful Ulcers upon one of his Shins.

Another Patient of mine, Man of forty-ſix Years of Age, within thirty Days after the Diſeaſe had broke out upon his *Penis*, after a long Sleep, found his whole Body ſprinkled over with broad red Spots. Within five Days

* But as all thoſe Patients, whoſe Hiſtories our Author relates, had been recovered only about the Time wherein he wrote his Treatiſe, he does not pretend to be very certain that they ſhould not relapſe.

Days after that, his Head, Neck, and *Scapulæ* were ſeized with violent Pains, and the Spots began to throw off furfuraceous Scales; at laſt the Pains became univerſal, but were felt only in the Night.

JOANNES BAPTISTA MONTANUS of *Verona*. 1550.

WHEN *Naples* was beſieged by the *French* in the Year 1496. *Columbus*'s Soldiers brought thither this Diſeaſe from the * *Antigua* Iſlands in the *Weſt Indies*; among the Natives of which it is as familiar and as infectious as the Itch is among the *Europeans*.

The *French Diſeaſe* is propagated only by Infection, which is communicated not only by Coition, but by ſleeping with, and wearing the Clothes of thoſe that are affected with venereal Puſtules.

They whoſe Habits are ſoft and lax are more eaſily infected than thoſe that are of a firm *Compages*. Thus it is very eaſily communicated by the Nurſe to the Child, and *vice verſa*.

The Deſcription.

In thoſe that are infected with this Diſeaſe a Puſtule appears upon the *Præputium*, or Ulcers on the *Pudenda*. The Patients loſe their natural Colour, and become livid and blackiſh. They grow Melancholy too as to their Temper of Mind. Their Joints are ſeized with corroding Pains, and their Skins deformed with blackiſh Puſtules, under which very obſtinate Ulcers are formed; Buboes ariſe in the Groins; the *Scapulæ* and

* Our Author has it *Calecut*, which every Body knows to be falſe.

and Clavicles are seized with Pains. Besides they are tormented with violent Pains in the Head, which is likewise covered with Pustules; the Hairs drop out; in some the *Cranium* itself is corroded; and sometimes even the *Meninges* of the Brain become affected. And some have their Palate and *Gula* ulcerated.

* The Symptoms differ according to the various Constitutions of the Patients. Thus in some this Disease occasions Abscesses, in others Pains, in others Ulcers or Scirrhuses and Gums about the Joints.

When this Disease has taken deep Root in a Habit it is impossible ever entirely to extirpate it; tho' it may be so palliated as to lie hid for a long Time.

The Cure.

The Cure is performed by digesting, bleeding, purging, and the Use of *Guaiacum*.

This Wood operates by Urine, or Sweat, or insensible Perspiration, sometimes, tho' seldom, by Stool.

The best of this Wood is that which is blackest, most unctuous, and most ponderous.

It ought by no means to be boiled in Wine except for People of very cold phlegmatick Habits. For I have seen the bad Effects of *Guaiacum* so prepared in overheating the Patient. Besides purgative Ingredients ought never to be mixed with this Medicine.

Spring or Pump Water is the common Menstruum for extracting the Virtues of *Guaiacum*. But the Choice of the *Menstruum* must be determined by the Patient's Habit, Constitution, *&c.* I once put a Patient of a dry thin Habit upon a Course of this Wood boiled in common pump Water; but upon using it he became all over Erysipelatous, and was seized with very bad Fevers. For which Reasons I caused it to be boiled in *Aq. Endiv.* instead of common Water; and

* *Montanus* is the first Author in this Collection that mentions any thing like a *Gonorrhœa*. Which, after an Eruption of Pustules, appeared among other venereal Symptoms in, a *German* Nobleman, a Patient of his.

and this Way it ſucceeded very well, without giving him the leaſt Uneaſineſs.

Before the Patient begins to uſe the Decoctions of this Wood he muſt be well prepared with bleeding and purging; elſe he muſt not expect a Cure from it, let him obſerve the Rules never ſo punctually. Therefore after bleeding let him take a gentle Purge every Day, or every other, or every third Day, according to his Strength, for at leaſt ſix times.

As ſoon as he is thus prepared let him take a Pound of pretty ſtrong Decoction every Morning and Evening, for forty, fifty, or ſixty Days ſucceſſively, according to the Exigency of the Caſe.

This Decoction ought never to be taken within leſs than eight Hours after the laſt Meal, and the Patient muſt always faſt for at leaſt three Hours after every Draught.

During the Uſe of this Remedy, the Patient muſt keep warm. And if his Decoctions incline him to ſweat, he muſt go to Bed and lie covered with Cloaths. But where this Diſcharge does not come naturally, I would by no Means force it.

In the mean time the Patient muſt change his Diet by degrees, and not all at once. Thus for the firſt ten Days of this Courſe let him eat ℥iii. of Biſcuit, and about the ſame Quantity of Chicken Fleſh for a Meal; drinking moderately with his Victuals of ſmall limpid White-wine diluted with Water. After this, till the laſt ten Days, let him abſtain from all Fleſh, eating only Biſcuit to the Quantity of ℥iii. and Raiſins to that of ℥ii. at a Meal, and drinking the ſecond Decoction alone. Upon the laſt ten Days let his Diet be managed the ſame Way as at the Beginning of the Courſe.

But the Diet, both as to Quantity and Quality, muſt always be adjuſted to the Strength of the Patient. As long however as the Diſcharge by Urine, Sweat or Perſpiration continues pretty plentiful, the Quantity of Food muſt be ſparing; after theſe abate increaſe it by Degrees.

If

If the Patient's Belly be costive, as for the most part it is, during the Use of this Remedy, let him every eighth or tenth Day take an Ounce of the *Flor. Cassiæ*, or of *Elect. Lenitiv.* abstaining for that Day from his Decoction.

If the Cure is not perfected by one Course of this Medicine, let it be repeated, as often as Occasion requires it, at proper Intervals.

I have known a great many cured, especially where the Disease was not inveterated, by purging frequently with the following Decoction:

℞ *Myrobalan. citrin.*
Chebulor.
Indor. ãã ℥ß.

Contund. & infund. per 24 *Horas in Aq. Fumariæ. Factâ Infusione add. Fol. Sennæ*
Epithym.
Polypod.
Glycyrrhiz. ãã ℥i.
Sem. Citr. ℥ß.
Cort. Helleb. nigr. ℥ii.

Infund. simul & sufficienter decoquantur. Pro Dos. vi. *aut* viii.

As for Mercury, it indeed represses the Disease, but it returns after with greater Violence than ever, tho' sometimes it will lie smothered for several Months, nay for four, or even six Years. Besides Mercury always affects the principal Parts; it occasions Palsies, Tremors and Stupors, and I knew one who upon the Use of Mercurial Ointments immediately became epileptick.

Besides, the Use of Mercury so spoils the Complexion, that the Skin never afterwards recovers its former Colour.

The following Application is very good to make the Hair grow upon Parts that are become bald by this Disease.

℞ *Croc.* ℥ii.
Aloes
Myrrh. ãã ℥iii.

Laudan.

Laudan. ʒß.
Ol. Amygdal. amar.
Adip. Urſi ãã ʒvi.
Capitum muſcarum pulveriſatarum ʒi.
M. Digerantur ſub Fimo per 15 *Dies, dein deſtillentur.*

Our Author gives an Account of ſix venereal Caſes; but there is nothing remarkable in any of them, except the *Gonorrhœa* already mentioned; and beſides we are left in the dark as to the Succeſs of his Preſcriptions. For which Reaſons I have not taken any Notice of them.

ANDREAS VESALIUS of *Bruſſels*, upon *China* Root and *Sparta Parilla*. 1542.

Of China *Root.*

THIS Root has a great many different Names beſides that of *China*, as *Chinna*, *Cina*, *Echina*, *Achyna*.

It grows upon the Sea-ſhoar. The Root is of an obſcure red Colour like the *Acorus*, or our Galangal. It comes to us in large irregular Pieces; it is ſomewhat woody and fungous, and commonly Worm-eaten and carious, to diſguiſe which the Merchants uſe to rub it over with Armenian Bole.

I know not whence it has ſo many powerful Virtues as are aſcribed to it; for it has ſcarce any Taſte, neither does it at all ſeem unctuous when chewed. It is likewiſe quite void of Smell; and it impregnates the Water in Decoction with as faint a Taſte as rough Barley does, and with very little Colour, except a weak reddiſh Tincture, like that of a very yellow Wine.

That is beſt which is moſt weighty, ſucculent, and freeſt of *Caries*.

The Natives of thoſe places where it grows uſe it againſt the *Scabies* the ſame way as we uſe the Dock.

I have seen some who in all Appearance were perfectly enough cured of the *French Disease* by this Root; tho' it is far inferiour both in its Diuretick and Sudorifick Virtues to *Guaiacum*, and not near so effectual neither against the bony Excrescences nor the malignant Ulcers in this Disease.

In order to prepare the Patient for the Use of this Medicine, he must in the first Place take an Eccoprotick Purge, and if it is needful let Blood. After which the redundant morbid Humours must be digested, and in the last Place expelled by Minoratives. Then,

Take of China Root ℥i, let it be cut transversely into very thin *Laminæ*, and put into a glazed earthen Pot, large enough to contain ℔xvi. more or less of Water, and whose Mouth is not too wide. Pour upon the Roots ℔xii. of Fountain Water; let them be macerated for twenty-four Hours by a very gentle Heat, and afterwards very slowly boiled into ℔viii. The Vessel must be close stopt during both the macerating and boiling. After it has boiled sufficiently, the Decoction may either be strained immediately and put into another Vessel, or it may stand upon the Roots to be strained always as the Patient uses it. However the Roots must be kept for a future Use. And whether the Decoction be strained all at once or not, it must still be kept gently warm with hot Ashes, because it must never be allowed to grow cold. For this Quantity is only for the Use of one Day: and in this Manner must these Decoctions be every Day prepared, for they say they very soon grow sower.

I have frequently used the Decoctions much stronger, to prevent the bad Effects that drinking so much Water might have upon the Stomach.

Of this Decoction the Patient is to take ℥viii. or more as warm as he can every Morning and Afternoon; ordering it so as still to pass an Interval of eight Hours between Doses. Besides he must abstain from eating for four Hours after both his Morning and Afternoon Draught; tho' some administer the Evening Dose of this Medicine, as well as of *Guaiacum*,

cum, after Supper; but it has been found to ſucceed better when given before *.

After the Morning Doſe let the Patient lie a Bed well covered with Clothes; and when he has ſweat ſufficiently (for two Hours if poſſible) his Skin muſt be dried, but ſo as he may not catch cold. After he is quite dry his Linnen muſt be ſhifted where it is requiſite; and after he has layen a while longer let him riſe. He muſt likewiſe take his Evening Draught a Bed, and undergo the ſame Proceſs as he did in the Morning.

The Patient ſweats moſt profuſely at firſt from the Uſe of this Medicine, as well as of *Guaiacum*. But ſome ſweat none at all for it. Nay there are ſome upon whom *Guaiacum* itſelf does not operate in this manner, till after it has been uſed for ſeveral Days.

They commonly allow their Patients, during this Courſe, Chicken Fleſh, Capon, or even Fiſh at firſt; forbidding them the Uſe of every thing that is ſower, and all Pot-herbs, Milk and all its Productions, and Salt. For my part, as there is as much Benefit procured by the ſtarving Diet as by the Medicine itſelf, I have frequently found it neceſſary to confine my Patient to Biſcuit and Raiſins, and the like; the Quantity of which muſt be determined by the Nature of the Caſe, the Patient's Strength, and former Way of Living; only about the Beginning and towards the End of this Courſe the Diet muſt be more plentiful, and very ſparing the intermediate Time.

Honey, upon Account of its laxative Quality is ſingularly good thro' the whole Courſe.

The Patient muſt uſe the ſame Decoction warm for his Drink at Meals, and at other Times when he is thirſty. But where the Stomach is too lax and delicate to bear ſuch Quantities of Water, he

* One may reaſonably enough expect that the Decoctions of this Root, as well as of *Guaiacum*, and all attenuating, aperient, and diaphoretick Medicines, ſhould better anſwer the Intentions for which they are uſed, when given before Meals, than after them; at which time their Operation muſt neceſſarily be blunted by the Particles of crude Chyle, with which the circulating Fluids are then loaded.

muſt be indulged in the moderate Uſe of Wine; as alſo when he is weak, in which Caſe he muſt be allowed nouriſhing Food, and Wine diluted with the Decoction.

The Diſcharge by Stool muſt by all Means be kept regular, for ſome are apt to be coſtive, eſpecially at firſt, or after the ſeventh Day of this Courſe. I uſe in ſuch Caſes to adminiſter the Decoction by way of Glyſter, together with ſome Quantity of coarſe Sugar; and ſometimes with a little *Mel. ros.* and *Ol. Olivarum.*

In the mean time the Patient muſt every tenth Day, more or leſs, take a Purge, as alſo at the End of the Courſe.

He muſt keep his Mind as chearful with agreeable Diverſions, and as free of troubleſome Paſſions, as poſſible.

I once thought it extreamly needleſs to forbid Coition while the Patient was under ſuch Management; but ſince I have had occaſion to adminiſter this Root, I have found it a very neceſſary Caution; for it has a ſtrange Effect in ſtimulating to Venery, eſpecially if the Patient is not ſtrictly confined to the moſt ſtarving *Regimen.*

Tho' the Generality of Practitioners allow their Patients after the ſeventh or eighth Day of this Courſe, to go abroad, which he may do provided his Belly be open, and that he be reaſonably well covered with Clothes, and ſecured from the Winds, I have always confined mine to their Rooms thro' the whole Proceſs. For in ſhort, the nearer that the Regimen approaches in every Article, to that which is commonly preſcribed during the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, the Medicine is ſo much the more effectual.

The Pains uſually increaſe from the ſeventh to the fourteenth or fifteenth Day of this Courſe, after which they abate, and the Ulcers heal.

The Uſe of this Medicine is commonly ordered to be protracted for twenty-four Days, but in my Opinion a longer Time is often requiſite.

For

For ten Days after this Courſe is finiſhed, the Patient muſt conſtantly uſe the ſecond Decoction for his ordinary Drink, to be prepared in this Manner: Take of thoſe ſame Roots from which the firſt Decoction was prepared, dried again either in the Sun or Shade, ℥ii. pour upon them ℔xii. of Water, and let them be macerated and boiled the ſame Way as was directed in preparing the firſt Decoction, till a third Part, or a little more, has evaporated; then let it be ſtrained for Uſe. Theſe Decoctions muſt be prepared every Day.

While the Patient uſes the ſecond Decoction he needs not confine himſelf to ſo ſtrict a *Regimen* as during the Uſe of the firſt, nor be ſo ſollicitous to procure Diſcharges by Sweat and Urine.

They who preſcribe the Way of uſing this Root, among other Rules, adviſe waſhing and fomenting the venereal Ulcers with the Decoction, and keeping them conſtantly covered with Clothes wet with it while the Patients ſits at Home. * But for my part, as I have never truſted to the Virtues of this Root, in ſuch as were affected with malignant or obſtinate Ulcers of that Kind, I can ſay nothing either to its Praiſe or Diſadvantage in this Particular: Altho' I have known it long uſed with very little Succeſs, partilarly once in a very ſlight venereal Ulcer behind the Ear. But I have ſometimes found thoſe Fomentations do ſervice in mitigating the Pains; whether from the Virtues of the Root, or the warm Water, I ſhall not pretend to determine,

Of *Sparta Parilla.*

There is another *Indian* Root, called by the *Spaniards* the *Sparta Parilla.* It is quite as inſipid as the *Rad. Chinæ*, and ſeems to be yet more void of

* It would ſeem however, that our Author had conceived a better Opinion of this Root afterwards. For in a ſhort Treatiſe ſubjoined to his Letter, he ſays, that the continual Application of Clothes wet in the Decoction is prodigiouſly ſucceſsful in curing the Ulcers.

ſenſible Qualities. I have not yet made any trial of its Effects, tho' it is cried up by a great many as a noble Remedy for the *French Diſeaſe*, and almoſt all others.

They adminiſter it in the following Manner. After the Patient has taken a proper Purge, which is to be repeated about the Middle and End of the Courſe, they order him a Draught of the Decoction of this Root warm every Morning, and again in the Evening before Supper, for twenty-four Days. He is to uſe it too for his Drink at Meals, and apply it by way of Fomentation to the Parts affected with Ulcers and Pains, againſt which they cry it up as an excellent Remedy. In the mean time they do not reſtrict the Patient to any phyſical Regimen at all.

But after all, inſtead of depending ſo much upon thoſe dry foreign Roots, which have neither Smell nor Taſte, I am of Opinion, that we had better make Experiments of our own, that, to judge by the Taſte, diſcover ſtronger medicinal Virtues; and beſides come much cheaper. I know with what great Succeſs a Surgeon of my Acquaintance has uſed the Roots of the *Pentaphyllum* (which we commonly call *Tormentill*) upon ſome poor Patients *labouring under this Diſeaſe*; by making them drink for many Mornings ſucceſſively, the Decoction of this Root, and uſe it at the ſame Time as a Fomentation for the Ulcers, applying after every Fomentation the *Emplaſtrum Triapharmacum*, compounded of *Vinegar*, *Oil*, and *Litharge*. While in the mean time they ſcarce altered their Diet, or kept at home for it.

LEONARDUS FUSCHIUS, a *German.* 1542.

THIS Diſeaſe firſt appears upon the *Pudenda*, in malignant, dry, cruſty, ſanious Puſtules, which make their Progreſs over the reſt of the Body. The Bones and Joints are ſeized with Pains, eſpecially in the Night Time. Hard Abſceſſes ariſe, and at laſt degenerate into very depraved Ulcers, which for the moſt part corrupt the Bones. Puſtules or Tumours of various Colours break out upon the Forehead, and among the Roots of the Hairs. Sometimes thoſe Puſtules, without the Uſe of any Remedy, dry and fall off, and ſometimes they break out again here and there. Beſides, the Patient feels a Weight in his Head; his Neck and Shoulders are tormented with Pains, which at laſt deſcend to the Joints of his Arms and Legs, and are moſt violent in the Night Time. The Pains are accompanied with Tumours, in the Articulations, which are very difficult to be diſcuſſed, very ſlow in ſuppurating, and for the moſt part degenerate into Nodes. The Palate and Mouth are affected with black fœtid Puſtules, and very often the *Fauces* and Tongue are ulcerated.

The Regimen.

The Air muſt be moderately warm. The Patient's Food ought to be ſuch as is eaſily digeſted, and affords a laudible Nouriſhment; Salt is bad; as are alſo all hot and all flatulent Things. Let his Drink be weak White-wine. His Exerciſe and Sleep muſt be moderate. He muſt abſtain from Venery; for, beſides a great many other Ills that it occaſions, it

very much increaſes the Pains of the Joints. All troubleſom Paſſions muſt be carefully avoided.

The Cure of a recent Pox.

Where the Patient is Plethorick let Blood, provided his Age, the Seaſon of the Year, *&c.* permit. Where there is no *Plethora*, the morbid Humours muſt be prepared with Alteratives, compounded of aperient, detergent, and gently purgative Materials: After which they are to be diſcharged with Cathartick. In Caſes of a redundant Cacochymie thoſe Medicines muſt be frequently repeated.

After purging, cup and ſcarify upon the *Scapulæ*, Arms, *Nates*, and Thighs. Sweating in the dry Bath too is very good; but it muſt be often repeated at ſhort Intervals. On his bathing Days let the Patient take in the Morning a Draught of an aperient, detergent, diuretick, and mildly ſudorifick Decoction. A *recent Pox* by this Practice is eaſily cured; but in

The Cure of an old Pox,

We muſt have Recourſe to * *Guaiacum*. The beſt of this Wood is that which is moſt recent, and freeſt of *Caries*, and moſt eaſily kindled at the Fire. That is likewiſe commended which is of a Box Colour, but inclining to black; as alſo that which beſides an Aſtriction upon the Tongue diſcovers ſomewhat of a biting Acrimony.

* This Author's Way of preparing and adminiſtring *Guaiacum* agrees with the Rules laid down by the Generality of other Writers. Only he gives the Evening Doſe after Supper, about two Hours. As for the Diet, he preſcribes Bread and boiled Chicken thro' the whole Courſe; tho' he takes Notice that ſome allow only Bread and Raiſins, *&c.* But as the Diet ought always to be varied according to the Climate, the Patient's Conſtitution, Age, Way of Living, *&c.* he ſays it is no Wonder if the Practiſe of Empiricks (and even of ſome Phyſicians) who always keep the ſame beaten Track, and ſtarve all their Patients without Diſtinction; it is no Wonder, he ſays, if from this low Regimen, together with thoſe violent Diſcharges made by *Guaiacum*, and the Watching and violent Pains, which prodigiouſly diſſipate the Strength, the Patient ſhould frequently at laſt be ſeized with a hectick Fever or *Maraſmus*.

JOANNES MANARDUS, of *Ferrara*. 1519.

THIS Diſeaſe is quite different from the *Elephantiaſis*, and the other cutaneous Diſeaſes; as alſo from the *Putredines Genitalium* of *Hippocrates*. For that Diſeaſe was one of the *Morbi Æſtivi*, which are of ſhort Duration, whereas this very often proves a Plague for Life.

Beſides the Puſtules of the *Pudenda* in the *French Pox* are rather dry than any way inclinable to Putrefaction.

Hugo Senenſis is the oldeſt Writer of my Acquaintance that deſcribes any Diſeaſe that very much reſembles this. He relates the Hiſtory of a young Man, his Patient, who he ſays was affected with Puſtules, hard Tumours, Ulcers, Pain of the Head and Limbs, that were likewiſe more violent in the Night than thro' the Day; ſo that this Patient ſeemed to want only two very eſſential Symptoms of the *French Diſeaſe*, *viz.* Puſtules upon the genital Parts, and upon the hairy Scalp.

According to ſome, this is by no means a new Diſeaſe, but was firſt brought into *Europe* by the *Spaniards*, from an Iſland unknown to the Ancients, where it is very common.

But others believe, and their Opinion is ſupported by the greateſt Number of Authorities, that the firſt Riſe of this Diſeaſe was occaſioned at *Valencia* in *Arragon*, by a famous Proſtitute's admitting for a Night the Embraces of an Officer in the Army who was affected with an * *Elephantiaſis*. They ſay that, as

* But if this was the firſt Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, whence comes it that it never appeared before? And why did it not propagate the *Elephantiaſis* rather than produce a new Diſeaſe of a quite different Nature?

as this Lady carried on a great Trade, ſhe had in a few Days after that Encounter given this new Diſeaſe to as good as four hundred young Fellows; ſeveral of whom following *Charles*, the *French* King, into *Italy*, among other Miſchiefs introduced this Diſeaſe.

I am the more apt to credit this Account, becauſe we are told by ſome of the modern Writers, that ſuch as have Commerce with a Woman who has lately ſuffered the Embraces of a leprous Man, become ſometimes affected with the ſame Diſeaſe, ſometimes with a more violent or a ſlighter one of a different Type.

Some, but without good Reaſon, blamed the bad Qualities of the Air for the firſt Cauſe of this Diſeaſe.

It is ſcarce caught but by Contagion, and that is received almoſt only by Coition, or long cohabiting with the infected.

The Deſcription.

The *Pudenda* are for the moſt part firſt affected. And the Diſeaſe breaks out there in the Shape of Puſtules that are much more obſtinate than Puſtules in the ſame Parts from other Cauſes. And as it appears firſt in the *Pudenda*, it commonly ends at laſt in the Mouth.

The Puſtules of the *Pudenda* are ſucceeded by yet more malignant ones in other Parts, eſpecially upon the Head and Face. They are of various Kinds, but for the moſt part cruſty, much reſembling thoſe *Eſchars* occaſioned by burning. After they have diſappeared, either of their own Accord, or by the Uſe of Remedies, if the Habit has not been ſufficiently ſcowered of depraved Humours, the Patient is ſeized with very acute Pains in his Extremities. Theſe are moſt violent in the Night Time, and keep him from Reſt. In the mean time no Tumour at firſt appears upon the pained Parts; but in ſome ſooner, in ſome later, not only thoſe Parts, but likewiſe others that are free of Pain are affected with Tumours. The Pain of theſe Swellings is ſo far from being increaſed by Compreſſion

or Handling, that ſometimes the Patient's only Relief is procured that Way. Thoſe Tumours after a long Time ſuppurate, and yield a malignant *Sanies*, ſomewhat reſembling that deſcribed by *Celſus*, in the *Hydrops* or *Meliceris*. But the whole Tumour does not ſuppurate at once, but only one Part after another, ſo that there frequently remains a Stool as hard as Plaiſter, which by no Art can be brought to Suppuration. The Suppuration of theſe Tumours produces various Kinds of malignant Ulcers, which for the moſt part corrupt the Bone, and after they are cicatrized either break out anew in the ſame Place, or ſome other Part becomes affected with them.

Beſides theſe Symptoms this Diſeaſe has others that are leſs frequent. Such as *Ophthalmias*, Tubercles, which produce Eroſions of the Noſe to the great Deformity of the Face, Luxations of the Joints, Fractures of the Bones, *Elephantiaſis*, and Thruſh, eſpecially after the Uſe of *Mercury*. In the laſt place, a *Febricula* ariſes, whence the Patient becomes conſumptive and dies. Tho' the *French Diſeaſe* ſeldom proves mortal.

The firſt Hint of managing this Diſeaſe with Mercurials was taken from their Uſe in the *Malum Mortuum*.

Of the Uſe of Guaiacum.

Of this Wood, that which is whitiſh quite thro' I take to be the moſt powerful, both from its greater Sharpneſs to the Taſte, and its ſtronger Smell.

Its Decoctions ought to be prepared in the following Manner. After the Wood is reduced by the Raſp, File, and other Inſtruments, to as ſubtile a Powder as poſſible, add to it twelve parts of Water, and let it boil, in a glaſs or glazed earthen Veſſel, by a clear Fire, but not too ſtrong, till a third part has evaporated.

I ſometimes uſe to prepare theſe Decoctions of one part of the Wood, boiled in eight parts of Water, *ad Medietatis Conſumptionem*.

The

The Decoction for the Patient's Drink at Meals must be prepared of one part of the fresh Wood in Chips, boiled by a pretty strong Heat in twenty parts of Water, till it is reduced to sixteen parts.

The Patient must be purged once, twice, or thrice, in proportion to his Strength, *&c.* with some simple Cathartick, before he begins to use his Decoctions.

In administring *Guaiacum* I use to prescribe a weaker Decoction for the first ten Days, that the Patient may, by being gradually accustomed to it, be able afterwards to bear a stronger one without Danger.

Let him take ℥viii. of his Decoction as warm as possible, for his Morning Dose. In the Evening he needs only take half that Quantity *.

The Evening Dose must be administred before Supper; for this Medicine ought always to be taken with an empty Stomach, after the last Meal is perfectly digested; for which Reason the Patient's Supper ought to be more sparing than his Dinner. And he must not eat after either of his Doses till the *Nausea* which they sometimes occasion is gone off.

All the Writers upon *Guaiacum* are faulty in this Respect, that they prescribe the same Rules of administring it, and the same *Regimen* under its Use to all Patients indifferently; whereas they ought to vary the Method here, as well as in the Use of all other Remedies, according to the different State of the Disease, Constitution, *&c.*

But in the mean time the more sparing the Diet be, provided the Patient's Strength does not fail, so much the better. Thus for the first Week of this Course I would have him to take up entirely with Bread and Almonds, Biscuit or Raisins. And if his Strength can bear it, I would have him continue this low Diet for three Weeks. After that he may begin to eat very

* I cannot see the Reason of this Rule if it is not upon Account of the nocturnal Pains, which might possibly be increased by large Evening Doses of those Decoctions.

very ſparingly of ſmall Birds; and let him return to his ordinary Diet by very ſlow Degrees.

In the mean time the Air of his Room muſt be clear and pure, and well ſecured from Winds.

As long as he keeps to his ſpare Diet I would adviſe him never to ſtir out of his Room, and but ſeldom out of his Bed.

When the natural Diſcharge by Stool is quite ſuppreſſed, I uſe every Day, or every third Day, to order a Glyſter of the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, together with *Mel. roſ.* and a little Oil.

Beſides once a Week I add to the Morning Draught of Decoction, either *Manna*, or *Syrup. ros. ſolut.* or *Caſſia*, or *Polypody*, or *Senna*, in ſuch moderate Quantities as to work gently by Stool, without putting a Stop to the Diſcharge by Sweating.

The Spume of the Decoction is very good for the Pains. But I take the Oil of the Wood chimically diſtilled *per Deſcenſum*, to be more effectual, both againſt the Pains and Tumours. I uſed with good Succeſs to apply to the pained Parts, a Liniment prepared of the Filings of this Wood boiled in ſtrong Wine, with the Addition of good Oil.

JOANNES

JOANNES FERNELIUS, of *Amiens.* 1555.

THIS Diſeaſe is commonly catched by Coition, from which it has received the Name of the *Lues Venerea*. And it is ſometimes communicated to a Man by his Commerce with a Woman who has lately had an Encounter with another Man affected by it, tho' the Woman has yet no Symptoms herſelf.

By whatever means it be propagated, it always diſcovers itſelf firſt in the Part to which the contagious Matter was applied. Thus when it is catched by Coition the *Pudenda* are firſt affected; when it is communicated by the Matter of Sweat and Perſpiration, it appears firſt upon the Surface of the Body; and in the Mouth when propagated by kiſſing. The Child that has received it from its Nurſe ſuffers firſt in its Mouth, or *Fauces*, the Nurſe in her *Mammæ*, and the Midwife in her Hands.

This Diſeaſe is more or leſs dangerous according to the Place where it firſt appears. But it is always moſt to be dreaded when it breaks out firſt upon the Genitals or * *Viſcera*.

The Deſcription.

Its Symptoms vary according to the different Temperament, Habit, *&c.* of the Patient.

The firſt Symptom that appears upon the Part to which the Poiſon was applied is a Puſtule. Thence proceeds a ſmall Ulcer, from which at laſt, if proper Remedies are neglected, the Poiſon is diſſeminated thro' the whole Body. Thus when a Perſon has caught this Diſeaſe by Coition, the Genitals become affected with

* Which I am apt to believe very ſeldom or never happens.

with very malignant and obſtinate Puſtules and Ulcers. Afterwards Buboes break out upon the Groins, and a *Gonorrhœa* begins to throw out a very ſordid Virulence; but as yet it is not a *Lues*, but only the Rudiments of one. When it has now reached the Stomach and Liver, a ſlight *Diarrhœa* gives ſome Uneaſineſs. At laſt the whole Maſs of Blood is poiſoned, and livid red Puſtules break out, together with cruſty Ulcers and *Herpes*. Theſe Ulcers in ſome are hollow and malignant. In bilious Temperaments they are of the Phagedænick Kind; in the Melancholick cancerous; in the Phlegmatick leſs corroſive, but more ſordid, diſtilling a fœtid mucous Matter; in the Sanguine they are moſt frequent, and reſemble Carbuncles. But of whatever Kind they are, they all agree in theſe Conditions, that their Lips are very hard, ſwoln, and inverted; and that after they have conſumed the fleſhy Parts, they likewiſe deſtroy the Bones; firſt the moſt ſlender ones, as thoſe of the Noſe and Palate; and afterwards thoſe that are more ſolid become putrid and carious.

Beſides theſe Symptoms the Patient is tormented with violent Head-aches, ſevere Pains of the Joints and Limbs, eſpecially in the Night Time, and very hard *Tophi*, or ſcirrhous Tumours, which are by no means free of Pain, ariſe. The Hairs too of the Head, Eye-brows and Beard drop out, tho' afterwards they ſpring again. In the mean time you cannot diſcover any morbid Affection by the Urine.

The mildeſt Species of this Diſeaſe is where the Hairs of the Head and Beard drop out, without any other Symptom.

That which produces only ſometimes red, ſometimes yellow Spots, like Freckles, upon the Skin, which are by no means to be removed but by entirely extirpating the Diſeaſe, is the next mildeſt.

Next to this is that which breaks out in red or yellow Puſtules, firſt upon the Forehead, Temples, and behind the Ears, after that upon the reſt of the Head, and over the whole Body. Thoſe Puſtules yield no Matter,

Matter, but are covered with a dry Crust. When neglected they spread all around, corrode the Skin, and produce virulent sordid Ulcers. The Parts about the *Anus*, Nose and *Fauces* are usually first ulcerated. This Kind is a true *Lues*.

The fourth Kind is that wherein the solid Parts, the Bones, Ligaments, Membranes, and Nerves are affected. This is attended with Collections of a thick glutinous Matter, sometimes upon the Tendons, but for the most part between the *Periostæum* and Bone. The Patient is tortured with Pain about the Middle of the Bones, especially in the Night time. Very hard *Tophi* push out, to the great Increase of the Pains. The Bones swell, they become distended, suffer Corrosions, and often degenerate into very irregular monstrous Shapes. At last the Patient's Body is quite exhausted with Pain and want of Rest, so that he dies in an Atrophy.

The Parts most subject to tophous Swellings, are the Head, particularly the Forehead, the *Claviculæ*, the Middle of the *Os humeri*, of the *Radius*, and the Forepart of the *Tibia*.

It is no hard Matter to distinguish the Pains in this Disease from those in the *Arthritis*. For the arthritick Pains make their Attack all of a sudden, and are fixed in the Joints, or near them, whereas the pocky Pains come on gradually, and affect the Middle of the Bones.

The internal Parts and *Viscera*, of those that have died of this Disease, are found upon Dissection besprinkled with Pustules and Ulcers.

Formerly, they say, this Disease appeared in very numerous Pustules, while the Patient rarely complained of Pain. Now the quite contrary happens, for instead of Pustules the Disease produces tormenting Pains and scirrhous Tubercles. But this Difference is perhaps rather owing to the preposterous Way of curing the Disease by *Mercury* than to its having really changed its Type. For now a-days upon the very first Suspicion of the Disease they have Recourse to Mercury,

Mercury, which indeed ſubdues the Heat of the Puſtules, but rouzes the Pains of the Joints.

The Cure.

Some in the Cure of this Diſeaſe uſe frequent Purges, Bleeding, and digerent Medicines; which Method for the moſt part ſucceeds while the Malady is yet recent; but where it has taken deep Root we muſt not hope to extirpate it ſo eaſily.

Some manage it with Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, or *Rad. Chinæ*, by which Means indeed the Puſtules are removed, the Ulcers healed, the *Tophi* incided and reſolved, and the Pains mitigated: but this is only removing the Symptoms without cutting off the Cauſe.

Mercury too greatly relieves all the Symptoms of this Diſeaſe, but it is yet a more troubleſome Cure than that by *Guaiacum*. Beſides it has very bad Effects upon the Nerves, Joints, *&c.* And after all it does not any more than the reſt, extirpate the Diſeaſe; for it will return again thirty Years after it has been ſeemingly removed by this as well as the other Remedies. And in this Interval wherein the Patient believed himſelf to be quite ſound, he communicates the Diſeaſe to his Bed-fellow, and begets Children tainted with it.

The Diſeaſe upon ſuch a Relapſe commonly aſſumes a Shape different from its former one, appearing in Diſtillations, *Arthritis*, Pains of the Joints, *Tophi*, or troubleſome *Caries*.

In ſhort the perfect Cure muſt be expected only in ſome Alexipharmick or Antidote, which has not yet been diſcovered.

BENEDICTUS VICTORIUS, of *Faenza*. 1551.

I Knew a young Man who, by often kiſſing a Woman that was tainted with this Diſeaſe, caught it himſelf, and had all the uſual Symptoms except thoſe that appear in the genital Parts.

Tho' Coition is the moſt common Way of propagating the *French Diſeaſe*, it may, no doubt, be occaſioned by a Redundancy of depraved Fluids, and a morbid Conſtitution of the Air, *&c.* * For I have known ſome affected with it who were ſtrictly confined to all the Severities of a religious Life.

The Deſcription.

In the firſt place ſordid Puſtules all of a ſudden break out either externally or internally upon the Parts of Generation, or a Diſcharge of fœtid Matter is made from within thoſe Parts. The Urine appears whitiſh and crude. The Patient becomes emaciated, loſes his healthy Complexion, and grows cachectick and oedematous. The Head is tortured with exquiſite, extenſive, pungent, gravative Pains. Broad naſty Puſtules, which are void of any conſiderable Pruriency, break out upon the Head and Parts contiguous to it. The broad Puſtules in this Diſeaſe degenerate into malignant, hollow, oſtracoſe Ulcers. The Eyes are affected with Defluxions of Rheum, Weakneſs, and ſometimes the Patient loſes his Sight. The Eyelids are ulcerated and deſtroyed, their Hairs drop out, as

* I am afraid this is drawing Concluſions from, at leaſt, pretty uncertain Principles.

as alſo thoſe of the Eyebrows. The Noſe is ſeized with *Ozænæ*, *Polypuſes*, and both its Bones and fleſhy Parts are deſtroyed. The Gums grow putrid, the Teeth are eroded, tormented with Pain, and drop out; after which Abſceſſes are formed about the Parts, the Fleſh is conſumed, and the Jaw-bones are hollowed and deſtroyed. The Bones of the Face too are crack'd, and the Lower-jaw become luxated. This Diſeaſe in its Progreſs thro' other Parts produces naſty ulcerous Puſtules in the Skin, Leproſy, *Vitiligo*, *Impetigo*, and *Pſora*, together with Eroſions of the fleſhy Parts. Tubercles ariſe, and the Limbs, eſpecially about the Articulations, are tormented with Pains, which in the Night time are moſt violent, thro' the Day pretty tolerable. Beſides theſe Symptoms the Hairs of the Head, Beard, *&c.* drop out.

In this Diſeaſe the Patient has for the moſt part a voracious Appetite.

Prognoſis.

1. This Diſeaſe is moſt obſtinate and dangerous in bad Conſtitutions. And when the Habit becomes Cachectick it preſages a *Leucophlegmatia*, and indicates great Danger.

2. It is moſt fatal to old People.

3. Symptoms that indicate the principal Parts to be affected are bad.

4. When the Diſeaſe is attended with a Cough and *Hæmoptoe* it is mortal.

5. When any of the Senſes become blunt it is bad.

6. A *Fætor* of the Mouth and Noſe is a bad Symptom.

7. When the Diſeaſe is attended with Puſtules, either with or without Pain, it is much better than where the Patient has Pains without any Eruption.

8. Naſty Puſtules, Eroſions of the fleſhy Parts and Bones, and Nodes, indicate Malignity, Danger, and a Difficulty of Cure.

9. When an *Alopecia* happens in the Beginning of the Diſeaſe it is good, and preſages Safety, and a ſpeedy Cure; for in this Caſe the Patient for the moſt part is not much liable to the Pains, ſordid Puſtules or Ulcers.

Of the Uſe of the Non-naturals.

Fiſh of all Kinds increaſes the Pains, and Wine as it has the ſame Effect, muſt be abſolutely renounced, except where the Fear of a *Leucophlegmatia*, or the violent Operation of Medicines, or the Patient's former Way of living, require an Indulgence this Way. In which Caſes you may allow him a little middling White-Wine as the leaſt noxious of any.

The Cure.

If the Diſeaſe is yet recent, the firſt Thing to be done, after adminiſtring a Glyſter, is to let Blood. In the next place the morbid Matter muſt be digeſted with detergent Julips, after that purge, and let blood again. The Digerents and Catharticks are to be alternately repeated; and after the ſecond Purge let Leeches be applied to the hæmorrhoidal Veins. After ſufficient Evacuation, let the Patient for a few Days uſe a reficient Diet in order to recruit his Strength. Then let him in the Morning faſting go into an emollient aromatick Bath as warm as he can bear it. When he comes out of the Bath he muſt be well dried and put into a warm Bed; there let him ſwallow a ſudorifick Bolus, and lie for two Hours well covered with Clothes, and if he can he may ſleep. If he ſweats much he muſt be well dried when the Sweating is over, and after he has put on his Clothes, let him uſe ſome pretty briſk Exerciſe before Dinner. Theſe Bathings muſt be repeated every other Day for fifteen Times. And after this let him, for the Space of three Months, in the Evening, take a gentle Doſe of Pills made up of phlegmagogue, hydragogue, cholagogue, and melanagogue Ingredients.

The

The following is a more expeditious, tho' neither ſo certain, nor ſo ſafe a Method of Cure, upon Account of the large Evacuations. In the firſt place adminiſter a Glyſter, and let Blood; after an Interval of two Days give a lenitive Purge, and then let the following Decoction be adminiſtred every Day for thirty Days running.

℞ *Lign. Guaiac. admodum triturat.* ℔i.
Fol. Sennæ pug. 1.
Polypod. Quercin. ʒiii.
Sem. Anis. ʒii.
Rad. Hellebor. nigr. præp. ʒiß.
Agaric.
Turbith.
Hermodactyl. ãã ʒi.
Rhubarb.
Myrobalan. ind. ãã ℈ii.

M. Infundantur per horas 24 in Aquæ font. calid. ℔xiv. *Dein lento Igne bulliant ad tertiæ Partis Conſumptionem, poſtea f. Colatura cui addatur Sacchari optimi* q. ſ.

Let the Patient take ʒvi. of this Decoction warm at a Draught, and lie a Bed for two or three Hours after every Doſe, to promote ſweating. Where this Decoction keeps the Belly more than reaſonably open let the Patient take it only every other Day; on the contrary, where the Belly is coſtive a Purge muſt now and then be given. In the mean Time the Diet muſt be nouriſhing, *viz.* of laudible animal Food, but taken in ſmall Quantities, and the Patient muſt abſtain from Wine.

The third Method, which is no leſs dangerous than the former, is as follows. After bleeding, digeſting, and purging, let the Patient about Sun-riſing anoint himſelf all over except his Head, Breaſt, *Abdomen*, and *Teſtes*, with a mercurial Ointment not too ſtrong. This muſt be done before the Fire. After anointing he muſt be wrapt up from Head to Foot in warm Linnen, and put to Bed, there to lie conſtantly for eight Days, during which Time the anointing muſt be repeated every Day, or till a Salivation

rises. The Diet must be the same with that prescribed in the second Method of Cure; and let his Drink be Hydromel, or a very light White-wine.

The Inflammation and Ulcers of the Throat, occasioned by the Use of *Mercury*, must be taken Care of lest the Patient should be seized with an incurable Hoarseness, and his *Uvula* be destroyed. As soon therefore as these Symptoms appear, the Mercurial Ointments must be laid aside, and in order to make a Revulsion, the Extremities must be bathed in warm Water. Strong Frictions must be used over the whole Body, beginning at the *Scapulæ*. Cupping upon the *Scapulæ* and *Nates* is very good, especially with Scarification. Bleeding at the Arm, or opening the *Venæ raninæ* is also proper. After bleeding apply *Ol. Violaceum* externally to the Parts affected, and use gently astringent and detergent Gargarisms, proceeding by Degrees from weaker to stronger ones. In the mean time the Patient must use a thin Diet, and abstain from Wine till those Ulcers are quite healed.

But the most expeditious, as well as safest Method of curing this Disease is by *Guaiacum*. In order to the right Administration of which let the Patient be prepared the same Way as was directed before the Use of the Bath, except that in this Cure Phlebotomy is only once to be used; the Digerents are to be compounded with gentle Purgatives, and the Patient is only to take one Cathartick, and that after the Application of the Leeches. Then let him begin to drink simple Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, prepared with common Water, for during this Course he must not so much as taste Wine. Some add purgative Ingredients, * but I never knew one cured by those compound Decoctions who had not a Relapse a short Time afterwards, and sometimes they become more violently affected than before. Let him therefore every Morning, and again in the Evening, before Supper, drink ℥viii. of Decoction, prepared of ℔i. of *Guaiacum* boiled, after twenty-

* And yet our Author has just before recommended a compound Decoction.

twenty-four Hours Infuſion, in ℔xii. of Water into ℔vi. and after every Doſe let him lie a Bed and ſweat.

His Food in the mean time muſt be Biſcuit and Raiſins in ſmall Quantities, and his ordinary Drink the ſecond Decoction, prepared with the ſame Quantity of Water as the firſt, and boiled into the Half. After he has uſed theſe Decoctions in this Manner for forty Days ſucceſſively, let him lay them aſide, and return by Degrees to his natural Diet.

Mean while, if the Patient's Belly is coſtive, as it ordinarily is during this Courſe, let him every other Day receive a lenitive Glyſter; it ought to be carminative too upon account of the *Flatuſes* that commonly attend the Uſe of this Medicine. If the Patient's Strength begins to fail becauſe of the low Diet, *&c.* the Uſe of the Decoctions muſt be intermitted, and a reficient Diet allowed for ſome Days, till he recruits a little. The Decoctions muſt alſo be laid aſide if a Fever happens, till this Accident is removed. But wherever this Courſe is interrupted upon any Account, it muſt be purſued after the fortieth Day for the ſame Number of Days that the Patient abſtained from it.

In the laſt place, in order to prevent a Relapſe, let the Patient, for a conſiderable Time after the Cure, obſerve the Rules already laid down concerning the Management of the Non-naturals; and every ſixth Evening let him take a proper Purge. It will be very expedient too to undergo a Courſe of purging every Spring and Fall for two or three Years after the Cure, whether by this Method or any other, till it appears that the Diſeaſe is entirely extirpated.

The *Aqua intercus*, which is apt to be occaſioned by Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, eſpecially in thoſe who are inclinable that way however, muſt before ſuch a Patient begins the Courſe of this Wood, be prevented by proper Methods. And as ſoon as it appears, the Uſe of theſe Decoctions muſt be entirely laid aſide.

The Uſe of very hot mineral Springs, either in drinking or bathing, is hurtful in this Diſeaſe to Pa-

tients of warm Complexions: ſome temperate ones do ſervice where the Patient's Temperament is not very hot. But the Patient ought always to be well purged before he begins to uſe thoſe Waters, for otherwiſe they are apt to produce Fevers, Head-achs, Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, *Aſthmas*, *Nauſeas*, Vomitings, cholick Pains, Pains of the Joints, and the like troubleſome Symptoms.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

In the Cure of a *Gonorrhœa*, Buboes, or ſordid Ulcers of the *Pudenda*, Repellents muſt not be tampered with; for by their means not only the *Pudenda* become worſe affected than before, but the Diſeaſe is driven inwards to the principal Parts. The right Method is, after purging to let Blood at the Arm, and the next Day at the Ankle, the third Day make a Revulſion by Cupping, then adminiſter Digerents, and afterwards gentle Catharticks, ſuch as leave no Aſtriction behind them.

The ſordid Ulcers of the *Penis* muſt be frequently bathed with Decoctions, firſt of gently, and afterwards of more powerfully * aſtringent Materials in Wine. In the next place apply drying, cooling, and mildly corroſive Ointments, ſtill uſing at the ſame time the aſtringent Lotions.

The Buboes muſt be ripened by ſuppurative Applications, and after they have burſt or been opened, let the Running be kept up for a long Time.

The Head-ach is mitigated by bleeding with the Lancet, the Application of Leeches to the hæmorrhoidal Veins, afterwards behind the Ears, purging, bathing the Extremities in warm Water, cupping and ſcarifying upon the *Nates* and *Scapulæ*, Sternutatories, Head-purges, ſhaving the Head, and applying gentle Veſicatories, eſpecially upon the mamillary Proceſſes, and

* This contradicts a very reaſonable Caution given before by our Author; eſpecially as he ſeems to recommend this Method of managing thoſe Ulcers from their firſt Appearance.

and the Application of the actual Cautery upon the firſt or ſecond Vertebra of the Neck, keeping the Ulcer open till the Pain of the Head is removed. But when other Remedies fail, *Mercury* or *Guaiacum* will certainly perform the Cure.

The gummous Tubercles, both upon account of their Deformity, the Danger of their ulcerating, and the Pain which attends them, muſt be reſolved by the Application firſt of Emollients, ſuch as animal Oils, and afterwards of Diſcutients. And here too *Mercury*, or *Guaiacum*, uſed externally in Spume and internally in Decoction, infallibly ſucceed.

But where theſe Tumours become ulcerated, Detergents, mild Corroſives, and Deſiccatives, particularly Mercurials muſt be uſed, and the peccant Humours muſt be diverted and diſcharged by Catharticks.

The *Alopecia*, as it is a * good Symptom in my Opinion ought to be let alone, if it were not for the Patient's Uneaſineſs upon account of the Deformity which it occaſions. In ſuch Caſes, the beſt Way to make the Hair grow is to put the Patient upon a Diet ſomewhat inclining to the ſparing, but of ſuch Food as yields laudible Nouriſhment, and has few *Fæces*; and to digeſt and diſcharge by purging the peccant Humours. The Catharticks proper here are *Turbith*, *Agarick*, and the like.

But when this Symptom is become inveterated, Topicks muſt be applied. In the firſt place therefore, after proper Evacuations, let an Iſſue be made below the Knee; or if the Patient will not admit of that, let the lower Extremities, from the Knees downwards, be every Day ſtrongly rubbed and fomented with Decoctions of aromatick Herbs warm: Beſides the bald Parts muſt be ſhaved, and afterwards waſhed with auſtere Wine, which may be impregnated by boiling with *Myrtle Berries* and *Spike*, after which rub them over with Ointments compounded of *Ladanum*, *Ol. Myrtinum*

* How is it a good Symptom? At beſt, according to our Author's Opinion, it only indicates the Mildneſs of the Diſeaſe; but all Symptoms that have no Effect in preventing worſe are bad, and ought to be removed.

Myrtinum, *Ol. Spicatum*, *Succ. rad. Cannæ*, and the like. Theſe Fomentations and Liniments muſt be applied every Day.

The next Symptom is callous Tubercles upon the Soles of the Feet, by which the Patient becomes almoſt quite lame. For theſe emollient Baths and oily Ointments muſt be daily uſed. After, by this means they are ſufficiently ſoftened, they muſt be cut off, if requiſite, with a Razor, and ſcarified till they bleed. After which apply the *Emplaſtrum Diachylon magnum*, together with a little of the *Pulv. rad. Iridis*. This Method muſt be purſued till the Calloſities are all removed.

For the Corroſions and Fiſſures of the Palms of the Hands, which diſcover either a paſt or a preſent venereal Affection, let them be every Evening and Morning, for near fifteen Days, fumigated with *Sal. Nitre*, and *Sea Salt*, boiled firſt in Wine. And when theſe Parts are exaſperated, let them be rubbed over with waſhed Butter, and bathed before every Fumigation with an emollient, and gently detergent *Fotus*. If by theſe Means this Symptom is not removed, let the Patient apply the following Ointment, after having bathed the Parts with the emollient Fomentation:

℞ *Sulph. viv.*
Nitr.
Alum. ãã ℥i.
Argent. viv. (cum Saliva & Ol. laurino opt. extincti) ʒiß.
Ceræ & Ol. Roſat. q. ſ.
M. f. Unguentum.

If this Ointment exaſperates the Fiſſures, let them be beſmeared with Butter waſhed in Decoction of the *Fol. Malvæ*.

Amatus Lusitanus. 1552.

A Perſon who was affected with this Diſeaſe, by the means of a great many different Remedies, got ſo far rid of it that he ſeemed to be quite well. Ten Years afterwards he married a very virtuous Woman, who within five Years brought him two ſtrong healthy Boys. In the ſeventh Year ſhe was delivered of a third Boy who had a pocky Eruption upon his Skin. The Mother continued all along in very good Health; only before her Delivery of this laſt Child ſhe had ſome ſmall Ulcers betwixt her Lips and Noſe, and after Delivery her Breath grew fœtid, and her Breaſts were ſo obſtructed with coagulated Milk that ſhe could not poſſibly give ſuck. Upon this Account the Child was put out to a Nurſe, who in a few Days became infected, and had the ſame pocky Eruption with the Child. She gave it to her Huſband, and to two Children of her Neighbours, to whom ſhe had offered her Breaſt, and they communicated the Diſeaſe to their Mothers. In ſhort, within a Month no fewer than nine were infected. The Boy lived only a Month, and the Father was ſeized with a Fever which cut him off in ſix Days. The Mother, after the Uſe of Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, for fifty Days, recovered. The Nurſe, her Huſband, and the two Children that were infected by her, and the reſt, got well by the means of Mercurial Ointments.

As to the Preparation of thoſe Ointments, where there are many Nodes, I uſe to order them with the larger Proportion of Greaſes; where the Puſtules and Ulcers are more numerous, and the Nodes few, I add

the

the greater Quantity of aromatick, detergent and deſiccative Ingredients. And for delicate Patients I uſe a very ſmall Proportion of Mercury.

The *Rad. Chinæ* is a very good Remedy, not only againſt the *French Pox*, but alſo againſt Cachexies, the *Aſcites*, *Vertigo*, *Hemicrania*, Catarrhs, Gout in all its Shapes, and all Diſeaſes of the arthritick Kind, pituitous Fevers, Leproſy and Itch. It is of ſingular Uſe to ſedentary, ſtudious People. It is an admirable Medicine againſt cholick Pains, and corrects Faults of the *Uterus*. It cures inveterated Pains of the Limbs, old Fiſtulas, ſcirrhous Tumours, and the moſt obſtinate *Scrophulæ*. It does ſervice in the *Elephantiaſis*. It is a Diuretick and Lithontriptick; it promotes Sweat, and by that means depurates the Blood. It in a manner reſtores Youth to the aged, and makes lean People fat. And in the laſt place, I have known it very ſucceſsfully uſed againſt the Palſy and Convulſions.

The Patient muſt prepare himſelf for the Uſe of this Medicine by a good Diet, and Abſtinence from Venery, which he muſt either entirely avoid both thro' the whole Courſe, and at leaſt for a Month after it is finiſhed, or he muſt not expect a Cure. Beſides he muſt purge firſt, and if it be requiſite let Blood, either with the Lancet, or Leeches applied to the hæmorrhoidal Veins, or by Cupping. The Evacuations may be repeated twice or thrice where it is proper, and the Patient's Strength admits.

The *Europeans* make the Decoctions of this Root ridiculouſly weak, for they allow only one Ounce of the Root to ℔xii. of Water, whereas they ought to give double or triple that Proportion of the Root, as the *Chineſe* do. Beſides, its Uſe ſhould be protracted for thirty-five or forty Days, or more if the Diſeaſe requires, and the Strength of the Patient allows it.

The Doſe of theſe ſtrong Decoctions is ℔i. more or leſs, to be taken every Morning faſting as warm as poſſible, and the Patient muſt lie ſweating for two Hours

Hours after every Draught. This Proceſs muſt be repeated the ſame Way in every Article in the Evening, either before or four Hours after Supper.

Let the Patient uſe the ſame Decoction warm too, and well ſweetned with fine Sugar at Meals, and for his ordinary Drink. The more that he drinks the better, provided his Stomach can bear it. Sugar is a very good Ingredient as it keeps open the Belly, which is uſually coſtive during this Courſe.

The Puſtules and Ulcers muſt be waſhed with the Decoction.

The Uſe of the ſecond Decoction is for Glyſters, with Oil, Salt and Honey.

The Reſt of the Rules laid down by this Author are the ſame with thoſe given by other Writers upon the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, and this Root. Only he inſiſts more upon Confinement, at leaſt till the fifteenth Day, than moſt other Authors.

Antonius Musa Brassavolus of *Ferrara*. 1551.

PEOPLE of the * *Atrabilian* Temperament are the moſt ſuſceptible of this Diſeaſe; next to theſe are the bilious, the ſanguine next; and the phlegmatick are the leaſt obnoxious to it.

People of a * rare Texture are the ſooneſt infected by this, and all other contagious Diſeaſes; as are alſo thoſe whoſe Humours are vitiated, or who have had the

** Here is a pretty plain Contradiction; for if People of a rare Habit moſt eaſily receive the Contagion, as no doubt they do, the Melancholick ſhould be *cæt. par.* the leaſt ſubject to it. But our Author, I ſuppoſe, was led into this Inconſiſtency, by conſidering the *Atra bilis* as the Humour that moſt diſpoſes a Patient to this Diſeaſe.

the Diſeaſe before; as likewiſe ſuch as live upon Aliments that are apt to generate melancholick Humours.

* This Diſeaſe ſometimes breaks out firſt upon the *Anus*.

An obſtinate Hoarſeneſs, together with an unuſual Paleneſs of the Face, indicate that the Diſeaſe has been received by the Mouth. Tho' theſe Symptoms may happen when it has been caught otherwiſe.

When it begins at the genital Parts it commonly proceeds next to the Groins, where it produces Buboes.

For the moſt part the Puſtules upon the *Pudenda* appear before the Buboes; tho' ſometimes the Buboes appear firſt, but this ſeldom happens.

Theſe Puſtules are for the greateſt part of a red Colour, but white in the Middle. Sometimes the whole *Penis* is ſcattered over with large Puſtules. Sometimes they grow deep, but this is chiefly owing to bad Management.

I have known ſome affected with Puſtules, and an Excoriation of their *Penis* from Coition with a ſound Woman in the Time of her monthly Diſcharge; but this happens only when the menſtrual Blood is more than ordinarily acrid, and the Man's *Penis* of a ſoft Texture. Theſe Symptoms are eaſily removed by the Application of faſting Spittle.

When the Diſeaſe is communicated by the Matter of a *Gonorrhœa*, that Symptom appears in the infected.

Formerly this Diſeaſe was diſtinguiſhable into three ſimple Species. 1. Where the only Symptoms were Puſtules and Cruſts. 2. Or Pains. 3. Or hard Tumours.

For the moſt part the Puſtules affect only one particular Part of the Body, as the Head, which is ſometimes the only Part that ſuffers the Pains. But commonly the Pains have their Seat about the Joints.

But beſides theſe there are other Symptoms which till within theſe twenty Years never appeared. Theſe are

* I ſuppoſe this only happens when it is caught by an unnatural Vice.

are ſhedding of the Hair, Teeth, and Nails, Affections of the Eyes, and a *Gonorrhœa*.

Sometimes only the Hairs of the Head drop out; but afterwards the other Parts alſo caſt their Hairs. Sometimes the Hairs of the Beard and Eyebrows drop, while thoſe of the Head remain. And in others the Head, Beard and Eyebrows drop their Hairs at the ſame Time.

The caſting of the Nails for the moſt part follows the dropping out of the Hairs. Tho' ſometimes the Nails will drop without any other Symptom.

A *Gonorrhœa* is commonly ſucceeded by the *Defluvium Pilorum*, and the other Symptoms of the *Pox*; tho' ſometimes it will continue for a long Time without being followed by any other Symptom. This Symptom is owing to a Corroſion of the internal Parts of the *Penis*.

From the various Combinations of all thoſe Symptoms, we may conceive an almoſt infinite Variety in the Shapes of this Diſeaſe.

Prognoſis.

1. This Diſeaſe ſeldom proves mortal, and almoſt only when the Patient has committed ſome Error in the Non-naturals; tho' it always weakens the Conſtitution, and renders it obnoxious to other Diſeaſes.

2. Young People and Children are more eaſily cured than thoſe that are more advanced in Years.

3. The worſt Species of this Diſeaſe is where it breaks out firſt in the *Anus*.

4. A recent *Pox* is eaſily cured, but by long ſtanding it may become incurable.

5. The fewer the Symptoms the Diſeaſe is *cæt. par.* the eaſier cured.

6. Puſtules and Cruſts are more eaſily removed than either the Pains or hard Tumours.

7. With Puſtules and Cruſts the Pains are leſs ſevere than where there is no Eruption.

With

8. With hard Tumours the Pains are violent, but do not presage so ill as where there are no Tumours.

9. Of all the Kinds of this Disease that is the most favourable where the dropping of the Hair is the only Symptom, for in such a Case some have recovered without the Use of any Medicine. But after all it is hard to cure an inveterated *Alopecia*.

10. Slow and long Fevers, even tho' attended with an oily Urine, do not, in this Disease, indicate a future hectick one, for when the *Pox* is cured the Fever ceases.

11. Gouty Pains, when they make an Attack at the same Time with this Disease, are very violent, nor are the venereal Symptoms the more gentle for them.

12. Such as have suffered much from this Disease, tho' they are at last perfectly cured, are always more obstinately and tediously affected by whatever other Diseases they afterwards fall into, than those that never were thus tainted. Thus the slightest Wounds are hard to be cured in such People.

The Cure.

While the Disease is yet recent it may be cured by purging alone, and bleeding when proper.

The Pustules and Ulcers of the genitals Parts must be managed with astringent, detergent, corrosive, and mercurial Applications, and in the mean time the Habit must be purged by Catharticks.

Sometimes after the Pustules hard gummous Tumours arise upon the *Penis*, especially in such as have long concealed their Case. These must be managed by Emollients and Resolvents.

In Case of a *Phimosis*, which for the most part happens about the Beginning of this Disease, the Part must be bathed with Milk, and afterwards with emollient oily Decoctions, and Cataplasms must be applied. In the mean time such Medicines as are proper for the Cure of the Pustules must be injected betwixt the *Glans* and *Preputium*, because in such Cases those Parts are commonly pained and affected with Pustules.

The Cure of a *Gonorrhœa* muſt be attempted by Catharticks; emollient and * aſtringent Injections; after purging, cooling and aſtringent Ointments muſt be applied to the *Penis* and *Perinæum*; and Aſtringents, Abſorbents, and Coolers given inwardly. Where this Method fails you muſt proceed to Decoctions of *Guaiacum* and (mercurial) Ointments.

The Buboes muſt be ripened by emollient and oily Applications. After theſe have been tried in vain, I have ſometimes uſed a Plaiſter of Muſtard, and after that one of Wheat Flower, Oil and Water, by which Means theſe Tumours are very ſoon brought to a Suppuration. In the mean time I would never delay opening them till ſuch time as they were entirely ſuppurated; ſo far from that, I would not ſcruple to lay them open before any Pus was formed. When the Inciſion is made let the Wound bleed as much as poſſible; and keep open the Ulcer as long as you can. For the firſt Day after the Inciſion the White and Yelk of an Egg makes a proper Application. But beſides the Applications common to other Ulcers, ſomething appropriated to theſe muſt be uſed, as *Præcipitate*, and the *Pulv. Lign. Indici*, for deterging. When you can no longer keep thoſe Ulcers open, the Patient muſt be well purged for ſome Months afterwards.

The Puſtules, which ſometimes in the Beginning of this Diſeaſe, when it has been caught by the Mouth, affect the Lips, Gums, Tongue and *Fauces*, and ſometimes ſpread ſo much as to corrode the Palate and *Fauces*, muſt after purging be managed with aſtringent, detergent and antiſeptick Gargariſms. Sometimes, when thoſe Puſtules are reduced to the Condition of ſordid Ulcers, it is proper to add to theſe Gargariſms ſome Quantity of *Ægyptiacum*, and the like. But to prevent Inflammations, which this is apt to occaſion, the Mouth muſt be waſhed afterwards with emollient and cooling Liquors. I have

* But afterwards our Author ſays, that Aſtringents are never to be admitted till after frequent Evacuations, and the Uſe of the Wood.

known ſuch Ulcers cured by touching them with *Aq. Fortis*, *Ol. Vitrioli*, and the like. In the mean time internal Remedies muſt not be neglected, and where other Medicines fail of Succeſs we muſt have Recourſe to *Guaiacum*.

Sometimes when the Noſe and Palate are affected in this Manner, there is a Neceſſity for uſing the actual Cautery, to ſtop the Progreſs of thoſe Ulcers, and prevent the Deformity occaſioned by them.

When this Diſeaſe begins at the *Mammæ*, after purging, the Puſtules, *&c.* upon theſe Parts muſt be managed the ſame Way as thoſe upon the *Penis*. Only the Breaſts do not admit of ſuch ſharp Applications as the *Penis*; wherefore ſuch as are uſed here muſt be mitigated and corrected with Gums.

But, if the Blood has now received the Taint, after repeated digeſting (with ſuch Medicines as at the ſame Time gently diſcharge) and purging, adminiſter Decoctions of * *Guaiacum* prepared with Water, when the Diſeaſe is recent, the Patient robuſt, and of a warm Complexion; or with Wine for cold and moiſt Temperaments, weak Stomachs, and where the Diſeaſe is inveterated. When you prepare thoſe Decoctions with Wine, the Diet needs not be ſo ſlender as when you prepare them with Water. But whatever *Menſtruum* you uſe, there is no Occaſion to confine the Patient to ſo very low a Diet as *Hutten* preſcribes.

The *Indians* cure themſelves of this Diſeaſe by living entirely upon the Fruit of the *Guaiacum* Tree for thirty or forty Days together.

The

* This Author has nothing particular in his Method of adminiſtring *Guaiacum*, only in the Summer Time he allows his Patient to go abroad while he uſes it; and in *Italy* there can be no great Danger from that.----- Beſides the common Methods he communicates another, which is to give at firſt for ſome Days a Decoction of this Wood, compounded with mild Purgatives, and next, for the ſame Number of Days, the ſimple Decoction, adminiſtring theſe Decoctions thus alternately till the Cure is compleated, ending with the purging ones. In the mean time, when the Decoctions are much ſharpened with Catharticks, he adviſes a more nouriſhing and plentiful Diet than in other Caſes.

The *Ol. Guaiaci* makes an admirable Application for venereal Affections of the Throat and *Uterus*.

I have cured the dropping of the Hair by the * Aſhes of this Wood.

When the *Lignum Guaiacum* is reduced to a Powder its Virtues evaporate in a ſhort Time. For which Reaſon it ought always to be choſen new raſped.

I have tried Decoctions of other Woods, as *reſinous Pine*, *Juniper*, and *Cornel*. But tho' every one of them alleviated the Diſeaſe, none of them performed an entire Cure.

When the Diſeaſe is become inveterated, and appears in Cruſts, hard Tumours, and Pains; in the firſt place adminiſter for a conſiderable Time Digerents mixed with gentle Purgatives; after that give a briſk Cathartick, to be repeated for a ſecond or third Time. In the mean time the Non-naturals muſt be carefully managed. After ſufficient purging proceed to the Uſe of *Mercury* by fumigating or anointing, or to Decoctions of *Guaiacum*.

In fumigating, the Head muſt remain without the Box. I knew one who, becauſe his Head was expoſed to the Steams of the *Cinnabar*, dropt down dead of an Apoplexy.

The Fumigations muſt be repeated for eight, or at moſt ten Days; and in the mean time to prevent a Flux to the Mouth, the Patient muſt every Morning take a gentle Doſe of ſome Cathartick Medicine.

I would by no means fumigate above once a Day, and it is beſt in the Morning. The Patient muſt continue in the Box till he begins to ſweat pretty heartily, then he muſt ſweat a Bed for an Hour afterwards. Let him faſt for two or three Hours after the ſweating is over.

In the mean time let the Patient for his Diet uſe light animal Food, and drink middling Wine.

* Our Author injuſtly aſcribes this to the ſpecifick Virtues of the Wood; for we know that the fixed Salts of all Plants are the ſame, and the incinerated Salt of *Guaiacum* acts in ſuch Caſes the ſame Way with other lixivious Salts.

Tho' this Method ſeems to perform a Cure, the Patient commonly relapſes afterwards. I have fumigated with aromatick Vegetables, which indeed alleviated but did not remove the Diſeaſe. I have ſometimes fumigated with *Guaiacum*, which did great Service, tho' it did not extirpate the Malady neither. But it does very well along with *Cinnabar*, for beſides its own proper Virtues it corrects the *Mercury*.

Another tho' not a more effectual Way of uſing *Mercury*, is to apply it in Form of Plaiſter to the Joints of the Ankles, Knees, Haunches, Wriſts, Arms, and Shoulders, for nine Days ſucceſſively, renewing them every third Day. In the mean Time to prevent Ulcers in the Gums, Palate, and *Fauces*, a gentle Purge muſt be taken every Morning.

As for Mercurial Ointments they are to be uſed only once a Day, and then early in the Morning. Let the Patient rub over his Extremities all downwards, from the Shoulders and *Coxæ* with thoſe Ointments, before the Fire. Then after the Parts are ſwathed up he muſt go to Bed, and lie well covered with Cloaths, ſo as to ſweat for an Hour. After his Body is dried, let him lie for two Hours longer, diminiſhing by Degrees the Quantity of Cloaths, ſo that he may cool gradually. After this the ſwathings muſt be taken off, and let the Patient riſe if he pleaſes, and take ſome nouriſhing Food, and generous Wine.

This muſt be repeated for nine Mornings ſucceſſively, or more if it be neceſſary. But where the Ointments are made ſtrong with *Mercury* you muſt not exceed the ninth Day; where they are weak you may proceed to the 12th.

Every Morning before the Patient anoints let him take a gentle Purge. But if it operates much, there is ſometimes a Neceſſity to lay Catharticks aſide.

In the mean Time the hard Tumours, whether upon the Head or Shins, which are moſt commonly ſo affected, or upon whatever other Part, muſt be well rubbed with thoſe Ointments; or elſe a Mercurial Plaiſter muſt be applied to them.

The *Scrotum* muſt not be anointed, upon Account of the Excoriation and prodigious Itching occaſioned here by ſuch Applications.

During this Courſe the Patient's Strength muſt be ſupported by Cardiacks both taken internally and applied externally to the Pit of the Stomach.

The next Day after the laſt Application of the Ointments, let the Arms and lower Extremities be well fomented with a Decoction of Roſes in ſtrong White-Wine. Then let the Patient put on a clean Shirt, for he muſt not ſhift before, and the next Day let him bath himſelf all over in a Decoction of the cephalick Herbs in Water, if it be either Winter, Spring, or Autumn. But in the Summer let him uſe an emollient and aſtringent Bath. After he comes out of the Bath let him be all over anointed with the *Oleum de Roſetis* or the *Ol. de flor. Citranguli*, and then let him be put to his Bed in clean Linnen to lye there for ſome time.

After this it will not be amiſs that the Patient take once a Week for a Month a pretty briſk Purge.

And afterwards to make all ſure, let him for twenty Days at leaſt uſe the Decoctions of *Guaiacum*.

The Symptoms grow more violent upon the ſecond and third Days of this Courſe, and in a recent Pox upon the fourth they begin to abate. Where the Diſeaſe has taken deep Root the Symptoms do not begin to give Way before the ſixth Day.

The Teeth uſually begin to ach, and the Gums to to grow pained and ulcerated upon the fourth Day.

Mercurial Ointments commonly operate by *Saliva*, tho' ſometimes by Stool; and I have known the *Anus* ulcerated by the Diſcharge made by Mercury that Way.

I have known very few who have not been cured by the Uſe of mercurial Ointments. And I never knew either a Palſey, an Epilepſy, or an Apoplexy occaſioned by the Application of *Mercury* this Way. Tho' I have cured ſome Artificers who had contracted

thoſe Diſeaſes by handling of *Mercury* in their Operations.

I ſaw one who, tho' his Extremities had been only thrice rubbed with a mercurial Ointment, vomited up a great Quantity of *Mercury*. Before this Diſcharge he had complained ſeveral Days of a great Weight and Straitneſs in his Stomach.

I have known ſome cured of the French Diſeaſe by continual and violent Exerciſe alone.

As for the *Rad. Chinæ* it is ſo void of Smell, Taſte, *&c.* that I put little Confidence in it.

Cauſticks applied to the Arms and Legs, in order to divert the morbid Humours, for the moſt Part occaſion dangerous and incurable Ulcers.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

For the *Alopecia*, the morbid Humours muſt firſt be prepared by Digerents, and in the next Place Catharticks muſt be adminiſtred, in the Choice of which we are to be directed by the particular peccant Humour. Then the Head muſt be purged with Errhines, ſtimulating Gargariſms, *&c.* A Courſe of *Guaiacum* is very good to remove this Symptom.

As for external Applications, *Thapſia* mitigated with the *Ol. Roſac. Omphacinum* is very ſucceſsful. I once adviſed a Patient whoſe Hairs were dropping out very faſt to rub his Head all over with the Root of *Thapſia*, by which it became ulcerated and affected with a violent Heat. Upon this I adviſed him to apply a linnen Cloath dipt in the *Ol. roſac. Omphacinum*, which he did, renewing it three Times; by which Means the Heat was removed and the Hairs ſprung up again.

I have ſometimes uſed the following Medicine:

℞ *Ol. laurin.* ℥vi.
Euphorb. ℥ii.

With this the Head and other bald Parts muſt be anointed in the Evening; and next Morning waſhed with

with a *Lixivium* wherein the following Materials have been boiled: *Ladanum*, *Adianthum*, *Sem. Naſturtii*, *Aloes*, *Myrrh*, ãã q. ſ. This is to be repeated for ten Days ſucceſſively.

Sometimes I have cured this Symptom by applying to the Head the following Sinapiſm:

℞ *Sinap.* ℥i.
Naſturt. ℥iß.
Sulph. viv. ℥ii.
Nitr. ℥ß.
Ol. laurin. ℥viii.
Ceræ q. ſ.

M. f. *Linimentum molle.*

I cured a Woman in a few Days of a perfect Baldneſs, while at the ſame Time the Skin of her Head appeared white and ſhining, by applying *Cantharides* to her Head, after a great many other Things had been tried in vain.

I have found it better not to ſhave the Head before the Application of Remedies againſt the *Defluvium Pilorum*; but if it is ſhaved at all, it ought to be ſhav'd Daily, for eight or ten Days.

The dropping out of the Teeth, uſually ſucceeds to the ſhedding of the Hair, ſometimes to a *Bubo*, and the firſt Symptoms in the *Penis* and Mouth. To prevent this let the Mouth be frequently waſhed with Aſtringent Lotions, and the Decoction of *Guaiacum* be immediately given.

The caſting off of the Nails ſometimes goes before and ſometimes comes after the *Alopecia*. But this Symptom too is always preceeded by a *Bubo* or an Ulcer of the *Penis* or Mouth. It is more an ugly Symptom than a painful one. To prevent it let the Fingers be dipt for half an Hour together in an Aſtringent Decoction, and after that apply the following Liniment:

℞ *Ol. myrtin.* ℥ii.
Pingued. Taxi ℥ß.
Pic. Hiſpan.
Gum. Arab.
Maſtich.

Maſtich. ãã ʒi.
Ceræ q. ſ.
M. f. Linimentum molle.

But when the Nails are already dropt, or are become crack'd, apply this Cerate:

℞ *Cer. nov.* ʒii.
Reſin. pin. &
Ol. Myrtin. q. ſ.
M. f. Ceratum.

The *Ophthalmia*, which frequently happens in this Diſeaſe, and proves very obſtinate, muſt be cured by Bleeding, Cupping, and other Evacuations, and by the Uſe of Aſtringent, detergent, emollient, and reſolvent *Collyria*. But a Seton in the *Occiput* is one of the beſt Remedies in this Caſe. And here too the Uſe of *Guaiacum* muſt not be neglected.

Tho' ſome entirely loſe their Eyes in this Diſeaſe, I have never ſeen at *Ferrara*, an Inſtance of this Misfortune, tho' at *Rome* and *Venice* I have.

The Nodes are ſometimes ſo obſtinate, that no Medicine can reſolve them. In ſuch Caſes they muſt be opened with Cauſticks.

Some after they have got rid of the *French Pox* are in the Summer, or even in other Seaſons, affected with Fiſſures, Calloſities, and Ulcers in their Hands and Feet. To remove theſe Symptoms, after purging let the ſuffering Parts every Morning and Evening be put for half an Hour or a full Hour at a Time into an emollient Oily Decoction warm. After that let them be rubbed till they grow red, and then apply this Liniment:

℞ *Pingued. anſerin.*
Axung. Suill. ãã ʒi.
Mercur. ʒß.
Maſtich.
Gum. Arab.
Colophon. ãã ϑß.
M. et cum Oleo Laurino f. Linimentum.

I have cured ſome delicate Patients with the following Application:

℞

℞ *Sapon. opt.* ℥iv.
Argent. viv. extinct. ℥ß.
Argent. Sublimat. ℥i.

M.

NICOLAUS MACHELLI of MODENA. 1555.

THE firſt Symptom is commonly a Heat in the *Pudenda*, ſometimes over the whole Surface of the Body, attended with a ſhining redneſs of the Skin. The Hairs are deprived of Nouriſhment, wither and fall off. And tho' the Eyes acquire an unuſual Brightneſs, the Sight ſometimes grows dim. An Inflammation attended with Pain, a redneſs and violent Heat, without any Pulſation, often ſeizes not only the *Glans Penis* in Men, and the *Pudenda* in Women, but frequently the Forehead to the Hairy Scalp, the Lips, Palate, and *Fauces*, and then the Deglutition is performed with Pain, and the Voice grows hoarſe. I once ſaw in this Diſeaſe a Carbuncle upon the *Pubes*.

Sometimes the *Pudenda*, Groins, and other Parts, are affected with an Inflammation attended with Pulſation, *&c.* and ſometimes from neglected Ulcers upon the *Glans* and the internal Surface of the *Præputium*, thoſe Parts become ſo attached one to another, as to hinder Coition.

Beſides theſe Symptoms, ſcirrhous Tumours ariſe, Abſceſſes puſh out, and the Patient becomes ædematous.

When the Diſeaſe is now propagated thro' the whole Habit, the Patient feels a Senſe of Weight about his *Scapulæ*, as alſo Nocturnal Pains in the Clavicles and Shoulders, and ſometimes in his Arms and Legs: And his *Fauces* are ſeiz'd with a redneſs and heat.

The

The Cure.

In the firſt Stage of this Diſeaſe, the inflammatory Intemperies muſt be ſubdued by a cool *Regimen.*

When a *Phlegmon* appears upon the *Pudenda* or Groins, and is not yet come to a Suppuration, if the Patient's Age and Strength permit, let Blood at the Hams or Ankle, after a Glyſter or eccoprotick Purge has been given. In the next Place, let the Shins every Morning before eating, be well rubbed with hard warm Linnen Cloaths. Let Ligatures be made above the Knees and Ankles, and Cupping-Glaſſes be applied to the Thighs. In ſhort, all means muſt be us'd to divert the Diſeaſe from the *Viſcera.* The inflamed Tumours muſt be managed with Suppuratives. In the mean Time, a Suppoſitory or gentle Glyſter muſt every Day be adminiſtred. And let the Patient every Morning faſting, take a Draught of ſome cooling, inciding, deterging, lenitive Decoction, with ſome acid cooling Syrup.

Eryſipelatous and other Inflammations are to be managed in much the ſame Manner, only the external Applications muſt be varied according to the different Natures of the Inflammations.

The *Phymata* upon the *Pudenda* muſt be managed with Revulſions, as well as the Buboes, and diſcutient Applications. But when inſtead of being reſolved they come to a Suppuration, and degenerate into round, hard, very red, malignant Ulcers, Deſiccatives muſt be applied.

When *Phymata* are ſcattered all over the Skin, Nature muſt be aſſiſted by Frictions, attracting Liniments, frequent and plentiful Sweating in a Stove, Cupping and Scarifying, and after that by ſaponaceous Lotions. And when they become ulcerated, they muſt be managed as above by Deſiccatives.

When the Diſeaſe is now propagated thro' the whole Habit, which is diſcovered as I ſaid before, by a Senſe

Senſe of Weight upon the *Scapulæ*, &c. it is Time to ſet about the following Methods of Cure.

Where Bile prevails, let the Patient chuſe a * cold moiſt Air, let him ſhun Anger, Watching, and much Exerciſe; his Food muſt be cold and moiſt, and his Belly muſt be kept open.

The morbid Matter muſt be digeſted with cooling Syrups, and, as ſoon as the Signs of Concoction appear in the Urine, it muſt be diſcharged by ſuch particular Emunctories as Nature ſeems to determine it to.

Patients of other Temperaments are to be managed differently, both as to their *Regimen* and Medicines, according to the Indications which ariſe from thoſe Differences of Complexion.

But after this Diſeaſe has continued long, the *Lignum Indicum* is the beſt Remedy.

As it is eaſy to accommodate the Preparation of this Medicine and the Regimen under its Uſe to the Age, Sex, and other Conditions of the Patient, there is no Age, Sex, Temperament, nor Habit with which this Medicine does not agree, provided the Patient be not too weak and that this Remedy be adminiſtred by a ſkilful Phyſician.

This Wood may be infuſed or boyled, according to the difference of Circumſtances, either in common Water, diſtilled Water, Wine, Oxycrate, or Whey, or in ſome hot mineral Water. Or if the Patient nauſeates the Form of Decoction, it may be given in Subſtance combined with Eccoproticks, Diureticks, or Sudorificks, according to the different Ways by which Nature attempts to diſcharge the peccant Humours. In this Form it muſt be given Morning and Evening at leaſt three Hours before Meals.

The Infuſions and Decoctions ought likewiſe to be taken Morning and Evening with an empty Stomach. As for their Strength and Doſe, theſe muſt be varied according

* But as ſuch Air always more or leſs diminiſhes the Perſpiration, I cannot eaſily be convinced that it is ever proper in this Diſeaſe, except perhaps when it is attended with ſome high Inflammation, and even then it ought at moſt to be no more than cool.

according to the Strength, *&c.* of the Patient, Violence of the Disease, *&c.*

In the mean Time as these Decoctions are quite void of any sweet Taste, I cannot easily believe that they have any nutritious Quality.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The Sense of Weight upon the *Scapulæ* requires Evacuation especially by the cutaneous Pores by the means of attenuating, rarifying, detergent, and attracting Applications. The Pains of the Clavicles are removed the same Way, and by the cautious Application of Narcoticks.

The Inflammation of the *Fauces* must first be managed with cooling and astringent Applications; Revulsions must be made by Glysters, Frictions, Ligatures, Cupping, *&c.* But if the Inflammation here has proceeded to a corrosive Ulcer, this is scarce to be cured without receiving the Steams of kindled Balsams, Gums, Cinnabar, *&c.* upon the Part.

To resolve the scirrhous Tumours apply animal Oils, and attenuating Gums, and after they are sufficiently softened foment with Vinegar. For the hard Tumours upon the Tendons and Joints apply *Ol. Sabinæ*, &c. and afterwards let the Part be swathed round with a thick linnen Cloath, and exposed to the Steams of very strong Vinegar, raised by Means of the *Lapis Pyrites* ignited. In the mean Time let every Motion of the Joint be exercised. And in the last Place apply the animal Oils and Gums.

When the *Præputium* and *Glans* are glued together, the Parts must be chaffed with warm Fomentations in order to remove the Swelling; after this they must be embrocated with oily Applications to subdue their Hardness and disunite their mutual Attachment by a new * Suppuration. Or instead of this let the Separation be made with the *Scalpel.*

HIERONIMUS

* Which I am afraid is not to be brought about so.

HIERONYMUS CARDANUS, of *Milan.* 1548.

Upon the *Rad. Cynæ.*

THE Decoctions of this Root reſiſt Putrefaction, reſtore the Body to a juſt Temperament, deterge, renew the Strength, and diſpoſe the Habit to Fatneſs.

It is a ſtrong Proof of the Virtues contained in this Root, that after it has been ſix Times boyled in a hundred and fifty Times its Weight of Water, it yields a Tincture in the ſeventh Decoction which with Salt and Oil makes a powerful * eccoprotick Glyſter. But after all I do not think this Root deſerves to be compared with the *Lignum Indicum.*

This Medicine may ſafely be given to People of warm Temperaments, as the *Guaiacum* to thoſe that are cold.

Before the Patient is put upon a Courſe of theſe Decoctions, his Habit muſt be perfectly well purged of ſuperfluous Humours and freed of Obſtructions. He muſt be nouriſhed with laudable Food for at leaſt forty Days before the Uſe of this Medicine, for it is by no means to be adminiſtred when the Body is exhauſted with Venery, violent Labour, Cares, or Watching. And it ought not to be given in a cold Seaſon.

The Decoctions muſt be made ſtronger or weaker according to the Degrees of Obſtinacy in the Diſeaſe againſt which it is uſed, and the Age and Habit of the Patient.

As

* So does ſimple warm Water with the Addition of a ſufficient Quantity of thoſe Ingredients.

As for the Quantity, the Patient may drink as much and as often as he pleaſes of theſe Decoctions, provided he takes them warm, and ſweats in Proportion to what he drinks.

I would not by any means adviſe the mixing of Wine with Decoctions that ſo ſoon become acid. Neither ought the Wine when the Patient uſes it, at Meals to be diluted with common Water. For during the Uſe of all ſuch powerful Remedies as the Decoctions of this Root, or *Salſa Parilla*, or *Guaiacum*, Water is a very dangerous Draught, both as it counter-acts the Operation of theſe Medicines, and further weakens the Patients Body, already macerated and relaxed with theſe Decoctions.

When the Decoctions of this Root either lye a Burden in the Stomach or do not promote Diſcharges they ought to be left off.

In the mean time the cold Air and Winds muſt be ſhunned as very dangerous, but in a mild, calm, ſerene Day the Patient may venture abroad.

As for his Diet, he muſt renounce every Thing that is acid, auſtere, bitter, ſalt, or any way acrid. For ſuch drying Things ill agree with ſuch a drying Proceſs as this ſweating Method.

This Root uſually provokes to Venery, but as that is extreamly dangerous, the Patient muſt entirely abſtain from Coition, not only during the whole Courſe, but for a Month both before and after it.

While the Patient is under a Courſe of theſe Decoctions the more that he ſleeps, the better; both as he ſweats ſo much the more plentifully, his Strength is the better ſupported, the Medicine penetrates the more, and the Habit is in the leſs Danger of becoming dry by much ſweating.

After the ſeventh Day of this Courſe the Diſcharge by Stool is almoſt totally ſuppreſſed; whence from that Day to the fourteenth the Pains are uſually increaſed to a remarkable Degree.

The Coſtiveneſs continues to the End of the Courſe, which is commonly confined to twenty-four Days, tho' ſometimes

ſometimes it is neceſſary to protract it to the fortieth Day.

When the Belly becomes coſtive adminiſter Glyſters of the ſecond Decoction with Oil and Salt; but not before the fourth Day, for fear of weakening the Patient, and of preventing the Diſcharge by Sweat.

*Gabriel Fallopius, of *Modena*. 1560.

SUCH Men as ſooneſt come to a Criſis in Coition are *cæt. par.* in the leaſt Danger of Infection.

The more Pleaſure that a Man communicates to an infected Woman, and the more that he receives himſelf, he is in the greater Danger of catching the Diſeaſe, eſpecially if his Habit be lax.

I have not ſeen two of a Thouſand whoſe *Præputium* did not cover their *Glans* infected by Coition.

Old Men, and People of cold Conſtitutions, are not ſo eaſily infected as thoſe that are young and of warm Temperaments.

I have known ſome, who, after they were cured of this Diſeaſe, have † relapſed again for wearing the Shoes that they wore when formerly they laboured under it.

In cold Countries it does not ſo ſoon break out after Infection as in hotter Climates, but it rages inwardly

* This Author, whoſe Father was preſent at the Siege of *Naples*, ſays, that the beſieged (*Spaniards*) ſent forth their moſt beautiful Courtezans infected by *Columbus*'s Soldiers; that thoſe Ladies were received by the *French*, and communicated the Diſeaſe to them. Beſides the *Spaniards* ſecretly conveyed Poiſon into the Springs, which ſupplied the Beſiegers, and by their Practices prevailed upon their Purveyors to mix Lime with their Bread.

† I am apt to ſuſpect that the Relapſe muſt rather have been owing to an imperfect Cure; or that inſtead of a Relapſe it was a new Infection.

wardly with greater Violence. For the Poison is by the external Cold locked up in the *Viscera*, and has Time to take a deeper Root before the Patient is alarmed.

* Sometimes a *Bubo* appears the very next Day after the Infection was received.

As neither the Head, nor Skin, *&c.* are always affected in this Disease, these Parts are not its proper Seat, but the † Liver.

To prevent the Effects of the venereal Poison, let the *Penis*, after a suspected Coition be well washed, and afterwards let a soft Piece of linnen Cloth, dipt in some drying, detergent, penetrating, antiseptick Medicine be applied round the *Glans* to lie for three or four Hours. Or, if you already feel an Itching in the Part, and want a stronger Preservative, fumigate with the following Materials:

℞ *Pulv. ros. rubr.*
Santal. rubr.
Absynth. ãã ʒß.
Belzoin.
Camphor.
Thur.
Aloes
Myrrh. ãã ℈ii.
Cinnabar. ʒiß.
Præcipitat. ʒi.

M.

The Description.

The Symptoms of the recent Disease appear in the following Order. The Patient is first seized with a slight spontaneous Lassitude in all his Limbs, a Sense of Weight over his whole Body, especially after Sleep, and a general Torpor and Indolence. Besides an obscure wandring Pain creeps thro' every Part. To this

* I presume such Patients must have been infected before; for I can scarce believe that this Poison could make such a rapid Progress.

† This old-fashioned Theory was owing to the old Doctrine of the Liver being the Instrument of Sanguification.

this Laſſitude ſucceeds a Pain in the Head, which immediately leaving that Part ſhifts into one Shoulder, thence into one of the Shins, and thus it flies from one Part into another. In the next place the Complexion fades all at once, *viz.* in the Space of two or three Days, and the Circles under the Eyes become livid. The Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet burn with Heat. The Patient becomes unweildy, drowſy, and falls into broken Slumbers; he grows melancholy; ſometimes, tho' ſeldom, a *Febricula* ariſes. A ſlight putrid Ulcer appears in the *Pudenda*, and after that ſmall Buboes puſh out. At laſt a *Gonorrhœa* breaks out, which is a new Symptom and did not appear till within theſe fifteen Years.

The firſt Symptom of the confirmed Diſeaſe is an Eruption of hard Puſtules over the whole Body, Head and Beard. Sometimes they put on a Cruſt, ſometimes they yield *Sanies*, and ſometimes they appear without either of theſe Conditions. But the Eruption never begins till the Diſeaſe is of Half a Year's, or at leaſt four Months Standing. Callous Ulcers appear in the *Pudenda*, or the Ulcers which affected theſe Parts before become callous. And it is an infallible Sign that the Diſeaſe is confirmed, if a *Callus* remains about the *Cicatrix* after thoſe Ulcers are dried up. The *Uvula* is relaxed, and the Voice grows hoarſe, which Symptoms, if unattended with a Catarrh, denote a confirmed *Pox*. The Glands of the *Fauces* become inflated. The Palate and Teeth grow rotten, and this ſhews the laſt Severity of the Diſeaſe. Fixed nocturnal Pains torment the Patient. The Bones of the *Cranium* and Arms become carious before any Solution of Continuity appears externally. *Gummata* ariſe. Malignant Ulcers break out over the Head and the whole Body. The Hairs drop out; which Symptom has appeared only within theſe thirty Years. Among other Parts the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet are principally affected with Cruſts, Calloſities, *Impetigo* and Fiſſures, which are attended

with great Pain. There is another Symptom which, tho' I never heard of it till within theſe ten Years, very few eſcape when the Diſeaſe is become inveterated: I mean the *Tinnitus aurium*. And this, in my Opinion, is the moſt inſupportable Symptom of all. An *Aſthma* ſometimes brings up the Rear of the other Symptoms, and, as well as the *Maraſmus*, denotes that the Diſeaſe is now quite incurable, and that it is too late to uſe Remedies.

The Ulcers of the *Pudenda* are of three Kinds. The Deſcription of the firſt and mildeſt is as follows, Small white Puſtules about the Size of the ſmalleſt Grain of Panick break out; theſe burſt and form a round Ulcer, which has a white Spot in its Middle, is ſomewhat deep, and ſometimes has two Sinuſes, ſometimes only one. In ſome the whole *Corona Glandis* is covered with thoſe Ulcuſcules, which ſometimes communicate one with another, and form a Sort of Ring around the *Glans*. In the mean time they have no Pain, little Itching, and are eaſily cured.

The ſecond Species is a round hollow Ulcer, of a livid Colour in the Middle, its Lips are ſomewhat bloated, and of a purple Caſt.

But the worſt, and indeed a very malignant Kind, is not round, but of different Shapes, as well as of various Colours, livid, purple, *&c.* Its Lips are callous, it ſpreads with great Violence, and ſometimes is of the putrid Kind. Theſe two laſt Species of Chankers denote a ſtrong Infection.

The Puſtules in this Diſeaſe are of two Kinds. The one riſes above the Skin like an *Eſchar*, or *Exanthema*, without any Cruſt or Scale. Its Shape is ſometimes long, ſometimes round. In the Middle it is white, and in its Circumference of the Colour of ſalted Pork. Theſe Puſtules uſually appear in the Palate, *Anus*, Face and Head.

The other Kind is cruſty; they are for the moſt part round, their Scales are ſo thick and prominent that they appear like the Buds of Horns. Thoſe Cruſts

Cruſts are ſometimes dry, ſometimes turgid with *Sanies*; which in ſome is yellowiſh, and reſembles Honey, in ſome white like *Pituita*, or blackiſh, but withal of a tenacious Conſiſtence. Theſe are ſometimes entire, ſometimes chopt and crack'd; they are not very painful except they are much ſcratched, and ſometimes, even tho' they are excoriated, they occaſion no Pain. But for the moſt part theſe Puſtules are dry, eſpecially thoſe round ones that break out upon the Head, and which are covered with a thin Cruſt. The Puſtules upon the Head, and Fiſſures in the Hands, are the moſt inſeparable Symptoms of the Diſeaſe.

After the Pains, or at the ſame time with them, or for the moſt part after Mercurial Ointments have been uſed without Succeſs, Nodes ariſe. Theſe Tumours are attended with Pain too, which is only nocturnal, and ſometimes with a *Caries* of the Bone.

The Bones do not become carious in every inveterated *Pox*, but only in ſuch as have been managed with Mercurial Ointments.

This Diſeaſe in a little Time extinguiſhes the Appetite for Venery.

Tho' the Head ſometimes remains free of any Symptoms in this Diſeaſe, it very commonly ſuffers from Pains, Puſtules, *Alopecia*, *Gummata*, and *Caries* of the *Cranium*. Beſides the Noſe and *Fauces* are beſet with ſmall Ulcers, and the Mouth falls out into a great Number of Holes. Tho' I have known a great many recover their Hair, ſome always continue bald after the Loſs of their Hair in this Diſeaſe.

Such Men as are not perfectly cured of this Diſeaſe, are almoſt always ſubject to Excoriations of their *Glans* after Coition, tho' they deal with never ſuch ſound Women. Beſides after the Ulcer of the *Penis* is cured, a hard *Callus* is formed, which remains till the Diſeaſe is entirely eradicated. The Reliques of the Diſeaſe appear yet in another Shape, for in ſome who have had a venereal Ulcer, a Chord or Nerve runs

along the Back, or one Side of the *Penis*, which does not diſappear till the Cure is compleated.

The Management of the Non-naturals.

The Sea Air is the beſt of any in this Diſeaſe; for which Reaſon it never comes to a great Height at * *Venice*, nor appears in its worſt Shapes there. Cold and thin Air is bad.

The Food ſhould be ſuch as reſiſts Putrefaction and refrigerates; tho' Fruits, upon Account of their fermentable Nature, are bad.

Spinage, Lettuce, Barley, Spelt, Sallads of Succory, Gourd, with Fennel Roots, boiled Aſparagus, Vinegar, and all cooling Things are good, provided they do not hurt the Stomach.

Hog's Fleſh has a ſtrange Effect in exaſperating the Diſeaſe; as have alſo Onions, Shallot, and Garlick. Radiſhes, tho' they are not quite ſo bad as theſe other Roots, increaſe the Tetters and *Tinnitus Aurium*.

Aromaticks muſt by no means be uſed where there are any Ulcers about the *Anus*.

The beſt Drink is Water, or thin weak Wine. Strong Wines are very bad in this Diſeaſe.

Reſt is always bad, and Exerciſe good, if the Joints and other Parts are not very uneaſy. However the Patient ought not to uſe too violent Exerciſe. Tho' after all, violent Exerciſe, without any Uſe of Medicines, ſometimes cures this Diſeaſe, but only while it is yet recent, and in very robuſt Patients. And yet it frequently fails even in thoſe.

We are told that the Inhabitants of the other Parts of *Africa* find a Cure for this Diſeaſe by going into *Æthiopia* or *Numidia*, without uſing any Medicine. This is poſſibly owing to their falling in with their active Way of living in *Numidia*, or to the great Heat

* I preſume it muſt be for ſome other Reaſon than the maritime Situation of that City; for near the Sea the Air is always cold and moiſt, and of Courſe the Perſpiration of the Inhabitants muſt be leſs free.

Heat of the Climate in *Æthiopia*. Thus this Diſeaſe does not rage with ſo much Violence at *Naples* as in colder Places, ſuch as *Padua*.

Much Sleep is bad.

They who keep up a chearful Mind are twice as ſoon cured as thoſe that are peeviſh, melancholy and apprehenſive.

I have known an infinite Number of Patients who from returning to the Uſe of Venery within fifteen Days after the Cure, have relapſed into the Diſeaſe. For Nature, when thus weakned, is not able to expel the Reliques of the Poiſon. There are ſome however who are not to be cured without an Indulgence here; but this is a rare Caſe, and only to be met with in ſalacious People, very robuſt young Men, and ſuch as have recruited themſelves after the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, by a generous Diet. In ſuch Caſes a moderate Uſe of Venery is quite neceſſary to the Cure.

The Cure.

Bleeding is the firſt thing to be done; and tho' ſome Phyſicians forbid this Evacuation in Caſe of Buboes, I have ſeen the Suppuration of obſtinate indigeſtible Tumours of this Kind prodigiouſly * promoted by Blood-letting. But I would not adviſe Bleeding as long as Nature is carrying on the Expulſion of the morbid Humours, that is as long as theſe Humours are in Motion, and making their Way to thoſe Glands, which we diſcover by the Swelling, Pain and Redneſs ſtill increaſing.

After Bleeding, the Humours muſt be prepared by attenuating, detergent, and aperient Medicines, to which ſome Cardiacks, ſuch as *Scordium* or *Mithridate*, are very fitly added.

* Bleeding at the Ankle may promote the Suppuration, but our Author mentions only bleeding at the Arm. Indeed where the Veſſels are very full and ſtretched beyond their Tone, bleeding in any indifferent Part may promote the Expulſion of the morbid Matter, the ſame Way that in ſuch a Caſe it forwards the Eruption of the Small-Pox.

As ſoon as the Signs of Concoction appear, the Patient muſt be purged with ſuch Catharticks as diſcharge the particular redundant Humour; then digeſt again, and afterwards repeat the Purge.

Of Guaiacum.

But the radical Cure of the confirmed Diſeaſe is to be found in *Guaiacum*.

The *Guaiacan* Tree grows to the Talneſs of the Walnut Tree. Its Bark is of a brown Colour, whitiſh, and ſpotted with green. Its Leaves are like thoſe of the Strawberry Tree. Its Fruit reſembles two Lupines glued together, and is of a pale yellow Colour. The Wood is hard, ponderous, black in the Middle, and whitiſh towards its Surface, tho' diverſified with blackiſh Streaks.

As for the Taſte of this Wood, it is bitter, and ſomewhat acrimonious. It diſcovers its Acrimony by the great Pungency too which is felt when the Decoction is applied to Ulcers. It contains ſome Reſin, tho' not a great deal.

That *Guaiacum* which has its Bark entire, is *cæt. par.* the beſt. The Bark is of ſomewhat a more drying Nature than the Wood.

I have ſeen Defluxions upon the Eyes dried up by Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, eſpecially of its Bark.

The Decoctions of this Wood are beſt prepared in B. M. or in a glaſs Mattraſs with a long Neck.

Some uſe no ſecond Decoction, but give the firſt for the Patient's Drink at Meals. This however is ſeldom practiſed, and only when the Phyſician wants to dry much.

Some for the Patient's Drink at Meals prepare an Infuſion of the Wood and Bark, together with balſamick and detergent Herbs in Wine, to be drunk alone, or diluted with the ſecond Decoction. And this is a very ſucceſsful Way.

Some prepare a third Decoction for waſhing the Patient's Face and Hands, and the Ulcers, *&c.*

Simple

Simple Decoctions of *Guaiacum* are uſed in ſlight beginning *Poxes*; and to weak Patients the ſecond Decoction is only given. But in a complicated inveterated *Pox*, or when the Patient has had a Relapſe, and is robuſt, we uſe the compounded Decoctions.

The Decoctions with Water are beſt; but where Wine is neceſſary, as in People whoſe Stomachs are ſo weak that they cannot retain the common Decoctions, the beſt Way is to prepare the Decoction with Water, and towards the End to add a q. ſ. of Wine. For Wine alone is not a proper *Menſtruum* for this Wood; and beſides, by long boiling it acquires a bitter Taſte.

Decoctions of this Wood compounded with Purgatives are not ſafe; tho' ſometimes where the Patient can eaſily bear them they are not amiſs. But to mix Catharticks with the ſecond Decoction which the Patient drinks at Meals, is abſolutely abſurd and ill-judged.

Some compound the Decoctions with cephalick, aromatick, detergent, and emollient Herbs, and afterwards add a q. ſ. of Wine.

For my part, I ſometimes, tho' ſeldom, add a Proportion of Wine to the firſt Decoction. As for other Ingredients I never uſe any, except ſometimes that I add, at the End of the Decoction, * *Succory*, or *Sonchus*, or *Raiſins*. Sometimes too, for Patients of warm Temperaments, I prepare the firſt Decoction with the *Aqua Cichorei* or *Sonchi* inſtead of common Water.

Theſe compound Decoctions I ſometimes uſe, but only thoſe with Wine in the *French Pox*. Thoſe compounded with Herbs I have made uſe of in *Aſthmas*, Diſeaſes of the Brain, Nerves, Joints, Stomach; and in Defluxions upon the Eyes, and the *Fiſtula Lachrymalis*. And I have found them very ſucceſsful in the Palſy, *Fiſtula Lachrymalis*, the Gout, *&c.*

* Such Ingredients are certainly very proper where there is any Danger of over-heating the Habit, or occaſioning a hectick Fever. But to boil the Wood in the diſtilled Waters of thoſe Plants, is the ſame thing with boiling them in common Water, as is evident to all that have the leaſt Knowledge of *Chemie*.

* For emaciated and weak Patients, we uſe to prepare the Decoctions of this Wood with Broth of Veal, Chicken or Kid, without Fat.

The moſt favourable Seaſon for the Uſe of this Medicine is the Spring. Autumn is the next beſt; and Winter is better than Summer.

As for the Doſe, that is to be varied according to the Degree of the Diſeaſe, the Age and Conſtitution of the Patient, the Seaſon of the Year, and Strength of the Stomach. Thus a Patient of a cold Temperament may be allowed greater Quantities than one whoſe Complexion is warm; and in Summer it ought to be given in ſmaller Doſes than in Winter. According to ſuch different Conditions it may be given from ʒiv. which is the Doſe of a Child, to ʒxii. tho' we ſeldom give ſo much.

The Morning Doſe, upon Account of the Emptineſs of the Stomach, and the Patient's Refection from Sleep, ought to be larger than the Evening one.

In the four firſt and laſt Days of this Courſe, let the Patient take only one Doſe a Day.

A very good Way of promoting Sweat, is to apply hot Bricks, ſprinkled with Wine, and wrapt up in Cloths, to the Soles of the Feet. But when theſe Parts are affected with Fiſſures this Method muſt not be uſed.

While the Patient ſweats ſome adviſe him to keep his Head cloſe covered. This is not without Danger; but where the Head is free of any great Heat, where it is covered with a great Number of Puſtules, and where the Patient is threatned with an *Alopecia*, it is a good Method.

If this Wood operates by Urine it is a very favourable Diſcharge, but it is not by any Means to be forced, for thoſe hot Humours ought never to be determined to the Kidneys, and leaſt of all if the Patient has a *Gonorrhœa*.

During

* This is certainly a very unhappy Contrivance, for by the long boiling the nouriſhing Parts of thoſe Broths muſt be partly diſſipated, partly condenſed into a rancid, glutinous, indigeſtible Subſtance.

During the Uſe of this Medicine the Patient muſt be allowed to go abroad in a calm, warm, dry Day; eſpecially if he is inclined to be diſpirited and melancholy.

In the four firſt and laſt Days of this Courſe, he may eat ℥ii. or ℥iii. of Fleſh, either roaſted or boiled, but roaſted is beſt. For the reſt of the Courſe let him be confined to Bread and Raiſins, Biſcuit, *&c.* Almonds nouriſh little, and are bad for weak Stomachs.

A *Deliquium Animi* ſometimes happens after the twenty-fourth Day, upon Account of the low Diet. In this Caſe you may allow your Patient an Egg every Morning and Evening; ſometimes I uſe to offer him a Piece of Bread ſoaked in Wine.

Venery is ſo dangerous during this Proceſs, that ſome have fruſtrated the Effects of the Medicine by only one Encounter.

Sometimes the Diſcharge by Stool is ſuppreſſed, in which Caſe the Patient becomes affected with a Senſe of Laſſitude. For this a Glyſter muſt be adminiſter'd every other Day. Or if the Patient will not ſubmit to that, give him once a Day ℥ii. of *Mel. Roſac.* diſſolved in his Decoction. Or if this does not keep him open, let him take in its ſtead, *Mel. roſac. ſolutivi* ℥i.

If the Patient has not a very plentiful Diſcharge by Sweat, let him take a Purge every eighth, tenth, or twelfth Day. But if he has a ſufficient Evacuation by Sweat or Urine, let him purge only upon the twentieth Day, and at the End of the Courſe.

For the Pains, which from the fourth or eighth, to the fifteenth Day of this Courſe, are uſually increaſed, apply proper Fomentations and Ointments.

This Proceſs is to be continued till all the Symptoms are gone. When the Diſeaſe is inveterated it commonly requires ſixty Days. And if after this long Courſe any Symptoms ſtill remain, let the Patient be put upon a more generous Diet, and proceed in the Uſe of this Medicine, even to the hundredth Day.

There

There are particularly two obſtinate Symptoms, which as long as they remain, diſcover that the Cure is not yet near perfected; theſe are hard callous Scars, and a *Gonorrhœa*.

When a Child has caught this Diſeaſe from its Nurſe, I firſt ſet about curing the Nurſe with the Decoction of this Wood, and afterwards give it in reaſonable Doſes, and ſweetned with Sugar to the Child.

Of the Lignum Sanctum.

The *Lignum Sanctum*, or *Palus Sanctus*, is a quite different Tree from the *Guaiacum*, tho' it has the ſame or perhaps greater Virtues in this Diſeaſe; but it is not now brought over to *Europe*. It grows to the Height of a middling Aſh; its Leaves are very much like thoſe of Plantain, but fuller, fatter, thicker, and ſhorter. The Flowers are of a pale yellow, and open the Belly. The Fruit is round, and ſometimes larger than a Walnut. The Bark of the Tree is of a cineritious Colour, much like the Bark of Aſh; the inner Surface is of a brown Colour. The Wood is yellow throughout.

This Wood yields a grateful Smell, its Taſte is leſs bitter, but more acrid than that of *Guaiacum*, and it abounds more with Oil.

It has the ſame Virtues with *Guaiacum* in the *French Diſeaſe*, but in other Diſeaſes it has greater ones, as in the Gout, and other arthritick Complaints, and in Weakneſſes of the Stomach, in which Caſes it is a very effectual Remedy.

Of the *Lignum Indicum*, that which abounds moſt with Reſin is the beſt; and I take the Wood to be better than the Bark.

They ſay that the Juice of the Leaves opens the Belly, and cures the *French* Diſeaſe very quickly. And this in ſome meaſure juſtifies the Practice of thoſe who always give Purgatives at the ſame time with the Decoctions of thoſe Woods.

The *Spaniards* ſome Years ago brought over a Bark, which both externally and internally reſembled the Bark of *Guaiacum* perfectly, but it ſeemed to cover a Plant that was not thicker than one's two Fingers. This Bark was of ſuch a drying Nature, that it threw People into Conſumptions; for which Reaſons, in chuſing the Bark of *Guaiacum*, I would always throw away the narrow Pieces.

They ſay that the *Lybian Juniper*, with a purple-coloured Pith, is uſed with great Succeſs by the *African* Phyſicians inſtead of *Guaiacum*.

I have ſeen ſome cured by Decoctions of *Beach*, together with violent Exerciſe, and a very low Diet.

Of the Rad. Chinæ.

The Emperor *Charles* V. took the Decoction of this Root very ſucceſsfully againſt a Diſeaſe complicated of the *French Pox*, an *Atrophy*, and *Arthritis*. This gave it a great Reputation; but I have tried it three or four Times againſt the *French* Diſeaſe without having found the leaſt Benefit from it. Tho' I have uſed it with very great Succeſs in the Dropſy, *Melancholia*, Defluxions upon the Eyes, and ulcerated Cancers.

It greatly diſpoſes People to Fatneſs.

Of *Salſa Parilia*.

This is the Root of the *Convolvulus*, or *Smilax aſpera* of *Dioſcorides*.

I have cured a great many *Poxes* with the Root of our own *Convolvulus*; but it ought to be dried before it is uſed.

The *Salſa Parilia* is a noble Medicine againſt this Diſeaſe, and in ſome of its Virtues it excels *Guaiacum*, eſpecially in curing Ulcers and Fiſſures remaining about the *Anus* after the Cure, for it removes them in half the Time that *Guaiacum* does. In ſhort, it is the beſt and ſafeſt Remedy of any againſt pocky Ulcers.

Ulcers. By its means I have ſeen bony Excreſcencies about the Shins and Feet diſcuſſed in a ſhort Time. And the firſt Trial that I made of its Virtues it removed in the Space of ten Days ſeveral Tumours and *Gummata* upon the Head.

It may be given effectually at all Seaſons.

I prepare its Decoctions with ℥iv. of the Root to ℔x. of Water, boiled into ℔v.

Sometimes I uſe it in Decoction compounded with *Guaiacum*, or its Bark, eſpecially when the *Salſa Parilia* opens the Belly, as it ſometimes does, or when the Diſeaſe is inveterated.

When the Patient goes abroad, or his Stomach is weak, I add betwixt a third and fourth Part of Wine to the ſecond Decoction; but in other Caſes I never uſe Wine.

As for the Doſe of thoſe Decoctions, let the Patient take ℥viii. in the Morning, and in the Evening ℥vi. When he is to go abroad I give the Decoction only once a Day.

For Diet, ſome confine their Patients to Biſcuit and Raiſins. But I always allow common Bread and roaſted Fleſh Morning and Evening, and ſometimes an Egg, or the like. In the mean time ſalted Meat, Sallads and Fruits, are by no means to be uſed.

Every eighth Day of this Courſe the Patient ought to take a Doſe of ſome Purgative, as *Senna*, *Epithymum*, *Hermodactyls*, the *Cortex Hellebori nigri*, infuſed and boiled in his Decoction. At other Times, when his Belly is coſtive, give a Glyſter and Purge.

But this Medicine ſometimes occaſions a Lientery; which Symptom is eaſily removed by a Purge, or by letting alone the Decoction for one Day, and by drinking Wine at Meals, either alone or diluted with an equal Quantity of Decoction.

The ſhorteſt Courſe of this Medicine is compleated in fifteen Days, the longeſt in twenty-five; tho' ſometimes its Uſe is protracted to the thirtieth or fortieth Day.

As for the other Virtues of this Root; it is very good againſt Catarrhs, and occult Cancers. I have found it very ſucceſsful in ſcrophulous Caſes, compounded in Powder with an equal Quantity of the *Rad. Ruſci*, and given to ʒi. once a Day, in a Glaſs of generous ſweet Wine, for forty Days.

Of Mercury.

I once ſaw a young Man, who, after all the ſafer Remedies had been uſed in vain, was cured of the *French Diſeaſe* by *Mercury*.

Of Fumigation.

Fumigating with *Cinnabar* ſometimes performs a Cure, but it often proves hurtful. In ſhort, I would never uſe this Remedy but in two Caſes: The firſt is, when the Eyes are inflamed and excoriated, in which Caſe I have found it ſucceſsful, after Iſſues, Decoctions, and other Remedies had been uſed to no Purpoſe. The other is, when the Hairs are dropping out, but even in thoſe Caſes it ſhould be reſerved for the laſt Shift. Beſides, it is only to be ventured upon by very ſtrong Patients; but it ought to be ſhunned as a Poiſon by thin People, and thoſe of warm and dry Temperaments, ſuch as have their Lungs affected either with a *Catarrhus*, Tubercles, or other Obſtructions. It is certain Death in a *Peripneumonie*, and very pernicious to ſuch as have ever had a *Hæmoptoe*. And they too who labour under a Dyſentery or Lientery muſt let it alone.

There are two Kinds of Fumigations; one compounded of benign, the other of more violent Materials. The * mild Fumigations are made up of Gums, as *Aloes*, *Myrrh*, *Frankincenſe*, *dry Storax*, *Benjamin*, *Elemi*, *Camphire*; and Aromaticks, as *Lign. Aloes*, *Saunders* of all Kinds, *Nutmeg*, *Mace*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, &c.

The

* Theſe can operate only as a Sudorifick.

The Basis of the strong Fumigations is artificial *Cinnabar*, yellow and red *Arsenick*. These are always compounded with aromatick Gums in order to correct their poisonous Quality, and to fortify the *Viscera* against it.

In order to prevent a *Deliquium Animi*, while the Patient is in the Sweating-box, let him now and then, when he grows very warm, * breathe thro' a Tube, whose further Extremity communicates with the external Air.

Of Mercurial Unctions.

Quicksilver is also used against this Disease in the Form of Ointment; but whatever Way it be applied, it is neither a safe nor a certain Remedy; and if it does not cure, it exasperates the Disease, the Patient relapses and grows worse than ever. Many by its means are reduced to a *Marasmus*, many lose their Teeth, and their Palate-bones become carious. In some the Bones of the Head are destroyed, and others have their Mouth and Face distorted by its Use. I have known, three Years after the Use of Mercurial Ointments, Nodes formed in the Shins, in which, upon their being laid bare, I have found some Quantity of *Quicksilver*.

I use to prepare the Patient for the Use of Mercurial Ointments, not only by purging, but likewise after that by giving Decoctions of *Guaiacum*.

The common Way of extinguishing *Mercury*, is to pour a Quantity of it into a Wooden Vessel, and every Morning to add to it a q. s. of *Saliva*, rubbing them together in a Mortar, and exposing them all Day to the Sun for thirty Days.

The

* This seems to be a very dangerous Practice, and may have very fatal Effects upon the Lungs, especially if the Air in the Room is in any considerable Degree colder than that within the Sweating Box. Besides such a Tube must have a very bad Effect in that Case, by pouring a Torrent of cold Air into the Sweating-Box, which now, compared with the external Air, is almost in the State of a *Vacuum*. In short, the safest Way, upon more Accounts than one, is no doubt to let the Patient's Head remain without the Box.

The Ointments are applied upon the *Tarſi*, the *Intermodia* of the *Tibiæ*, next upon the Middle of the Thighs, Arms, and Fore-arms; and in the laſt place, over the whole Back, in the Morning every Day till the Mouth ſwells, *&c.* In ſome theſe Symptoms do not appear till the fifteenth Day, in which Caſe it is uſual to lay aſide the Ointments, and give Decoctions of *Guaiacum* for eight or ten Days, and after that to uſe ſtronger Ointments.

In the mean time the Patient muſt be allowed a good nouriſhing Diet, and a Glaſs of mellow Wine for his Drink, to keep up his Strength under the copious Diſcharge of *Saliva*, which in ſome amounts to * ℔vii. viii. or x. every Day, for ſeven, eight, or ten, or ſometimes for twenty Days.

When the Patient has been in Danger of being ſuffocated from the ſwelling of his Tongue, *&c.* I have uſed to cup firſt, and afterwards to open a Vein with Succeſs.

Sometimes after the Salivation is over, the Teeth drop out one after another for ſome Months. The following Lotion is very good to fix them:

℞ *Fol. Plantag.*
Oliv.
Salv. ãã q. ſ.
M. Coq. in Vin. alb. auſtero.

The Preparation of *Mercury* with *Gold* (*deſcribed by Antonius Gallus*) is a moſt violent Medicine. For if it be given to gr. vii. or at moſt to ℈ß. it operates as a ſtrong Emetick, and Cathartick, occaſions Dyſenteries, and ſometimes a *Hæmoptoe*. It ought therefore to be given only to Patients of very robuſt ſtubborn Conſtitutions.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

In the Cure of Chankers Repellents are by no means to be applied, for they are apt to occaſion Buboes. The

* Which is by far a much greater Diſcharge than can be promoted with any Safety.

The Remedies proper here are strong Desiccatives, before the Application of which it is expedient sometimes to wash those Ulcers with Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, either in Water, or in austere Wine with Roses.

When the Ulcer works its Way inwards, and appears to be closed up, I use with a Probe to apply *Ægyptiacum*.

I sometimes manage those Ulcers with *Præcipitate*, in Ointment or in Powder, applying over it a Pledgit dipt in Rose Water. Where the Malignity does not yield to *Præcipitate* I use an Ointment of crude *Quicksilver*.

Sometimes not only the *Glans* but half the *Penis* is destroyed by a putrid Ulcer. In which Case apply *Ægyptiacum* to stop its Progress.

For an old Chanker (for sometimes those Ulcers will continue for three Years) apply desiccative Powders, and over them lay a Pledgit dipt in *Ung. Isidis*, either alone or mixed with *Ung. Diapompholygos*. But if the Ulcer is foul it must first be deterged with *Præcipitate*.

Aq. fortis, and such corrosive Waters as the Quacks make use of must by no means be applied to Chankers.

Chankers in the *Pudenda Muliebria* are to be managed, according to the Difference of their State, with Astringents, Detergents, or Desiccatives, in Lotion, or Injection, or applied with a Pessary. Gentle Causticks too are sometimes proper, and where these do not prove effectual, you must have Recourse to the actual Cautery.

When the *Præputium* is so swelled and straitned, as frequently happens in Case of Chankers, that the *Glans* cannot be uncovered, or at least not without great Pain, the Orifice of the *Præputium* must first be dilated with a leaden Pipe, and then a Decoction of *Guaiacum*, compounded with desiccative and vulnerary Materials, must be injected as good as ten times a Day betwixt the *Præputium* and *Glans*; and afterwards a Piece of very soft Linnen, dipt in some proper Ointment, must be thrust in by means of a

Probe

Probe, to the Place affected with Chankers, to which the Pain will direct you.

When a *Phimoſis* happens from a Calloſity or a *Cicatrix* on the *Præputium*, the common Practiſe, and a very good one, is to cut the *Præputium*. But as this Operation is attended with Pain, I uſe the following Method. In the firſt place I introduce a leaden Pipe, as large as the ſtraitned Orifice of the *Præputium* will admit, and cauſe the Patient to make Water thro' it. Then I make him anoint the *Præputium* with *Ol. Amygdal. dulcium*, or the *Pinguedo Gallinæ*, or *Pomatum*. Next Day I can introduce a larger Pipe, and thus by changing the Pipe every Day for one of a larger Size, and anointing the *Præputium*, in eight Days Time I find it ſo dilatable, that the *Glans* may be uncovered.

Tho' I have ſometimes met with an incurable *Paraphimoſis*, I have cured ſome by applying over the *Glans* a ſemicircular Inſtrument, and by frequent Attempts with ſmall Straps pulling over the *Præputium*.

An Ulcer in the *Urethra* is known by a drilling of *Sanies* out at its Orifice, and a violent Pain in making of Water. It is to be cured by the ſame means with a Chanker upon the *Glans*.

The Cure of a * *Gonorrhœa* is performed by Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, and *Salſa Parilia*. I rarely make uſe of topical Remedies here becauſe they ſeldom ſucceed.

There are two Symptoms that uſually ſucceed to a Chanker, and as long as they remain, the Diſeaſe is not yet cured. One is a hard, thick, callous, moveable *Cicatrix*, of a round Shape and livid Colour. This is cured by giving Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, and

 applying

* It would ſeem that our Author does not conſider every venereal Ulcer that diſcharges Matter by the Orifice of the *Urethra* as a *Gonorrhœa*, ſince he treats ſeparately of their Cures. He lays down certain Signs, by which to diſtinguiſh betwixt the mild and virulent *Gonorrhœa*, amonſt others he obſerves, that the former, if the Diſcharge is plentiful, produces a Conſumption; whereas the latter, if it continues never ſo long, does not ſo conſiderably prey upon the Habit. As for the other diſtinguiſhing Marks they are either trifling, or he applies the Characteriſticks of the one to the other.

applying the Scum of the Decoction, or the Decoction itſelf externally.

The other Symptom is a hard Chord which runs along the *Penis*, and it is to be cured the ſame way with theſe *Cicatrices*. But ſometimes this Chord ſuppurates and produces a *Fiſtula*, in which Caſe it muſt be laid open, and managed the ſame way as a Chanker.

Sometimes after the Cure of a Chanker, a Wart ſprouts out from the Scar. The ſafeſt Way of removing thoſe Excreſcencies is by Ligature, when this Method is practicable, tho' ſometimes they ſprout again. After the Excreſcence is dropt, if any Roots ſeem to be left, the Part muſt be moiſtened with ſome mineral Cauſtick, as the *Aq. Aluminoſa magiſtralis*. Cutting them too with a Pair of Sciſſars is a good Method, and the more Blood they diſcharge it is ſo much the better. The other Ways of removing thoſe Warts are by diſcutient Applications and Cauſticks.

When a *Bubo* ripens thoroughly, and is perfectly cleanſed, the Diſeaſe frequently gives way without the Uſe of any Medicine.

When a *Bubo* begins to appear all proper Means muſt be uſed to make a Derivation towards the Part. Thus ſuch Exerciſes as conſiderably ſhake the Limbs are very proper; and ſometimes when we ſuſpect a great Infection, and a very ſevere *Pox*, cupping is called in. But no Repellents are to be applied, nor is it ſafe either to bleed or purge as long as the Tumour is but increaſing.

Sometimes thoſe Tumours do not ripen in leſs than three Months. But as ſoon as they ceaſe to grow bigger, you may open a Vein and purge; for by theſe means they will be the ſooner either reſolved or ſuppurated, but Suppuration is the ſafeſt Method.

As long as a *Bubo* is crude it muſt by no means be opened.

The Puſtules are removed by applying the Decoction, or the Spume of the Decoction, of *Guaiacum*, and by Mercurial Lotions and Unguents. But the moſt infallible Remedy is an Infuſion of *Vipers* in common

common Oil, which likewiſe excels all other external Remedies in mitigating the Pains of the Joints.

The impetiginous Foulneſſes which appear in this Diſeaſe are not ſo certainly cured by *Guaiacum* as by *Salſa Parilia*.

For the dropping out of the Hair, beſides the more common Remedies, I ſometimes in obſtinate Caſes uſe to fumigate the Head and Face with the following Materials:

℞ *Santal. omn.*
Lign. Aloes
Thur. ãã ℥ß.
Myrrh.
Cinnabar.
Auripigment. ãã ℥i.

M.

This in three, ſix, or nine Days puts a Stop to the falling of the Hair. Some fumigate the whole Body as has been already directed; and that always proves a certain Cure for this Symptom.

I have prevented this Symptom by a *Bolus* of the *Succ. concret. Cichorei*, the *Succ. concret. Scordii*, and *Mithridate*.

When any thing can diſcuſs the venereal *Tophi*, the *Salſa Parilia* does it to a Miracle.

The actual Cautery muſt not be applied to the Bones of the Head, *Thorax*, nor Spine, leſt it ſhould occaſion Inflammations, or Fevers, or deſtroy the Patient by heating the ſpinal Marrow.

I never could cure the *Tinnitus Aurium* by topical Remedies. In ſhort, it yields to Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, or to nothing. For tho' I know of no certain Cure for it, and tho' it is ſometimes incurable, I have frequently removed it by thoſe Decoctions. I have ſeen many too in whom this Symptom did not appear till after they had begun to uſe this Wood: and theſe I have cured afterwards by the Decoction of *Salſa Parilia*. Sometimes the hot mineral Waters ſucceed againſt this Symptom.

The Fiſſures of the Hands and Feet ſometimes remain for thirty, or even fifty Years. They are very remarkably exaſperated by the Patient's eating Onions or Garlick.

The *Salſa Parilia* cures theſe much more effectually than *Guaiacum*. Therefore after the Patient has uſed the Decoctions of this Root for four or ſix Days, emollient, antipſorick, detergent, mercurial, ſaturnine Applications muſt be uſed. And if this Symptom continue ſtill obſtinate, let the affected Parts be fumigated with *Cinnabar*, *Arſenick*, &c.

ANTONIUS FRACANTIANUS, of *Vicentia*. 1564.

I Knew a Girl of ſeven Years of Age who caught this Diſeaſe by putting on the leathern Bodice of an infected Woman.

Remedies applied to prevent this Diſeaſe are not much to be truſted.

This Malady frequently begins with hard, callous, chopt Warts, ſometimes with a *Gonorrhœa*; which is ſometimes catched by one ſingle Encounter with an infected Woman, and moſt commonly attends the Diſeaſe in thoſe who have received it from a Woman labouring under the ſame Symptom. It is known to be of the virulent Kind by the livid Colour of the Matter.

The Ulcers of the *Pudenda*, which generally appear firſt of any Symptom in this Diſeaſe, are known to be of the venereal Kind by their bloated Condition, their livid, purple, or black Colour, their cruſty Excrements, their hard ſwolen Lips, and their Inequality.

Buboes

Buboes commonly ſucceed to the Ulcers and Warts of the *Pudenda*, and to the *Gonorrhœa*.

In the Progreſs of this Diſeaſe the Patient becomes emaciated, wakeful, timerous, and melancholy.

The Pains are ſometimes univerſal, ſometimes they affect only ſome particular Parts. They ſeldom ſeize the Joints, but always the *Intermodia*.

Beſides other Bones, the *Os Hyoides* has ſometimes been found affected with *Tophi*, which Tumours ſometimes adhere to the Bones, ſometimes only to the *Perioſteum*, and neighbouring Parts.

The Hairs with which we were born, *viz.* thoſe of the Eye-brows and *Cilia*, commonly drop firſt in this Diſeaſe.

Among other Symptoms of this Malady, *Rhagades* and Ulcers are frequently formed, and Puſtules break out, about the *Rectum*.

The Cure.

I have ſeen many recent *Poxes* cured by taking for a long Space a ſharp Purge two or three Times a Week, after bleeding and the Uſe of Digerents.

When you depend upon Exerciſe for the Cure, the ſafeſt Way is to purge firſt, eſpecially in Caſe of a Cacochymie. Tho' ſome have been cured by Exerciſe without any ſuch Preparation.

Of Mercury.

Many have been ſuffocated by a violent Flux to the *Fauces* from fumigating without purging firſt. But even this Preparation does not ſecure the Patient from that Danger.

Some, to prevent too great a Flux of Humours to the *Fauces*, during the Uſe of *Mercury*, give ſomething every Day to open the Belly. But it is too much to promote two Diſcharges at once.

I cannot approve of their Management who fumigate oftener than once a Day, and who do not take care that the Patient's Head remain without the Box, ſo as the poiſonous Steams may not reach it, nor be drawn in by the Mouth into the Lungs.

Beſides it is wrong to fumigate with a full Stomach.

For my part, if I were to ſet about fumigating a Patient, he ſhould uſe it only once a Day, and that before Dinner, for eight Days, more or leſs, till a pretty plentiful Flux to the *Fauces* and Mouth was procured. Beſides he ſhould not ſtay in the Box above half an Hour, or three quarters at moſt.

There is no Inſtance of a Cure performed by the milder Fumigations, compounded of Gums alone, and aromatick Vegetables. They are ſafe indeed but ineffectual.

Mercury in Ointments too is dangerous, whatever Precautions you uſe, and if it does not cure the Diſeaſe it leaves it incurable.

Before the Uſe of Mercurial Ointments, the Patient ought to be well purged in order to prevent too violent a Flux to the *Fauces*. They ought to be applied warm, and with an empty Stomach, till a ſufficient Diſcharge by *Saliva* ariſes. They are to be rubbed only upon the lower Extremities from the Knees downwards.

Mercurial Plaiſters are attended with the ſame Inconveniencies with Fumigations and Ointments.

Præcipitate given in Pills produces ſevere gripings, and other violent Symptoms, but does not cure the Diſeaſe.

Of China, Sarſa, &c.

I have neither known nor heard of any who have been cured of this Diſeaſe by Decoctions of *China*.

The Decoction of *Salſa Parilla* has a wonderful Efficacy in diſcuſſing of *Tophi*, and removing the other Symptoms of this Diſeaſe; but they uſually return in a ſhort Time, and I have never known a perfect Cure performed by this Remedy. Beſides in ſome it proves very hurtful to the Stomach.

The

The *Africans* have a ſpinous Tree, which they call *Hetechen*, it is of a middling Thickneſs, and within of a purple Colour. This Wood is a Remedy againſt the *French* Diſeaſe; but as it has not yet reached us, I cannot be poſitive either about its Virtues, or thoſe of certain Roots which the Women in the Iſland of St. *Thomas* make uſe of againſt this Diſeaſe.

Of Guaiacum.

But the nobleſt Remedy of all is *Guaiacum*. And it is wrong to allow the Diſeaſe to become inveterated before this Medicine is uſed; for it is very proper at the Beginning.

But in very dry Conſtitutions it is apt to produce a hectick Indiſpoſition. In the Summer it ſometimes occaſions Fevers when given to Patients of warm and dry Temperaments. And ſome become hydropick by its Uſe; but if it is taken in moderate Quantities there is no Age, Habit, or Temperament in which it is not a ſafe Medicine.

There is no Difference betwixt the *Guaiacum* and the *Lignum Indicum*, *Sanctum*, or *Palus Sanctus*, further than what different Soils and Climates produce in the ſame Plant.

The Bark is ſtill more penetrating than the Wood, and is very ſucceſsfully given in Powder.

The Patient ought always to be prepared for the Uſe of this Wood by digerent Medicines, bleeding and purging. For I have ſeen an Epilepſy or an Apoplexy occaſioned by giving the Decoctions of this Wood without having firſt prepared the Patient by proper Evacuations.

Theſe Decoctions are beſt prepared with Water. Tho' ſometimes thoſe prepared with Wine, or with Water, and afterwards mixed with Wine, have been found ſucceſsful in very cold and moiſt Habits. But in Patients of warm and dry Temperaments this Way of giving it is apt to occaſion a *Tabes*, as I have often obſerved.

But after all the Wood ought never to be boiled in Wine, for that makes a very bitter acrid Decoction. So that when Wine is proper, the beſt Way is to add it to the Decoction after it has been prepared with Water.

Cathartick Ingredients are very injudiciouſly added to Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, becauſe the Wood and Purgatives produce oppoſite Diſcharges.

The Sweat ought not to be provoked by the Application of hot Bricks, Bladders full of hot Water, *&c.*

The Diet muſt be moderate and attenuating, but not extreamly thin. For where the Patient is ſtarved his Functions grow languid, ſo that they can neither concoct, nor diſcuſs, nor ſenſibly diſcharge the morbid Matter. Let his Meals therefore conſiſt more or leſs, (according to his Age, Conſtitution, and former Way of living, *&c.*) of ℥iii. of Biſcuit, or other Bread, and ℥ii. or ℥iii. of Wild-fowl, or Hen's Fleſh, or Raiſins, or Piſtack Nuts, and the like.

In the mean time he may be allowed to go abroad now and then, if the Seaſon is not windy, nor the Air thick, or cold, or otherwiſe noxious. For the Extreams of Heat and Cold are to be avoided.

Some every eighth or tenth Day of this Courſe give a Purge. But as this makes a Revulſion from the Skin, and of Courſe interrupts the Diſcharge by Perſpiration, it is by no means adviſeable. But as ſoon as the Uſe of the Decoction is laid aſide, it is very proper to purge, in order to diſcharge the Remains of the Humours already prepared for Evacuation.

After this Courſe is finiſhed, the Patient's Habit muſt be cooled and moiſtened by the warm Bath, and mild refrigerating Food, as Ptiſan, Succory, Lettuce, and the like. Whey is very good for this Purpoſe.

Tho' Experiments have been made by many learned Phyſicians of the Virtues of other Woods, as *Juniper*, *Box-wood*, *Oak*, and *Ebony*, I have neither ſeen nor heard of the Succeſs of any of them in this Diſeaſe.

Of

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

The Ulcers upon the *Pudenda* are to be cured by Evacuation. And in the Beginning the whole Virulence has often been diſſipated by Cauſticks, ſuch as *Aq. Fortis*, *Atramentum Sutorium*, or *Præcipitate*; but where there is either a *Plethora* or a Cacochymie, or the Nerves are very delicate and ſenſible, theſe Applications, inſtead of having any good Effect, produce Pain and Inflammations.

Among other Methods of deſtroying venereal Warts, the Application of *Gum Ammoniacum*, with the *Squammæ Æris*, and *Præcipitate*, is very good. I have ſeen them very quickly and eaſily removed by *Aq. Fortis* too. But before the Cure of this Symptom is attempted, the Patient's Habit ought to be well purged.

In order to cure the *Gonorrhœa*, after proper general Evacuations, you muſt endeavour to reſtore the natural Viſcidity of the Matter, and to reſtrain the Diſcharge by gentle Aſtringents and Coolers taken inwardly; ſuch as the *Rad. Nymphææ*, *ſem. Lactuc. Melon. Cucurbit. Agn. Caſt. Gum Tragacanth*, *Maſtick*, *Frankincenſe*, and a ſmall Quantity of *Armenian Bole*, or *Terra Sigillata*.

But ſtrong Aſtringents are always to be avoided, eſpecially at firſt, for I have frequently ſeen worſe Symptoms occaſioned by the Retention of the virulent Matter.

When Buboes appear neither bleeding nor purging, unleſs with a Lenitive, are by any means to be allowed at firſt, except a *Plethora* or Cacochymie require ſuch Evacuations. For whatever contributes to throw back the crude Matter into the Maſs of Blood, tends to the confirming of the Diſeaſe. Theſe Tumours therefore muſt by all poſſible Means be brought to a Suppuration, and after they are opened, the Diſcharge of Pus muſt be kept up for a long Time. For many *Poxes* have been cured by this Means without any other.

The

The Puſtules muſt not at all be managed by Repellents, except after proper Evacuation, when they appear in the Mouth. For when Puſtules and Ulcers break out in the Palate it is full Time to repel the Humours from thoſe Parts.

As for the *Tophi*, if they are already come to a bony Conſiſtence, and have not yielded to Decoctions of *Salſa Parilla*, the Part ought to be laid open, and the Bone ſcraped.

If they have not yet acquired the Hardneſs of Bone, emollient Applications, and afterwards Diſcutients, are to be uſed. But to ſuch Tumours Cauſticks muſt never be applied; for by the Application of Cauſticks I have ſometimes ſeen them degenerate into cancerous Ulcers.

Stupifying Medicines ought never to be called in for the Relief of the Pains. Mercurial Plaiſters have bad Effects too in ſuch Caſes, eſpecially if applied to the Head. The warm Bath is very good againſt the Pains, both as it is an Anodyne, and promotes Evacuation.

For the ſhedding of the Hair Aſtringents, ſuch as *Ladanum*, the *Ol. Myrtinum*, and the like, are never to be uſed; for they repel the morbid Matter from the Skin, and occaſion more ſevere Symptoms.

To prevent the Extremity of the Noſe from being deſtroyed, aſtringent Applications are proper.

Where the Fiſſures and Ring-worms upon the Hands and Feet do not yield to Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, they are hard to be cured. However, after ſufficient Evacuation, the Cure may be attempted with *Præcipitate* in Ointment.

JOANNES LANGIUS, of *Limburg*. 1554.

THE *French* Diſeaſe, tho' ſome would have it to be a new one, is no other than a *Farrago* of Diſeaſes known to the Ancients, for its Symptoms had appeared many Ages ago, ſuch as *Exanthemata* of all Kinds, *Lichen*, *Serpigo*, *Herpes*, *Sephiros*, Cancer, Nodes, *Tophi* upon the Shins, attended with nocturnal Pains, *&c.*

TOME II. PETRUS BAYRUS, of *Turin*. 1557.

I Have often found the following Ointment very ſucceſsful againſt the Pains of the Muſcles, after all other Remedies had been uſed in vain; as alſo againſt Nodes, hard Tumours and Puſtules. Beſides it operates without affecting the Throat.

℞ *Ol. Irin.*
de Keiri.
Laurin. ãã ℥iii.
Axung. porc. maſcul. liquefact. & colat. ℥ix.
Succ. rad. Ebul.
Abſynth.
Rut. agreſt. ãã ℥iv.
Vin. malvat. aut alterius odorif. & opt. ℔iß.
Coq. omnia ſimul lento igne ad conſumpt. Succorum & Vini, deinde colentur, & colaturæ addantur

Bdell.

Bdell. in Acet. solut. ℥ix.
Oliban. subtilissime pulv. ℥xviii.
Euphorb. ℈
Pyrethr. ℈ *subtilis. pulv.* ãã ℥vi.
Ceræ q. s.

Mistis simul omnibus ponantur super Ignem donec Cera sit liquefacta: deinde removeantur ab Igne, semper movendo cum Spatula donec refrigerentur, tunc addatur

Mercur. extinct. ℥iß.

& diligenter miscendo f. Unguentum.

With this Ointment warm the pained Limbs and hard Tumours are to be rubbed every Morning early for ten or twelve Days, or more if it be necessary. And now and then let the Patient use it in the Evening four Hours before Supper. After every Application of the Ointment let him lie a Bed for three or four Hours, for it will throw him into a plentiful Sweat. In the mean time he must live regularly, and observe an exact Moderation in eating and drinking.

But this Course is not to be begun till the Patient has been prepared for it by proper Catharticks. And during the Use of this Remedy, he must now and then receive a Glyster, if there be Occasion for it. And sometimes let him take the following *Bolus*, in a Glass of Wine, about an Hour before Dinner:

℞ *Cass. ping.* ℥iii.
Diacatholicon. ℥ii.
Confect. Hamech. ℥i.

Cum Saccharo f. Bolus.

The *Aqua Stillatitia Stellariæ*, taken inwardly, is a powerful Remedy even against cancerous Ulcers.

And the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, prepared either with Wine or Water, according to the Difference of Circumstances, has a prodigious Efficacy against the venereal Disease; especially when it is attended with a great many Ulcers.

The following Pills have been used with wonderful Success, even by some who were deeply affected with Ulcers and Nodes.

℞

℞ *Argent. viv.* ʒxxv.
Rhabarb. elect. ʒx.
Diagryd. ʒiii.
Moſch.
Ambr. ãã ʒi.
Farin. frument. ʒii.
Succ. Limon. q. ſ.

M. f. Maſſa Pilularis e qua formentur Pilulæ ad molem Ciceris, & detur una pro vice omni Die horâ unâ ante Cænam, per 30 *Dies.*

Antonius Chalmeteus, of *Weſet.* 1564.

THE firſt Symptoms of this Diſeaſe are Heat of Urine, Buboes, and Ulcers in the *Pudenda*. Theſe are followed by Puſtules and Ulcers ſcattered over the whole Body, and an *Alopecia*.

The Symptoms that proceed from an imperfect Cure, are fixed Pains, Nodes, together with a *Caries* of the Bones, Ulcers of all Kinds, *Herpes*, *Maraſmus*, and a great many more.

The Cure.

If the *Menſes* are obſtructed they muſt be promoted by bleeding at the Ankle.

In this Diſeaſe the Food ſhould be ſuch as neither generates thick and viſcid, nor thin and ſharp Humours.

While the Patient uſes the Decoction of *Guaiacum* he may eat roaſted Fleſh, but without Salt. He muſt be reduced by ſlow Degrees to half his ordinary Quantity.

Quantity of Food, returning by the ſame inſenſible Steps to his former Way of living at the End of the Courſe.

But as it often happens that *Guaiacum* expels only the thinner Parts of the Humours, leaving the groſſer ones behind, I uſe, after a Courſe of theſe Decoctions, to apply three or four Times gentle mercurial Ointments, which concoct, and expel by *Saliva*, Stool, and Urine, the thick Remains of the morbid Humours.

I have cured a great Number of *Poxes*, even inveterated ones, by mercurial Ointments. In ſhort, this is a Remedy that never once failed me.

Where there are Puſtules without Pains let the following Bath be uſed before the Ointments: ℞ *Rad. & Fol. Enul. camp. Lapath. acut. Alth. Malv. Scabios. Fumar. Lupul. Roſtr. Porcin, Agrimon. Bugloſſ. Violar.* ãã m. i. *Lent. Lupin. Hord. parum contuſor.* ãã *pug.* ii. *Hellebor. nigr. trit.* ℥ii. *Sulph. viv.* ℥i. *f. Decoct. pro Balneo.* This is to be uſed in the Evening, and the Patient muſt go to Bed and ſweat after it, and next Morning let the Ointment be applied.

One Rule however ought to be religiouſly obſerved, *viz.* * That the mercurial Unction, or a Courſe of *Guaiacum*, is never to be ventured upon till the venereal Ulcers are well deterged.

In Caſe of obſtinate malignant Ulcers, it is a very effectual Method, after fumigating, to rub the Extremities with a weak mercurial Ointment.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The Heat of Urine *(Gonorrhœa)* is a troubleſome Symptom in this Diſeaſe, and as it frequently produces a *Lues*, muſt be removed with all poſſible Expedition. In order to which, let the Patient chuſe a cold and dry

* This is a pretty ſingular Precaution, and it is ſomewhat difficult to find a Reaſon for it, eſpecially as *Mercury* and *Guaiacum* are by all allowed to be the moſt powerful Remedies againſt ſuch Ulcers.

dry Air, and avoid all acrid, ſalt, and flatulent Food. His Drink muſt be ſmall Wine or Water, and he muſt abſtain from Venery. Beſides he muſt avoid all violent Paſſions, and uſe moderate Exerciſe.

As for Medicines, he muſt purge with ſuch Catharticks as diſcharge the particular predominating Humour. But * diuretick Ingredients, and all ſtrong Catharticks, ſuch as *Scammony*, muſt be avoided, except where the Patient is threatned with a genuine *Lues*. Inſtead of theſe let refrigerating and emollient Medicines be given, as *Mallows*, *Succory*, *Endive*, *Barley*, the *cold Seeds*, *Liquorice*, *Raiſins*, *Dates*, *Yellow* and *Indian Myrobalans*, *Syrup of Violets*, &c. And let Glyſters of the *Decoct. Malvæ* and *Caſſia* be frequently adminiſtred. Bleeding, except in Caſe of a *Plethora*, ſeldom does any Service againſt this Symptom, eſpecially when it is a venereal one.

After purging let the Patient drink Emulſions of the *cold Seeds*, *Almonds*, *Sem. papav. albi*, *Turpentine*, and the like, prepared with *Decoct. Hordei*, *Glycyrrhizæ* or *Whey*.

For topical Remedies, in the firſt place uſe gentle Detergents, ſuch as *Decoct. Hordei*, with *Honey*, or *Syr. Violarum*, or *Sugar* and *Whey*. But if the Pain is violent you muſt have Recourſe to the Mucilages of the *Sem. Malvæ*, *Lactucæ*, *Pſyllii*, *Lini*, *Cydoneorum*, extracted with the *Aq. Caprifolii*, the Juice of which Plant is reckoned a Cure for the *Ardor Urinæ* and *Gonorrhœa*. Theſe are to be injected thro' the *Catheter*, while the Patient lies in a ſupine Poſture, that the Injection may reach the *Paraſtatæ*.

When there is occaſion for a ſtronger Deterſive, inject *Ægyptiacum*, with the *Albumen ovi*, diſſolved in *Aq. Plantag. & Roſarum*. After this has been uſed for two Days, let the Injection be made more drying, and without any acrimonious Ingredient. This is done

* This is contrary to the preſent more reaſonable Practiſe, and even to our Author's own Advice in recommending of Turpentine, &c.

done by ſubſtituting the *Trochiſci albi Rhaſis* inſtead of the *Ægyptiacum*, in the Injection, and leaving out the *Albumen ovi.*

In the mean time the Region of the Kidneys, and the *Perinæum*, muſt be rubbed over with ſome cooling Ointment.

The Nodes are diſcuſſed by emollient, oily, and aromatick Fomentations, or the penetrating Gums, with emollient Ingredients and *Mercury*, in Plaiſter. If you would ſtrengthen the Operation of theſe, let the Tumours be anointed, before the Application of the Plaiſter, with the following Ointment:

R Axung. ſuillæ ℥vi.
Mercur. in ea extinct. ℥iv.
Euphorb.
Staphyſagr. ãã ℥iß.
Hellebor. alb. ℥ß.
Sacchar. ℥iii.
Caphur. ℥ii.
Ol. de Terebinth. ℥iii.
M. f. Unguentum.

But if the Nodes do not yield to any of theſe Applications, it denotes a *Caries* of the Bones, which in that Caſe muſt be laid bare, and ſcraped, or burnt.

The Ulceration of the Mouth. which frequently happens from the Uſe of *Mercury*, is prevented by waſhing it, for the firſt four or five Days, with a Gargariſm of *Chicken-broth* with *Sugar*, or the *Decoct. Hordei*, with *Syr. Violarum.* Neither Repellents, ſtrong Detergents, nor Catharticks are ſafe at firſt. But if this Symptom is very violent, let the Belly be opened with ſtimulating Glyſters, let repellent Gargariſms be uſed, apply to the Neck and Temples aſtringent Plaiſters, and cup upon the *Scapulæ.*

From the Uſe of *Mercury* the Inteſtines are frequently excoriated, which occaſions intolerable Pain. But I have always found this Symptom yield to the following Glyſter, upon the firſt or ſecond Time of its being adminiſtered:

℞ *Hord. integr.* ℔ß.
Malv.
Violar. ãã M. ii.
M. f. Decoctum & in Colat. ℔i. *diſſolve*
Vitell. ovor. N. ii.
Ol. Violar. ʒiii.
Pingued. capr. ʒii.
Ol. roſat. ʒiß.
M. f. Clyſma.

The *Lipothymia* and Lowneſs of Spirits, occaſioned by *Mercury*, are cured by giving Broths of the Yelks of Eggs, or Chicken Broth, with Cinnamon and Nutmeg: *Confectio Alkermes*, and the like Cardiacks are alſo uſeful here.

LEONARDUS BOTALLUS, of *Eſte*. 1565.

WOMEN, upon Account of their menſtrual Diſcharge, are leſs obnoxious to this Diſeaſe than Men. * And if that Evacuation returns within eight or ten Days after a Woman has ſuffered the Embraces of an infected Man, ſhe is ſecured from the Contagion, and the more ſo if it returns ſooner. But if they admit an infected Man immediately after that Diſcharge, they are eaſily tainted. * Tho' ſometimes, if their *Menſes* return in ſhort Periods, and flow plentifully, they eſcape even in that Caſe.

But Men, Children, and Nurſes, cannot expect to get rid of the Infection by Nature's Means alone, except by a † Dyſentery, or other Looſeneſs, or a Diſ-

** *Proſperus Borgarutius* ſays the ſame Things.

† But the Advantage of the menſtrual Diſcharge muſt be greater than that of any other; ſince the very Parts by which the Poiſon is moſt frequently received, are cleanſed by this Evacuation, and the infectious Particles have a good Chance to be waſhed out.

charge by the Hæmorrhoids, or a long Gleet, or benign Buboes, or plentiful Sweating by external Heat or Exerciſe.

For the ſame Reaſon that Women are leſs liable to this Diſeaſe than Men, they ſuffer leſs from it, and are more eaſily cured.

When this Diſeaſe is communicated by merely touching the infected, or wearing their Cloaths, it does not firſt break out upon the Skin (which becauſe of its ſtrong Texture is not ſo eaſily affected) but in the * Lips, *Gingivæ*, and *Fauces*. And when a Child receives it in that Manner, the *Anus*, *Scrotum*, Lips and *Fauces* ſuffer firſt.

In thoſe who deal in unnatural Pleaſures, the Diſeaſe appears firſt in ſmall Ulcers, *Criſtæ*, and Warts about the *Anus*.

I knew one who caught this Diſeaſe, by frequently drinking out of the ſame Cup with a Friend of his that was deeply affected with it. The firſt Symptom in that Patient was a ſlight *Pruritus* in his under Lip, which was immediately followed by an Ulcer. This continued for two Months before he had any other Symptom.

In the common Way of propagating this Poiſon, the Part that was touched, or ſome neighbouring weak one, becomes ulcerated the ſecond or third Day after the Contagion was received. Thoſe Ulcers are ſmall and livid, their Lips immediately grow callous, and they become every Day more and more putrid, unleſs proper

* This does not agree with the Accounts given by ſeveral other Authors. And one cannot eaſily find a Reaſon why the poiſonous Particles after they have entred the Maſs of Blood (for to account for this *Phænomenon*, they muſt have been abſorbed before they exerted themſelves) I ſay it is hard to find a Reaſon why they ſhould always be determined to the Lips, *Gingivæ*, and *Fauces* alone. Beſides how ſuſceptible the Skin is of morbid Impreſſions, appears, as well from the eaſy Propagation of the Itch, as of the venereal Diſeaſe; whoſe firſt Symptom is ſometimes a Puſtule upon the Skin of the *Penis*.

But a later Writer (*Proſperus Borgarutius*) agrees with our Author in the ſame Fact, whether he relates it from his own Obſervation, or from the Credit of this or ſome other Author, I know not.

proper Meaſures have been taken from the firſt to prevent it.

After a ſuſpected Encounter let the Patient bath his *Penis*, with the *Præputium* drawn back, as alſo his *Scrotum*, for Half a Quarter of an Hour together, in warm Water; which, as it leaves no Aſtriction behind it, is better than Wine, or indeed than any other Liquor. He muſt bath thus Morning and Evening for two Days, and by that Means he may keep himſelf free from Infection. Let the *Vulva* in Women, the Nipples, Mouth, or whatever other Part was expoſed to Infection, be fomented the ſame Way. And let ſuch as have layen with the infected bath their whole Body.

The Cure.

The Ulcers too, if they are waſhed twice a Day, for three or four Days, with warm Water, as ſoon as they appear, are eaſily cured without any other Remedy. But if they are unſkilfully handled they become very obſtinate.

But if they have any Calloſity about them, about half an Hour after they have been fomented apply *Præcipitate*, but only for two Days together; intermitting two Days afterwards, leſt the obſtructed Perſpiration of the Part, from the daily Uſe of ſuch a Corroſive, and the Pain, and conſequent Flux towards it, owing to the ſame Cauſe, ſhould produce a new Calloſity inſtead of the *Præcipitate*'s deſtroying the preſent one. Beſides, upon thoſe Days in which you uſe the *Præcipitate*, let the Part be bathed only once a Day, and half an Hour after bathing apply the *Præcipitate* in Powder, and let it lie till the next Morning that you bath again. After you have uſed the Corroſive long enough, foment with black Wine, and cure the Ulcer after the common Way of managing other Ulcers with Deſiccatives and Detergents.

If this Method is timeouſly enough uſed, *viz.* within ſix or eight Days after the firſt Appearance of ſuch an Ulcer, it undoubtedly performs a Cure.

But Aſtringents and Corroſives ought never to be applied to thoſe Ulcers at firſt. I have ſeen the *Glans*, nay the whole *Penis*, and the *Regio Pubis*, as deep as to the *Peritonæum*, corroded and deſtroyed by the ill-timed Uſe of Cathæreticks.

In the mean time neither bleeding nor purging are at firſt proper, for all that they do is to weaken the Patient to no Purpoſe. But when the Diſeaſe is now of ſome Standing, when the Ulcers are become chopt or putrid, or their Calloſity is very obſtinate, then indeed theſe Evacuations muſt be called in.

When an Ulcer in the *Penis* is become old and obſtinate, callous or putrid, by the Application of Corroſives, lay them aſide for two Days, and apply inſtead of them ſuch an Ointment as the following:

℞ *Mellis* ʒvi.
Succ. roſar.
Terebinth. ãã ʒß.
Ung. Ægyptiac. ʒii.
M. ad Ignem.

If the bad Symptoms do not for all that abate, let blood and purge. Then let the Ulcer, and the whole *Penis* be chafed for ſeven or eight Minutes together, with the following Fomentation, as warm as the Patient can bear it:

℞ *Fol. Serpill.*
Vitis.
Querc. ãã m. i.
Bulliant in Aq. q. ſ. *addita Aceti ſexta Parte.*

Immediately after you have done bathing with this, let the Part be chafed for ſome little Time with a Spunge dipt in auſtere red Wine warm. Then wrap up the *Penis* for a ſhort Space in a ſoft linnen Cloth, and after that apply to the Ulcer the following Liniment:

℞ *Mellis*
Terebinth. ãã ʒii.
Præcipitat. ʒiii.
M.

After

After this has lain at the Ulcer twenty-four Hours open it up, and repeat the bathing, *&c.* as before. If the Calloſity is very obſtinate, you may apply the *Præcipitate* for three Days ſucceſſively, but then you muſt intermit its Uſe for two or three Days, that you may be able to judge of its Effects.

Præcipitate is the ſafeſt Application of this Kind. Stronger Corroſives are neither ſafe nor neceſſary: tho' I have often cured ſuch Ulcers while recent, by once touching them with *Aqua Fortis*. But at other Times I have ſeen very pernicious Effects occaſioned by it.

But if neither the Calloſity, nor the putrid Taint of thoſe Ulcers yield to the Method already preſcribed, open a Vein in the *Penis*, near the Ulcer, or apply Leeches, and apply *Præcipitate* again, but without uſing the Fomentations, only chaff the Ulcer with auſtere Wine and Water, and repeat the Purges, which ought now to be a little ſtronger than before. Beſides if the Patient is Plethorick it will be proper to bleed again; I have found it very ſerviceable to bleed at both Arms and Ankles at once; but only when the Diſeaſe has taken Poſſeſſion of ſeveral Parts diſtant one from another.

A *Phimoſis* is cured by fomenting, injecting, bleeding and purging. Sometimes, in Caſes of the laſt Neceſſity, which ſeldom happen if theſe Means are duly uſed, the *Præputium* muſt be cut.

I once ſaw the whole *Glans* and *Præputium* covered with venereal Warts, ſome of them larger than one's little Finger; ſo that the *Præputium* was greatly diſtended, and very much pained. Of theſe the Patient was freed by entirely dividing the *Præputium* to the Extremity of the *Glans*, and after that by cutting off by Degrees the large Warts one after another, allowing them to bleed for ſome time, and then applying *Aqua Fortis*; by the ſole Application of which the ſmaller ones were deſtroyed. So that the Patient was

entirely cured, only it was not poſſible to make the *Præputium* * unite again.

Commonly too the Skin is raiſed like warty Fleſh in the *Glans*, the Nipples of Nurſes, the Lips of Children, as alſo about the *Anus* and *Scrotum*. Theſe muſt be managed with gentle † Corroſives; for ſuch ſtrong ones as *Aqua Fortis* ought not by any Means to be applied. Bleeding and repeated purging too are proper here, as perhaps is alſo a Courſe of *Guaiacum* or *Mercury*.

They whoſe *Urethra* is wide, are very ſubject to a *Gonorrhœa* from an impure Coition, eſpecially with a Woman who has lately been enjoyed by a Man labouring under this Symptom; or who has the *Whites*, or has, or has lately had, or is ſoon to have, her monthly Diſcharge.

In order to cure this Symptom, let the *Penis* be bathed twice a Day, for two or three Days, in warm Water, and afterwards for ſeveral Days foment the *Teſtes* with ** auſtere Wine. But before this give a Purge of *Rhubarb*, *Aloes*, and *Turpentine*, which after two or three Days Intermiſſion muſt be repeated. In the mean time let the following Lotion be injected twice a Day into the *Urethra*.

℞ *Aq. Lact.*
Roſar.
Lixiv. ää ℥iv.
Roſar. rubr. ſiccat. ʒii.
Tut. præp.
Lithargyr. ää ʒiii.
M. Bulliant parum & colentur.

But

* No doubt it might eaſily have been united by ſuch an Operation as that of the *Hare-Lip*, but then it would probably have been too ſtrait for the *Glans*.

† Our Author ſays afterwards, that the verrucoſe Fleſh about the Lips, *Anus* and *Scrotum* of Boys, is removed to a Wonder by *Præcipitate* mixed in a large Proportion with Butter.

** Our Author muſt have been miſled into this Practice, by conſidering this Symptom as an involuntary Diſcharge of *Semen*.

But if, in ſpite of theſe Means, this Symptom continues obſtinate for ſix Days, let blood at the Arm, and give a lenitive Purge, ſharpened with *Turbith*, once or twice, according to the Briſkneſs of the Operation.

After purging let the Patient take a Draught of ſome diuretick, and gently diaphoretick Decoction, every Morning for ſix or ſeven Days, and lie a Bed for ſome time after every Doſe to indulge a gentle Sweat; after this ſhort Courſe let him purge again, and make uſe of the following Injection:

℞ *Aq. roſar.*
Succ. Plantag. depurat. ãã ℥vi.
Myrobalan. citrin. ʒiii.
Tutiæ ʒiiſs.
Bulliant parum & cola.

This is to be injected warm, and with a gentle Hand, twice a Day for three or four Days.

But if this Symptom abates nothing of its Violence, after the Uſe of the diuretick Decoctions, let blood at the Ankle, and then purge for ſeven or eight Days ſucceſſively. Beſides let the *Scrotum* be fomented, inſtead of Wine alone, with a Decoction of *Galls* and *Balauſtines* in Wine. In the mean time let the Diet be thin, for by this Means you may not only conquer a recent *Gonorrhœa*, but likewiſe an old one.

The Evacuations muſt ſtill be repeated till this Symptom begins to yield, after which let them be more ſparingly uſed.

They who deal much with tainted Women, and whoſe Groins are apt to ach after Coition, are for the moſt part ſubject to Buboes in this Diſeaſe. To promote the Suppuration of thoſe Tumours, apply Cupping-glaſſes, and let the Patient frequently rub and pinch the Part, with his Fingers moiſtened with freſh Butter, till it becomes at laſt ſo painful that he can no longer bear to touch it in that Manner, and then it is time to apply a ſuppurative Plaiſter. I have wondered to ſee the Suppuration of very obſtinate Buboes

ſometimes promoted by bleeding at the Arm or Leg, of the ſame Side, and purging.

The Remains of a *Bubo* that has been opened crude are very hard to digeſt. Beſides, the Diſeaſe is very often exaſperated by opening thoſe Tumours too ſoon.

The Aperture is better made with the Knife than with a Cauſtick. For beſides that the Lancet is not apt to occaſion Pain and Inflammation, as any Cautery is, by it there is a Diſcharge made of corrupted Blood, which we muſt not expect from a Cauſtick.

Upon the ſame Day that you open the *Bubo*, or the next Day after it, let blood, if that Evacuation has been delayed till now, or if the Blood is vitiated. You may open a Vein in the Arm, but it is better to do it in the Ham of the ſame Side. If the Blood is much vitiated, ſoon after you have let blood in one of thoſe Parts, open a Vein in the oppoſite Side. After bleeding give a Purge, which muſt be frequently repeated, if the Tumour did not appear till a long Time after the Contagion was received, or if the Humours are much tainted.

The dropping out of the Hair ſometimes ſecures the Patient from worſe Symptoms, ſometimes not. It ſeldom begins till the Diſeaſe is come to be of three or four Months ſtanding.

To remove this Symptom, in the firſt place let blood, after that purge once and again, then let the Head be ſhaved, and well chafed every other Day, with the following Decoction, which immediately puts a Stop to the *Alopecia*:

℞ *Menth.*
Cort. vel Fol. Ulmi virid.
Fol. Vitis ãã M. ii.
Porror. No. vi.
M. Bulliant in Aq. Situl. & colentur.

After this Bath has been uſed three or four Times, let it alone for ſix or eight Days, and then repeat it again.

After the ſecond Purge the Habit muſt be well cleanſed by promoting the Diſcharges of Sweat and Urine.

Urine. Wet cupping upon the *Occiput* is of Service too. Beſides let the Patient be put upon a Courſe of *Guaiacum*, prepared with Water and Wine, for twelve or fifteen, or if the Diſeaſe has reached a great Degree of Violence, for thirty Days.

Or this Symptom may be cured by bleeding, and after that by giving a Purge every other, or every third Day, for a Month, and by waſhing the Head for four ſucceſſive Days with a Decoction of *Leeks* and dried *Roſes* in Water, and after that two or three Times a Week, with Decoctions of the Bark or Leaves of *Elm* and *Roſes*.

But if, at the ſame Time that the Hairs are dropping, the Head is affected with ſmall Ulcers, add to theſe Fomentations *Lupines*, *Honey*, *Cypreſs-nuts*, *Galls*, and a little *Vinegar*.

In the mean time the Patient's Diet muſt be more ſparing than uſual, and he muſt abſtain from *Onions*, *Garlick*, *Spices*, and every Thing that is acrimonious.

The *Impetigo* and *Scabies* ſometimes appear in this Diſeaſe, eſpecially where the Patient uſes little Exerciſe, and neglects the Uſe of Remedies: and after the Skin has acquired a bad Habit of this Kind, it is hard to be removed.

The Cure is performed by bleeding, purging, the Uſe of the hot Bath, Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, cupping, and the Application of Leeches upon the Parts that ſuffer moſt, and mercurial, ſaturnine Ointments; but thoſe Ointments are not to be applied at the ſame time to more Parts than one.

The Pains of the muſcular Parts, as well as the *Alopecia*, do not begin their Attack till the Diſeaſe is three or four Months old.

For thoſe Pains, let blood as near the affected Parts as poſſible, afterwards foment them twice a Day with *Aqua Vitæ*, and give frequent Purges. Vomiting gives prodigious Relief. A Courſe of *Guaiacum* for about twenty Days is good, as are alſo the Application of Leeches, Cupping, Bliſtering and Iſſues.

In

In the mean time, let the Diet be thin; but in this Case the moderate Use of *Spices*, *Salt*, *Vinegar*, &c. may be allowed as good.

The Pains of the Bones and Joints, after they are become inveterated, are with Difficulty removed.

After bleeding near the affected Parts, and purging for ten Days successively, apply the following Cataplasm:

℞ *Farin. e sem Fænugr.*
Lin.
Lollii ãã ℔i.
Sem. Raphan.
Eruc. ãã ʒiii.
Furfur. m. i.
M. Coq. in Vin. opt. dulc. q. s. *circa finem Coctionis addendo Aceti* ʒvi.

After purging in such a Manner as has been directed, let the Patient drink Decoctions of *Guaiacum* for fifteen Days, and if after that the Pains are not yet gone, let him purge again for six Days running, and then let him return to his Decoctions for fifteen or twenty Days more, that is, he must continue the Course for some Time after the Pains are quite gone.

Sometimes the Cavities of the Articulations, especially those of the Knees, are so filled with a Mixture of *Ichor* and *Pituita*, that it is very sensible to the Touch. I have always observed that this Misfortune is apt to happen to very weak Patients. These Collections may be insensibly drained off by Vesicatories, and superficial Cauteries. But if you attempt, either by a Caustick or the Knife, to make an Aperture into the Cavity of the Joint, the Pains will be doubled, and become incurable.

The following Water, Oil, and Balsam, from *Vigo*, rubbed upon the pained Parts, give prodigious Relief:

℞ *Terebinth. clar.* ℔iv.
Thur.
Mastich. ãã ʒii.
Aloes Hepat.

Ladan

Ladan.
Caſtor.
Off. Dactylor.
Rad. Dictamn.
Conſolid. min. ãã ℥i.

M. Deſtillentur in Stillatorio vitreo Luto circumducto.

The firſt Liquor that riſes from theſe Materials managed by this Proceſs, is a clear pellucid Water. The ſecond is an Oil of a Saffron Colour, that floats upon the firſt. And the third, which comes over laſt, is a Balſam of a more reddiſh Tincture, and about the Conſiſtence of Honey.

The beſt Way to remove the *Gummata*, is to bliſter immediately, and keep the Ulcer open for ſome Time. If that does not ſucceed, apply the actual or a potential Cautery to make an Iſſue in the Part. Cerates, Liniments, *&c.* for the moſt part do little ſervice here.

The Symptoms (Pains) which affect the Head are removed by bleeding, the Uſe of Diureticks, repeated purging, Fomentations of lixivious Salts diſſolved in Water, or with warm Vinegar, or *Aqua Vitæ*, a Courſe of *Guaiacum*, Errhines, Maſticatories. If theſe Symptoms continue obſtinate, make an Iſſue upon the affected Part, or the Suture next to it, with the actual or a potential Cautery; for I have found this ſucceſsful after all other Remedies had been uſed to no Purpoſe. In the mean time the Purges muſt be repeated, for we muſt not depend entirely upon the Succeſs of topical Remedies. But if the Pains ſtill remain in ſpite of all theſe Remedies, you may conclude that ſome * Matter collected within the *Cranium* is becoming putrid; eſpecially if the Patient imagines he ſees Fleas, or the Appearance of Cobwebs floating in the Air before him. In this Caſe you muſt have Recourſe to the Trepan, in order to diſcharge the offenſive Load.

When

* *Hiſtory.* A Gentleman had ſuch a violent Pain towards the *Sinciput* and Temples, occaſioned by this Diſeaſe, that for ſome Months he could not ſleep. The Pain was ſo obſtinate that it had not

When you find any Part of the Bone carious it muſt be removed with the *Scalprum*, and if the internal *Lamina* is ſound, ſtop after you have got thro' the *Diploe*. But if the Pain ſtill continues without abating, then, three or four Days after you have uſed the *Scalprum*, let the internal *Lamina* too be perforated.

I have frequently ſeen, in this Diſeaſe, as much as half the Breadth of one's Palm of the *Os Sincipitis*, and ſometimes a great part of the *Os Frontis*, ſeparated Piece-meal, and always with good Succeſs.

Of the Uſe of Mercury.

Mercury, in Ointment, Plaiſter, and Fumigation, is a wonderful Remedy againſt this Diſeaſe; and at the ſame Time, it is abundantly ſafe, provided no Errors be committed.

Some apply the mercurial Ointments not only to the Articulations of the Bones, but to the Head alſo. But as theſe Patients are no ſooner cured than thoſe whoſe Joints only are rubbed, I would except not only the Head, but the *Abdomen* too, and the Cheſt. Tho' I ſee no Harm in anointing thoſe Parts, provided you do not uſe too much *Mercury*. There is no Neceſſity for rubbing the Spine with theſe Ointments, except where it is affected with Pain.

It

not yielded in the leaſt to a great Number of Remedies. The Patient would not be prevailed upon to try the Effect of Cauſticks, which I adviſed, but within a Month afterwards I found him quite deprived of Sight, without any morbid Appearance about his Eyes. But he told me that for ſeveral Days before he entirely loſt his Sight, he fancied he ſaw a great Number of Fleas and Cobwebs playing before his Eyes. I endeavoured in vain to perſuade him to undergo the Operation of the Trepan, but he ſubmitted to the Application of a Cauſtick to the *Sinciput*, where the Pain was moſt violent, tho' he would not allow the Ulcer to be kept open. I left him, and about forty Days after that he died. In diſſecting his Body we found the *Cranium* ſphacelated and putrified for the Breadth of a Crown, about the Place where the ſagittal Suture ends in the Coronal. When the Skull was opened, a great Quantity of putrilaginous Ichor run out, not only at the Aperture made by the Saw, but alſo at the Ears and Noſtrils. The Membranes of the Brain, towards the Part where the Bone was carious, were putrified, and the Brain and optick Nerves corrupted; while all the other *Viſcera* were ſound.

It is ſufficient to anoint once a Day, and if the Patient is weak, once in two Days is enough.

Sometimes once anointing, and for the moſt part twice or thrice, is enough. In ſome I have obſerved the Symptoms of an approaching Salivation do not appear till after the fifteenth Application of theſe Ointments.

They muſt be uſed till the Gums begin to ſwell, or a Looſeneſs comes on, or the Ulcers heal, or the Pains ceaſe: as ſoon as any of theſe Conditions appear, lay the Ointments aſide. But where they perform a Cure without raiſing either a Salivation or a Dyſentery, it is the ſafeſt Way to uſe them once in eight Days for a Month after the Symptoms are gone. And in the mean time the Patient may go about his Affairs, excepting on the Days in which he anoints.

As for poor People, whoſe Buſineſs will not allow them to keep at Home, let them, after bleeding and purging, uſe a weak mercurial Ointment, till their Mouth begins to grow ſore, or till a Looſeneſs comes on, or till the Pains and other Symptoms are gone. Or they may, at the ſame time, take every Day, or every other Day, a ſmall Doſe of ſome Cathartick, to prevent a Flux of Humours to the *Fauces*. By theſe Means I have cured a great Number of labouring People and Beggars, whoſe Circumſtances would not afford them a better *Regimen*.

I have cured ſeveral young Children of this Diſeaſe, by rubbing their Joints with a ſmall Quantity of a mercurial Ointment, laying them aſide as ſoon as their Mouth begun to be affected, and purging them, by giving a Cathartick to the Nurſe.

I have always found the Event of this Medicine more happy in thoſe that eat moderately, whether of animal or vegetable Food, and abſtained from Wine, or drunk it much diluted, than in thoſe who indulged in a rich plentiful Diet, and the Uſe of Wine.

They who eat plentifully, and drink Wine, are moſt affected with the *Fœtor Oris*, and other Symptoms attending *Mercury*.

Mercurial

Mercurial Fumigations are chiefly to be uſed when the Throat, Noſe, and ſuch other Parts as do not ſo properly admit of Ointments, are ulcerated.

If the Patient is ſtrong he may ſafely fumigate both Morning and Evening, otherwiſe once a Day is enough.

Let him proceed in fumigating till the Gums ſwell, or the other Conditions appear, which indicated that it was Time to lay aſide the Ointments.

I have known ſome cured of this Diſeaſe by *Quickſilver* in Pills.

Sometimes, beſides the Ulceration of the Mouth, *&c.* from the Uſe of *Mercury*, the Throat is ſo ſwelled, *&c.* that the Patient ſwallows his Food with great Difficulty. But I have always found that ſtrong purging ſecures him from any Danger of this Kind.

Miners, and other Artificers that deal much in *Quickſilver*, are among other Misfortunes ſubject to the *Lagophthalmia* and *Ectropia*.

Of Guaiacum, China, *&c.*

Sweating is good againſt cutaneous Foulneſſes, and is very proper where the Blood abounds with *Serum*. But the Patient muſt always be prepared for it by bleeding and purging.

If the Patient, during the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, grows coſtive, let him take a gentle Purge every other Day. But if he drinks the ſecond Decoction plentifully, it will readily ſecure him from this Symptom, and on the contrary give him a Looſeneſs.

The *Rad. Chinæ* acts only as a gentle Sudorifick and Diuretick, and very often entirely diſappoints the Phyſician's Expectation. But in ſlight Caſes, or by way of Precaution, it may properly enough be given.

As for *Salſa Parilia*, I have Reaſon, from my own Experience, to reckon it equal, or even preferable to *Guaiacum*, eſpecially in Patients whoſe Conſtitutions are inclined to be warm. For its Qualities are more

temperate

temperate than thoſe of *Guaiacum*, and, if it is pretty green, beſides its ſudorifick Virtue, it opens the Belly, and promotes Urine.

The Decoctions of this Root, as well as thoſe of *China*, ought to be prepared of ℥iv. or ℥vi. of the Root macerated in ℔xii. of Water, for twelve Hours, afterwards to be reduced to a third part by ſlow boiling. The Doſe is from ℥viii. to ℥xii. Morning and Evening.

Of Bleeding, Purging, &c.

Bleeding at the affected Parts relieves the cutaneous Foulneſſes more than it does the Pains of the Joints when without Inflammation. Purging and vomiting do more ſervice againſt the Pains.

This Diſeaſe is often cured by purging alone; which is always neceſſary to prepare the Patient for other Methods of Cure.

After purging, and bleeding, if neceſſary, a Vomit taken twice a Week, more or leſs, is of great Service in Caſe of Pains, Ulcers, Loſs of Appetite, and Affections of the Head without *Caries* or Nodes.

I have always found the hot Bath very effectual againſt this Diſeaſe, eſpecially in Caſe of an *Alopecia*, *Pruritus*, or Eruptions upon the Skin. It does ſervice likewiſe in Pains of the Joints, and is very proper when the Diſeaſe is attended either with a continual, or an intermittent *Febricula*. But ſuch Patients as have any Looſeneſs muſt entirely abſtain from it.

The Patient ought to bathe two or three Hours before eating, and once a Day is enough, or rather too much. Let the bathing be repeated for three, four or ſix Days ſucceſſively, or at Intervals, if the Patient is weak. However, after five or ſix Times bathing, let him intermit its Uſe for ſome time, and return to it afterwards if it be requiſite.

Let him continue in the Bath for an Hour, or as long as he can well bear it. And as ſoon as he comes out let him be put to Bed to ſweat for ſome Time.

But

But the Patient muſt always be well purged both before the firſt Uſe of the Bath, and every Time that it is repeated.

Dominius Leonus, of *Luna*. 1562.

THIS Diſeaſe is ſeldom caught but by Infection, and that almoſt only by the *Pudenda*.

Among other Symptoms, the Bones become luxated or fractured.

The Nodes at laſt degenerate into ſuch malignant Ulcers as for the moſt part corrupt the Bones.

Beſides the Eroſions to which the Noſe is liable, it ſuffers alſo from Tubercles, as the Eyes from an *Ophthalmia*.

After a long Train of other Symptoms, a *Febricula* ariſes, whence the Patient falls into a Conſumption, of which he dies at laſt.

Augerius Ferrerius, of *Thouloufe*. 1564.

THIS Diſeaſe is ſometimes communicated by the Mother to the *Fœtus in Utero*.

It is very dangerous to eat and drink with ſuch as have Puſtules in their Mouth, or ſordid Ulcers in their Palate or *Fauces*.

After the Infection is caught for the moſt part it lurks in the Habit for ſix, ſeven, eight or nine Months before

before it diſcovers itſelf further than by a red or livid Spot, or Puſtule, or an Ulcer, upon the *Pudenda*, Forehead, or in the Mouth; or by Nodes upon the Head or Extremities; or by a gradual dropping out of the Hairs.

Beſides other cutaneous Affections familiar to this Diſeaſe, the Skin is frequently ſprinkled with livid or red Spots. Which when they diſappear, for the moſt part return in a ſhort Time afterwards, or in their Place a Crop of Puſtules riſes.

Among the other Symptoms of this Diſeaſe, the Spine becomes cold; and for the moſt part the Marrow of the Bones is tainted.

The Nodes generally ariſe all along the Shin Bone, and are attended with intolerable Pain.

Of Diet.

Let the Patient uſe a laudible, eaſily-digeſted, attenuating, deterging, drying Food, whether of the animal or vegetable Kind; it ought to be as free of Recrements as poſſible. And where there is any Fever, or intenſe Heat, it muſt be refrigerating.

Whatever Diet the Patient makes uſe of, as I would not have him to ſtarve, ſo I would adviſe him to riſe from his Meals with ſome Remains of an Appetite. But in the *Acmè* of the Diſeaſe, and during the Time of the Cure, his Diet ought to be yet more ſparing.

The Cure.

The firſt Step towards the Cure, is to give a gentle minorative Purge. In the next place let Blood, if the Patient is Plethorick, or the Puſtules, Tumours, or Ulcers, incline to grow inflamed.

In the third place, the morbid Humours muſt be prepared for their Exit by aperient and detergent Decoctions, ſomewhat ſharpened with ſome mild Purgatives.

After which the natural Diſcharges of the Hæmorrhoids and *Menſes*, as alſo thoſe by the Mouth and Noſe, and by Stool, Urine, Sweat, and inſenſible Perſpiration, muſt be promoted.

But Errhines are by no Means to be uſed when the Noſe is ulcerated.

Of Mercury.

The mercurial Ointments are to be applied all over the Body, the Head, Cheſt and Arm-pits excepted.

In order to make a ſtronger Derivation to the Skin, it is very proper to compound the Ointments with *Agarick*, *Hermodactyls*, *Cyclamen*, *Pyrethrum*, *Ariſtolochia*, *Scilla*, *Bdellium*, *Ammoniacum*, *Turbith*, &c.

I have ſeen ſome cured of this Diſeaſe by copious Sweating and Salivation, raiſed by rubbing only the Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet, with an Ointment made up of a great Proportion of Mercury, incorporated with new *Hog's Lard*, *Oil of Turpentine*, *Hermodactyls*, *Sulphur*, *Juice of Briony*, *Euphorbium* and *Aqua Vitæ*.

I have known many cured by mercurial Plaiſters, while they went ſweating all the Time about their Buſineſs in leathern Waiſtcoats. Theſe Plaiſters muſt be applied all over the Back, Arms and Legs.

Some for a Remedy waſh themſelves all over, except the Head, Breaſt, Region of the Stomach, and Arm-pits, once, twice, or thrice a Day, for ten Days, according to their Strength, and the other Circumſtances, with the following Lotion, going to Bed and ſweating after it.

℞ *Aq. Ivæ Arthrit.*
Marjoran.
Salv.
Abſynth.
Calaminth.
Fumar. ää ℔ß.
Fœnicul.
Scabios.

Betonic.

Betonic.
Roſmarin.
Enul. ãã ʒiv.
Vin. alb. opt. ℔i.
Merc. Sublimat. ʒiii.
M. Bulliant ſimul Igne claro in Vaſe vitreo.

This Lotion is to be applied in a warm Room, and the Patient muſt keep cloſe within Doors all the Time that he uſes it. For this Preparation ulcerates and putrifies the Gums, and produces the ſame Symptoms with *Mercury* in other Forms.

Fumigations of *Cinnabar* are reckoned admirable againſt a *Sphacelus*, the Nodes, Pains, and obſtinate Ulcers, when the Parts ſo affected are expoſed to them. But the moſt prudent Phyſicians give Advice never to venture upon this Remedy, or at leaſt, only in very athletick Patients; tho' I have known it do Service even to delicate People.

When the whole Body is fumigated, the Patient's Head, as well as his other Parts, muſt be ſhut up in the Box. But if, while he ſweats, he is in Danger of fainting, he may now and then thruſt out his Head, but he muſt not do it too often. The Fumigations are to be uſed once, twice, or thrice a Day, according to the Seaſon of the Year, the Patient's Strength, and the other Conditions; and let him ſweat for an Hour in the Box every Time. This Method muſt be purſued till the Gums begin to grow putrid, the Mouth to be ulcerated, and the Patient's Strength to fail.

As for the bad Effects of *Mercury*, among others, it perforates the Bones, torments them with violent Pains, and corrupts the Marrow.

Of Guaiacum, *&c.*

When the *Lignum Guaiacum* firſt came into Uſe in *Europe*, it was the Cuſtom to ſtarve the Patient while he uſed it; but now Phyſicians are ſomewhat more

indulgent in that Article, tho' they do not allow near ſo much as the Patient's ordinary Quantity of Food when in good Health.

They who drink the Decoction of this Wood only once a Day, are commonly allowed to go abroad in the Afternoon; but this is a very dangerous Practiſe.

The Water diſtilled from the firſt Decoction of *Guaiacum* makes a grateful enough Drink; but it is too weak for Adults, tho' it is ſufficient to cure this Diſeaſe in Children.

I cannot approve of the Patient's going abroad about his ordinary Buſineſs or Diverſions, after ſweating with the Decoctions of *Sparta Parilla*.

Some prefer the *Rad. Apii*, in the Cure of this Diſeaſe, before either the *Lign. Indicum*, or the *Rad. Spartæ*. For my part I have no Experience of its Virtues. They prepare it the ſame Way with the *Rad. Spartæ*, and uſe much the ſame Regimen as in a Courſe of *Guaiacum*.

Some, inſtead of ſalivating or ſweating, cure this Diſeaſe, and all its Symptoms, by giving a proper Purge three or four Mornings ſucceſſively every Week, and on the intermediate Days adminiſtring ſuch Medicines as deſtroy the *Seminium* of the Diſeaſe.

I have known ſome, not only robuſt Country People, but even weak delicate Women, cured by drinking for twenty or thirty ſucceſſive Days of a Decoction of the Leaves of * *Cataputia*, without uſing any other Remedy.

This Diſeaſe is often exaſperated by ſtrong Purges, and cured by mild ones.

I have known ſome cured by drinking Decoctions of *Bugloſs* every Day, for twenty or thirty Days running, and in the mean time every ſeventh Day taking a Purge of *Caſſia*, or the like.

Some commend the *Vinum Helleborite*, prepared in this Manner. In the Month of *March*, after the Vines are pruned, let a great many deep Pits be dug about their

* I ſuppoſe this violent Purge muſt have been given in ſuch ſmall Doſes as to have become more an Alterative than a Cathartick.

their Roots, and filled with great Quantities of green *Hellebore* Root bruiſed and mixed with the Mould, and the Grapes which theſe Vines produce, yield a Wine which purges very agreeably and without Danger.

They who are neither to be cured by Salivation, nor Sweating, nor Purging alone, muſt be tried with a Method of Cure compounded of all theſe in the following Manner.

In the firſt place, let the Patient for three Days uſe *Mercury* in Ointment; for the eight following Days let him drink ſudorifick Decoctions, and then repeat the Uſe of *Mercury* as before, or rather in the Form of Fumigation. After which let him purge for three or four Days, and for as many, or more Days after that let the Sudorificks be repeated. Then purge again and ſweat. If after all the Diſeaſe is not yet perfectly cured, this Proceſs muſt be repeated as before.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

The Symptoms are generally, a few excepted, removed by the Methods already laid down. If any of them remain, they are to be cured by the following Means.

The Heat of Urine, and Ulcers of the urinary Organs are cured by gentle Catharticks, Detergents, and afterwards by Deſiccatives, Conglutinatives, and ſuch Medicines as blunt the Acrimony of the Urine. In the mean time you muſt take care not to make too frequent Uſe of refrigerating Injections, leſt, as often happens, by their means the *Sphincter Veſicæ* ſhould be ſo much relaxed as to occaſion involuntary Diſcharges of Urine.

In the Management of Buboes, the Patient muſt be prepared by bleeding and purging before any Attempt is made either to reſolve or ripen them. After they are ripened they muſt be opened with the actual Cautery, for the Application of potential Cauteries here is dangerous.

The following Mixture removes in two or three Days all Pustules and Spots:

℞ *Album. ov. recent. No.* i. *agitetur donec spumescat, dein adde*

Sublimat.
Camphor. ãã gr. iv.

Agitentur iterum simul & misceantur, donec Unguenti Formam recipiant.

The following Water is excellent for removing the furfuraceous Foulnesses upon the Face, and the rest of the Skin, and for clearing the Complexion:

℞ *Mel. rosat. colat.*
Aq. rosat.
Succ. Limon. ãã ʒii.
Tragacanth.
Mastich.
Ceruss.
Amyl.
Oliban. ãã ʒiii.
Alum.
Coral. alb.
Spum. vitr.
Os. Sep.
Borac. ãã ʒii.
Sal. Gemm. ʒiß.
Farin. fabar. ʒi.
Aq. Vit. ʒiß.
Album. ovor. No. iii.
Limac. cum suis Test. contus. ʒvi.
Camphor. ʒß.

*M. & * destilla more Chemico.*

Decoctions of *Guaiacum* given to promote sweat, together with proper detergent and astringent Applications, have a prodigious Efficacy in curing malignant and obstinate Ulcers of the *Fauces*.

The following Oil is an incomparable Remedy against the Pains in this Disease: Take the Yelks of forty Eggs hard boiled, mix with them ʒvi. of the *Rad.*

* The greatest Part of these Ingredients will not rise in a common Still, but perhaps our Author means by the Retort.

Rad. Pyrethri in Powder, and diſtil them by the Retort, then add to the Liquor that comes over

Caſtor. ℥i.
Thur. alb. ℥ß.
Hermodactyl. ʒvi.

and diſtil them as before. Let the Liquor be poured back upon the *Reſiduum*, and add a q. ſ. of *Bacc. Lauri*, and diſtil it for a third Time.

The Head-ach is relieved by Glyſters, the Application of cephalick Materials to the Head, Bleeding, Cupping, promoting the hæmorrhoidal and menſtrual Diſcharges; or if none of theſe Remedies ſucceed, by ſudorifick Decoctions.

The ſofter Tuberoſities on the Head, Arms, and Shins, for the moſt part ſuppurate, and threaten a Corruption of the Bone. But if Diſcutients are applied in Time they may be reſolved.

The Tumours of this Kind may be reſolved by purging, or a Courſe of *Guaiacum*, by the Spume of the Decoction of this Wood, and the Steams of the Decoction raiſed by the *Lapis Pyrites* or *Molaris*, red hot. Where they are ſo obſtinate as not to yield to any of theſe Remedies, the common Practice is to apply the actual Cautery.

The falling of the Nails is prevented by much the ſame Applications as are good againſt the *Alopecia*. But where this is not to be expected, their Separation muſt be promoted by applying *Baſilicon*, or ſome emollient Cataplaſm. After the Nail is come off, let the Part be waſhed with the *Aq. Hordei Saccharata*; in the next place with the *Ol. e Vitellis Ovorum*; after which apply new *Wax* mixed with a ſmall Quantity of *Turpentine*, and the *Ol. Roſaceum*.

Petrus Hascardus, of *Liſle*. 1554.

THIS Diſeaſe is not apt to be communicated by ſleeping with the infected, or wearing their Cloaths, and the like ſlight Cauſes, except to People of very rare Habits.

Sometimes the firſt Symptoms are Buboes, a *Gonorrhœa*, and Ulcers of the *Pudenda*. At other Times the Diſeaſe begins with a general Laſſitude, ſhooting Pains, and a ſlight *Febricula*, eſpecially when the Body is heated.

The Cure is very difficult in thoſe who have received it, while in an *Embryo* State, from their Parents. Eſpecially in thoſe who have caught it of their Mother; becauſe they are become affected from a double Cauſe, *viz.* Generation, and the Milk.

In thoſe that have received it by Generation, the Diſeaſe does not appear in Ulcers, as it did in their Parents, but they labour under a Cacochymie, and are tormented with Pains, reſembling thoſe of the *Arthritis*.

Of Guaiacum.

This Wood, as well as the *Lignum Sanctum*, is a Species of *Ebony*. And they differ from one another only from the Difference of Soil.

This Medicine muſt not be given in Summer, except to Patients of very cold and moiſt Conſtitutions.

Let the Patient, while he is under a Courſe of *Guaiacum*, eat as much as Nature requires of laudible Food, ſuch as Chickens, Veal, Mutton, Partridge, and the like. Tho' I would have him riſe from every Meal with an Appetite, I would by no means adviſe

ſtarving,

ſtarving. For a great many, after they have returned from the meagre Diet, commonly preſcribed in this Caſe, to their ordinary one, are ſubject to ſeveral dangerous Accidents, as * Cachexies, Dropſies, and the like.

Beſides I do not ſee the Neceſſity of the Patient's abſtaining from Salt, provided he uſes no more than is ſufficient to give his Food an agreeable Reliſh.

I have cured a great many, whoſe Circumſtances would not allow them to keep at Home, by giving them Decoctions of this Wood, prepared with Wine, inſtead of Water, and confining them to their Rooms only on a foggy, cold, or windy Day.

I have found the *Lignum Geniſtæ* a good *Succedaneum* to *Guaiacum*.

* Theſe Accidents I imagine may be prevented for the moſt part, by the Patient's increaſing by ſlow Degrees his Quantity of Food, by chuſing it ſuch as is nouriſhing, and eaſily digeſted, by eating frequently, and little at a Time, by drinking a moderate Glaſs now and then of ſome generous Liquor, and by the Uſe of Frictions and Exerciſe proportioned to his Strength.

*Gulielmus Rondeletius, of *Montpelier*. 1560.

A Tertian Ague, or any other Diſeaſe that is attended with plentiful Diſcharges of Sweat, coming after the Infection of this Diſeaſe was received, may retard the Operation of the Poiſon, or alter the Appearance of the Diſeaſe.

A

* This Author agrees with moſt of the reſt about the different Ways of propagating the venereal Poiſon, and the Deſcription of its Effects.

A Patient of mine, whom I ſuſpected of a latent venereal Taint, from Fiſſures and Calloſities in the Palms of his Hands, and Soles of his Feet, was ſeized with a Dyſentery; after the Cure of which he became affected with a violent Pain of his Head, which I could not remove by any other Means than the mercurial Unction.

From the firſt Attack of this Diſeaſe the Patient loſes his venereal Appetite, except that *Stimulus* is kept up by either an external or an internal Ulcer of the *Penis*.

I have ſeen a new-born Infant covered all over with venereal Puſtules.

The Tumours that appear in this Diſeaſe, when opened diſcharge a viſcid *Pituita* and Pus.

Sometimes in pocky Caſes the *Cuticula* of the Hands is ſeparated without any itching.

If in one that has ever had this Diſeaſe an Ulcer breaks out, and does not yield to the moſt effectual Ways of managing other Ulcers, you may pronounce that the Patient labours under a pocky Cachexy, and manage the Ulcer accordingly.

When a Relapſe happens, the Diſeaſe appears in the Shape of Pains and hard Tumours.

I have known many, who, after the Uſe of mercurial Ointments, became affected with Pains and *Exoſtoſes*, whereas before they had no ſuch Symptoms.

At the ſame time with the Pains of the Head, the Patient is ſometimes tortured with Pains in the *Acromion*, *Sternum*, Neck, and Joints of the Extremities, without any Ulcer or cutaneous Foulneſs.

A Pain in the *Sternum* is one of the moſt certain Signs of this Diſeaſe.

Among other Parts, the Calf of the Leg is ſometimes ſubject to pocky Pains.

When an Iſchiadick Pain happens, and is attended with an extenuated Habit, you may ſuſpect the Caſe to be venereal. As alſo when a Tooth-ach, without *Caries*, is complicated with a Sciatica, or Pain in the Head, *Scapulæ*, or *Sternum*, provided theſe Pains are

moſt

moſt acute in the Night, or when the Body is ſlightly heated.

The Pains are increaſed by Cold, Moiſture, as alſo by a ſlight Heat, but they are mitigated by a great one.

They become ſenſibly milder after eating.

The *Cephalalgia* in this Diſeaſe chiefly affects the Forehead, the Temples, and the Parts about the Ears. It is commonly attended with a Senſe of Weight. Sometimes the Pain is internal, ſometimes external; in which laſt Caſe neither the Eyes nor Ears are affected with it.

The internal is more violent than the external Pain; it is more ſevere in the Night Time than thro' the Day, and in the Changes from hot to cold, and from cold to hot Weather, than at other Times.

Beſides other Parts, the Eye-brows are commonly affected with a Senſe of Weight and Pain.

The Pains of the Head while recent are not attended with any Tumour. But after they have continued for a long Time, and Tumours begin to appear, an Abſceſs and *Caries* of the Bone is to be feared. In ſome theſe Tumours are occaſioned by the too liberal Uſe of mercurial Ointments, either becauſe they have put the Humours into Motion without having been able to diſcharge them, or becauſe the Patient has expoſed himſelf to the cold Air before the Cure was perfected.

Sometimes the Pain of the Head is attended with an *Alopecia* in one particular Part, but chiefly about the Sides. And this is one of the moſt certain Signs of the venereal Diſeaſe; for the hinder and lateral Parts of the Head are not liable to become bald from any other Cauſe.

Of the Cure.

Some uſe by bleeding and purging, after a ſuſpected Coition, either to prevent the Diſeaſe altogether, or to keep the Poiſon for a long Time from exerting itſelf.

I have cured a recent *Pox* in five Days Time, by purging the Patient gently every Day.

It is better to give a gentle Purge every Day, than ſharp ones at great Diſtances; becauſe in theſe Intervals a new Collection of Fuel is made.

But the morbid Humours in this Diſeaſe are better diſcharged by Sweat than either by Stool or Urine.

Repeated bleeding is good at the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, when it diſcovers itſelf in Puſtules, Itch, or Ulcers. But when the Head and Joints are tormented with Pain it is bad.

The Quantity of morbid Humours muſt be diminiſhed both by frequent bleeding and purging, before the Patient is either ſalivated or managed with Sudorificks.

The Uſe of the hot Bath is very proper before the Application of mercurial Ointments, becauſe by its Means the Pores are opened, ſo as to admit with greater Eaſe the ſubtile Parts of ſuch Applications. It does good Service too after the Uſe of the Ointments, by cleanſing the Skin, and deriving the Fluids to the Surface.

Of Mercury.

As the Diſeaſe is more or leſs inveterated, ſo a larger or ſmaller Proportion of *Mercury* is required in the Ointments, with which the Articulations of the Extremities and Spine are to be rubbed, once the firſt Day, twice the ſecond, and ſo on alternately as long as it is proper to uſe them.

The more powerful Deſiccatives, ſuch as *Allom*, *Sulphur*, *Chalciis*, ought not to be added to the mercurial Ointments till near the End of the Cure; becauſe by their Aſtringency they lock up the Pores, and hinder the Perſpiration of the morbid Matter; ſo that afterwards, becauſe of an imperfect Cure, the Diſeaſe breaks out anew.

Mercurial Plaiſters are more effectual againſt the Pains than againſt the hard Tumours, Ulcers, or Foulneſſes of the Skin.

Such

Such Patients as require Secreſy, or they whoſe Circumſtances will not allow them to keep at Home, may be cured by mercurial Plaiſters; but they are not to be uſed till after repeated purging. Let them be applied over the *Sternum* and *Scapulæ*, ſo as to reach down to the Loins. The affected Parts particularly muſt be covered with them.

As for the Proportion of *Mercury* to other Ingredients, ℥iv. of *Quickſilver* is ſufficient for ℔i. of emollient and digerent Plaiſter.

By mercurial * Fumigations I once cured a venereal Ulcer in the Space of four Days, after it had continued obſtinate for ſix Months in ſpite of all the Remedies, and the moſt exact Diet, that could be uſed.

When the Patient is either too weak to bear fumigating in a Box or Tent, or where ſuch an *Apparatus* is wanting, he may receive the Steams a Bed, by means of a Tube, whoſe further Extremity paſſes thro' the Lid of the Chafing-diſh which contains the Materials.

If his Weakneſs does not allow fumigating every Day, after he has undergone this Operation for three Days ſucceſſively, let him intermit its Uſe for four or more Days, and then return to it again.

During the Courſe of theſe Fumigations, let the Patient's Drink be *Hydromel*, or the ſecond Decoction of *Guaiacum*. He muſt entirely abſtain from Wine; for Palſies are frequently occaſioned by the Uſe of Wine along with *Mercury*.

When one particular Aim of fumigating is to cure the Ulcers, add to the other Materials, detergent and deſiccative Reſins and Gums, as alſo reſinous Woods. Among other Ingredients I uſe, for that Intention, to add a q. ſ. of *Sandaracha* or *Auripigmentum*, eſpecially where I have Reaſon to ſuſpect Ulcers in the Noſe, † Lungs, or other internal Parts. *Marchaſite* too is

a

* I ſuppoſe our Author fumigated the affected Part alone.

† I ſhould be afraid leſt this Practice ſhould rather occaſion a *Phthiſis Pulmonalis* than cure one.

a good Ingredient, becauſe it dries the Ulcers, and ſoftens the hard Tumours.

When an Ulcer remains after the Uſe of other Remedies, it is ſufficient to fumigate the Part after the Ulcer is deterged, or the Bone, if it was corrupted, is reduced to a ſounder State.

The *Pilulæ Barbaroſſæ* are very good to extirpate the Diſeaſe after it is become inveterated, and to remove the *Exoſtoſes*, *Tophi*, and Pains. But the Habit muſt be purged before their Uſe, and they muſt be taken till the Patient's Belly becomes very open, or his Breath becomes fœtid, or his Mouth hot. They are very convenient for thoſe whoſe Circumſtances oblige them to go abroad, or who do not care to have their Caſe diſcovered. However, they have this Inconveniency, that in ſome they have occaſioned incurable Diſeaſes of the Inteſtines.

The beſt Preparation of theſe Pills is as follows:

℞ *Rhabarb.*
Agar. ãã ℥ii.
Aloes ℥i.
Merc. in Succ. roſar. extinct. ℥iii.
Cinnamom.
Ambr. ãã ℈i.
Myrrh.
Maſtich. ãã ℥i.
Terebinth. q. ſ. *ut f. Maſſa.*

Theſe may be given at firſt to ℈i. for a Doſe, afterwards to ℥ß. and at laſt to ℈ii.

Some add to theſe Ingredients *Diagrydium* and *Colocynth*, and even ſtronger Catharticks; but they do harm by purging off the *Mercury* too ſoon.

Of Guaiacum, *&c.*

Some compound the Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, or *Palma Sancta*, with refrigerating Materials, ſuch as *Endive*, *Lettuce*, &c. to abate, as they ſay, the too heating Quality of the Wood; which indeed they do ſo effectually, by that Means, that they entirely deſtroy its ſudorifick Virtue. Wine

Wine is a hurtful Ingredient in theſe Decoctions when the Patient is affected with Pains in the external Parts, or hard Tumours. But in Pains of the Head it does very well.

The following Decoction is a very powerful Remedy againſt this Diſeaſe:

℞ *Raſur. lign. Guaiac.* ℔i.
Cort. ejuſdem ℥iii.
Agar. ℥i.
Sennæ Oriental. ℔i.
Aloes ℥iii.
M. Coq. in Aq. Bugloſſ. & Aq. Abſinth. ää ℔vi. *ad quartæ Partis Conſumptionem.*

This is to be taken Morning and Evening to the Quantity of ℥vi. for a Doſe.

Of all Purgatives *Senna* is the moſt proper to mix with *Guaiacum*, becauſe its Taſte is not diſagreeable, and it interrupts the Diſcharge by ſweating leaſt.

The Diet ought to be more plentiful, while the Patient is under a Courſe of the *Rad. Chinæ* or *Salſæ*, than while he uſes the Decoctions of *Guaiacum*; becauſe this has ſomewhat of a nutritious Quality itſelf, whereas thoſe are void of any.

The following Water, given when the Patient goes to Bed, or into the Stove, to the Quantity of ℥ii. diluted with ℥iii. of the *Aqua Acetoſæ*, and *Aqua Bugloſſi*, provokes Sweat, and cures the Pains in old *Poxes*.

℞ *Theriac. Venet.* ℔i.
Acetos. M. iii.
Flor. Chamæmel.
Puleg.
Gramin.
Card. Benedict, ää M. ii.
M. Temperentur in Vin. alb. & deſtillentur.

I have perfectly cured a great many Children, old and weak People, by this Water, either alone, or a very little diluted with Decoction of *Guaiacum*.

The following Decoction cures the venereal Diſeaſe, eſpecially when it is attended with Pains:

℞

℞ *Galang. maj. & min.*
Mac.
Caryophyll.
Cinnamom.
Schœnanth.
Spic. Celt. ãã ʒi.
Flor. Anthos.
Stœchad.
Chamœmel. ãã p. ii.
M. Coq. in Vin. alb. q. ſ.

This Decoction muſt be ſweetned with Honey, and given every Morning to the Quantity of ʒiii. in order to promote ſweating.

Baths prepared of ſuch Materials as dry and digeſt without Aſtriction, do great ſervice, and may, after they have been long uſed, cure the Diſeaſe; but Baths of ſimple warm Water do more Harm by their Humidity, than Service by the Diſcharge that they occaſion.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

The *Magma Hedychroi*, macerated in the *Ol. Laurinum*, and *Ol. de Caſtoreo*, with the Addition of *Cinnabar*, cures the Pains.

For the Pains of the Head, a Glyſter muſt firſt be adminiſtered, and afterwards repeated Digerents and Catharticks. In the next place let the Patient uſe a Maſticatory of *Pyrethrum* Morning and Evening for four or five Days. After that, Doſes of old *Theriack*, ſwallowed down with a ſmall Quantity of *Aqua Vitæ*, or Decoction of *Guaiacum*, are good. Or, inſtead of that, let him uſe the following Sudorifick from ʒii. to ʒiv.

℞ *Theriac. antiq.* ℔ß.
Rad. Helen.
Chin. ãã ʒiv.
Cyclamin. ʒvi.
Lign. Guaiac. & Cort. ejuſdem (macerat. per diem in Vino albo) ℔ii.
Ponantur omnia in Vaſe vitreo, & deſtillentur.

But

But if the Patient is of a corpulent Habit, and abounds with *Pituita*, ſo that Sudorificks do not ſo eaſily operate upon him, let him take Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, compounded with Purgatives. Let him uſe them, but ſo as not to promote ſweating, for eight Days, or till the Pain is removed or mitigated.

But if he is ſo poor that he cannot bear the Expence of this Proceſs, or if his Buſineſs will not allow him to ſtay within Doors, let him firſt anoint his Spine, afterwards his Neck, and in the laſt place the Joints of his Extremities, with an Ointment which has about a ſixth Part of *Mercury* in its Compoſition.

If after theſe Remedies have been uſed, the Pain ſtill continues, then, in order to remove it quite, let a Plaiſter, compounded of a fourth part of *Mercury* to the Reſt of the Ingredients, be applied over the Head after it has been ſhaved. But if a great Number of Remedies have already been uſed againſt this Symptom, let thoſe Plaiſters firſt be applied to the more remote Parts, and afterwards to the Head.

The falling off of the Hair is prevented by bathing the Head, *&c.* with Milk.

To cure Ulcers in the Noſe, which are ſometimes very obſtinate, obſerve the following Method, which ſucceeded in this Caſe after a great Number of fruitleſs Attempts had been made by I know not how many, both *French* and *Italian* Phyſicians.

In the firſt place let the affected Part be waſhed with a very * aſtringent Decoction; then introduce, into the Noſe, a Tent dipt in a Mucilage (prepared thus, ℞ *Ichthyocollæ* ℥ß. *Cal. viv. novies loti in Aq. Ciſternæ & dein f. Mucilago cum Aq. Plantag.* ℥i.) and armed with the following Powder:

* ℞ *Cort. mal. granat.* ℥i.
Gallar. No. x.
Plantag.
Caud. equin.
Polygon. mar.
Herniar. ãã M. i.
Herb. Tetrabit. M. ſs.
M. Coq. in Aq. ferrata in Uſum Præſcriptum.

℞ *Cort. Thur.*
Sang. Dracon. ãã ʒi.
Cort. mal. Granat. ʒiii.
Gum. Tragacanth. leniteraſſi ʒiſs.
M. f. Pulvis tenuis.

Beſides, let the Night-cap be fumigated with deſiccative Reſins, Gums, fragrant Woods, *Arſenick*, and *Cinnabar*.

Dionysius Fontanonus, of *Montpelier*. 1540.

THE *Cephalogia* in this Diſeaſe, for the moſt Part affects the Forehead and Temples, ſometimes the *Occiput* too.

Among other Remedies againſt this Symptom (*viz.* Glyſters, Purges, and the Application of the *Emplaſtr. Vigon.* &c. to the Head) let the Patient ſweat for four Mornings ſucceſſively, by taking ʒvi. of the following Decoction:

℞ *Lign. Guaiac.* ℔i.
Coq. in Aq. fontan. ℔iv. *ad Medietatis Conſumptionem, circa finem addendo*
Meliſſophyl.
Beton.
Chamæpit.
Bugloſſ. integr.
Fumar.
Summitat. Lup. Salictar. ãã M. i.

Josephus

JOSEPHUS STRUTHIUS, of *Poſen* (in *Poland*) 1540.

WHEN this Diſeaſe is become inveterated, the Pulſe grows ſmall, ſlow, rare and languid, provided the Patient continues free of a *Febricula*, which Symptom frequently attends pockey Caſes.

The venereal Poiſon is of an occult ſpecifick Nature; whence this juſtly comes to be conſidered as a new Diſeaſe. For the cruſty Puſtules upon the *Penis*, and the reſt of the Body, as well as its other Symptoms, were all known to the Ancients. And hence, in order to ſubdue it, we muſt have Recourſe to its proper Antidotes; ſuch as *Guaiacum*, *Sparta Parilla*, and *Mercury*.

BARTHOLOMÆUS MONTAGNANA, of *Padua*. 1542.

IN this Diſeaſe the Joints and other Parts are ſeized with Pains, without any Swelling. But ſometimes the remiſs Pains in Parts remote from the Joints are attended with large Tumours of a ſtony Hardneſs; while at the ſame time the Part grows livid or blackiſh. Tho' ſometimes the Colour of the pained Part is not altered from the natural one.

Vomiting twice a Month upon two ſucceſſive Days has an admirable Effect in preventing the Pains.

Marinus Brocardus, of *Venice.* 1566.

I Would not venture to let blood in this Diſeaſe, except where the Patient is of a very ſanguine Conſtitution, or in Caſe of a *Plethora.*

The Joints of the ſuperior and inferior Extremities are to be well rubbed with the mercurial Ointments, and afterwards ſwathed up in Cloths to continue ſo till the next Day that the Ointment is applied again.

During the Uſe of theſe Ointments the Patient's Strength muſt be ſupported with an analeptick Diet, and a Glaſs of ſome rich Wine.

After the Patient has uſed his Ointments for a ſufficient Time, he muſt ſtrip himſelf naked, and ſweat in a dry Bath, warmed with hot Bricks, and the Steams of a Decoction of aromatick and cephalick Herbs, prepared with Wine and Water poured upon them. After he has had a plentiful Sweat, his whole Body muſt be rubbed over with a Spunge dipt in the ſame Decoction. While he is in the Bath, his Spirits muſt be ſupported with a little analeptick Food, or a Glaſs of aromatick Wine.

As ſoon as he is dried let him be put to bed; the Bed muſt firſt be well warmed, and let the Sweat, if any breaks out, be wiped off. He muſt continue in Bed for two Days, uſing in the mean time a reficient Diet.

Benedictus Rinius, of *Venice*. 1520.

THIS Diſeaſe is ſometimes attended with Pains, ſometimes with Puſtules, ſometimes with both.

Sometimes the natural Colour of the Skin is not changed in thoſe Parts where the hard Tumours appear; ſometimes it grows livid or blackiſh.

Of the Regimen.

Let the Patient chuſe his Air pure and of a temperate Warmth; his Food muſt be eaſily digeſted, and ſuch as does not load the Blood with Viſcidities or Salts.

Much Reſt, as it accumulates the Excrements, is very bad in this Diſeaſe.

Moderate Venery, when Nature requires it, is very proper.

The Cure.

The mercurial Ointments muſt be applied in the Morning faſting, and in the Evening, and the Patient ought to ſweat for at leaſt three Hours after them.

Among the other Signs of good *Guaiacum*, it ought to ſink in Water, even when reduced to ſmall Filings.

Beſides the other Virtues of this Wood, it corrects Putrefaction, is of great Uſe in Diſeaſes proceeding from Melancholy, reſtores extenuated and decayed Limbs to their natural Size, cures Palſies, removes Tremors, and ſtrengthens paralytick Limbs, as many can witneſs. It has been found a Cure for an inveterated Cholick, proceeding from a cold Cauſe and Flatulencies. Some ſay it has cured old ſlow Fevers, Quotidians, Quartans, and thoſe of mixed Kinds *.

* In ſhort our Author aſcribes to it all the Virtues that *Ferrus* does.

The Patient must conform himself to the Rules laid down about Diet for some time before he begins to use the Decoctions of this Wood; but he must abstain from Venery both during the Cure and for a Month after it.

Sugar is a very good Ingredient in the Decoctions of this Wood, because it deterges and opens the Belly.

Proper Cardiacks for strengthening the *Viscera* are to be used for fifteen Days or more after the Patient has ended his Course of these Decoctions; and for several Months he must be very careful in the Management of the Non-naturals.

I have found, by frequent Experience, the following Water (the *Aqua Metallorum* of *Arnoldus de Villa nova*) to be an incomparable Remedy against the *Scabies*, *Pruritus*, Pustules, *Impetigo*, and other Foulnesses of the Skin.

* ℞ *Limatur. Ferri*
Chalyb.
Auri
Argent.
Æris
Stanni
Plumbi ãã q. v.
Myrobalan.
Aloes ãã *ad Pondus omnium.*

M. Terantur & in Olla vitreata quæ Vas destillationis supra se continet Destilletur, & Aqua quæ per Alembicum stillat in Vase Vitreo Usui reservetur.

If Salivation, Purging, and the other ordinary Remedies have not been able to eradicate this Disease, the Patient must every Spring, and if that is not sufficient, every Autumn too, after Bleeding when it is requisite, undergo a Course of Digerents and Cathartick; besides he must confine himself to a great Strictness and Regularity in the Non-naturals.

After

* This Remedy is oddly contrived, and promises very little; tho' our Author says, *Mirabiliter hæc Aqua valet ad Confortationem, ut etiam dixerim ad renovationem omnium Membrorum nostri Corporis, quasi jam deperditorum, omnemque Morbem ex solutione Continuationis pendentem tollit ac curat.*

After which the weakened *Viſcera*, and the whole Habit, muſt be corroborated by Cardiacks, ſuch as the *Theriaca Andromachi*, &c.

FRANCISCUS FRIZIMELICA, of *Padua*. 1558.

TO prevent this Diſeaſe, let the Patient obſerve an exact Diet, and after the Habit is well cleanſed by bleeding and purging, let him every Morning, three Hours before Breakfaſt, take a Doſe of ſome Alexipharmick, ſuch as the following:

℞ *Sacchar. roſat.* ℥iii.
Scord. ℥ii.
Spec. 3 Santalor. ℥i.
Syr. roſat. q. ſ.
M. f. Electuarium.

Armenian Bole, *Mithridate*, and the like, are good Ingredients in Electuaries for this Intention.

Of the Non-naturals.

In the Beginning of this Diſeaſe the Patient muſt be indulged in a more plentiful Diet, but afterwards the Quantity of his Food muſt be ſomewhat diminiſhed.

He muſt abſtain from Wine; for your great Wine-drinkers are the moſt liable to this Diſeaſe.

They that will not be perſuaded to uſe Exerciſe, muſt have the Want of it ſupplied by Frictions, which muſt be ſet about when the Stomach is empty, leſt otherwiſe the crude Chyle ſhould be too faſt abſorbed into the Maſs of Blood.

Violent Exercife muſt not be uſed till after purging.

The Method of Cure.

The detergent Syrups for digeſting the morbid Matter, are much better diluted with proper Decoctions than

than with diſtilled Waters, which are very little impregnated with the Virtues of the Plants from which they were drawn.

I have cured many recent *Poxes* by digeſting and purging alone, together with a regular Diet.

Of Mercury.

Mercurial Ointments and Fumigations always leave behind them ſome bad Condition in the Habit, which diſpoſes the Patient to a Relapſe.

It ſeems to be very ſanguine Practiſe, to mix ſo rank a Poiſon as *Arſenick* with the other Materials for fumigating.

Let the Patient fumigate either in the Morning or Evening with an empty Stomach. He may receive the Steams for Half an Hour, or for * two or three Hours together, as he pleaſes.

Some cannot bear to be fumigated oftener than once a Week.

To prevent Epilepſies, Apoplexies, *Syncopes*, and other bad Effects of Fumigations, intermit their Uſe ſometimes for one Day, and give a Doſe of the *Pilulæ Cochiæ.*

You muſt take Care that the Violence of this Remedy do not throw the Patient into a Fever or Pleuriſy.

Mercurial Ointments are to be applied only once a Day, and the Patient muſt take care not to touch his Groins, Belly, Spine, *Os Sacrum*, *Axillæ*, Back, Breaſt, or Head.

† *Scammony* mixed with theſe Ointments frequently occaſions a Dyſentery, and kills the Patient.

The Cure of the Symptoms occaſioned by Mercury.

Sometimes an Ulcer breaks out in the Mouth, for the moſt Part towards the *Fauces*, attended with a Difficulty of Breathing, from a greater Flux of Humours

* I ſhould take one Hour to be rather too much.

† This would appear to be a typographical Error, if it were not that ſome Authors preſcribe *Scammony* as an Ingredient in their Ointments.

mours to theſe Parts than can be conveniently diſcharged. This Accident is commonly owing to the Neglect of purging before the Uſe of Mercurial Ointments. To remove it, the Diſcharge of thoſe Humours determined to the Throat muſt be promoted by vomiting, or a Revulſion muſt be made by bleeding, cupping, purging, *&c.* according to the Difference of Circumſtances.

Sometimes the Throat and Neck are ſo ſwelled as to threaten Suffocation; in which Caſe alſo Evacuations and Revulſions muſt be made, gently detergent Gargariſms are to be uſed, and Emollients and Reſolvents applied outwardly. Or when theſe Tumours come to a Suppuration, they muſt be opened either externally or internally.

Spaſms and Diſtortions of the Mouth frequently happen from the Uſe of mercurial Ointments. To remove which, apply Nervines, ſuch as *Oleum irinum*, *coſtinum*, *nardinum*, to the nervous Parts; and make a Revulſion by Glyſters, bleeding, purging, and afterwards corroborate the Parts by external Applications, and the Uſe of *Theriack* or *Mithridate*.

Of Guaiacum, *&c.*

Thoſe Patients who have a *Febricula*, and whoſe Bodies are become extenuated, and who are free of Ulcers, cannot bear *Guaiacum*.

Tho' in the Summer Time the Fluids are much diſſipated, and the Body languid, yet if the Phyſician manages prudently, and the Patient is robuſt, that is the moſt favourable Time to uſe this Wood; becauſe then the Body is moſt prone to ſweat, and the ſuperfluous Fluids are the moſt eaſily diſcharged. In ſhort, in that Seaſon it never fails to make a perfect Cure, provided the Patient can bear the low Diet neceſſary here.

When you adminiſter thoſe Decoctions in the Summer Seaſon, the Patient's Room muſt not be too warm, his Food muſt be taken in ſmall Quantities, but it ought

ought not to be of too drying a Nature. Beſides, the Sweat muſt not be ſo much provoked as at other Seaſons.

During the Uſe of this Remedy, the Patient may uſe a little animal Food; but he muſt entirely abſtain from Wine; drinking the ſecond Decoction at Meals.

In Caſe of a weak Stomach, give Decoctions one Day and Stomachicks another.

Any Symptoms that remain, after a ſufficiently long Courſe of thoſe Decoctions, diſappear afterwards of their own Accord.

When the Patient is very weak, or hydropick, or feveriſh, the Cure of the *Pox* muſt be laid aſide till theſe Conditions are removed.

I have found by Experience that bathing in hot Springs is very hurtful.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The Ulcers in the *Pudenda* are by no means to be healed till after the Habit is well ſcoured. Corroſives, and even ſuch Applications as relax, are not to be uſed here, for theſe latter produce Putrefaction. Sometimes Scarifications are neceſſary, as is alſo ſometimes the Uſe of the actual Cautery; tho' this is ſeldom to be called in, even in Caſe of an Hæmorrhage, which ſometimes happens from an Artery or a Vein eroded, and is very dangerous. Even in this Caſe Aſtringents are rather to be uſed than the Cautery.

Sometimes the *Præputium* is ſo affected either with an *Oedema*, or a hard Swelling that the *Glans* cannot be uncovered. To remove theſe Symptoms, emollient Fomentations muſt be uſed, and in Caſe of a hard Tumour theſe muſt always be combined with * Stypticks, leſt a Suppuration ſhould enſue, or ſuch a Corruption of the *Pudenda* as may make the Amputation neceſſary.

When

* When there is any Danger of an Inflammation, and conſequent Suppuration, I ſhould take the Antiphlogiſtick Method to be every way more ſafe and proper than the Application of Stypticks.

When any Part of the *Pudenda* is mortified, or become putrid, after the corrupted Part is ſeparated Deſiccatives muſt be applied, as *Balauſtines*, or the *Succus Plantaginis exſiccatus*.

The hard Tumours upon the Forehead, *&c.* are eaſily reſolved by fomenting with Decoctions of *Guaiacum* warm, or with its Spume. But mercurial Ointments muſt not upon any Account be applied to the Head.

If theſe hard Tumours do not yield to reſolvent Applications, after the Uſe of Suppuratives, apply a Cauſtick for two or three Hours, till an *Eſchar* is formed, which after Inciſion muſt be chafed with emollient Fomentations, *&c.* And if after the *Eſchar* is ſeparated a hard Stool remains, apply the ſame Cauſtick, in a ſmaller Quantity, or qualified with ſome refrigerating Ingredients. Or if that does not ſucceed, you muſt uſe an Inſtrument.

Strong Cauſticks applied to the *Perioſtæum* occaſion Convulſions and Fevers. In ſhort, nothing that is acrid, or occaſions Pain, ought to be applied to a nervous Part.

Thoſe Ulcers that ſucceed to the Tubercles ought to be managed with Detergents alone, ſuch as Decoction of *Barley*, *Beets*, *Mallows* and *Bran*.

The Ulcers that affect the Head in this Diſeaſe are obſtinate and corroſive.

Thoſe in the Palate and *Gula* too are difficult of Cure. They muſt be managed with aſtringent Applications.

The *Cicatrices* of the Ulcers, if they are large and prominent, muſt be ſeparated with the Knife, or with deſiccative Applications. If they are not prominent, I know of nothing better to obliterate them than the frequent Application of a Solution of *Ladanum* in Wine.

When the Puſtules are numerous it is dangerous to apply ſtrong Deſiccatives.

The *Elephantiaſis*, which happens in this Diſeaſe, is removed by frequent bleeding, ſtrong Catharticks, and

and Preparations of Vipers. But as viperine Medicines are very drying, they muſt be cautiouſly uſed, and in Caſe of a Fever not at all.

To remove the Spots, which are very troubleſome, the Patient muſt in the firſt place be well purged; after that, if they are of a red Colour, apply Leeches; if black, ſtrong Detergents. If they are attended with Tubercles they are more difficult to be removed. In this Caſe apply ſtrong Detergents and Deſiccatives, even metallick ones; but you muſt beware of raiſing an Inflammation. When they appear alone, without any Tubercles, the *Oleum Amygdalinum*, together with a ſmall Quantity of *Allom*, does wonderful Service. I uſe the *Aqua Deſtillationis Portulacæ cum Butyro* with great Succeſs, but it is a very laborious * Proceſs in Chemiſtry.

For the Pains of the Joints, bleed, purge, let the Patient uſe a thin Diet, and abſtain from Wine.

Euphorbium and *Hellebore* (externally uſed) are excellent Remedies againſt the Pains.

In Men the Hairs of the Beard are moſt liable to drop out, as in Women thoſe of the Head and Eyebrows. But ſome become bald in all theſe Parts.

I have known ſome attempt in vain (by Stypticks, *&c.*) to ſtop the falling of the Hairs, tho' ſometimes they ſucceeded, but to the great Hurt of the Patient.

For this Symptom emollient, penetrating, and attracting Applications are to be uſed.

Stypticks alone, by repelling the morbid Matter and hindering it to tranſpire, rather increaſe this Symptom than abate it.

Some along with Stypticks apply hot ſubtile Materials, by which Means the Stypticks penetrate into the Subſtance of the Part, whence I have frequently ſeen violent Pains of the Head, Vertigoes, Epilepſies, and Catarrhs enſue. For which Reaſon, the ſtyptick and penetrating Ingredients ought always to be combined with ſuch Things as blunt and correct the

* Our Author does not deſcribe this Proceſs; but I ſuppoſe it muſt be performed by the *Retort*.

the poiſonous Quality of the Humours. And before the Uſe of theſe Applications, the Body ought to be prepared by bleeding and purging.

The following Oil is a very powerful Remedy againſt this Symptom; but you muſt take Care, upon account of the *Euphorbium*, that none of it gets into the Eyes:

℞ *Ladan.*
Styrac. Calamit. ãã ʒiii.
Succ. Hypociſt. ʒii.
Myrrh. ʒi.
Nuc. moſchat. ʒß.
Ol. Amygdal. amar. ℔i.
Vin. Auſter. ℥iv.
Euphorb. ʒi.
M. Bulliant in duplice vaſe.

But the Patient muſt always be prepared for the Uſe of topical Remedies by bleeding and purging. And while he uſes theſe Applications, he muſt obſerve the Rules of Diet very exactly.

The hard Tumours in the Soles of the Feet, by which the Patient ſometimes becomes lame, are removed by emollient, oily Applications.

The Hardneſſes and Scales upon the Hands are difficult of Cure. But after the Habit is well purged, you may with Safety apply a Liniment compounded of the *Ol. Amygdal. amar.* a ſmall Quantity of *Allom*, together with *Calamint* and *Wax*. Detergents too are proper here.

PETRUS TRAPOLINUS, of *Padua*. 1566.

THE Pain of the Joints in this Diſeaſe is not attended with any ſwelling.

The Puſtules are for the moſt part free of itching. They are almoſt always hard, and of a blackiſh or duſky Colour.

Sometimes

Sometimes they are ſcattered over the whole Body from Head to Foot. Sometimes they affect only the ſuperior, ſometimes only the inferior Parts. But the ſuperior Parts, as the Head, Face, Neck, Hands and Arms, are more ſubject to theſe Eruptions than the Belly, *Coxæ*, Legs and Feet.

The Head and Face are ſeldom or never free of Puſtules, and ſometimes they make their firſt Appearance upon theſe Parts, tho' moſt commonly they begin at the *Pudenda*.

The greater the Number of Puſtules the Caſe is (*cæt. par.*) ſo much the worſe. Tho' it is better than where the morbid Matter is locked up in the inward Parts.

BERNADINUS TOMITANUS, of *Padua*. 1566.

THIS Diſeaſe firſt appeared at the Siege of *Naples*, in the Year 1494. Some ſay it broke out among the *French* Soldiers, from their unwholeſome Food, their drinking of muddy Water, their great Fatigues, their lying in the open Air, their Irregularities as to Labour and Reſt; the bad Qualities of the Air impregnated with noxious Exhalations from putrid Carcaſſes, and from their Exceſs in luſtful Debauchery.

Others lay the Blame of its firſt Riſe upon the Practiſes of the *Spaniards*, who finding themſelves unequally matched with the *French*, poiſoned their Fountains, and practiſed with their Purveyors to mix their Bread with Plaiſter and Lime.

But as all theſe Dangers have ever been frequent in Camps, I am apt to think it was owing to another Cauſe,

Cauſe, *viz.* to the *Spaniards*, who had brought over this Diſeaſe from the *Weſt Indies*.

In *Syria* there is ſcarce a Woman free of this Diſeaſe. And in that Country it is almoſt incurable, as I was told by a *Venetian*, who had caught ſuch a violent *Pox* there, that after he had uſed a great Number of Remedies, it proved at laſt fatal to him.

Tho' *Fracaſtorius* and others reckon it an epidemical Diſeaſe, there are ſome who deny that ever any one in *Italy* caught it but by Contagion.

People of bilious Temperaments are more eaſily infected than the ſanguine, the ſanguine than the melancholick, and the melancholick than the phlegmatick.

Young People are more liable to it than Children, Children than People of middle Age, and theſe than old People.

It is more eaſily catched in the Summer than in the Spring, in Spring than in Autumn, and in Autumn than in Winter.

After it has been ſmothered it is more apt to break out a new, in cutaneous Symptoms, in the Spring.

The Infection is greater or ſmaller in Proportion to the Eagerneſs exerted in Coition, the Degree of Pleaſure, the longer or ſhorter Time taken up in the Act, the Degree of the Diſeaſe in the Perſon who communicates it, and the Openneſs of the Pores, Softneſs of the Parts, Weakneſs of the *Viſcera*, Diſtemperature of the Habit, and Quantity of excrementitious Humours in the Perſon that receives it.

Some from the Embraces of the ſame Woman are more, ſome leſs affected, while others eſcape without any Hurt.

They that after the Act waſh the *Pudenda* with Urine, Wine, or Water, are more apt to eſcape Infection than thoſe that neglect all Care of that Kind.

It is ſometimes three, four, five or ſix Months after the Poiſon was received, before the Diſeaſe plainly breaks out; tho' I have known the Infection diſcover itſelf by a Pain in the *Præputium* the next Day after it was caught.

The

The Description.

Upon the first Appearance of this Disease in *Europe* the latent Poison, before it broke out in other Symptoms, betrayed itself in an uncommon Indolence, spontaneous Lassitude, (*a*) Sense of Weight in the Limbs, an almost continual Inclination to sleep, wasting of the Habit, Loss of Vigour, Perturbation of the Mind, Melancholy, and a timerous Disposition, Paleness of the Face, Blackness under the Eyes, Alteration of the whole Visage, Heat in the Hands and Feet, with a great many (*b*) Symptoms more. To these in most Patients succeeded a (*c*) *Caries* of the *Pudenda*, producing small corrosive (*d*) Ulcers of a red Colour; which after disappearing returned again, and sometimes in twice their former Number. (*e*) The Skin became deformed with rough unequal Crusts, and nasty Pustules, the Eruption sometimes wearing the Shape of the *Satyriasis*, sometimes of the *Elephantiasis*, or *Lichen*, or *Terminthus*, or *Psora*. But before this there used to spring up a Crop of very small

I thought it proper to subjoin the following Particulars from our Author, relating to some of the Symptoms enumerated here, by way of Notes upon the Chapter wherein he gives the Description of the Disease.

(*a*) Which is felt especially after Sleep.

(*b*) Some are seized with shivering Fits.

(*c*) Tho' frequently those Parts remain free of any Symptoms.

I knew a Man, who, from frequent Encounters with an infected Woman, became indolent, unactive, and afterwards melancholy and weak, but without any Pain, Tumour, Ulcer, or Bubo. Within four Months after his first Symptoms he grew all over bald. In the mean time he would neither bleed nor purge, nor be prevailed upon to make use of any Remedy, so that he fell into a Kind of bad Habit, was seized with an universal Weakness, particularly in his Stomach, which continued for a long Time. However he was at last cured by Decoctions of *Guaiacum*.

(*d*) After the Ulcer on the *Glans* is healed, for the most part a hard *Callus* follows, and continues for a long Time.

(*e*) The Head, Face, and *Anus* are most subject to the Pustules, and other cutaneous Foulnesses. The *Occiput* too is very commonly affected with them, and sometimes the *Inguina*.

But this Disease is the most violent when the Skin is free of any Eruption.

ſmall Puſtules, which grew larger by Degrees, till at laſt they reached the Size of a Nut. Theſe Puſtules ſhewed themſelves capable of a great Variety; for ſome were larger, others ſmaller, ſome dryer, others more moiſt. Sometimes their Colour was livid or cineritious, ſometimes pale, or of a faint red. After they broke they inceſſantly threw out prodigious Quantities of a ſordid fœtid Liquor, reſembling a Mucilage, and to the Puſtules ſucceeded Ulcers of the phagedænick Kind, which devoured the fleſhy Parts to the very Bones. Nor could the hard Conſiſtence of the Bones themſelves defend them from Corruption and Eroſion. The acrid Humours falling upon the (*f*) ſuperior Parts ſometimes perforated the Tongue, ſometimes exulcerated the Palate and *Fauces*, and at other Times deſtroyed the *Uvula* and *Tonſillæ*. Some had their Lips, others their Noſe, or Ears, or (*g*) Eyes eroded; and a great many were entirely deprived of their virile Parts. In ſome (*h*) gummatous Tumours puſhed out, reſembling the *Atheroma*, or thoſe Concretions formed by the Gums of Trees. Theſe would ſwell to the Size of an Acorn, Egg, or Apple, and when opened poured out a whitiſh *Mucor*, which however was not extreamly fœtid. The Joints were affected with (*i*) *Tophi*, the Arms particularly and Knees, with hard (*k*) callous Tumours, while the *Scapulæ*, *Sternum* and *Tibiæ* were tormented with violent (*l*)

(*f*) Sometimes this Diſeaſe affects only the ſuperior, ſometimes only the inferior Parts.

(*g*) Beſides other Affections of the Head, the Eyes grow dim, and the Noſe is ſeized with an *Ozæna*, &c.

(*h*) The gummous Tumours are either ſoft or tophaceous. The Parts moſt commonly affected with theſe Tumours, are the Head, the Ligaments of the Bones, the Bones themſelves, and the *Perioſteum*.

(*i*) The *Tophi* in the Gout are of a gypſeous, thoſe in the *French Diſeaſe* of a bony Conſiſtence. Beſides theſe Swellings, ædematous Tumours ariſe, eſpecially about the Joints.

(*k*) Sometimes ſcirrhous Tumours are formed, and in ſome are quite indolent, in others painful.

(*l*) In ſome the Pains of the Joints are fixed, and continue for a long Time; in others they ſhift and wander from one Place to another. Sometimes this Diſeaſe is not attended with Pains in the Joints, eſpecially when it produces Puſtules and Ulcers.

Pains. In ſome the Pains were continual, in others they intermitted, but in both Caſes they were moſt acute in the Night. Sometimes the Pains were complicated with Puſtules, Ulcers, and Tumours, ſometimes unattended with any of theſe. The Patient loſt his Appetite, and Reſt; his broken Slumbers were haunted with frightful Dreams, he burnt with an almoſt continual Heat, and was tormented with an aching Head. Beſides he ſuffered the laſt Violence of every Paſſion that moſt diſturbs the Mind. In the mean time what he ſpit was thick and frothy, his Sweats were fœtid, his Stools dry, with ſome Mixture of *Mucor*, and his Urine reddiſh, oily, and thick, with an unequal, turbid, broken Sediment.

But when the Diſeaſe had now raged in *Europe* for about thirty Years, it began ſomewhat to change its Shape, either as to its Train of Symptoms, or the Order of their Succeſſion; for we learn from the Writers of that Age, that the Puſtules now became leſs frequent, the gummous Tumours more ſo, and the Pains rather more violent. Beſides the Urine, which uſed formerly to be thick, and reddiſh, grew thin and limpid, and ſeparated a ſmall broken Cloud; and the Blood when let appeared leſs mixt and burdened with *Mucus* than formerly.

In this Manner did the Diſeaſe proceed, till the Puſtules were for the moſt part gone, and the corroſive Ulcers had diſappeared, while the hard Tumours too grew leſs frequent, and the Pains more mild; at laſt by Degrees it transformed itſelf into the Shape which it keeps to this Day. *viz.* Scarce any Puſtules appear, the Pains are very rarely complained of, and when they make any Attack, they wander from Place to Place. But the *Gummata* are very numerous, and the (*m*) Hairs drop incredibly faſt. Beſides the firſt Symptoms now are (*n*) Buboes, *Caries* (*i. e. Ulcers*) *of*

(*m*) But the *Defluvium Pilorum* very ſeldom appears as the only Symptom.

(*n*) Some of which are painful, ſome indolent.

of the Pudenda, (*o*) Warts, and a (*p*) *Gonorrhœa*; In the laſt Age a great many loſt their Teeth, but now this Misfortune does not ſo readily happen, while in the mean time the Falling of the Hairs of the Head, Eyebrows, and Beard, is become a much more common Symptom. In a Word, this Diſeaſe is now grown ſo mild, that the ſound live, eat and drink with the infected, without Fear or Scruple.

Some relate, that upon opening the Bodies of ſome that had laboured under this Diſeaſe, they found the Liver ſprinkled over with a Kind of *Scabies* and Puſtules. And I once ſaw, in a Lady of Pleaſure, the *Convex* Surface of the Liver almoſt totally covered with a Scab, while all the other *Viſcera*, and the reſt of the Body appeared entirely ſound. This Woman died by the Hands of a jealous Lover, and tho' there was no other morbid Appearance about her, and her Skin was perfectly pure and fine, ſhe had in all probability ſuffered her Share of the Diſeaſe, for ſhe had carried on the Trade of Pleaſure for as good as thirty Years.

But as Inſtances of ſuch Affections of the Liver, are ſeldom to be met with in ſuch as have had this Diſeaſe, they make but little for thoſe who would have the *French Pox* to conſiſt in a *Solutio Continui* of that *Viſcus*.

Of the Regimen.

I cannot agree with thoſe that recommend the Sea-Air in this Diſeaſe.

(*o*) The Warts are often chopt, drill out a ſordid Matter, and are attended with Pain.

The *Pudenda* are likewiſe ſubject to Caruncles, commonly called *Critæ*; which are almoſt of the ſame Nature with the Warts, tho' they do not riſe to ſuch a Prominence.

(*p*) A *Gonorrhœa* is known to be of the virulent Kind, by its appearing ſoon after an impure *Coitus*, by a ſlight Heat at firſt, which afterwards increaſes to a very conſiderable Degree, an Eroſion of the *Præputium*, Inflammation of the Part, and *excreti Seminis Exuſtio*. *By which obſcure Phraſe I am apt to think our Author rather meant to expreſs the Colour, and other Properties of the diſcharged Matter denoting an Inflammation, than any Senſe of Burning in the* Urethra, *which for the moſt part is only felt during the Diſcharge of Urine, and immediately after it.*

The Food should, besides its other Qualities, be somewhat refrigerating and moistening.

The moderate Use of Salt is good; but much Salt is bad. Salted Meat is very hurtful, as it provokes to Venery, increases the Pains, exasperates the Pustules, and inflames the Ulcers.

Boiled Meat is better than roasted in this Disease.

Cheese, especially such as is old and acrid, is found very much to increase the Pains, as also the *Gummata* and Pustules.

All Spices are very bad, especially where the Patient is affected with a Heat in his Hands and Feet, where there is an Erosion in the *Penis*, where the Skin is sprinkled with Pustules, or the Flesh ulcerated.

Oil, Butter, and all fat Things are to be avoided. Vinegar and *Omphacium* too are bad. As are also Sugar and Honey. And all sharp Things, such as Onions, Leeks, Garlick, *&c.* are found greatly to increase all the Symptoms of the Disease.

Very few have been cured by violent Exercise. It is a dangerous Remedy, and not to be tampered with except the Patient is young, robust, neither too corpulent, nor too thin, except he is free both of a *Plethora* and Cacochymie, and has neither been long, nor is deeply affected with the Disease, and, in a Word, except he has been accustomed to violent Exercises.

The Cure.

Of Guaiacum, *&c.*

The *Salsa Parilia* is more effectual against this Disease than the *Rad. Chinæ*, but neither of them is by a great deal such a sure Remedy as *Guaiacum*.

Some prepare the Decoctions of this Wood with distilled Waters, but I would much rather use the Decoctions of Simples for that Purpose than their Waters.

For Women, Children, weak or delicate People, it is highly proper to dilute the Decoctions of this Wood with Chicken-broth, or the Wood may be boil'd in Broth instead of Water.

Sometimes

Sometimes, in Caſe of a weak Stomach, or general Languor, I add a fourth part of Wine to the Decoctions with Water.

Tho' a ſlender Diet is found by Experience to be the moſt proper in this Diſeaſe, I cannot approve of the Practiſe of a great many, who quite ſtarve their Patients during the Uſe of *Guaiacum*. Beſides Biſcuit and Raiſins I uſe, thro' the whole Courſe, to allow a little Fleſh, or a new laid Egg ſoft-potched, inſtead of Almonds, which ſome reject as a Fruit that does not afford very laudible Juices.

Some boaſt of Cures performed by Decoctions of *Juniper*, *Olive-tree*, *Pine*, *Oak*, *Box-wood*, and *Beech*. For my part, I have no Experience of theſe Woods. But if they are ſometimes uſed with Succeſs, I am apt to think it is not ſo much owing to their Virtues, as to the preceding Evacuations, and the low Diet.

In *Africa* there grows a Tree which the Natives uſe as a Remedy againſt this Diſeaſe, but we have no Acquaintance with it in *Italy*. As for its Deſcription, it is a thorny, thick Tree, of a reddiſh Colour, and bears a Fruit reſembling a *Date*.

Of Mercury.

Fumigations made up of mild Materials are too weak to ſucceed againſt this Diſeaſe; the poiſonous ones are very hurtful, and are by no means to be ventured upon where the Patient is old, or weak, or labours under a Cacochymie, or is of a thin Habit, or ſubject to a *Diarrhœa*, or *Catarrhus*, *Dyſpnœa*, Peripneumony, Cough, or any other Diſeaſe of the Lungs.

Neither are mercurial Ointments to be uſed by weak, delicate, or old People, nor by thoſe whoſe Habit is very thin.

Beſides I have not known any perfect Cure performed by mercurial Ointments, for ſome have a Relapſe three, ſome five Years, after their Uſe, and become more ſeverely affected than ever. All agree that the milder Ointments do not remove the Diſeaſe,

and Experience shews us that many have run great Risques by the stronger ones.

In short, I would not venture to administer such a poisonous Thing as *Mercury* either externally or internally. For tho' *Præcipitate* may have performed some few Cures by Chance, for one Instance where it has been given with Success, there are a thousand where it has occasioned Exulcerations of the Intestines, Hæmoptoes, Dropsies, or some other fatal Malady.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The *Caries* or Erosion of the *Pudenda*, which for the most part happens about the Beginning of this Disease, and appears as the first Symptom, is cured in the first place by plentiful Evacuation, and afterwards by the Application of Desiccatives. A mild Erosion may be removed by refrigerating Medicines. The Decoction of *Guaiacum* makes a proper Fomentation for those Ulcers. Where a very strong Desiccative is necessary, *Præcipitate* is used either in Ointment or Powder; but they do not apply it above two or three Times at most.

The Decoction of *Guaiacum*, or *Salsa Parilia*, compounded with refrigerating Ingredients, such as the *Sonchus*, *Rosa*, *Santala*, *Hordeum*, and the like, is the most powerful Remedy for the *Gonorrhœa*.

Cassia Fistula, *Liquorice*, *Poppy-seeds*, the *Rad. Nymphææ*, the *cold Seeds*, *&c.* are very good against this Symptom. When Astringents are required, let Mastick, Coral, Frankincense, Roses, *Gum Tragacanth*, *&c.* be administered in Broths, or in any other proper Form.

I saw one who died of an Ulcer betwixt the *Anus* and *Testes*, occasioned by the ill-timed Use of Astringents in a *Gonorrhœa*.

There are some Buboes that will not suppurate, and these must be discussed by the Means of Catharticks, and afterwards by the Application of Resolvents.

It is better to open those Tumours before they are quite ripe, than to delay opening them too long.

Some

Some keep them running for ſome Years, and imagine it to be an Advantage; but ſuch a perpetual Flux to the Part is apt to produce a malignant Ulcer.

Bleeding, repeated purging, and the Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, have often been uſed in vain to prevent the dropping out of the Hairs.

Fumigations are never to be uſed againſt this Symptom. For if it is already begun, there is nothing to be expected from this Practiſe. If you are only afraid of it, it is ſafer to try what may be done by bleeding and purging, in order to prevent it.

In endeavouring to make the Hair grow, great Care muſt be taken not to attract ſuch Humours towards the Skin as may ulcerate the Head and Face.

Some to fix the Teeth ſtrongly, recommend the *Aqua Aluminis* and *Præcipitate*, either alone (in a ſmall Quantity) or compounded with other Materials.

The Pains of the Joints are removed by ſtrong Purges, the internal Uſe of Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, as alſo the external Application of theſe Decoctions prepared with a third part of *Sarſa*. Warming and relaxing Fomentations are bad, becauſe they derive more Humours to the Part than they diſſipate. And aſtringent ones, as they lock up the excrementitious Humours, are very hurtful. Hot Oils too are dangerous for the ſame Reaſons that warm Fomentations are. Narcoticks too muſt be avoided, becauſe they thicken the recrementitious Fluids, and render them very hard to be reſolved.

I would not manage the hard Tumours either by Inciſion, or the Application of Cauſticks, leſt they ſhould degenerate, as they ſometimes do, into malignant Ulcers. Decoction of *Guaiacum*, with its Bark, both inwardly adminiſtered, and outwardly applied, is a good Remedy againſt theſe Tumours, and *Salſa Parilia* internally, is an excellent one.

The Ulcers are cured by the external and internal Uſe of Decoctions of *Guaiacum* and *Salſa Parilia*.

The painful Sciſſures, to which the *Anus*, Hands, and Feet are ſubject, are happily removed by drinking

Decoctions of *Guaiacum* and *Salſa Parilia*, as alſo by fomenting the Parts with Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, together with aſtringent and detergent Ingredients. *Præcipitate* likewiſe, and other Mercurials in Ointment heal them. But in fumigating even the affected Parts alone with *Cinnabar*, *Arſenick*, &c. I would uſe theſe Materials very ſparingly.

JOANNES SYLVIUS, of *Liſle*. 1557.

THE Eyebrows, among other Parts are ſubject to Nodes in this Diſeaſe.

The Breath becomes fœtid.

After the *French-Pox* has, by Length of Time, taken deep Root in the Habit, it becomes incurable.

In this Diſeaſe the Patient ought neither to be ſtarved nor indulged in too full a Diet.

MICHAEL JOANNES PASCHALIUS, of *Valenciennes*. 1566.

A Decoction of *Guaiacum*, compounded with gentle Catharticks, and refrigerating Detergents, and ſweetned with Sugar, may ſafely be given even to Women with Child, or a Patient who has a Fever.

When this Diſeaſe is become inveterated it is ſooner cured by adding two thirds of generous Wine to the ſtrained Decoction of *Guaiacum*, prepared with Water, and compounded with gentle Purgatives. But this is not

not ſo proper for bilious Patients, and thoſe that are inclined to be hectick, as thoſe prepared with Water.

Three Ounces of *Quickſilver* to ℥viiiſs. of other Ingredients, in the Form of Ointment, applied to the Arms, Legs, Spine, and lower part of the *Abdomen*, ſometimes raiſes a Salivation, or occaſions a Diſcharge by Stool or Sweat upon once rubbing, ſometimes not till the fourth, fifth or ſixth Application.

When the Diſeaſe is become inveterated, and very violent, beſides other Remedies ſome give a few Grains of *Præcipitate*. *Vigo*, its Author, uſed to give it in the Plague to gr. ii. which operated violently ἀνῶ καὶ κατῶ. And in the Cholick he ſays the ſame Quantity of *Præcipitate* with ʒſs. of *Philon. Roman.* is an admirable Remedy. For my part I would not venture to give the ſmalleſt Quantity of ſuch a Corroſive internally, tho' its Uſe externally is ſafe enough. *Matthiolus* corrects it by waſhing and rubbing it twice over with *Aq. Plantag. & Acetos.* ää p. æ. And this given to the Quantity of gr. v. compounded with Cordials and Abſorbents, in Pills, works both by Vomit and Stool, and in a ſhort Time cures the venereal Pains, as well as a great many other Diſeaſes.

PROSPERUS BORGARUTIUS, of *Padua*. 1566.

THIS Diſeaſe ſometimes does not appear for ſome Months, or even Years, after the Contagion was received.

When it is caught by the mere mutual Contact of Skins, it does not break out ſo ſoon, as when it has been received by Coition, Kiſſing, or Sucking. * Bathing the *Pudenda* in warm Water for an Hour or thereabouts together, immediately after an

* As for other Preſervatives this Author recommends the ſame with *Cataneus*.

an impure *Coitus*, and repeating this Morning and Evening for two Days, infallibly ſecures the Patient from Infection. The Water muſt be as hot as the Patient can ſuffer it.

After the Torpor and Indolence, uſual about the Beginning of this Diſeaſe, have continued for ſome Time, the Head becomes by Fits affected with Pain, now one Shoulder aches violently, now the other; and in the ſame Manner the Pains ſhift up and down thro' the Reſt of the Body.

The Complexion ſuffers a very ſudden Alteration, for it becomes ſenſibly changed in four or five Days Time.

The Puſtules commonly do not appear till after the Patient has been affected four, five or ſix Months.

When the Hairs begin to drop, the Cheeks ſwell, and the Eye-brows become thick and pellucid.

The Diminution or Loſs of Sight is introduced with an *Ophthalmia*.

When the Diſeaſe has now made a great Progreſs, malignant Ulcers, attended with a violent Pain, and an inſupportable *Fœtor*, ſpread themſelves here and there all over the Body, conſume the Fleſh to the Bones, and erode the Blood-veſſels and Nerves.

It is a certain Sign of a confirmed *Lues*, when after the Ulcers are healed a *Callus* remains about the *Cicatrix*.

The other Signs of a confirmed *Pox* are, a Relaxation of the *Uvula*, and a Hoarſeneſs, which is the Effect of that, a Swelling of the Glands of the *Fauces*, Corruption of the Palate, violent fixed Pains in the Teeth, *Caries* of the *Cranium*, atheromatous Tumours on the Arms, malignant Ulcers upon the Head, and over the whole Body, Cruſts, Calloſities, and Ringworms, eſpecially on the Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet, *Aſthma*, and the like.

The gummatous Tumours are either of a tophaceous and bony, or of a ſoft Conſiſtence. In the ſoft Tumours the Matter either reſembles Lard, *Polenta* or Honey, and for the moſt part it is pituitous and tenacious.

nacious. The Tumours that ariſe in the Head are commonly of one of theſe ſoft Kinds. Thoſe on the Feet and Shins are generally of a ſtony, tophaceous Hardneſs. In the middle Parts, betwixt the Head and Feet, they are ſometimes of the tophaceous, ſometimes of the ſoft Kind.

The Seats of theſe Tumours are the Ligaments of the Bones, the Bodies of the Bones, and the *Perioſteum*, where they give the moſt Pain.

Among the other Parts about the *Fauces*, the *Tonſillæ* are ſometimes ulcerated.

In ſome the Noſe, in others the Eyes, or Cheeks, or Lips, are deſtroyed.

The Arms and Legs are ſometimes very much extenuated in this Diſeaſe.

There is little to be diſcovered by the Urine in the *French Malady*. For there is ſcarce one Kind of Urine more proper to it than another.

I have diſſected the Bodies of a great many who have died affected with this Diſeaſe, but upon the moſt careful Examination I never met with any morbid Appearance about their Livers.

Prognoſis.

The more warm that the Nature of the received Poiſon is, the Diſeaſe the ſooner breaks out, and is the ſooner cured.

However People of a melancholick Temperament are in other Reſpects obnoxious to this Diſeaſe, yet upon account of the Denſity of their Habit, and Straitneſs of their Pores, they are by no means of all others the moſt prone to it, as ſome ſuppoſe. But when it does affect them it is very ſevere, for in ſuch Patients it is very apt to produce malignant Ulcers, and very obſtinate Nodes.

I have known a great many Women who have got rid of the venereal Contagion by means of their* *Menſes*.

We

* This Author ſays (but whether from the Authority of *Botallus*, who wrote the Year before him, or his own Obſervation, I know not)

We find by daily Experience, that thoſe Women whoſe *Menſes* flow regularily, are both ſlightly affected, and ſoon cured; whereas the contrary happens to ſuch as have this Diſcharge obſtructed.

This Diſeaſe is ſometimes, in old and weak Patients, incurable.

Of the Regimen.

Tho' a warm and dry Air is beſt in this Diſeaſe, yet the Air ought not to be too warm, becauſe great Heat promotes the Aduſtion of the Humours.

It is obſervable that Cooks, Bakers, Smiths, *&c.* for the moſt part get rid of this Diſeaſe by ſweating about their uſual Buſineſs.

But the Patient ought not to approach too near the Fire, for I have very often obſerved, and the Obſervation is confirmed by the Experience of a great many others, that the Pains are increaſed by Smoak.

I would adviſe the Patient, if poſſible, to abſtain from Wine, for it produces Torpor and Inactivity of the Limbs, and increaſes the Pains.

Wine is the leaſt hurtful in the Decline of the Diſeaſe; but it ought always to be weak and well diluted.

The beſt Pot-herbs are Hyſſop, Calamint, Fennel, Sage, Betony, and the like. But Lettuce, Endive, Blite, Mallows, and other moiſt and cold Herbs are by no means proper.

I have ſeen a great many cured of this Diſeaſe by Exerciſe alone.

The Cure.

When an Eruption begins it muſt be promoted by aperient and gently diaphoretick Decoctions.

When

not) that a Woman ſhall infallibly eſcape free of Infection if her monthly Diſcharge returns within ſeven or eight Days after an Encounter with an infected Man. Whereas Men, Children, and Nurſes, muſt not expect a Cure by the Benefit of Nature alone, except a Dyſentery, or other Looſeneſs happens, or a Diſcharge by the Hæmorrhoids, or a long-running *Gonorrhœa*, or a fat benign *Bubo*, or plentiful Sweating.

When the morbid Matter does not break out upon the Skin, but affects the Muſcles, and other Parts, with troubleſome Symptoms, I have very often found the Benefit of Bleeding as near the affected Parts as poſſible, and afterwards of giving Purges of *Agarick*, &c.

Bleeding is by no means to be uſed after the Eruption, eſpecially if it is a plentiful one. Neither is this Evacuation to be uſed, at leaſt to any great Quantity, when the Diſeaſe is become inveterated, becauſe it increaſes the * Pains, and renders the Ulcers more malignant.

I would rather adviſe opening a Vein than bleeding with Leeches, or by ſcarifying.

Utérine Medicines ought always to be adminiſtered to Women that labour under this Diſeaſe; for I have very often found them extreamly ſerviceable.

At *Venice* they perform Miracles every Day in this Diſeaſe, by the † Powder of Antimony diligently prepared.

Of Mercury.

Among other Misfortunes to which Artificers that deal in Quickſilver are ſubject, they frequently fall into obſtinate Diſeaſes of the Eyes, and become dull of Hearing.

By the immoderate Uſe of mercurial Ointments, the Organs of Generation are ſo affected that the Patient loſes his prolifick Faculty. This I have known happen to infinite Numbers of both Sexes, from the uncautious Uſe of Mercury. It ought therefore always to be well corrected, and uſed in moderate Quantities.

Beſides repeated Purges, I would further prepare the Patient's Body for the Uſe of Mercury by giving Decoctions of *Guaiacum*.

The

* Where there is any conſiderable Eruption, theſe Effects will very naturally follow from Blood-letting, eſpecially if the Patient is weak.

† It may be doubted whether our Author means crude Antimony or ſome Preparation, for he calls it only the *Pulvis Antimonii*.

The Parts to which the mercurial Ointments are to be applied are, the *Tarſi*, the *Intermodia* of the *Tibiæ*, the Middle of the Thighs, of the Shoulders and Forearms, and in the laſt place the whole Back.

Theſe Ointments are to be uſed in the Morning, and laid aſide as ſoon as the Symptoms of an approaching Salivation appear. But if, after the Ointments have been uſed for nine Days running, thoſe Symptoms do not yet appear, let alone rubbing for three Days; and if no Symptoms yet diſcover themſelves, repeat the Ointments (without increaſing the Quantity of Quickſilver) but not till the Patient has been again purged, and the Uſe of *Guaiacum* has been repeated.

During the Uſe of mercurial Ointments, and for ſome Time after they are laid aſide, the Patient muſt confine himſelf to a temperate Diet, and abſtain from Wine, or at leaſt drink only weak Wine; for by a full Diet, and the Uſe of ſtrong Wine, the Habit is loaded with Crudities, and ſometimes ſuch a Flux is made to the *Fauces* or Inteſtines as to become very troubleſome and dangerous.

When the Teeth are ſo looſened by the Uſe of Mercury, that they are in Danger of dropping out, apply the *Ol. Sulphuris*, either alone, or mixed with the *Aqua Plantaginis*; by which Means the *Sordes* will be deterged and dried up, and the Putrefaction of the Gums removed. After this let the Mouth be waſhed with a Decoction of the Leaves of Plaintain, Olive, and Sage, prepared with Wine, which will fix the Teeth again.

Of the Palus Sanctus.

Among the other Characteriſticks of the beſt *Palus Sanctus*, is its acrid Smell, by which it ſets People a ſneezing. It ought to be whitiſh too both without and within.

The Decoction of this Wood ought to be given in ſmall Doſes in the Summer Seaſon, in ſlight Caſes, to Children; and People of warm Temperaments, or weak

weak Stomachs. It may be given from ʒiv. to ʒx. or ʒxii. tho' it is ſeldom uſed in ſo large a Quantity.

For the four firſt, and four laſt Days of this Courſe, theſe Decoctions ought to be adminiſtred only once a Day.

The Morning Doſe, upon Account of the Advantages proceeding from an empty Stomach, and the Refreſhment after Sleep, ought to be larger than the Evening one.

The Patient in the mean time may ſafely venture abroad, provided the Weather is neither rainy nor foggy.

The Uſe of theſe Decoctions is to be continued till all the Symptoms are gone; for it is impoſſible to determine the Time by any other Rule.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

A beginning *Gonorrhœa* is eaſily cured by fomenting the genital Parts with warm Water, and afterwards by giving gentle Purges of *Turpentine*, *Rhubarb* and *Aloes*, and uſing a deſiccative Injection of * *Aqua Calcis*, *Tutty*, *Litharge*, &c. But if in Spite of theſe it continues ſtill obſtinate to the ſixth Day, let Blood in the Arm, and give a lenitive Purge. After that, let the Patient, for ſix or ſeven Mornings ſucceſſively, take a Draught of ſome diuretick Decoction, lying a Bed after it ſo as to ſweat moderately. After he has finiſhed this ſhort Courſe of Diureticks, let the Purge be repeated. In the mean time the following Lotion is to be injected warm, and with a gentle Hand, twice a Day:

℞ *Aq. Roſar.*
Succ. Plantag. depurat. ãã ʒvi.
Myrobalan. citrin. ʒiii.
Tutiæ ʒiiſs.
Bulliant parum & colentur.

For the Pains of the Head, I firſt let Blood at the Arm, and purge in the next place for ſeven or eight Days

* This I take to be too much a deſiccative Injection, to be ſafely uſed at firſt.

Days running, I give a diuretick Decoction in the ſame Manner as was directed in the Cure of the laſt mentioned Symptom; then I give a Purge, and order the Head to be waſhed the Day after with a *Lixivium* of the *Cineres Sarmentorum*, diſſolved in a Decoction of *Serpyllum*; this is to be repeated every fourth Day. But if this Symptom ſtill continues obſtinate, I open a Vein in the Forehead, and the ſame Day give a Purge of *Agarick*, *Rhubarb*, *&c.* and after that a diuretick and gently lenitive Decoction for four Mornings ſucceſſively.

* Bartholomæus Maggus, of *Bologna*. 1550.

A Patient of mine under this Diſeaſe, had among other Symptoms a ſmall *Sinus* at the Orifice of the *Rectum*, which uſed to diſcharge, along with the *Fæces*, and even at other Times, a conſiderable Quantity of *Mucor*, reſembling Fat, or the *Albumen Ovi*, ſometimes mixed with grumous Blood. And whenever he happened to grow coſtive, he was ſeized with † feveriſh Paroxyſms uſhered in with a *Horripulatio*, which Paroxyſms would viſit him at other Times at uncertain Periods, but without any ſenſible Cauſe.

I have found a long Uſe of the following Wine at Meals, excellent for removing the Remains of this Diſeaſe,

* This Author's Treatiſe is a Conſultation for a Man of Quality, affected with an old *Pox*. But as there is nothing very extraordinary either in the Caſe of the Patient, or our Author's Practiſe, and as we are left in the dark as to the Event, I have taken notice only of one Circumſtance, which ſeemed to be the moſt remarkable.

† I ſuppoſe this was partly owing to the Pus, (for ſuch it ſeems to have been rather than *Mucus*) for want of a Diſcharge, reſorbed into the Maſs of Blood.

Diſeaſe, and curing it when it is become inveterated. Take a q. ſ. of good white Grapes, and after they are bruiſed, put them into a wooden Veſſel, ſprinkle over them ℔ii. of *Guaiacum* in Powder, cover this with a new Layer of bruiſed Grapes, and that again with the ſame Quantity of *Guaiacum* as before, and thus proceed laying the Wood and Grapes *Stratum ſuper Stratum*, till you have made uſe of thirty ſix Pounds of *Guaiacum*; then let them ferment, *&c.*

ALEXANDER TRAJANUS PETRONIUS, of *Caſtile.* 1565.

AMONG the *Indians* this Diſeaſe (which they call *Bugbe*) ſometimes breaks out without Infection.

Italy, ſince the *French Pox* appeared in it, has been much leſs than formerly viſited with the Plague; which in *Tuſcany*, *Umbria*, and *Campagna di Roma*, uſed to return once in twenty-five Years at moſt, ſometimes in fifteen; whereas now thoſe Countries have not felt it for theſe thirty-ſeven Years, tho' they have in that Time frequently ſuffered from Famine, which in former Days uſed to be followed by a violent Plague.

Before this Diſeaſe was known in *Europe*, an Ulcer, occaſioned by Coition, and reſembling thoſe that the *French-Pox* produces, would ſometimes break out upon the *Pudenda*. *Buboes* too and a *Gonorrhœa* would appear; but thoſe Symptoms were eaſily removed, and left no Fomes behind them.

In ſome the contagious Matter, by which this Diſeaſe is propagated, lurks in the Habit for a long Time, in others it never diſcovers itſelf; and theſe are

known to be infected only from their communicating the Diſeaſe to ſound Perſons; but it commonly appears within forty Days after the Infection.

When this Diſeaſe firſt appeared, beſides other cutaneous Affections, the whole Body, but more particularly the Head, was ſcattered over with ſmall Ulcers, reſembling a *Mulberry* (which Shape they ſtill retain) and either white or red. The *Eyes*, *Noſe*, *Uvula*, and *Epiglottis*, were in a great meaſure deſtroyed. Whence ſome grew hoarſe, ſome uttered their Words with a hiſſing Sound, while others loſt their Voice entirely.

In many the Diſeaſe was exaſperated by Attempts to cure it. For thence they became more obnoxious to the *Ignis Sacer*, which was ſoon ſucceeded by a *Gangræne*, and that by a *Sphacelus*.

At the firſt Appearance of this Diſeaſe in *Europe*, it frequently deſtroyed the *Fœtus in Utero*; and ſuch as were live-born had their *Nates*, Sides, or other Parts, conſumed with Ulcers.

But after the Uſe of *Guaiacum* became known, the Diſeaſe grew mild and tolerable; for ſince that it has appeared only in Pains of the Joints, or in painful Tumours, either of a hard or ſoft Conſiſtence, upon the Head and other Parts, or in Ulcers, or an *Alopecia*, or violent Diſtillation, or *Tinnitus Aurium*, or Dimneſs of Sight, or *Vertigo*, or a very long Fever, or a great Extenuation of the Habit, or a *Gonorrhœa*, or *Aſthma*.

When it firſt abated its Rage it began to throw out Puſtules and red Spots, reſembling thoſe of the Small-pox or Meaſles, upon the Head and the Reſt of the Body.

But in ſome particular Patients it ſtill exerts as much Severity as it did at firſt.

Scarce is the *Penis* ſeized with a venereal Ulcer than the Head begins to be affected either with Pain or a Defluxion, Weight, Pulſation, Heat, a Paleneſs or Sweating. Hence the affected Part in this Diſeaſe

Diſeaſe appears rather to be the * Head than the Liver.

After the Infection is received by Coition, the Milk, *&c.* the Face becomes bloated, and continues ſo for ſome Time.

At the firſt Attack of this Diſeaſe, where the Patient is not extenuated by Anxiety, Fear, Pain, Evacuations, or ſome other Cauſe, he keeps a good Appetite, and his Habit becomes much fuller than ordinary; but afterwards he loſes his Appetite, and grows lean and melancholy.

Among the other Symptoms of this Diſeaſe, a troubleſome Heat ſometimes begins at the Loins, and immediately aſcends to the Stomach, *Thorax*, or *Scapulæ*, and the Head. The Patient is ſeized with a long tho' ſlight Fever. He feels as if his whole Body were ſtung with Nettles, or had been beat with a Cudgel. He has always a more than natural Degree of Heat upon his Skin; his Breath grows uneaſily hot and ſometimes fœtid; and he is troubled with Flatuſes.

* *To ſhew the great Sympathy betwixt the* Penis *and Head, our Author relates the following Hiſtories, which as they are ſomewhat curious, tho' they do not all greatly illuſtrate the particular Conſent betwixt thoſe Parts, I thought proper not to omit.*

1. Some Years ago a noted Surgeon obſerving ſomething that reſembled a white Thread (which was to be ſure a ſmall Nerve) in an Ulcer towards the right Side of the *Penis*, took hold of it with his *Forceps* in order to remove it, upon which the Patient's Head and Neck were convulſed to the right Side, and remained in that Poſture for eight or nine Months.

2. Another Surgeon one Evening beſmeared a Patient's *Præputium*, that was ulcerated, with a Quickſilver Ointment, and in the Morning he found his Face and whole Head tumified, while the Reſt of the Body remained quite unaffected.

3. A Silver Tube thruſt with ſuch Violence into the *Urethra*, of one that had a Suppreſſion of Urine, that it brought Blood, occaſioned a very painful Convulſion of the Neck, and at the ſame Time the Patient became dull of Hearing, and his Temples appeared collapſed.

4. I know one who labours under a *Dyſuria* occaſioned by a Caruncle in the *Urethra:* And whenever the Diſcharge of Urine is ſuppreſſed, he is ſeized with a violent Pain of his Forehead, which immediately ceaſes as ſoon as he has emptied his Bladder.

Sometimes this Diſeaſe affects only the Eyes, or the Ears, or the Bones. Sometimes a *Pilorum Defluvium* is the only Symptom, or a *Gonorrhœa*. In ſhort it produces ſuch Symptoms as the Patient, from the Weakneſs of this or that particular Part, had a Diſpoſition to before the Infection was received.

Children ſprung from Parents affected with this Diſeaſe, have from the firſt their Head, and the Reſt of their Body covered over with hard, rough, naſty Puſtules of different Colours.

Sometimes a *Lactumen* appears upon the Head both in Children and grown People, but without Lice. For ſome are of Opinion that this Vermin never accompanies a *Lactumen*, proceeding from this Diſeaſe, and that where they breed in great Numbers it denotes that the Diſeaſe will ſoon be entirely extirpated. Tho' others ſay, that this Diſeaſe ſometimes degenerates into the *Phthiriaſis*.

Prognoſis, &c.

People whoſe Habit is naturally thin, while they are otherwiſe ſound, who are very moderate in eating and drinking, are, *cæt. par.* the leaſt ſubject to this Diſeaſe.

They who are conſtantly at work in ſome laborious Employment, and who ſweat eaſily and plentifully, are ſcarce or ſlowly infected.

They who are regular in all their natural Diſcharges are hard to be infected. As are alſo they who have frequent Diſcharges of a leſs natural Kind, ſuch as the hæmorrhoidal Flux.

They that are naturally coſtive are eaſily infected.

Women who are obſtructed in their menſtrual Diſcharge, or in whom this Diſcharge has ceaſed at the Stage of Life in which it commonly diſappears, are as obnoxious to this Diſeaſe as Men, and ſometimes ſuffer more from it.

Women whoſe *Menſes* flow white, are more eaſily infected than they who have them of the natural Colour.

Women

Women more eaſily catch this Diſeaſe, and are more violently affected with it during their Pregnancy than at other Times.

Old Men are leſs liable to Infection, but become more violently affected, and are with greater Difficulty cured than young Men, and theſe than Children.

They who have had a plentiful Eruption in the Small-pox or Meaſles, are leſs eaſily infected than thoſe who have not yet felt theſe Diſeaſes, or have had only a ſmall Eruption.

I have known a great many Women who never received any Contagion, for all they lay conſtantly with their Huſbands while they laboured under this Diſeaſe. But then they were Women of cold Paſſions, and little ſuſceptible of Pleaſure.

People are more eaſily infected by their Relations, or Countrymen, and ſuch as live in the ſame Climate, and in the ſame Manner with themſelves, than by others.

The Inhabitants of the colder Climates are leſs ſubject to Infection, and the Poiſon exerts itſelf later in them than in People that live in a warmer Climate. But for all that, this Diſeaſe is leſs violent in hot than in cold Countries; becauſe in theſe the *Materia Morbi* is locked up in the internal Parts, in thoſe it is derived towards the Skin.

They who have been cured of this Diſeaſe by the means of *Guaiacum*, and who after the Cure have frequently repeated its Uſe for ten or fourteen Days together, are leſs liable to Infection than thoſe that never uſed that Remedy.

They who are very obnoxious to the Contagion are perhaps more gently affected than thoſe who are much leſs ſo; becauſe when theſe latter are infected, it argues a more violent Cauſe.

The Effects of this Poiſon are much milder in Women who bear Children frequently, and have their *Menſes* in ſhort Periods, than in others.

Such as eat and drink moderately, as uſe much Exerciſe, as ſweat much, they whoſe excretory Organs

are open, whoſe Habit has been depurated by a great Eruption in the Small-pox or Meaſles, ſuffer leſs than thoſe that labour under the oppoſite Conditions.

They, without doubt, who catch this Diſeaſe by merely ſleeping with, or touching the infected, muſt feel it very ſeverely. For in this Caſe the poiſonous Particles drunk up by the Pores are diffuſed thro' the whole Habit, and lurk within for a long Time before they betray themſelves.

They who before they received the venereal Contagion were affected in any particular Part, feel this Diſeaſe either only or chiefly in that Part. Hence ſome become only blind or deaf from this Diſeaſe; and they who have formerly been ſubject to the Gout, are more violently tormented with it upon the Attack of the *French-Pox*.

They in whom this Diſeaſe firſt appears in a *Gonorrhœa*, are more ſubject to Defluxions, Pains, and Gums, than they whoſe firſt Symptoms were Ulcers in the *Penis*, *Lips*, *Anus*, or *Vulva*.

Where the Patient, contrary to Cuſtom, has continued coſtive for ſeveral Days together, and a *Pruritus* ariſes, and the Habit ſwells, it ſignifies that a Crop of Puſtules is ready to break out over the whole Body.

The Puſtules are apt to break out in the Spring; and they who catch this Diſeaſe in that Seaſon are moſt ſubject to theſe Eruptions; becauſe of the Derivation towards the Skin by means of the approaching Summer's Heat; whereas they who receive the Infection in Autumn, are, for the contrary Reaſon, commonly affected with Pains and Gums.

If, while the Skin is overſpread with venereal Ulcers, the Patient is ſeized with the Small-pox, or Meaſles, or both at ſhort Intervals, the Skin becomes entirely cleanſed, and the Diſeaſe is quite rooted out without any other means.

When the Patient becomes more plump, and of a ruddier Complexion than uſual; if the Head, Eye-brows, Eye-lids, Chin, and other Parts of the Body

are

are ſeized with a *Pruritus*, and after that affected with Puſtules; if the Hairs grow unuſually dry, hard, and briſtle up; if then the Eyes where they were naturally black, become grey, where of other Colours, white; and if the Circles of the Eye-lids grow red, an *Alopecia* approaches.

He whoſe firſt Symptom was an Ulcer, either in the *Penis*, or ſome other Part, has Reaſon to expect an *Alopecia*; whereas this Symptom ſeldom appears in thoſe that are affected with Gums, and Pains of the Joints without Ulcers.

This Diſeaſe is more mild, and more eaſily cured, when it is attended with a *Defluvium Pilorum*; more ſevere when it affects the Bones and inward Parts.

They who feel as if their Eyes were drawn inwards, and have a Pain and Stiffneſs of their Neck, muſt expect ſoon to be ſeized with Pains in their Joints.

Where the Pains are attended with Tumours, the Diſeaſe is leſs ſevere and eaſier cured; and much milder where the Tumours are ſoft than where they are hard.

They who have a hectick Fever, or a *Phthiſis Pulmonalis*, *Maraſmus*, or the like, or have loſt their Sight or Hearing, or are become epileptick from this Diſeaſe, are in a leſs deſperate Condition, provided all the moſt effectual Remedies againſt the *French-Pox* have not already been tried in vain, than ſuch as labour under theſe Complaints from ſome other Cauſe.

One who labours under an * Epileſy, *Melancholia*, *Aſthma*, or other obſtinate Diſeaſe, ought not to be alarmed if he happens to be ſeized with the *French-Pox*. For theſe otherwiſe almoſt incurable Diſeaſes, upon ſuch an Emergency, may find a Cure in the general Change produced in the Conſtitution, *by the Method of curing the French-Diſeaſe*.

* But how come thoſe Remedies to ſucceed better againſt theſe Diſeaſes, when they are complicated with the *French Pox*, without having been occaſioned by it, than when they appear alone?

This Diſeaſe is ſeldom ſo exquiſitely eradicated but it leaves ſome Taint behind it, which appears either by an Ulcer in the *Anus*, *Vulva*, or Mouth, or the Hæmorrhoids, or Sciatica, or a Defluxion, Cough, or the like.

If after an Ulcer, or Gum, or any other Remains of the Diſeaſe, is without any ſenſible Cauſe removed, ſome other Diſeaſe appears, that Diſeaſe will prove more tedious and long, than it otherwiſe would have done, and it will ſcarce be curable without ſome Remedies againſt the *French Pox*.

A Wound is hard to cure, and an Ulcer is ſcarce curable in one who has had this Diſeaſe.

They who are ſoon cured of this Diſeaſe are very apt to relapſe except they eat and drink very ſparingly, uſe much Exerciſe, and abſtain from Venery.

They frequently have a Relapſe in whom a *Callus* remains after an Ulcer of the *Penis* is cured, or a hard Chord runs along the *Pudenda*; for theſe Symptoms indicate that the Diſeaſe is not quite eradicated.

Of the Preſervative Intentions.

Where the *Pudenda* are after Coition ſeized with a *Pruritus*, it is looked upon as a Sign of Infection. And in this Caſe the fumigating the *Glans* and *Præputium* three or four Times with the following Materials, is recommended as a moſt effectual Preſervative;

℞ *Roſ. rubr.*
Abſynth.
Santal. rubr. ãã ʒß.
Benzoin.
Camphor.
Thur.
Aloes
Myrrh. ãã ℈ii.
Cinnabar. ʒiß.
Præcipitat. ʒi.

M.

But

But I am afraid that this Method will rather drive the poiſonous Particles inwards than extract them. For we ſee that Ulcers of the *Pudenda*, after they have been cured by thus fumigating, are frequently ſucceeded by Buboes.

Attempts to draw the venereal Poiſon out of the infected genital Parts by ſucking, cupping, or bleeding with Leeches, are of doubtful Conſequence, both from the exquiſite Senſibility of theſe Parts; their ſpongy Texture, whence they eaſily imbibe Humours, and ſtrongly retain them; and the Danger of promoting a Flux that Way. In ſhort, this Practice is recommended from mere Speculation, without any Experience in its Favours.

Of the Uſe of the Non-naturals.

Let the Patient, if he can, abſtain from all animal Food, as well as from Wine. The *Indians* uſe neither animal Food nor Wine.

Tho' a great many have been cured by Exerciſe, I would not adviſe either much Exerciſe or frequent Frictions, except the Patient is ſenſibly relieved by them.

They who abſtain from Venery are more eaſily cured than thoſe that indulge in theſe Pleaſures. Perhaps one Reaſon why a Journey into *Numidia* is found to cure this Diſeaſe, is, that the Women of that Country (according to the Account of ſeveral Writers) do not admit the Embraces of Foreigners.

Of the Cure.

One Courſe of Medicine is not ſufficient to extirpate this Diſeaſe when once it has thoroughly fixed itſelf in the Habit; but it muſt be repeated at proper Intervals to a ſecond, third, or even a fourth Time.

Catharticks that expel this or that particular Humour, ſcarce ever prevail againſt the venereal Malady; at leaſt they ſubdue it with great Difficulty.

Of

Of Guaiacum.

This Wood does not prove a Cure in every pocky Caſe. It is moſt effectual when the Diſeaſe affects the Skin. Frequently too it removes the Pains, *&c.* and reſolves Gums, provided they are not very old and obſtinate.

Many are the worſe for the Uſe of *Guaiacum*. Thus ſome who were freed of their Puſtules before, have a new * Crop upon a Courſe of theſe Decoctions.

This Wood, among its other Virtues, cures hectick Fevers, and Conſumptions occaſioned by the *French Diſeaſe*. But where theſe Complaints are owing to other Cauſes it is prodigiouſly hurtful.

It has frequently appeared to hurt the Breaſt and Lungs very much.

It is very dangerous where the Eyes or Ears are affected, while the other Parts are either quite free of the Diſeaſe, or very ſlightly touched. For it determines the morbid Humours in greater Quantities to theſe Parts, ſo that ſome ſuch Patients have quite loſt their Hearing or Sight by the Uſe of theſe Decoctions. It is ſtill the more dangerous if the Bluntneſs of theſe Senſes has been preceded by an Exceſs in Venery, or plentiful Diſcharges by Catharticks.

Beſides it is not a proper Medicine for ſuch as have a glowing Heat in their Loins and Hands, except it makes them ſweat.

Theſe Decoctions ſometimes expel the venereal Poiſon by Urine, ſometimes by Stool, ſometimes by the † Mouth, frequently by the Skin.

Summer is no bad Seaſon for the Uſe of this Medicine, provided it does not raiſe too great a Heat. Winter

* This muſt probably be owing to the Determination of the Humours towards the Surface by means of this Medicine : and I cannot conſider it as a bad Effect of *Guaiacum* ; for when a new Eruption happens upon its Uſe, I think it may, for the moſt Part, be preſumed that the Habit was not quite ſcoured of Impurities before.

† This ſeems to be ſuch an extraordinary Phœnomenon, that I am afraid our Author would have found himſelf at a Loſs, if he had been called upon to produce Vouche s for it.

Winter is the moſt unfavourable Time of any, upon account of the Coldneſs of the Air. Whence in *France*, and other cold Countries, this Remedy ſometimes either does no Service at all, or not till it has been uſed for a long Time. Therefore if the Patient has caught this Diſeaſe about the Middle of Winter, if the Caſe admits of any Delay, I would defer the Uſe of *Guaiacum* till the Beginning of the Spring.

The thickeſt Logs, and thoſe that have their Bark entire, as they retain their Virtues longeſt, are the beſt; for after thoſe Trees are cut down they lie for the moſt part three or four Years before they are brought over to us.

Bleeding is ſometimes proper enough before the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, as in Caſe of ſome violent Pain lately begun, or a *Plethora*, or when the Patient has uſed too much Exerciſe, or where ſome uſual Diſcharge of Blood is ſuppreſſed, *&c.* Sometimes it is proper in ſuch Caſes, even during the Uſe of this Wood. But there is not the leaſt Occaſion for it where the Patient eats and drinks ſparingly, where all his excretory Organs are open, and where the Blood is neither redundant nor vitious.

The *Indians* prepare themſelves for the Uſe of this Wood by a thin Diet alone.

Moſt Writers adviſe the repeated Uſe of digerent Syrups, and afterwards of Purges, before the Uſe of *Guaiacum*. But it is ſufficient juſt to purge the *Primæ Viæ* firſt. At leaſt where the Habit is otherwiſe ſound, and free of ſuperfluous Humours, or much extenuated, the Decoctions of this Wood ought to be given without any previous Proceſs of this Kind.

While the Patient is under a Courſe of this Medicine, Exerciſe is not adviſeable, becauſe of the low Diet. But where the Patient chuſes it, let his Quantity of Food be firſt increaſed.

Venery ſometimes is not amiſs, provided the Patient feels neither Fatigue nor Langnor from it.

I have frequently found the following Decoction of *Guaiacum* very ſucceſsful in extreamly weak and emaciated

emacitaed Patients; particularly in a *Florentine* of Diſtinction who was reduced to a Skeleton, and a young Nobleman, who was not only extenuated to the ſame Degree by the Length of the Diſeaſe, but ſuffered from a Looſeneſs, by which he diſcharged ſometimes yellow, ſometimes porraceous, ſometimes black Stools, while at the ſame Time he lay ill of a violent Fever. Both theſe Patients were happily reſtored to Health, tho' they were ſo weak that I did not venture either to bleed or purge them before the Uſe of the Decoction, the Preparation of which is as follows. * Let the Entrails be taken out of a Capon or Chicken, and fill the Body with *Guaiacum* in Powder, then let it boil in a q. ſ. of Water, in to ℔ii. of this let the Patient, four Hours before Meals, Morning and Evening, drink ℥vi. more or leſs, warm, for thirty, forty, ſixty Days, or longer, provided he is ſenſible of any Benefit from it. In the mean time the Diet of thoſe Patients, for whoſe Uſe chiefly this Preparation is contrived, ought to be of the nouriſhing Kind.

Some infuſe and boil in the ſtrained Decoction of *Guaiacum*, the following Ingredients: ℞ *Sennæ* ℥iv. *Polypod.* ℥iß. *Flor. Borag. Bugloſſ. Roſar. Violar.* ää ℥ß. *Zinzib. Cinnamon.* ää ʒi. This is particularly proper for thoſe that eat and drink much, and are corpulent; and provided it only gently opens the Belly, it is very ſucceſsful in removing the Pains of the Joints, and making the Hairs grow again. But where the Lungs ſuffer from a *Catarrh*, or any other Diſeaſe, there is nothing more hurtful than this Preparation.

The purgative Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, prepared with Wine inſtead of Water, never remove this Diſeaſe till they have reduced the Patient to the laſt Degree of Leanneſs firſt.

The ſecond Decoction of *Guaiacum* muſt be drank only moderately, that is to ſay, in no greater Quantities than the Patient's Thirſt requires. For where it

* Would it not do better, for obvious enough Reaſons, to adminiſter a ſtrong Decoction of *Guaiacum* diluted with Chicken-broth?

it is drunk very liberally, it is apt to occaſion Tumours of the Spleen and Liver, to burden the Lungs, and at laſt to produce a Dropſy.

If after the Decoction of this Wood has been uſed for ſeven, or at moſt eleven Days, neither the Habit becomes bloated, nor a Diſcharge by Sweat begins, nor the Patient finds himſelf relieved by it, it is given to no Purpoſe.

In the mean time the Practice of purging every eighth or tenth Day is hurtful, both during the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, *China*, and *Sarza Parilla*, becauſe it makes a Revulſion from the Skin, and interrupts the Diſcharge by ſweating. But it is not amiſs at theſe Periods to give a gentle Eccoprotick.

If the Patient is coſtive give an Oil Glyſter every Day; or let him take before Dinner *Aloes lot.* ℈i. drinking after it a Draught either of the firſt or ſecond Decoction.

Purging after the End of this Courſe is quite trifling and unneceſſary, except where there is a Load of Recrements in the *Primæ Viæ*.

If the Uſe of theſe Decoctions be continued every Day for ſome Time after the Ulcers are healed, ſometimes it renders the Surface of the Skin very dry, produces new Ulcers, and ſometimes raiſes an intolerable *Pruritus*.

Of *Sarza Parilla*.

This Root diſcovers its Effects ſooner than *Guaiacum*, particularly it relieves violent Pains of the Head after the Wood has been uſed to little or no Purpoſe. But it is to be depended upon only when the Diſeaſe is mild, or juſt beginning, or in its Decline, after it has been ſubdued by more powerful Remedies.

It is a very proper Medicine after the Diſeaſe has been mitigated by a Courſe of *Guaiacum*, but not quite removed, becauſe the Wood had become too familiar to the Conſtitution. And from this Advantage it is perhaps that this Root has by ſome been reckoned

reckoned ſuch an effectual Remedy againſt this Diſeaſe.

In Caſe of an *Alopecia* or Puſtules, it is prodigiouſly effectual after the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, provided the internal Parts are all tolerably ſound.

In the mean time as it is weaker than *Guaiacum*, it requires a warmer Seaſon.

The Decoctions of this Root in a cold Seaſon ſometimes raiſe an intolerable *Pruritus* in the Skin, ſometimes they affect the internal Parts and occaſion a *Gravedo*, *Catarrhus*, Cough, *Dyſpnœa*, Senſe of Weight in the Stomach, and a *Nauſea*. And where the Stomach or Lungs are weak, they never fail to do harm if the Patient does not ſweat. They are alſo hurtful to ſuch as are more than uſually ſubject to troubleſome Dreams, or that are wakeful, or that lie with their Head under the Cloaths in order to promote ſweating, for in ſuch Caſes they often occaſion a *Diarrhœa*, ſometimes Madneſs.

Frequently after theſe Decoctions have been uſed for three or four Days without provoking Sweat, they occaſion a Looſeneſs, which is more or leſs violent in Proportion to the Time wherein they have layen in the Stomach.

If they do not promote ſweating they do little ſervice.

This Root is for the moſt part hurtful in the *Arthritis* and Gout.

Of the Rad. Chinæ.

This Root, as it has not ſo much *Lentor* and Adſtriction, is a better Remedy againſt the *French Diſeaſe* than the *Rad. Sarſæ*; tho' it is chiefly to be uſed when the Diſeaſe is ſlight, or but beginning, or has been ſubdued by *Guaiacum*, or other ſtronger Remedies, or when it affects the Skin and produces Ulcers, and where the Patient is weak, either naturally or by Accident, and ſweats eaſily, is very young, or much advanced

advanced in Years, and where the Climate and Seaſon are hot.

It is of great Uſe in the *Arthritis* and Gout, Dropſy, *Aſthma* proceeding from *Pituita*, inveterated Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, Apoplexy, Palſy, occaſioned by a Redundancy or *Lentor* of the Humours, as alſo in Stomachs burdened with Phlegm, and the Stone. It has an uncommon Efficacy in drying up all Defluxions, and does no ſmall ſervice in Caſe of internal Ulcers, of whatever Kind; and applied to external ones it has wonderful Succeſs. In the laſt place, it removes Barrenneſs, occaſioned by a moiſt Intemperature of the *Uterus*.

But it is very bad in ſuch Conſumptions as do not proceed from an Ulcer of the Lungs, or the putrid *Diatheſis* occaſioned by the venereal Diſeaſe, but from a drying, conſuming Heat. And it is very miſchievous to ſuch particular Parts as are extenuated by ſome morbid Cauſe common to the whole Body. Thus if one Eye is from the *French Diſeaſe* become ſmaller than the other it quite deprives it of Sight.

If after the Puſtules are removed by the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, *China*, or *Sarza*, the Uſe of theſe Remedies is continued, they produce a very troubleſome *Pruritus*, and worſe Puſtules, than the former ones.

Of Mercury.

Mercury very frequently operates by Salivation, ſometimes by Perſpiration and Sweat, ſeldom by Stool, and very ſeldom by Urine.

In diſſecting the Bodies of ſome who have died a long Time after they had been cured by mercurial Ointments, ſome Quantity of crude Quickſilver has been found in their Heads, Shoulders, Fore-arms, and other Parts, both in the Bones and Fleſh. And ſometimes it has been ſeen drilling out at a recent Ulcer, upon the *Tibia* for Inſtance.

I met very lately with a pretty remarkable Caſe. In the Month of *May*, this preſent Year, a *French* Nobleman

Nobleman, after he had been fourteen Times beſmeared with mercurial Ointments, and, after an Interval of three Days, three more Times, had no Diſcharge by *Saliva* worth the mentioning, nor the leaſt troubleſome Symptom about his Mouth or *Fauces*, not even ſo much as a ſwelling of his Gums. But he had frequent and very profuſe Sweats, and felt a Kind of Weight in his Stomach, and a *Nauſea*. From the Day after the laſt Application of the Ointment, for ſeveral Days together, the Bubbles of Froth floating upon his Urine were gilded over with *Quickſilver*, and ſo tenacious withal, that they did not burſt, except upon being preſſed or toſſed about violently. At laſt he diſcharged, by a ſtrong Fit of Vomiting, ſome Quantity of very viſcid *Pituita*, the Froth upon which was gilded in the ſame Manner with that upon his Urine. And what left no room to doubt that the gilding, both upon the Froth of the Urine and *Pituita*, was of Quickſilver, was, that a Piece of Gold rubbed over with theſe Bubbles, became white.

Perhaps if one was at Pains to examine the *Saliva* diſcharged in a Salivation, it would likewiſe be found impregnated with Quick-ſilver.

Mercury is very dangerous in Obſtructions of the Spleen, for in that Caſe it ſometimes produces a Dropſy.

Mercurial Ointments are a Cure in every venereal Caſe, but more eſpecially when the Diſeaſe affects the internal Parts, ſuch as the Bones, rather than the external ones (for which Reaſon Mercury is a more proper Medicine in cold than in hot Climates) tho' mercurial Ointments likewiſe preſently dry up and heal all Ulcers, particularly ſuch as are ſeated in the Skin. They eaſily reſolve Gums in the fleſhy Parts, provided they are only ſlight and of ſhort ſtanding. But where they are become old and very hard, they do not ſucceed ſo readily, nor even when they are recent, and but trifling, if they ariſe from the Bones. They have never yet been known to diſcuſs old and very

very hard Nodes upon the Bones. Sometimes they produce Gums where there were none before.

They prevent the falling of the Hair, and ſtop the Progreſs of that Symptom after it has appeared. For the moſt part they cure the *Lippitudo Oculorum*, when owing to the venereal Diſeaſe, after other Remedies have been uſed to no Purpoſe; and I have diſſipated Cataracts by their Means.

A Perſon who was blind of one Eye by a very thick Cataract became affected with the *French-Pox*, but got rid of both theſe Diſeaſes by Mercury.

Salivation is not to be ventured upon by thoſe whoſe Veſſels are full, becauſe of the violent Defluxion which it is apt to occaſion in ſuch.

The Uſe of mercurial Ointments is very hurtful to ſuch Patients as have a perpetual Looſeneſs, or are very coſtive, to thoſe whoſe *Thorax* is ſtrait, or who labour under a Difficulty of Breathing, or a *Catarrhus*, or a *Hæmoptoe*, to ſuch as are weak, or very corpulent, or much extenuated, or to thoſe that are ſubject to the *Eryſipelas*, or are upon the Brink of a Dropſy, or that make their Urine with Difficulty.

They are leſs dangerous to robuſt athletick People, and ſuch as have Ulcers external or internal, or a *Fiſtula in Ano* or ſome other Part, or a gentle Looſeneſs. For by theſe Outlets the redundant Matter, which would otherwiſe be determined to the Mouth, is frequently diſcharged.

Tho' Mercury is a dangerous Medicine to Women, it is leſs ſo to thoſe who have a plentiful monthly Diſcharge, than to ſuch as have a ſmall one, or are either paſt or not yet arrived at the Age wherein this Diſcharge is natural. In ſhort, they of both Sexes are in leaſt Danger from this Remedy whoſe excretory Organs are all free and open. For ſometimes by the *Uterus*, ſometimes by other Parts, ſometimes by large Ulcers, Part of theſe redundant Humours is diſcharged, which would otherwiſe ruſh to the *Fauces* and Mouth, not without great Danger.

Upon Account of the Advantages ſometimes ariſing from Ulcers, during the Uſe of Mercury, it is very reaſonable Practiſe, before the Application of thoſe Ointments, to make three or four Iſſues in the Arms or Legs, by means of the actual or a potential Cautery or Veſicatories.

The moſt proper Seaſon for the Uſe of this Remedy is the Beginning of the Spring; becauſe if by its Means the Patient is too much exhauſted, extenuated, and weakened, the moſt favourable Seaſon to recover in is juſt at hand. The Autumn and Winter are bad for the contrary Reaſon; as is alſo the Summer, which is worſe than even Winter, becauſe the Fluids are then determined to the Skin, and much diſſipated beſides.

Hot Ingredients added to mercurial Ointments, ſometimes by their Acrimony raiſe a Tumour, and ſome Degree of Inflammation in the Skin, and ſo keep the Globules of Mercury from penetrating.

Where the Tumours and Pains are to be removed by Mercury, there is no Occaſion for any Ingredients adapted to theſe Symptoms, it is ſufficient juſt to incorporate the Quickſilver perfectly with Hog's Lard.

To prevent too great a Flux to the Mouth, let the Patient apply his Ointments only once a Day, and let him be ſure to lay them aſide as ſoon as his Mouth grows very dry, or together with his Breath, becomes very hot, provided the Diſcharge by *Saliva* has begun; and if it has not, let him uſe his Ointments for three or four more Days; after which let him ceaſe, whether an Evacuation is procured by them or not.

I would never uſe theſe Ointments above nine, or at moſt fourteen Days; for tho' ſometimes they are uſed longer with Succeſs, it is not without great Danger.

The Operation of mercurial Ointments is ſometimes ſlow; ſometimes they have none at all, becauſe of a dry Habit, or thick Fluids, or the Weakneſs of the Ointment, or the Mercury's not being ſufficiently extinguiſhed,

tinguiſhed, or the Want of a juſt Degree of Heat in the Body, or the external Air.

Their Operation is ſometimes determined by the epidemical Conſtitution of the Air at the Time when they are applied. Thus when a Dyſentery or *Diarrhœa* is epidemical, the Mercury, inſtead of producing a Salivation, ruſhes to the Inteſtines, and occaſions theſe Symptoms there.

If ſome natural Diſcharge does not ſoon follow upon the Uſe of mercurial Ointments, ſometimes a Diſcharge of Blood is made by the Mouth, Noſe, or by Stool or Urine.

Upon the firſt Application of theſe Ointments the Patient is uſually for ſome Days affected with Thirſt, and his *Fauces*, Palate, Tongue and Noſe become dry.

There is leſs Danger in this Remedy if while it is uſed the Patient is free of Thirſt, if he begins immediately to have a Diſcharge by *Saliva* or Stool, and if his Thirſt, and the Dryneſs of his Mouth, *Fauces*, *&c.* are eaſily removed by proper Remedies.

During the Salivation, if the Patient is free of any Fever, let him be nouriſhed with potched Eggs, Broths, and Soups, prepared of animal Subſtances; and a Glaſs of generous Wine, if he has been uſed to it, is of great ſervice. If he is feveriſh let his Food be Barley-broth and the like. In both Caſes it is never amiſs to adminiſter theſe Broths in Glyſter.

The bad Effects of mercurial Ointments are theſe following. If, immediately upon their Application, ſome Diſcharge by Sweat, Urine, Stool, *Saliva*, or ſome other Way, does not begin, the Face and whole Habit are generally at firſt for ſome Days inflated and become red, the Patient is ſeized with Thirſt, his Head grows confuſed, the Powers of the Body are reſolved, and the Strength fails. After this the Gums ſwell and become putrid, the Teeth grow looſe, the Tongue is tumefied; ſometimes it grows black, as do alſo the Lips, and ſome are ſeized with a *Delirium* or *Tremor*. At laſt a prodigious Diſcharge of very naſty

ſœtid Matter is made by the Mouth, and after all the Patient becomes extenuated to the laſt Degree.

Theſe Symptoms are moſt apt to happen where the Patient had a great Number of Ulcers, that are now by the Means of theſe Ointments all of a ſudden dried up.

If the Patient applies his Ointments before too ſtrong a Fire, they are apt to occaſion the already enumerated Miſchiefs. If, on the contrary, the Fire is too weak, theſe Ointments reſolve the Humours without diſcharging them, and occaſion Nodes and *Caries* of the Bones.

Sometimes the Bones become putrid and carious, becauſe the Ointments have been compounded with ſuch corroſive, putrifying Ingredients, as *Arſenick*, *Atramentum Sutorium*, or *Verdigreaſe*.

All the bad Symptoms that attend the Uſe of Mercury, are eaſily prevented, if as ſoon as the firſt of them (*viz.* the Swelling and Redneſs of the Head and Face, Heat of the Breath, Heat and Dryneſs of the Mouth, Palate and *Fauces*) appear, ſome proper Meaſures are taken againſt them. As ſoon therefore as theſe Symptoms begin to ſhew themſelves, let the Uſe of the Ointments be intermitted for a Day or two, or if they do not yet ceaſe, let the Ointments be quite laid aſide, and the Salivation promoted by giving every now and then an Ounce or ſo of Barley-Water, or any other emollient Decoction, in the Winter pretty hot, in the Summer but juſt tepid. Or if the Patient begins to be in Danger from Weakneſs, let him, inſtead of theſe Decoctions, take the ſame Quantity of Veal or Chicken-broth, but not too ſtrong. By this Means the dry contracted Emunctories of the Mouth are rendered flexible and open, and the Diſcharge is timeouſly begun, and gradually promoted; whereas if this is neglected, the Humours continue locked up, and at laſt make ſuch a ſudden Burſt as to endanger the Patient's Life.

In the mean time let his Food be light, moiſtening, and refrigerating, in a liquid Form; and let him abſtain from Eggs.

When

When the Veſſels are too full, and the *Fauces* and Tongue ſo inflated, that there is no Hopes of any Diſcharge by *Saliva*, the Patient muſt abſtain from Wine, and let blood once or twice at the Arm, to a moderate Quantity, which will remove this Symptom and gently promote the Salivation. Without Bleeding other Methods ſcarce ever prove effectual.

Some attempt to remove the Swelling of the Tongue, *&c.* by giving over Night a Doſe of Pills, compounded of *Aloes*, *Scammony*, and *Colocinth*, without bleeding; but this is ſo far from doing any ſervice, that if this Symptom is attended with a Cough or Difficulty of Breathing, it either occaſions a ſudden Death, or at leaſt the Patient is a great deal the worſe for it.

Some, to reſtrain the Flux of Humours to the Gums, recommend waſhing the Mouth with * cold Water, or the *Aqua Solani*.

The Uſe of Aſtringents againſt the Looſeneſs of the Teeth, is apt to render them carious, by repelling the morbid Humours; ſo that it is ſafer either to divert theſe Humours into other Channels, or to allow them a free Exit by the Mouth. But where the Teeth are ſo looſe as to be in Danger of dropping out, gently aſtringent Decoctions or Powders may be applied.

When the Diſcharge by *Saliva* is too violent, aſtringent Gargariſms are very dangerous, for they either increaſe the Symptoms that affect the Mouth, or occaſion ſome much worſe Accident. The beſt Way of managing in theſe Caſes is to make gentle Revulſions, by ſmall Doſes of *Caſſia* or *Manna*.

When the Humours ruſh towards the Inteſtines ſo as to interrupt the Salivation, this Diſcharge muſt be promoted a new, by ſtimulating Maſticatories of *Pyrethrum*, *Ginger*, *Muſtard*, *Maſtich*, &c. and let a detergent, reficient, and gently aſtringent Glyſter be adminiſtered twice a Day.

* The Danger of this Practiſe is ſo obvious that there is no need to inſiſt upon it.

As ſoon as a *Hæmoptoe* begins, it is of great uſe to make four Iſſues upon the Arms and Legs, if the Patient has few or no Ulcers; for by theſe Outlets the Mercury is diverted from the Lungs, and diſcharged.

Quickſilver, as long as it lies at Reſt in any Part of the Body, is as innocent as a Piece of Lead. But when it is put into Motion, either by violent Exerciſe or Heat, ſo as to be hurried this Way and that thro' the Habit, it occaſions various troubleſome Symptoms, according to the Difference of Conſtitution, *&c.* Thus in one it produces an acute Fever, in another a Cough, in a third a ſciatick Pain. Hence among thoſe that have uſed mercurial Ointments, ſome every Month run a narrow Riſque of their Lives, by a Fever, others are every now and then ſeized with a Cough, others with a Diſcharge of Blood by the Mouth, or a Dyſentery, or a Sciatica; and in ſuch Patients you will always find, upon Examination, that theſe Accidents were introduced by their having been one Way or other overheated.

To prevent the bad Effects of Quickſilver remaining in the Habit, I would adviſe the Patient to keep at a Diſtance from the Fire; and let him endeavour to expel the Mercury, after he has recovered his Strength, by uſing much * Exerciſe for a long Time, and ſweating plentifully. Thus your Looking-glaſs-makers, who uſe Mercury without Fire, have found it diſcharged by their Hands and other Parts, and by that means have got rid of thoſe bad Symptoms which it is apt to occaſion.

Of Fumigations, &c.

Avicenna, in enumerating the bad Effects of Mercury, ſays, that its Steams deſtroy the Hearing and Sight. Sometimes they kill Plants and Trees.

Fumigating with *Cinnabar* is a much more dangerous Proceſs than the Application of Mercury in Ointment;

* But our Author had juſt ſaid before that Mercury is rouzed and brought into Action by Exerciſe.

Ointment; for it more frequently occaſions *Syncopes*, and they who are cured by its Means, are much more ſubject to Relapſes than thoſe who have recovered by Ointments. Beſides it is very miſchievous to the Brain, and other noble Parts, and ought to be ſhunned as a violent Poiſon by ſuch as have any Difficulty of Breathing, or are languiſhing in a Conſumption, or have an acute Fever, or are very weak. And tho' ſometimes it performs a Cure, it frequently proves mortal either immediately, or by producing ſome fatal Diſeaſe.

This Method, as it promotes both Salivation and Sweating, is no leſs proper when the Diſeaſe appears upon the Skin than when the internal Parts only are affected with it.

Some fumigate by making the Patient receive the Steams of *Cinnabar* at his Mouth only, by Means of a Tin Pipe, formed into the Shape of a Funnel, or, without any ſuch *Apparatus*, by drawing in the Steams as they riſe, till the Sweat breaks out; but both theſe Methods are very raſh and extremely pernicious.

Some fumigate with a Candle compounded of *Cinnabar*, *Sublimate*, or *Præcipitate*, and Wax, *&c.* the Steam of which is to be drawn in at the Mouth, or applied to Ulcers in the Arms, Legs, Mouth, *Anus*, and other Parts.

Mercurial Plaiſters ſeldom perform a Cure, and are very little to be truſted.

The *Aqua Sublimati*, applied with linnen Cloths, once or twice a Day, to the Arms and Legs, ulcerates the Skin, raiſes a Salivation, and occaſions *Diarrhœas* and bloody Fluxes, by which means it ſometimes proves very dangerous and fatal. It is prepared thus: ℞ *Sublimat.* ℥ß. *aut* ℥i. *aut* ℥ix. *coq. in Aq. fontan.* ℔i. *& cola.*

By the Uſe of *Præcipitate* in Pills, I have two or three Times ſeen a Patient affected with Convulſions, and cold Sweats, for a whole Day together, ſo that he narrowly eſcaped with his Life.

Of other Remedies.

Some pretend to cure this Diſeaſe by giving, Morning and Evening, ℔ß. or ʒviii. of the following Water: ℞ *Aq. pur.* ℔i. *Sal. commun.* ʒi. *M. Bulliant ſimul & colentur.*

The Decoction of *Roſemary* given Morning and Evening four Hours before Meals, for twenty, thirty, or forty Days, to ʒvi. more or leſs, at a Time, under the ſame *Regimen* in every Reſpect as during the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, promotes Sweat, removes the *Pruritus*, and is of great uſe provided the Diſeaſe affects only the external Parts. It is prepared in the following * Proportions: ℞ *Fol. Roſmarin. Pug.* vi. *Aq. Comm.* ℔vi. *M. Coq. ad Dimidiam.*

The Decoction of *Wormwood* cures this Diſeaſe; but becauſe of its Bitterneſs it ought to be prepared with a greater Quantity of Water than the *Decoct. Roſmarini.*

The Decoction of the Leaves and Fruit of *Juniper*; of the Leaves, Bark, and Nuts of *Pine*, are alſo very good againſt the *French Diſeaſe*. And a great many ſay, that there are frequent Inſtances of Cures performed by Decoctions of the *Lign. Buxi*; but it is common to the Decoction of *Roſemary*, *Wormwood*, and all theſe laſt-mentioned Woods, that if they operate by Sweat they do ſervice, otherwiſe they have no Effect.

There are no Inſtances of Cures performed in this Diſeaſe by dry or wet Fumigations with aromatick and balſamick Materials without *Cinnabar*; but it is certain that ſome have been cured by ſweating violently in a Veſſel heated with warm Sand, or the Steams of very ſtrong Vinegar poured upon hot Mill-ſtones. And a Woman in *Italy* cured her Son of a very ſevere *Pox*, by putting him, all except the Head, into a well-heated Oven, and keeping him there till he had ſuch a profuſe Diſcharge by Sweat, that in one Day's Time he got rid of his Diſeaſe.

The

* Which muſt make a very weak Decoction.

The laſt mentioned Fumigations are moſt proper for thoſe that are affected with an *Alopecia* and Ulcers upon the Skin. They are moſt ſuitable in hot Countries, and towards the latter End of the Spring, or the Beginning of Summer.

The Method of Cure by violent Exerciſe is not to be attempted in a cold Climate or Seaſon, or when it blows conſiderably; for in ſuch Caſes, when the Sweating is over the Pores are contracted, the morbid Humours repelled, and the Diſeaſe greatly aggravated; beſides it is to be continued only in caſe it is found to do ſervice; but it muſt not be laid aſide becauſe the Ulcers grow wider, or new ones break out, for this is very commonly the Effect of Exerciſe at firſt, but after it has been continued for ſome Time the Ulcers dry up.

In the mean time the Patient muſt by no means confine himſelf to that Rule of ceaſing from Exerciſe as ſoon as he begins to grow a little weary, or the Sweat to break out; for if he does not ſweat plentifully by Exerciſe two, three, or four Times a Day, in Proportion to his Strength, it will do him little or no ſervice. On the contrary, by driving the morbid Humours to the Skin, without entirely expelling them, it may readily enough occaſion an *Alopecia*. Hence the Cure by Exerciſe ought not to be attempted by Patients that are too weak to go through with it; whereas it is of prodigious Advantage to the robuſt.

Every Time after ſweating by Exerciſe let the whole Body be well dried with warm linnen Cloths; and after the Patient is perfectly cooled is the Time for eating. And here he muſt obſerve an exact Medium betwixt too much and too little. If he commits any Exceſs it is better in drinking than in eating.

I am informed that in the *Weſt Indies*, a great many find a ſpeedy Cure in bathing in hot Springs. And in *Europe*, ſuch as are affected with Puſtules, Ulcers, Falling of the Hair, or other cutaneous Symptoms, are often relieved by the hot Bath; but where the Diſ-

eaſe

eaſe affects only the internal Parts, the Pains are rowſed, the Tumours increaſed, and the whole Train of Symptoms aggravated by this Method.

* Of natural Baths the ſulphureous ones are beſt, and next to theſe are the ſaline, tho' both at firſt uſing ſeem to have bad Effects. The aluminous are bad for a very plain Reaſon; and the bituminous, becauſe they are too powerfully emollient, and increaſe the Ulcers. In the mean time drinking the purging mineral Waters frequently, and in great Quantities, is very hurtful, becauſe they weaken the Body to no Purpoſe, and where the Diſeaſe affects the external Parts they counteract the Endeavours of Nature.

Some boaſt of Cures performed by the *Pulv. rad. Mechoacan.* given to the Quantity of ʒii. in White-wine for a great many Mornings. It is ſaid to purge agreeably, and to be a very powerful Remedy againſt an inveterated *Pox*. But long Courſes of purging are always attended with Danger; tho' no doubt ſuch Purgatives as gently open the Belly may in Time ſucceed, where the Caſe does not require great Diſpatch.

What Succeſs Preparations of Vipers and black Snakes have in this Diſeaſe I cannot tell. This I know, they do not cure the *Elephantiaſis*. They heal the Ulcers indeed, and make the Scales caſt off, but they ſoon return again, and the Diſeaſe often becomes more violent than before.

Some greatly cry up the *Ol. Sulphuris*, ordering it to be given every Morning to the Quantity of ℈i. ℈ii. or ʒi. for a Doſe, in *Aq. Meliſſ.* ℥iv.

Some, where the only Symptom is a Crop of Puſtules, cup once in five or ſeven Days; but where the Habit is well cleanſed, and the Diſeaſe lies intirely in an Eruption, this Practiſe, inſtead of doing good, is hurtful.

The

* For all that Air of Aſſurance with which our Author diſcants upon the Virtues of Bathing, he ſhuts up his Chapter upon this Subject, by telling us, that what he has ſaid about it is only mere Conjecture, and that all the Experience he could produce in its Favour came from the *Indies*.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The Ulcers of the *Pudenda* muſt be managed with detergent and emollient Applications. Deſiccatives and Corroſives are not by any Means to be uſed at firſt, becauſe they prevent the Diſcharge of the Poiſon; whence Buboes immediately ariſe, intolerable Pains of the Head, and a long Train of other Miſchiefs is introduced.

If after Detergents and Emollients have been uſed for forty Days, the Ulcer ſpreads, its Progreſs muſt be ſtopt. Wherefore to cure the Ulcer, and at the ſame Time to remove any *Fomes* that may lurk in the Habit, you muſt have Recourſe to the general Cure by *Guaiacum*, *Sarza Parilla*, &c. and as ſoon as you attempt to ſtop the Progreſs of the Ulcer, it will not be amiſs to make an Iſſue in both Arms and Legs, in order to drain off, by theſe artificial Outlets, any Remains of the Poiſon that may haply be left behind. Theſe are very proper too after the Ulcer is healed.

After this the Ulcer muſt be dried up by ſlow Degrees, by the Application of ſuch Deſiccatives as operate without Pain or Corroſion.

When the Diſeaſe commences with Ulcers on the *Papillæ Mammarum*, *Lips*, or *Anus*, they are to be managed in much the ſame Manner.

In Tumours of the *Præputium* the *Penis* ought to be ſwathed up to the *Abdomen*, which Method is by ſome reckoned neceſſary in every Symptom affecting the *Penis*.

If the *Phimoſis* does not yield to emollient Applications, let the *Præputium* be ſlightly ſcarified. Some make uſe of Aſtringents againſt this Symptom, but I cannot approve of that Practiſe.

In Caſe of a *Gonorrhœa*, emollient and detergent Applications muſt be uſed, and let the Patient's Meat and Drink be moderately cooling; he muſt abſtain from Salt, and all ſalted Meats, from Spices, and whatever

whatever heats and ſtimulates; from too much Exerciſe alſo, and from Venery; for let your Practice be never ſo regular and well contrived, and the proper *Regimen* in other Reſpects never ſo ſtrictly purſued, as long as the Patient does not refrain from the Act of Venery, and even from lewd Thoughts, all Endeavours to cure this Symptom will be to no Purpoſe. I have frequently known an old *Gonorrhœa*, after all Manner of Remedies had been tried in vain, cured by a long Journey. The Succeſs could not be owing to the Exerciſe on Horſeback, which otherwiſe uſes to increaſe the Diſeaſe, nor to change of Climate, but to the Patient's Imagination being diverted from Venery. For the ſame Reaſon, ſome upon being baniſhed, or thrown into Priſon, or diſtracted with Cares or cloſe thinking, have got rid of very old *Gonorrhœas*.

In the mean time, beſides external Applications, if the Stomach is not out of Order, or a *Lues* has not diffuſed itſelf thro' the Habit, let the Patient every Day, for forty Days together, before Breakfaſt and Supper, take ʒii. more or leſs, of *Caſſia*, or ʒß. of *Manna*, or the like; for theſe Lenitives ought to be given in ſuch ſmall Quantities as to work by Urine rather than by Stool, becauſe the urinary Paſſages want to be deterged and relaxed. If, in the mean time, the Patient be coſtive, let him every Day before Dinner, or every other Day, receive an Oil Glyſter. Cooling Medicines, ſuch as check the libidinous Appetite, muſt be adminiſtered, and let the following Ointment be applied to the *Kidneys*, *Regio Pubis*, and *Teſtes*:

℞ *Camphor.* ℈i.
Mucilag. ſem. Pſyll. aut
Succ. Uv. acerb. aut
Succ. Solan. ʒii.

M.

This Practiſe uſes not only to ſucceed againſt the *Gonorrhœa*, but alſo againſt the *Fluor Albus* in Women.

But

But if in Spite of all theſe Remedies, Puſtules, Pains, Loſs of Reſt, and other Symptoms of a *Lues* appear, you muſt have Recourſe to the general Method of Cure.

An obſtinate rebellious *Gonorrhœa*, if it does not weaken the Patient, and if the Habit ſuffers no Alteration from it, muſt be left to Nature, for it commonly ſecures the Patient from a *Lues*; but if it extenuates the Habit, is attended with a *Dyſuria*, and threatens a *Tabes* at laſt, it muſt be cured. Wherefore if this Symptom has neither yielded to purging, nor the Method juſt now laid down, nor mercurial Unction, nor ſweating by Means of *Guaiacum*, &c. other Expedients muſt be tried to remove the Heat, Pain, and other Attendants of this Symptom. And in this Caſe it is quite beſide the Purpoſe to repeat the Uſe of Catharticks and Diureticks, both becauſe they have already proved ineffectual, and becauſe they more frequently promote a Flux to the affected Parts than determine the Humours another Way.

The Cure muſt now be attempted by a cooling, thickening Diet, *Lettuce*, *Borage*, *Succory*, *Cucumbers*, *Pompions*, *Milk*, &c. and refrigerating Applications externally.

Turpentine waſhed in the *Aq. Roſar.* and given to the Quantity of ℥iß. two or three Times at proper Intervals, in ſome immediately abates the Running. And they ſay that the *Succus Limon.* taken once or at moſt three Times, with an empty Stomach, to the Quantity of ℥vi. cures every *Gonorrhœa*.

When a Suppreſſion of Urine is occaſioned by the ulcerous *Sordities*, or a Caruncle in the *Urethra*, emollient and detergent Injections muſt be uſed. All very ſharp Things are to be avoided, and even the Uſe of thoſe that are but moderately acrimonious is not to be long continued. In the mean time, while the urinary Paſſage remains obſtructed, all Attempts made by * Diureticks

* Tho' our Author juſtly diſapproves of Diureticks in this Caſe, yet as they were recommended by ſome noted Practitioners, he thinks

Diureticks to promote the Expulſion of the Urine, are very dangerous.

If Injections have been uſed to no Purpoſe, the *Urethra* muſt be cleared by a Wax-candle, or ſome ſuch Inſtrument.

In Caſe of a Caruncle gentle Corroſives muſt be introduced either in a dry Form or Injection, ſuch as the following:

℞ * *Præcipitat.* ℈i. *plus minuſve*
Aq. Hord. ℥ii. *aut* iii.
M.

This is a very effectual Medicine in ſuch a Caſe, and operates with the leaſt Pain of any Corroſive that I know of.

Some make uſe of *Cinnabar*, native or factitious; and perhaps it might not be amiſs to convey the Steams of *Cinnabar* by Means of a Tube into the *Urethra*.

The Buboes either appear before any other Symptom, or after Uleuſcules upon the *Penis*, or a *Gonorrhœa* have been too ſuddenly dried up.

Where the Maturation of a Bubo is retarded by a Redundancy of Blood, *&c.* which, by too great an Afflux of Humours to the Part, occaſions Pain and Wakefulneſs, let blood at the Arm, or give a Purge.

I would adviſe keeping the *Bubo* open for forty Days; but if it appears to be of the malignant Kind, the general Methods of Cure muſt be uſed without Loſs of Time.

When the *Pruritus* in this Diſeaſe is ſo violent that the Patient cannot reſt, let the affected Parts be rubbed

thinks proper to give us ſome *Formulæ* of thoſe Medicines. The following Compoſition particularly he ſays is a very good one: ℞ *Merc. diligenter extinct. (alioqui Alvum non Urinem ducit)* ʒii. *Terebinth. in Aq. Malv. coct.* ʒi. *M. Hujus capiat* ℈i. *mane & veſperi ante cibum.*

* Our Author does not mean the common *Præcipitate*, but one prepared of an *Amalgama*, made up of *Argent. viv.* ʒviii. *aut lib.* i. *cum Fol. Aur. aut Argent.* ʒi. He does not deſcribe the Proceſs, but I imagine it is performed by baking the ſame Way as in the Preparation of the *Præcipitate per ſe*. For he ſays it is done without the Addition of any Salt or ſaline *Menſtruum*.

rubbed with the Leaves and green Heads of wild or garden Poppies beat with *Vinegar*, or the like.

For a *Pruritus* of the *Pudenda*, uſe the following Application:

℞ *Ceruſſ.* ℥vi.
Sulph. alb. ℥i.
Opii ℥ß.
Acet. parum. M.

The following Compoſition is particularly good in a *Pruritus* of the *Anus* or *Vulva*.

℞ *Alum. rotund. aſſ.* ℥ii.
Picis ℥i.
Aceti parum. M.

But where all other Remedies againſt the *Pruritus*, *Scabies*, and other cutaneous Affections fail, mercurial Unction or Fumigation muſt be call'd in.

I knew a Boy who got rid of rebellious pocky Ulcers by the Uſe of the following Ointment:

℞ *Succ. Sambuc.*
Ol. Roſac. ãã ℥vi.
valde bulliant; dein colaturæ adde
Sal. ℥ii.
Ceruſſ. ℥iß.
Camphor. ℈ß.
M. f. ſ. a Unguentum.

The Ulcers of the *Fauces* and Mouth, if they are not ſo troubleſome as to hinder the Patient in ſwallowing or ſpeaking, ought to be let alone till the general curative Method has been uſed, for they commonly receive their Cure at the ſame Time.

For theſe Ulcers, Gargariſms of the *Decoct. Guaiac.* Aſtringents and Detergents are uſed, but ſuch Applications are only proper while the Ulcers are as yet recent.

When the Palate is ſo affected with a malignant Ulcer that the Bone is in Danger, the Application of the actual Cautery is the beſt Method to fix the Bone and prevent the falling of the Noſe, which muſt enſue upon the Deſtruction of the Palate-bone.

The

The following Water is much boaſted for its prodigious Virtues in drying and conſolidating venereal and almoſt all other Ulcers. They ſay likewiſe, that it promotes Suppuration, ſeparates carious Bones, and withal acts as an Incarnative;

℞ *Aq. fontan.* ℔iii.

In hac laminas æneas candentes 4 aut 5 plus quam decies extingue: Deinde ſume hujus Aquæ ℔i.

Plantag.
Roſar. ā ā ℥iii.
Sublimat. ℥iii.
Sacchar. opt. ℥ß.

Bulliant quoad Dimid. Aq. conſumatur, dein Ovi Albumine clarificetur.

The Spots remaining from the Puſtules are removed by applying the Whites of Eggs perfectly beaten, and afterwards expoſed in a Glaſs Veſſel to the Sun for eight Days. This likewiſe removes the *Stigmata* of the Small-pox and Meaſles, eſpecially where the Skin is very thick and denſe. But the *Ung. citrium Nicolai* is praiſed above all other Applications for removing the Marks of venereal Puſtules.

The Pains of the Joints and fleſhy Parts are removed by Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, &c. mercurial Ointments, Fumigations, *&c.* tho' ſometimes theſe Remedies have little or no Effect againſt them, while anodyne (properly ſo called) and narcotick Applications relieve them. But theſe laſt are dangerous, and never to be uſed but in Caſes of great Extremity.

The *Ol. Guaiaci*, *Juniperi*, &c. are good Anodynes here. But mercurial Cerates applied to the affected Parts during the internal Uſe of *Guaiacum*, *Sarza*, &c. are very dangerous, as they repel the Humours from the Skin, and of Courſe counteract the Operation of Sudorificks.

The Gums, that remain obſtinate againſt all the general Methods of Cure, ſometimes dwindle by Degrees of their own Accord, and at laſt vaniſh quite. Theſe Tumours therefore ought to be left to Nature,

provided

provided they are not attended with any great Inconveniency. For the fleſhy Tumours when opened produce ſpreading Ulcers, and the bony ones a *Caries*, both which Symptoms in ſuch Caſes prove very obſtinate.

But where theſe Tumours are attended with violent Pain, Deformity, *&c.* they muſt be managed with diſcutient mercurial Applications, and if they do not yield to theſe, opened with the actual Cautery.

The Patient muſt be purged both before the Cure of theſe Tumours is attempted, during the Time of the Cure, and after it.

If in an *Alopecia* the Skin is neither lucid, nor very ſmooth, nor tenſe, nor abſolutely bald, while at the ſame Time it is either free of *Pruritus*, or itches very little, we may preſume that this Symptom is curable; if there are any certain Signs at all by which to know that.

If the *Alopecia* is attended with a troubleſome *Pruritus*, apply ſuch Medicines as repel and blunt the Acrimony of the Humours. And as ſoon as the itching is diminiſhed or removed, you muſt attempt to make the Hair grow by the Uſe of warming Applications. But theſe muſt not by any Means be called in till the *Pruritus* is gone, for they will greatly increaſe this Symptom, and load the Skin with depraved Humours.

Scarifying the Part does no ſervice, and ſhaving is perhaps hurtful.

The *Lapis Armenus* has a particular Property in making the Hairs of the Eye-brows grow.

But where the Patient deſires a ſpeedy Cure of this Symptom, he muſt have recourſe to mercurial Unction, or Fumigation, or the Uſe of ſudorifick Decoctions.

This Symptom is increaſed by the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, and violent Exerciſe, if the Patient does not ſweat plentifully for them; becauſe by theſe Means the morbid Humours are thrown upon the Skin without being diſcharged.

Many become blind and deaf under the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, *Sarza*, and *China*. Tho' in ſome theſe Medicines ſucceed wonderfully in ſuch Caſes.

A Dulneſs of Hearing or Sight is ſometimes, by the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, increaſed to the abſolute Loſs of theſe Senſes, for the ſame Reaſon that the Decoctions of this Wood ſometimes increaſe the *Alopecia*.

When the Sight or Hearing is diminiſhed, without any other Symptom affecting the Organs of theſe Senſes, *Guaiacum*, &c. muſt not be uſed, becauſe they will be apt to produce a perfect Blindneſs or Deafneſs, by determining the Humours to theſe Parts, where there is no Outlet for them. In ſuch Caſes, if there is any Hope at all of a Cure, it depends upon ſalivating, or frequent purging, by which means a Revulſion is made from theſe Parts.

But where the Sight is as yet entire, and the Eye only is red, ſwelled, and affected with a *Lippitudo*, Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, &c. may properly enough be adminiſtered.

Where the Sight is at the ſame Time blunted, and the Eye inflamed, if the Diminution of Sight went before the Inflammation, let theſe Decoctions alone; if it ſucceeded to the Inflammation, as by Conſent, they may reaſonably enough be given. But when it is doubtful which of theſe Symptoms preceded the other, you may adminiſter *Guaiacum*, and if the Patient reap any Advantage from it, or at leaſt grows nothing worſe, continue its Uſe; if on the contrary, he becomes worſe, lay it aſide immediately.

Sometimes Fiſſures and Deſquammations of the Hands, Feet, Lips, Nipples, *Vulva* and *Præputium* remain after the Cure. Before the Cure of theſe is attempted, as well as during the Cure, and after it, the Patient muſt be frequently purged, otherwiſe they will either return, or produce ſome worſe, inward Grievance. To prevent this, the next Thing to be done after purging, is to draw the Poiſon outwards by cupping, ſcarifying, or the Application of Leeches. After which, the Uſe of ſuch Applications as are recommended

commended againſt venereal Ulcers of the Throat, *&c.* is very good here.

The Steams of the following Decoction have been found very ſucceſsful in removing theſe Symptoms:

℞ *Phaſeolor.*
Sabin. ãã *p. æ.*
M. Coq. in Aq. q. ſ.

A *Suffitus* of *Cinnabar* ſeldom fails of Succeſs here.

Sometimes after the Cure of the venereal Diſeaſe an Ulcer remains, which may be cured provided it ſoon begins to yield to proper Applications. But if it grows worſe for ſuch Remedies it is either incurable, or it ought not to be cured; for by this Outlet the Remains of the venereal *Virus* will be diſcharged. Whereas Attempts to cure ſuch an Ulcer, when they ſucceed, produce either ſome other, fatal, Diſeaſe, or a new *Pox*, much more ſevere than the old one.

A *Fiſtula* likewiſe of the *Anus* or *Vulva*, remaining after the Diſeaſe, ought to be let alone for the ſame Reaſon, provided it is not very troubleſome.

An ABSTRACT of Dr. *Aſtruc*'s BOOK, *De Morbis Venereis.*

THIS Gentleman ſeems with indefatigable Pains to have exerted the Abilities of a ſkilful Phyſician in furniſhing out an Account of Venereal Diſeaſes in all their various Appearances, together with the Method of Cure proper to each Kind; and in my Opinion his Succeſs has not been inferior to his Induſtry; for if I have done him tolerable Juſtice, I preſume few Readers will ſcruple to prefer him before any Author in the *Venetian* Collection, both as he abounds in curious and uſeful Materials, and has laid them out in a regular Manner. However faulty he may ſometimes be found in Point of Theory, which has always been liable to be controverted, I believe the moſt judicious Practitioners will commonly allow that his Practice is good almoſt throughout. But as it is no Part of my Province to give the Characters of my Authors, I ſhall, without further Introduction, proceed to what I think naturally belongs to it.

BOOK I. CHAP. I.

In the firſt Place our Author concludes, from the Silence of the ancient Phyſicians, Hiſtorians, and Poets, and the joint Teſtimony of all the Phyſicians that lived about the latter End of the fifteenth Century, that the Venereal Diſeaſe was a new one, and unknown

known to the Antients. For (CHAP. II.) as for thoſe Paſſages in ancient Writers, which ſome alledge in Favour of the Antiquity of this Diſeaſe, he with good Reaſon applies them to other Diſeaſes, *&c.* Even the Accounts given, by ſome of the Antients, of Abſceſſes, Ulcers, Anthraces and Cancers of the genital Parts, and deſcribed as rare and particular Caſes, he ſays, do not imply the Venereal Diſeaſe; ſince even at this Day theſe Parts, in common with the Reſt, are ſubject to the ſame Affections, without any venereal Taint.

After this he proceeds (CHAP. III.) to prove that the *Lues Venerea* is not, as ſome would have it, an old Diſeaſe, the *Elephantiaſis* of the *Greeks*, or the *Arabian Lepra*; 1. From the Difference betwixt it and thoſe now obſolete Diſeaſes, taken notice of by the Phyſicians who lived at that Time when the Venereal Diſeaſe firſt appeared, and while the Leproſy was yet no uncommon Malady. 2. From their different Deſcriptions compared. 3. Their different Cauſes, Genius, and Methods of Cure; eſpecially ſince Mercury cures the one, whereas it rather exaſperated the other, *&c.*

He takes notice of others who to evince the Antiquity of this Diſeaſe, ſay that it is produced by the Embraces of a great Number of ſound Men with a ſound Woman, from the Putrefaction of their different *Semina* in her *Uterus*; and that therefore this Diſeaſe muſt have been common to all Ages: which, as he obſerves, is downright begging the Queſtion.

In the next Chapter he ſettles the Time of its firſt Appearance in *Europe*, from the Teſtimonies of the various Authors who wrote near that Time, compared one with another. From theſe he fixes it betwixt the Years 1494 and 1496.

In his fifth Chapter he takes notice of ſome Authors, who wrote in the thirteenth and fourteenth Centuries, from whoſe Writings thoſe that contend for the Antiquity of this Diſeaſe would change its Æra to a much earlier one. From ſome of thoſe Authors he quotes Deſcriptions of Buboes upon the

Groins, proceeding from an Ulcer of the *Penis*, occaſioned by Coition with an impure Woman; as alſo of Puſtules, Sciſſures, Ulcers of the *Penis*, from the ſame Cauſe; of the *Ficus*, Cancer and Ulcer upon the *Virga*; Apoſtems, Ulcerations, Cancers, Inflation, Pain, *Pruritus* of the ſame Part, from the ſame Cauſe; Puſtules and Mortification from the ſame Cauſe. And he quotes one of thoſe Authors giving a Caution to purge before ſuch Ulcers are managed with ſtyptick Fomentations, otherwiſe from the Repulſion of the virulent Matter he preſages a Bubo in the Groin.

But theſe Symptoms, ſays our Author, did not proceed from any venereal Leaven: 1. Becauſe thoſe Authors muſt have been acquainted with the Venereal Diſeaſe, and of courſe muſt have deſcribed it, which they have not done. 2. Becauſe they alledge other Cauſes beſides impure Coition, as acrimonious Humours, Contuſions of the *Penis*, Coition with a young Girl, or a Woman in the Time of her monthly Diſcharge, *&c.* Beſides they impute the Buboes particularly to depraved Humours, or Ulcers of the Feet. 3. Becauſe of their ſimple Method of curing thoſe Symptoms, to which if they had been venereal, it is not to be conceived that they would have yielded.

He concludes therefore that theſe Affections of the *Penis* muſt have been only ſimple Ulcerations, *&c.* without any venereal *Fomes*.

Beſides, ſays he, thoſe very Authors plainly mean by an *impure Woman*, one who has an Ulcer in her *Matrix*, or who has lately expoſed herſelf to the Embraces of a Man whoſe *Penis* is ulcerated, or has her *Menſes* flowing, or a Cancer in her *Uterus*. And even now a days we frequently meet with the like Affections of the *Virga*, from the ſame Cauſes, without any Suſpicion of a *Lues*.

He ſays it is probable too that they meant by an *unclean Woman*, a leprous one; for the Leproſy was at that Time very frequent; and the *Arabians* make mention oftener than once, of Ulcers of the *Penis* proceeding from Coition with a leprous Woman, and one

of

of thoſe ancient Authors, whoſe Teſtimonies are made uſe of to change the Æra of the Venereal Diſeaſe, has obſerved the ſame.

In ſhort, he remarks, that ſome of the firſt Writers upon the Venereal Diſeaſe have taken notice of the Difference betwixt theſe ſimple Ulcers of the *Penis* and venereal ones.

As for the Buboes, it was no Wonder, ſays our Author, if the purulent Lymph, returning from the ſimply ulcerated *Penis*, occaſioned them. For we ſee every Day, from the like Cauſe, Tumours, and ſometimes Suppurations of the lymphatick Glands of the Neck and lower Jaw, as often as the Head is affected with the *Tinea* or Ulcuſcles.

In his next Chapter he examines the Inſtances quoted by *Becket* in favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe in *England*. And in the firſt place he ſcruples the Teſtimonies of his Authors, as their Books and Manuſcripts are very rare, and their Age perhaps uncertain. But admitting them for genuine, he ſays, the *Arſura* was in all probability occaſioned by Coition with a leprous Women, or one that had lately been enjoyed by a leprous Man; in favour of which Opinion he adduces the Teſtimonies of ſeveral ancient Authors, *Engliſh* as well as others. Beſides he obſerves, that it differed from the *Gonorrhœa* in its Shape, Genius, Method of Cure, *&c.* not to mention that it was fifty Years after the Siege of *Naples* before the Venereal Diſeaſe adopted this new Symptom, the *Gonorrhœa*.

As for the Accounts quoted by *Becket* (from Authors that wrote long before the Diſcovery of *America*, or the Year 1494.) of Mortifications of the genital Parts, *Phimoſis*, *Paraphimoſis*, Caruncles of the *Urethra*, &c. he ſays they are quite Equivocal, as theſe are Diſeaſes to which theſe Parts are liable in common with the reſt of the Body; and which have been mentioned by *Galen*, *Celſus*, and ſeveral others of the Ancients.

Among the other Arguments in Favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe, he takes notice (CHAP. VII.) of an Article in the Statutes preſcribed by *Joan* I. Queen of the two *Sicilies* and *Provence*, to a publick Brothel erected at *Avignon*, *An.* 1347. viz. *Jubet Regina —— mulieres meritorias ſingulas luſtrari —— Et ſi qua Scortatione ægritudinem ullam contraxerit, a cæteris ſeponi ut ſeorſim habitet, ne ſui copiam facere poſſit; ut Morbi præcaveantur, qui a Juvenibus poſſent concipi.*

To this he anſwers, that it was no Wonder if ſuch publick Proſtitutes as were worn in the Ways of Lewdneſs, eſpecially ſuch as were young, delicate, and of a rare Habit, or did not take ſufficient Care to keep themſelves clean, and ſuch as admitted the Embraces of the leprous; that it was no Wonder if, as appears from the Accounts of ſome Authors who wrote before the Year 1494, they were liable to *Rhagades*, or Ulcers of their genital Parts, acrimonious uterine Diſcharges, Inflammations and Ulcers of the *Uterus*, or even Cancers; which might eaſily affect ſuch Men as indulged themſelves in their Embraces, with Ulcers, *&c.* of the *Penis*.

He takes notice of another Argument for the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe, which is that the *French* call the Small Pox, *la petite Vérole*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *French* Pox, which they call ſimply *la Vérole*; from which they who advance this Argument, ſay it appears, that the *French Pox* muſt have been known in *Europe* above 800 Years ago, ſince this Name implies that it was common through *Europe* before the *Small Pox*.

But he takes off the Strength of this Argument by obſerving, 1. That the *Small Pox*, ever till the Time that the *French Pox* firſt appeared, went by the Name of *la Vérole* without the Epithet, as it does to this Day in ſome of the Provinces of *France*. 2. That the *French Pox* at firſt was not *la Vérole* ſimply, but *la groſſe Vérole*: and that in order to diſtinguiſh theſe two Diſeaſes, with a decent Caution, in talking of the *Small Pox*,

Pox, they never failed to add the Epithet *petite*, and as this was a ſufficient Diſtinction, there was no Occaſion to retain the Epithet *groſſe* to the *French Pox*.

In the laſt place he ſays, that ſome of the Sticklers for the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe, object the *Greek* Names of a great many of the Symptoms, ſuch as *Gonorrhœa*, *Phimoſis*, *Paraphimoſis*, *Bubo*, *Rhagades*. In anſwer to which he ſays, very juſtly, that the *Greeks* had both obſerved and deſcribed ſuch Symptoms tho' they did not proceed from any venereal Taint, and that as theſe Words happily enough expreſſed the ſame Kind of Symptoms in this new Diſeaſe, the Moderns might, without any Impropriety, apply them accordingly, inſtead of coining a Set of new Names without any Neceſſity.

In CHAP. VIII. he refutes the ſeveral fabulous Accounts of the Origin of this Diſeaſe, as related by various Authors. But as the Abſurdity of thoſe Fables appears at the firſt Sight, as they fall of their own Accord, and have now loſt all manner of Credit, I ſhall not inſiſt upon our Author's Arguments againſt them.

In CHAP. IX. From the Teſtimonies of ſeveral both Phyſicians and Hiſtorians, he derives its Origin from the *Antigua Iſlands*, eſpecially from St. *Domingo*, where *Columbus* firſt ſet foot upon the *American* Shore, and where this Diſeaſe was endemious. And here he quotes one *Rui Diaz*, a Phyſician of *Seville*, who in a Treatiſe wrote upon this Diſeaſe before the Year 1557, ſays, that in *Europe* it appeared firſt at *Barcelona*, *An.* 1493, whether *Columbus*, upon his firſt Return from *America*, went to give an Account to *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, the King and Queen of *Spain*, of the Succeſs of his Expedition.

CHAP. X. He deſcribes its Progreſs over *Europe*, *&c.* beginning at *Naples*, where it was communicated by the *Spaniſh* Soldiers to the *French* and *Neapolitans*; from thence it was ſoon propagated over all *Europe*, by means of the mutual Commerce or Wars, in which at that Time the principal Powers were engaged. The Marriage of *Joanna*, Danghter of *Ferdinand*

and

and *Iſabella*, to the Archduke *Philip*, brought it in the Year 1496, into the *Netherlands*. And from *France* it made its Way into *England*, particularly from *Bourdeaux*, whence the *Engliſh* anciently gave it the Name of the *Bourdeaux* Diſeaſe.

He relates, that after the ſame *Ferdinand* had made himſelf Maſter of *Granada*, he baniſhed the *Mahometans* and *Jews* out of *Spain*, who carried the new Diſeaſe into *Aſia* and *Africa*, whence in ſome Parts of *Africa* they gave it the Name of the *Spaniſh*, in others of the *French* Diſeaſe; while in the Sea Ports of *Aſia* and *Africa* they called it the *French Diſeaſe*, or rather perhaps, *Morbus Francorum*, the Chriſtian Diſeaſe, for in the Ports upon the *Mediterranean* they call all the Chriſtians *Franks*.

There was yet another Cauſe, ſays he, for its ſpreading into *Aſia* and *Africa*, viz. The Commerce of the *Italians*, *French*, *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, with thoſe Parts; whence from the Sea Ports of *Aſia* and *Africa* it ſpread into the moſt inland and remote Parts of both Continents, *&c.* while every Nation gave it a Name from that whence they received it, thus the *Perſians* called it the *Turkiſh*, the *Japoneſe* the *Portugueſe* Diſeaſe.

But *Hiſpaniola*, according to our Author, was not the only Country of which this Diſeaſe was a Native, for, ſays he, we have it from good Authorities, that it was no leſs natural to *Peru*, *New Spain* and *Florida*. Nay he proceeds to alledge, that it was of the Growth of ſeveral other Countries, both in *Africa* and *Aſia*. Thus he quotes *Thevetus* in his *Coſmograph. Univerſal.* giving an Account of a Diſeaſe, anſwering exactly to the Deſcription of the Venereal Diſeaſe, which was endemious among the Inhabitants of ſome of the more inland Parts of *Africa*, *viz.* the Kingdoms of *Meli* and *Tombuctou*; with which Account our Author obſerves, that *Sydenham* agrees, where he ſays, *ſe ab Anglorum plurimis, iiſque fide dignis, qui Inſulas* Caribes *dictas incolunt, didiſſe Mancipia recens e* Guinea

allata

allata, etiam antequam in Terram deſcenderent, tum alia ibidem degentia, hoc Morbo tentari, nullâ Copulâ impurâ prægreſſâ, ita ut non raro univerſam aliquam eorum Familiam, Viros ſcilicet, Mulieres, Liberoſque malè mulctet.

He refers next to *Scaliger*, who ſays, that it was long ago known at *Malabar*, by the Name of *Pua*.

Thuanus, he tells us, relates, that the Inhabitants of *Java* are greatly infeſted with the Venereal Diſeaſe, which they cure by expoſing themſelves for the four hotteſt Hours of the Day to the Heat of the Sun.

And *Bontius*, a Phyſician in former Times among the *Dutch* in the *Eaſt Indies*, ſays, that it was endemious in the *Molucca* Iſlands, but that this Diſeaſe in one Reſpect differed from the Venereal Diſeaſe, *viz.* that it uſed to break out without any previous Coition.

Here he quotes the above mentioned *Thevetus* again, ſaying that it was a common Diſeaſe in *China*, and cured there by the Means of the *Rad. Chinæ*. And our Author ſays he was told himſelf by a Jeſuit, who had lived many Years in *China*, that it was no uncommon Diſeaſe at *Peking*.

Now, ſays he, after all, as it is not very probable that this Diſeaſe could have reached thoſe remoter Parts of *Aſia* and *Africa* by means of the *Europeans*, with whom they have little Commerce, it would ſeem that it was not only natural to the Iſland *Hiſpaniola*, but a great many other Parts, not only of *America*, but likewiſe of *Aſia* and † *Africa*, nay perhaps, from one common Cauſe, (*viz.* the Heat of

† It is pretty ſtrange that our Author, after he has given a ſatisfying Account in what Manner the Venereal Diſeaſe, firſt brought into *Europe* from *America*, made its Way into *Aſia* and *Africa*; I ſay it is ſomewhat ſtrange that after this he ſhould fall ſo eaſily into the Opinion, that it was of the natural Growth of ſome of the innermoſt Parts of *Africa*, and, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, of the Iſlands of *Malabar*, *Java*, the *Moluccas*, and the Empire of *China*, as well as the *American* World. For if this Diſeaſe had been of any conſiderable Standing in any Part either of *Aſia* or *Africa* (as it muſt have been if our Author

of thoſe Climates, and the promiſcuous Venery of the Inhabitants, as alledged in the next Chapter) it was natural to the whole Tract of Earth that lies ſtretched under the torrid Zone. Whence ſays he, it might eaſily enough ſpread into ſuch of the neighbouring Countries as they had any Commerce with, but could not reach *Europe*, as long as thoſe Parts were deemed too hot to be either habitable or acceſſible.

CHAP. XI. He enquires into the Reaſons why this Diſeaſe was endemious in *Hiſpaniola*.

Having acquitted the Air; ſince the *Europeans* who have inhabited that Iſland for as good as two hundred Years, are never ſeized with this Diſeaſe but by Contagion, he lays the Blame of it upon the Way of Living of the ancient Natives, *viz.* 1. Their uſing for their Food * Potatoes, the Flower of *Indian* Wheat, *Caſſava*, and ſuch Fruits as their Woods afforded; and in times of Scarcity, which muſt frequently have returned upon ſuch an indolent People, their living upon Worms, Spiders, Serpents, Bats, and the like.

2. Their plentiful Uſe of a ſharp Sauce, which they called *Yraca*, made of the Leaves and Roots of *Arum*, the Shoots of Potatoes, and *Mombini*, with a large Proportion of *Capſicum*, or *Indian* Pepper.

3. Their frequent meeting together to ſmoak Tobacco in their Way, which was by ſtrongly drawing the Smoak, by Means of an Inſtrument for that Purpoſe,

thor is right in his Conjecture concerning its common Cauſe) is it probable that it would not by Degrees have ſpread, long before the Diſcovery of *America*, thro' both Continents, and at laſt thro' the other Parts of the World? Or that the Inhabitants of *Aſia* and *Africa* ſhould ſo ſoon have been alarmed at it, as at a new Plague, upon its being firſt communicated to them by the *Europeans?* Or, in a Word, that it ſhould have eſcaped the Notice of all the *Arabian* Writers in Medicine? As for thoſe Authors from whoſe Authority he derives this Doctrine, they all lived after the Eruption of this Diſeaſe in *Europe*, and it is well known in what a ſhort Time it penetrated from thence into *Aſia* and *Africa*. Beſides our Author had a little before quoted the following Words from *Joannes Leo*, where he gives an Account how this Diſeaſe was from *Spain* carried into *Africa*. *Hujus Mali ne nomen quidem ipſis Africanis notum erat ante ea tempora.*

* *Moris quidem communis fuit ut veſcerentur* Patatis *ſeu* Batatis.

poſe, up into their Noſtrils, till it threw them into a profound Sleep.

4. Their eating of a ſort of amphibious Lizard, peculiar to the Iſland, called *Ivana* or *Iguana*, of which they were very fond as a delicious Food, but the Uſe of which, as *Gonſalv. Fernand.* of *Oviedo*, who lived many Years in *New-Spain*, in his *Hiſt. Ind.* obſerves, increaſed the venereal Pains, or rouſed them to a great Violence after they had been laid aſleep by an imperfect Cure.

Now, ſays our Author, if a bad Diet is alone ſufficient to produce among us the Scurvy, which ſo nearly reſembles the Venereal Diſeaſe, as ſometimes to be confounded with it, it is no wonder if ſuch a Diet as thoſe *Indians* uſed produced depraved Juices, and if thoſe depraved Juices in ſuch a hot Climate, generated acrid, anomalous, virulent Ferments, of the Nature of the venereal one.

Beſides, ſays he, in hot Countries the menſtrual Diſcharge is uſually very acrid and virulent, eſpecially if the Women uſe a depraved Diet. Therefore if in the temperate *European* Climates the *Glans* and *Præputium* for the moſt part are ſeized with a ſlight Inflammation, and ſuperficial Puſtules, by Commerce with *our* Women during this Diſcharge, it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the Inhabitants of that hot Country muſt from this Cauſe have been obnoxious to much more violent Diſeaſes. Conſidering their promiſcuous Venery, the Naſtineſs of their Women, their particular Lewdneſs at the Time of their monthly Viſits, while the Men made no ſcruple, even during that Time, to uſe their wonted Familiarities with them. For ſays he, the acrid *Semen* of a great many different Men, mixed with a very acrimonious and virulent menſtrual Blood, in the *Uterus*, might eaſily in thoſe hot Countries have produced by Putrefaction the firſt *Seminium* of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

The Heat of Climate, and promiſcuous uſe of Women in thoſe other Parts of *America*, as well as in *Aſia* and *Africa*, of which alſo this Diſeaſe was perhaps

perhaps a Native, he thinks strengthen this Conjecture; for so he modestly enough calls his Solutions of the Question which makes the Subject of this Chapter.

Chap. XII. He gives an Account of the Periods of this Disease, but as these are described by more than one of the Authors of the *Aphrodisiacus*, to avoid further Repetitions I shall not insist upon them here.

But in this Place he justly observes, that it may be somewhat fallacious to determine the Periods of some of the less remarkable Symptoms, such as the *Exostoses*, *Verrucæ* and *Porri*, by the Time in which the Authors lived who made the first mention of them; because they might possibly have been either overlooked by former Authors, or taken notice of under the Name of Pustules or Gums.

Chap. XIII. He adduces the Testimonies of Authors of different Ages concerning the Decline of this Disease, and says, that it has grown sensibly milder to his own Observation, concluding at last, that it must in Time be quite extinguished in a Climate so unfavourable to it as the *European*, provided the infected, as soon as they discovered it, made use of the proper Remedies, if the Study of Cleanliness were universal, and frequent Washing in use every where; and provided no new *Fomes* be brought over from the native Countries of the Disease.

Chap. XIV. Being the last of this Book, he makes an Extract of some Decrees and Edicts published at *Paris* about the latter End of the fifteenth Century, and Beginning of the next, with a View to prevent the Propagation of the *grossa Variola*, and provide the diseased with Relief. His Design in this is to strengthen what he had said before about the *Æra* of this Disease, and the Difference betwixt it and the *Elephantiasis*; for says he, as there were already two Hospitals for Lepers at *Paris*, what occasion was there for the great Expence of hiring other Houses for the Reception of those that were affected with the Venereal Disease, if they had not found that these two Diseases

were

were ſo different in their Natures, that the pocky and leprous could not live together, but to their mutual Danger and Detriment.

BOOK II.

He begins his ſecond Book with an Enquiry concerning the Ways of contracting this Diſeaſe; and after he has with good Reaſon agreed with moſt of the more modern Authors, that it is caught only by Contagion, he doubts whether a genuine *Lues* is ever contracted by the Child from the Parents. He ſays, he has frequently known this Diſeaſe in the Parents produce in their Offspring, the Rickets, ſcrophulous Tumours of the Glands of the Meſentery, pulmonary Atrophies, Diſtortions of the Bones, *&c.* but never a genuine *Lues*.

After having denied the Poſſibility of this Poiſon's being propagated at a Diſtance, he doubts much whether it can be communicated by *Fomes*, *viz.* eating with the infected, wearing their Cloaths, *&c.* At laſt he ſays, with *Braſſavolus*, for his own Part he never ſaw one who had caught it by *Fomes*, nor ever heard any Body that pretended to have known an Inſtance of it; tho' after all he does not deny that it is poſſible to communicate the Venereal Diſeaſe by *Fomes*, as well as the Small Pox.

After this, he ſays, the moſt common Ways of communicating the Infection are by natural or unnatural Venery, and by Suckling. And that beſides theſe it may perhaps be propagated by kiſſing, or lying with the infected, eſpecially if the internal Parts of the Mouth or *Fauces* are ulcerated in the one Caſe, or in the other, if the infected has a venereal Eruption upon his Skin, or ſweats much. He ſays too, that it may poſſibly be propagated by handling ſuch Parts as are affected with venereal Ulcers, eſpecially if the Hand is any how wounded or chopt.

In his ſecond Chapter he examines into the ſingular Nature of the venereal Poiſon, which is only to be gueſſed at by its known Effects.

Therefore

Therefore as it always inflames whatever Part it affects, as it corrodes and exulcerates thoſe Parts, as it produces in them ſcirrhous Tumours and Calloſities, and is not communicable at a Diſtance, nor propagated but by the mutual Contact of warm Bodies, he concludes, that it is of an inflammatory, corroſive, and where its corroſive Quality does not take effect, of an inſpiſſating, coagulating, and withal of a fixed Nature. And in ſhort, that it is of the acid or *acido-ſaline* Kind of Acrimony, ſomewhat of the Nature of the * *Aq. Stygia.*

Tho' this Poiſon taints all the animal Fluids, he ſays, as the *Venenum Hydrophobicum* particularly affects the *Saliva*, ſo the *Semen* and ſeminal Fluids (by which he means the *Liquor Proſtatarum*, and the *Mucus, Urethræ, Vaginæ*, &c.) are moſt obnoxious to it; becauſe, ſays he, as theſe Fluids themſelves are in a ſound State of an † acid Nature, they are the more eaſily exalted into a peccant Degree of Acidity.

In

* I am afraid our Author has here determined the Species of Acrimony of the venereal Poiſon without ſufficient Reaſons. For granting it has the inſpiſſating, coagulating, &c. Qualities, in common with thoſe acid Spirits, perhaps it may be ſomewhat raſh to conclude, that therefore it muſt be of an acid Nature too. For my Part, I believe it will be hard to find any Abſurdity in ſuppoſing a neutral, or even an alcaline Subſtance ſo modified as to put on all the Qualities which our Author here enumerates. And indeed if one may draw Concluſions from the Diet which is found to be the moſt proper in Venereal Diſeaſes, and the aceſcent Nature of ſome of the moſt boaſted Remedies againſt them, particularly of *Guaiacum*, I ſhould rather take the venereal *Virus* to be of an alcaleſcent Acrimony. And tho' the celebrated Dr. *Mead*, in his elegant Book upon Poiſons, has excepted the viperine Venom, I am apt to think, conſidering the Nature of thoſe animal Subſtances that have been ſubjected to chemical Enquiries, that moſt other animal Poiſons are of the alcaline Kind, but ſo ſingularly modified as to produce Effects quite different from thoſe of the common alcaline Salts, and of one another.

† I cannot help doubting, whether the ſeminal Humours are more liable to the venereal Taint than any other Fluid in the Body, that is tenacious enough to afford a *Nidus* to this Poiſon. But ſuppoſing they are, I do not think our Author's Way of accounting for it is by any means ſatisfying; for as I take it, an acid, or even an aceſcent Quality in thoſe highly elaborated Fluids, the *Semen*, &c. is not demonſtrable by any fair Experiment.

In the next place he takes notice of ſome who would have the venereal Poiſon to conſiſt of Animalcules; but, as he ſays the Favourers of this Doctrine cannot ſupport it by any ſolid Arguments, he does not think it worth his while to attack it any other Way than by denying the Truth of it. This leads him to conclude his ſecond Chapter with an Account of a juggling Mountebank at *Paris*, who pretended to account for all Diſeaſes this Way; and by Means of a Microſcope artfully enough contrived, amuſed the whole Town for a long Time, till the Fraud was at laſt detected. The Particulars of which Story, tho' equally ridiculous and entertaining, are nothing to our Purpoſe, and at the ſame time too long to be inſerted here.

Chap. III. Which contains his Enquiries into the Ways by which the venereal Poiſon is introduced, and by what Rules its Quantity is to be calculated, he ſays, it appears from Experience, 1. That this Poiſon is admitted by its penetrating Moiſture. 2. By *Halitus*, in which Form it reaches the *Urethra*, *Proſtatæ*, *&c.* and in ſucking Children the *Aſpera Arteria*, *Bronchiæ* and Veſicles of the Lungs, which become inflamed, eroded and ulcerated by this Means alone. 3. By being abſorbed by the Lymphaticks of the Skin, by which it is conveyed into the conglobate Glands. Whence Buboes of the Groins ſucceed to an impure Coition, cancerous Ulcers of the *Pudenda*, or a flow running *Gonorrhœa*; whence too proceed Tumours of the maxillary and parotide Glands, from venereal *Aphthæ* or Ulcuſcles in the Gums, Tongue, Palate or *Fauces* of Children who have been infected by ſucking, or thoſe who have caught the Diſeaſe by kiſſing; and hence the like Tumours of the axillary Glands in Nurſes, from venereal Ulcers, *Rhagades*, and Sciſſures of the *Papillæ Mammarum*.

2. He ſays that thoſe Parts by which the Poiſon enters always ſuffer firſt, and that there are no Inſtances to be depended upon to the contrary. Beſides he obſerves, that as the moſt ſubtile Poiſons always firſt exert their

Qualities upon the Parts by which they were received, it is not probable that this fixed one ſhould penetrate into the Habit too ſoon to betray itſelf in ſuch Parts.

In the next place he accounts for the Admittance of this Poiſon into the Maſs of Blood, but that Doctrine is ſo univerſally known, that it would be loſing Time to inſiſt upon it. But here I cannot help obſerving, that our Author ſays pretty expreſly, that the *Materia Perſpirabilis* is diſcharged, and the penetrating Particles of external Applications admitted by the ſame Veſſels, which to be ſure is not to be granted.

Laſt of all he lays down his Rules by which to judge of the Quantity of Poiſon admitted. 1. From the Quantity of poiſonous Matter in the Perſon that communicates the Infection. 2. From its Subtilty and Activity: Whence from the greater or leſſer Acrimony of the Blood, the Degree of Motion, Heat, and libidinous Fervor in the Action, the Quantity communicated may be eſtimated; as alſo, 3. From the Texture and Condition of the Part to which it is applied. Thus if the Part is lax, ſpongy, excoriated, or ulcerated, ſo much the greater Quantity of Poiſon muſt be admitted. Whence if the *Urethra*, *Proſtatæ*, &c. are from an ill-cured *Gonorrhœa* in an ulcerous, fungous, or fiſtulous State, a great Quantity will be received. 4. From the Space of Time during which the Poiſon is applied. Hence they who are long about the Action, who neglect waſhing after it, and whoſe *Præputium*, or *Pterygiæ Vaginæ* are long, are moſt liable to Infection.

Chap. IV. He accounts for the Multiplication of the Poiſon in the Blood, as well as of all others, by Fermentation; which he does not pretend to explain, but judiciouſly leaves as a perhaps inexplicable *Phænomenon*.

After this he eſtimates the Multiplication of this Poiſon. 1. From the Quantity of Poiſon firſt admitted. 2. From its Subtility, Acrimony and Activity, proceeding either from the native Temperament, a hot Climate, or a *Dyſcraſia*, whether cachectick, bilious, atrabilarian,

atrabilarian, or hectick, *&c.* or from the Length of Time wherein it has lodged in the Habit, on the Side of the Perſon who communicates it. 3. Upon the Part of the Perſon that receives it; it is to be eſtimated from vitious Qualities of the Juices; whence the Cachectick, Bilious, Atrabilarian, and thoſe that labour under Obſtructions, are *cæt. par.* moſt ſuſceptible of a *Lues*. Or from Accidents that favour the Propagation of the Poiſon, as feveriſh Heats, Errors in Diet, violent Paſſions, immoderate Exerciſe, *Crapula*, too long Watchings; all which are found to ſpur on the Diſeaſe.

Chap. V. Is upon this Queſtion, *viz.* Whence it comes that the venereal Poiſon, after it has to Appearance been entirely diſſipated, ſometimes lurks in the Blood, without betraying itſelf for ſeveral Years, tho' at laſt it breaks out a new?

In this Enquiry he juſtly rejects the Opinion of thoſe who alledge, that it is all that Time lock'd up within the Cavities of the Globules of Blood, where it lies unactive. He agrees as little with thoſe others, according to whom the poiſonous Particles in ſuch Caſes lie concealed in the glandulous Receſſes, thro' which, he ſays, there is a perpetual Flow of Liquids, and conſequently thoſe Particles can have no Opportunity to lie ſo long at Reſt there.

To account for it he ſays, we need only ſuppoſe, that the Poiſon is ſo ſmall in Quantity, and of ſo mild a Quality, while the Blood is at the ſame Time ſo little inclined to that Diſpoſition which favours the Production of this Poiſon, that it is generated in no greater Quantity than it is diſcharged by the excretory Organs, till at laſt the Blood happens to be vitiated by a Fever, or other Diſeaſe, Errors in Diet, Watchings, *Crapulæ*, *&c.* ſo as to encourage the Operation of the Ferment more than before, and by that Means deſtroy the *Equilibrium*.

In contrary Circumſtances, when the Balance lies on the Side of the Poiſon, it encreaſes in the Blood; and ſometimes when it is very ſmall in Quantity, and mild

in Quality, the Blood very pure, and of a good *Craſis*, and the Non-naturals well regulated, it is at laſt entirely diſcharged of its own Accord, and leaves the Habit quite pure; becauſe in this Caſe its Production does not keep pace with its Expulſion.

Before our Author puts an End to this Chapter, he aſks whether, while the venereal Poiſon thus lurks in the Habit, ſuch a Perſon can communicate the Diſeaſe to another? His Anſwer is, that this is determined by the Aptneſs of the Patient to receive the Diſeaſe, whence ſome are infected while others of happier Conſtitutions eſcape. And in much the ſame Way he accounts for this, why among ſeveral Children of the ſame Parents, ſome are affected with the *Scrophula* or Rickets, the Conſequences of their Parents Diſeaſe upon them, while others of them eſcape, *viz.* from the Strength or Weakneſs of ſuch Children.

Chap. VI. He gives an accurate and ſuccinct Account of the different Methods of Cure uſed from the firſt Eruption of the Diſeaſe to the preſent Times. But as theſe have been enough, perhaps too much, inſiſted upon already, I ſhall not put the Readers Patience to any further Trial upon this Head.

Only I muſt here obſerve, that he makes the *Guaiacum* and *Lignum Sanctum* to be different Species of Trees, and gives their diſtinguiſhing Marks agreeable to ſome of the Authors in the old Collection. And

During the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, he ſays, the Patient was confined to his Bed till the twenty-fifth or thirtieth Day; tho' I cannot juſt now recollect one of the old Authors who orders it ſo, at leaſt it was by no means a general Practiſe.

Our Author is no Friend to *Guaiacum*, for he agrees with thoſe of the old Authors, who ſay, that moſt infirm People, or Patients of acrid, bilious, warm Temperaments, that were by Nature lean and of a dry Conſtitution, or they whoſe Lungs, Liver, Kidneys or Stomach were in a parched State, were often thrown, by its Means, into a *Maraſmus*, hectick Fever, *Tabes*, or an incurable *Phthiſis*.

As

As for *Saſſafras*, he reckons it to have much the ſame Degree of Power with the *Rad. Chinæ*, and prefers the *Sarza Parilla* to both.

He delivers the modern Method of combining theſe Woods and Roots thus: ℞ *Lign. Guaiac. Saſſafras, Rad. Chin. Sarſæ Paril.* ãã ℥ii. *Infund. tepidè per Hor.* 24. *in Aq. Commun.* ℔x. *vel* xii. *Dein additis ſi ita videatur Antimon. crud. craſſiuſculè trit. & nodulo laxè conclus.* ℥ii. *Coq. omn. lento Igne Vaſe clauſo ad tertiæ Part. conſumpt. Tunc addatur Liquir. raſ.* ℥i. *& ſi Vis purgans in Decoct. requiratur. Fol. Sennæ* ℥ß.

Among other unſucceſsful, and now obſolete Remedies, he reckons the *Hetechen*, which he ſays is the ſame with the *Juniperus major baccâ rufeſcente*, or the *oxycedrus*.

Chap. VII. He deſcribes the various Methods of uſing Mercury, and mercurial Medicines, that have been practiſed from the firſt Riſe of the Diſeaſe to the preſent Age.

He obſerves that Mercury was firſt brought into Uſe by the *Arabians*, who applied it in Ointment againſt ſeveral cutaneous Diſeaſes; their Example was followed by moſt of the Phyſicians that lived in the fourteenth Century; whence from Analogy was taken the Hint of uſing it in the Venereal Diſeaſe, which at firſt was thought to differ little from the *Scabies*, *Herpes*, *malum mortuum*, &c.

He ſays, that from the Diffidence of the Phyſicians at firſt, in uſing ſo ſmall a Proportion of Mercury in their Ointments, and the Raſhneſs of the Quacks, who, without any previous Preparation of the Patient, uſed to beſmear him with ſtrong mercurial Unguents, ſo that on the one hand it did not cure, on the other it frequently killed, or if it did not, the Patient, after dreadful Sufferings, recovered with the Loſs of his Teeth, *&c.* for theſe Reaſons, he ſays, it came at laſt to be thrown aſide as pernicious, and *Guaiacum*, *China*, &c. to be ſubſtituted in its Room. But as theſe often did not ſucceed, while the mercurial Unction performed the Cure after they had been uſed, Mercury was again taken into Favour; but

the Phyſicians uſed it in a ſafer and more cautious Way, ſo that *Guaiacum*, &c. were now only uſed in ſlight, beginning, topical Complaints; or at moſt, after the Uſe of Mercurials, in ſuch *Poxes* as had ſeized upon ſtrumous or ſcorbutick Conſtitutions.

He obſerves, that the Uſe of mercurial Plaiſters, applied over the whole Body in order to raiſe a Salivation, cauſed a Heat, Inflammation, *Eryſipelas*, Puſtules, and *Pruritus* in the Skin, not without Danger of a Fever, while at the ſame time the Particles of Mercury were ſo cloſe locked up in the thick waxen Conſiſtence of the Plaiſters, that they were ſlow and ineffectual in promoting a Salivation. For which Reaſons they have been for a long Time out of Uſe; only they are ſtill applied to particular Parts that are affected with hard Tumours, Scirrhuſes, Ganglions, Nodes, or *Exoſtoſes*, or with a fixed Pain.

The Uſe of Fumigations too, ſays he, both upon Account of their Dangers, and Want of Efficacy, has alſo been for a long time diſcontinued; tho' ſometimes mild, partial, Fumigations, of *Cinnabar* and *Frankincenſe*, are uſed in the preſent Practice for the ſame topical Evils as the Plaiſters are.

He next relates the Improvements made upon the mercurial Ointments, but as he is more full and particular upon this Subject in his fourth Book, I ſhall not take any Notice of what he has ſaid upon it in this Place.

After this he proceeds to give an Account of the internal Uſe of Mercury. Here he takes Notice that the red *Præcipitate* was the firſt Preparation of it given inwardly, and juſtly condemns its Uſe. After which he deſcribes the other Preparations of this Mineral that are uſed internally, with ſome Obſervations upon them. Such of thoſe as our Author recommends, and are not in common Uſe here, the Reader will find at the End of this Abſtract.

Chap. VIII. He relates the *Phænomenon* produced upon the human Body by Mercury, and accounts for its Operation from its ſenſible Qualities.

As

As the Quantity of Mercury that enters the Blood is in Proportion to the Largeneſs of Surface upon which it is applied, the Thinneſs of the Skin, its Cleanneſs, and Heat, on the Part of the Body: and on the Part of Mercury, to its Quantity, its Mobility, the Length and Violence of Friction with which it is applied, and the Length of Time in which it continues upon the Part: He ſays, that conſidering the Varieties which may ariſe from the different Combinations of all theſe Circumſtances, it is no Wonder if a great Quantity of Mercury has no Effect at all upon one, while upon another a ſmall Quantity ſhall raiſe a ſudden and violent Salivation. The Advantage to be made of this Obſervation is obvious, *viz.* That this Remedy ought always to be uſed with great Caution.

In like Manner when Mercury is given inwardly, as the Quantity that is admitted into the Circulation is to be eſtimated, by the Number, Wideneſs, and Degree of *Syſtole* and *Diaſtole* in the chyliferous Veſſels, and the Quantity, Subtilty, and Mobility of the Parts of the Mercury, and the Degree of Vigour in the periſtallick Motion of the Inteſtines, he ſays, the like Varieties happen here.

Mercury, he ſays, internally given, is conveyed into the Blood with greater Difficulty, and in a ſmaller Quantity than when it is applied externally, upon Account; 1. Of its Weight, by which it paſſes by the Mouths of the Lacteals that lie above it, or emerge horizontally, and compreſſes thoſe that lie under it. 2. Becauſe of the cathartick Acrimony of moſt mercurial Preparations.

As an Inſtance of this *Dogma*, he ſays, that the mercurial *Panacea* is of all its Preparations the lighteſt, and the moſt eaſily mixes with the Chyle, while at the ſame Time it is void of any cathartick Quality, and in ſhort, that it is the * moſt effectual of all

* It is ſurpriſing enough that ſuch an accurate Writer as Dr. *Aſtruc* ſhould give this Character of the *Panacea*, and immediately afterwards

Mercurials to raiſe a Salivation; and yet for all that he ſays, that ℥ß. of Mercury in Ointment, raiſes a more plentiful Salivation, and with leſs Tumult than the ſame Quantity of the *Panacea* taken at repeated Doſes internally.

He proceeds to account for the Power of Mercury, according to the common Theory, from its Weight, Diviſibility, *&c.* only he is ſomewhat Particular in demonſtrating the relative Increaſe of its *Momentum* in the ſmaller Veſſels, a Doctrine, as far as I know, of his own. For, ſays he, as the Decreaſe of Motion in the iſoperimetral Particles of Mercury and Blood is in every Inſtant of Time as their Surfaces, and conſequently equal, if theſe equal Decrements are ſubſtracted from ſuch unequal Quantities of Motion, as the Globules of Mercury and Blood from their different ſpecifick Gravities move with, the Proportion of the remaining Quantity of Motion in the mercurial Globules, to the remaining Quantity in the Globules of Blood will be found to be increaſing every Moment. Whence the *Momentum* of Mercury, which in the Trunk of the *Aorta* was to that of the Blood only as fourteen to one (*viz.* as the ſpecifick Gravity of Mercury to that of the Blood) will in the remote Capillaries, be more than † a hundred to one.

He

wards ſay, that the crude Mercury in Ointment goes further in raiſing a Salivation, than the ſame Quantity of this Preparation. For all the World knows, that there are mercurial Preparations, and thoſe none of the ſharpeſt neither, which given in proper Doſes and at reaſonable Intervals to the Quantity of a Drachm, will promote a more plentiful Salivation than an Ounce of crude Mercury in Ointment.

† This Calculation ſeems to exceed all Probability, for it is not to be conceived how thoſe ſmall tender Veſſels ſhould be able to bear ſuch a violent Shock as is here ſuppoſed, without being torn to Pieces. But I am afraid our Author has committed an Overſight in his Calculation, for he has made no Abatement upon Account of the Degrees of Friction proportioned to the ſpecifick Gravity of all Bodies that move in a *Medium*, or meet with perpetual Rubs in their Motion. Beſides his *Hypotheſis*, I think, depends greatly upon this, That the Quantity of Fluids contained in the left Ventricle of the Heart, during its paralytick State, is hurried thro' the moſt remote Veſſels by that Impulſe alone, which it received at firſt from the Heart in its *Syſtole*, which perhaps is not raſhly to be allowed.

He accounts next for the Power of Mercury in raiſing a Salivation, thus. In the firſt place he ſays, as Mercury increaſes all the Secretions, it increaſes that of the *Saliva* amongſt the reſt; then as it thaws the whole Maſs of Blood down into Lymph, it moſt conſiderably increaſes the lymphatick Secretions, amongſt which is the *Saliva*; but of the lymphatick Secretions, ſuch as the *Humor ſtomachalis*, *inteſtinalis* and *Saliva*, that of the *Saliva* is moſt increaſed, becauſe this Liquor is no ſooner thrown into the Mouth than it is diſcharged, ſo that the * ſalivary Glands are kept perpetually open and clear, whereas the Liquors ſeparated by the Glands of the Stomach and Inteſtines ſtagnate there, burden the Glands, and retard the Secretion of freſh Liquids. And in the laſt place, after a Salivation is thus raiſed to ſome Heighth, it is increaſed by the *Stimulus* from the Pain of the inflamed and ulcerated Mouth, owing to the Acrimony of the *Saliva*.

Laſt of all, he Endeavours to ſolve this Queſtion; why ſometimes Mercury, if it is never ſo regularly adminiſtred, fails to raiſe a Salivation? This, he ſays is owing to the Denſity of the Skin, and Plenitude of its Veſſels, the Dryneſs of the Blood, the unuſual Increaſe of other thin Secretions, the denſe, compreſs'd, hard, or ſcirrhous State of the ſalivary Glands, the Thickneſs, Viſcidity and Oilineſs of the *Saliva*, by which the contained Salts are ſo blunted, that they cannot ſting the muciferous Veſſels of the Mouth, the Straitneſs of theſe Veſſels, whence they are not capable to admit thoſe ſtimulating Salts in the *Saliva*, and laſtly the too languid Sympathy that in ſome particular Patients may intercede betwixt the internal Parts of the Mouth and the ſalivary Glands.

And

* This Reaſoning of our Author's will ſcarce explain why Mercury does not operate as much by the urinary and perſpiratory Organs, as by the ſalivary Glands. For it is not to be denied that the Urine and perſpirable Matter are lymphatick Secretions, and that they proceed in a ſound State, with as little Interruption as the Separation of the *Saliva*.

But after all, he concludes with this Obſervation, that Mercury, tho' it does not raiſe a Salivation, cures the Pox, provided a ſufficient Quantity of it be admitted into the Maſs of Blood.

CHAP. IX. He lays down what he takes to be the eaſieſt, ſafeſt, and moſt effectual Method of Cure.

And firſt as for the methodical Cure of the more ancient Phyſicians by Bleeding, Purging, Bathing, *&c.* he juſtly reckons it uneffectual.

He likewiſe conſiders *Guaiacum* as inſufficient to cure this Diſeaſe; and here he enumerates the bad Effects of thoſe acid Decoctions, *viz.* Emaciation, Extenuation and Conſumption of the Habit; Heat, Irritation, Exulceration of the Lungs; Heat and Inflammation of the Liver and other *Viſcera*; Irritation and phlogiſtick Intemperature of the Kidneys and Bladder, together with a troubleſome *Dyſuria*, immoderate menſtrual Diſcharges, *&c.*

Beſides, ſays he, the light Particles of thoſe Decoctions are often not ſufficient to penetrate into and ſcower ſuch Veſſels and Glands as are choaked with viſcid Concretions impregnated with the Venereal Poiſon. Whence when by Time or Accident theſe Humours are reſolved and returned into the Circulation a new Pox worſe than the former enſues.

But Mercury, he ſays, as it is abſolutely void of Acrimony, and at the ſame time acts with a great *Momentum*, has none of theſe Inconveniencies.

After all he allows *Guaiacum* its Merit. For he ſays, 1. That its Decoctions as well ſimple as thoſe that are compounded with *China*, *Saſſafras*, &c. are for the moſt Part ſufficient to exterminate the morbid Leaven in topical and beginning Venereal Evils, as the *Gonorrhœa*, *Bubo*, Venereal *Ulcuſcles* and *Porri*. 2. That theſe Decoctions are very uſeful either alone or qualified according to the known Temperament of the Patient with Cow's Milk, in removing Venereal Pains remaining after the Mercurial Unction. 3. He ſays he has known ſome pocky Patients of ſtrumous or ſcorbutick Conſtitutions, who after an exact Admini-

miniſtration of Mercurial Ointments were not yet entirely cured till they had uſed for a Month afterwards ſtrong Decoctions of *Guaiacum* either ſimple or compounded with antiſtrumatick or antiſcorbutick Herbs. For he ſays that tho' Mercury very powerfully exterminates the Venereal Poiſon, for the moſt Part it leaves the ſtrumous and ſcorbutick *Seminium* untouch'd.

But he gives a Caution againſt raſhly adminiſtring *Guaiacum* to Patients of thin, dry, parched, bilious Conſtitutions, or ſuch as are affected in their Lungs, Kidneys and Bladder.

He takes that Patient mentioned by *Boerhaave* in his Preface to the *Aphrodiſiacus*, whoſe Cure was performed by *Guaiacum* after the Unction had failed, to have laboured under a ſtrumous Cachexy: Upon this Conſideration particularly that his * Bones were carious, which Symptom, tho' it is common to other Poxes, yet, he ſays, is more frequently to be met with in ſuch as are complicated with a ſtrumous *Dyſcraſia* than in any other.

He endeavours to vindicate the Efficacy of Mercury, in thoſe Caſes where *Boerhaave* ſays it does not ſucceed, by arguing upon the increaſed Proportion of its *Momentum* in the capillary Veſſels, *&c.* Beſides, tho' it does not cure a *Caries Diploes*, *a Gonorrhœa that has its Seat in the cellular Structure of the Penis*, &c. yet, he ſays, as it roots out the *Seminium Venereum*, it diſpoſes theſe Symptoms to yield afterwards to common Remedies, which are neceſſary to their Cure; ſuch as in the one Caſe the Exfoliation of the carious Bone, in the other the Deterſion of the Ulcers, *&c.*

In a Word, he ſays, Mercury is not to be blamed if it does not ſucceed in incurable Caſes, ſuch as a total *Caries* of ſuch ſlender Bones as the *Vomer*, &c. For it will ſucceed where any thing will, except in ſome ſtrumous or ſcorbutick Complications.

Having

* But ſurely this one Symptom, ſo very common in Venereal Caſes, gives but a ſlender Foundation for what our Author here ſurmiſes.

Having thus given the Preference to Mercury, his next Enquiry is, whether it ſucceeds better externally or internally adminiſtred. He ſays again that thoſe Preparations of Mercury given internally enter the Maſs of Blood in ſmall Quantities, and that by the ſaline *Spiculæ* with which they are armed, they hurt the Stomach, and after they are taken into the Circulation, by their ſtimulating Acrimony they inflame the other *Viſcera*. Beſides, that till they have ſhaken off their * Salts, and returned to crude diviſible Quickſilver, they cannot act as Mercury, and therefore their Operation muſt be ſlow. For theſe Reaſons he prefers their external Uſe.

However he allows the Uſe of Mercurial Preparations as proper while the Diſeaſe is recent, and the Poiſon ſmall in Quantity, or to mitigate the Symptoms in a confirmed *Luës*, till the Patient's Circumſtances allow him to ſet about the radical Cure. Tho' even in theſe Caſes he prefers the Unction.

But in the mean time he gives a Caution to deal only in the milder Preparations, and to beware that they be neither given in ſuch large Doſes, nor ſo long, nor ſo frequently as to endanger the *Viſcera*.

In the next Place, after having related the Inconveniencies and Dangers of Mercurial Fumigations and Plaiſters, he comes to determine in Favour of the Unction. For the Preparation and Adminiſtration of which he lays down a Set of Directions which he repeats in his Fourth Book; wherefore I ſhall paſs them here, and take Notice of them, where they occur in a Place to which they no leſs naturally belong.

Our Author concludes this Book by ſaying that tho' this Diſeaſe has ſometimes been cured by Mercury without Salivation, it is always the ſafeſt Way, eſpecially

* I believe moſt Readers will rather be of Opinion that the Operation of Mercury is greatly aſſiſted, inſtead of being retarded, by the Salts with which it is ſharpened, and its ſtimulating Power increaſed. For we find that a few Grains of ſome ſharp Preparations are frequently ſufficient to excite a Salivation, equal to what is to be expected from ſeveral Drams of crude Mercury.

eſpecially in an inveterated Pox, to promote this Diſcharge, but cautiouſly and in Moderation, that is, not to above * ℔i. or ℔ii. a Day. And in Patients that are phthiſically inclined, or labour under an Epilepſy or ſcorbutick Gums, or ſtrumous Glands about the Neck, or in pregnant Women, Salivation ought to be avoided by a ſlow and ſparing Adminiſtration of Mercury, or if it appears, it muſt be reſtrained by Catharticks.

BOOK III.

Contains his Account of topical Venereal Diſeaſes, or a beginning *Lues*.

In the firſt place he gives us a Deſcription of the virulent *Gonorrhœa*, which, as it is the moſt particular one that I have met with, I ſhall here tranſlate.

1. As often as a virulent *Gonorrhœa* proceeding from the Venereal Poiſon approaches, within a few Days, four, eight or twelve, after an impure *Coitus*, a ſmall Quantity of an unctuous, viſcid Serum ouzes along the *Urethra*, not without ſome Senſe of Pleaſure, and glews the extream Edges of this Canal together. The extream *Rima* of the *Urethra* looks red, burns and gapes unuſually. The Genitals are affected with an uncommon Titillation, eſpecially during the Diſcharge of Urine, but as yet there is no Pain, only a Senſe of Heat, which approaches more and more every Day to Pain.

2. The Diſeaſe proceeds thus. The *Penis* ſuffers Erections without any Venereal Provocation; but not without Pain. The ſeminal Humours diſtil in frequent and thick Drops, eſpecially at that Time when the Bladder is ſtrongly wrung by the *Niſus* after making of Water. The Difficulty of Urine increaſes

* But this is only the Quantity which our Author afterwards determines upon for the Standard in a low Salivation, for in the 7th Chapter of his Fourth Book he reckons a Diſcharge of lb. iii. a Day as the ſmalleſt Quantity to be allowed of at the Height of a full Salivation.

creaſes daily, with a pungent Acrimony and Senſe of Heat along the whole *Urethra*.

3. After this the Symptoms grow more violent. The *Perinæum* is affected with a Tumour, Heat, and a painful Senſation when preſſed. The Patient is tormented with a burning Heat of Urine. He has frequent involuntary, painful Erections, with a Senſe of a violent Conſtriction, and ſometimes with a Diſtortion of the incurvated *Penis*. A plentiful Diſcharge is made of *Semen*, or a hot, diluted, acrid, ſeminal Liquor, which is ſometimes of a cineritious Colour, and reſembles *Pus*; ſometimes diſtinguiſhed with Spots, Streaks, and fibrous *Ramenta* of Blood; and ſometimes is fœtid, yellow or green, and of a genuine, purulent Nature.

4. At laſt the Heat abates, and all the Symptoms by degrees become mild; the ſeminal Diſcharge decreaſes, it flows whiter and thicker, and after a Diſcharge of a great many thin, lymphatick, Flakes and *Ramenta* that float upon the Urine, its Source is gradually dried up.

It diſcovers almoſt the ſame Phænomena in Women; for,

1. Within a few Days after the Infection the *Pudenda* are bedewed with an unuſal Moiſture, the *Vulva* is affected with a frequent Senſe of *Pruritus* and Heat, which every Day approaches nearer to an *Ardor Urinæ*.

2. The Heat, Burning, Redneſs and Pain of the *Vagina* increaſes, and Coition becomes ſcarce tolerable. During the Diſcharge of Urine a burning Acrimony is felt, tho' for the moſt part this Symptom is milder than in Men. The ſeminal Diſcharge proceeds with the ſame Varieties as in the other Sex.

3. Afterwards the Inflammation of the *Vagina* and neighbouring Parts by degrees abates, and the *Dyſuria* grows more mild. However the Diſcharge of a putrid or purulent ſeminal Liquor continues, but it grows daily whiter till it dries up gradually after a Diſcharge

charge of the ſame thin Flakes as have been deſcribed in Men.

The Seats of this Diſeaſe in Men are, he ſays, the *Veſiculæ Seminales*, the *Proſtatæ*, the *Glandulæ Cowperianæ*, and the *Cellulæ Urethræ*. In Women the *Proſtatæ*, the *Glandulæ Cowperianæ*, the *Glandulæ Botryiformes*, and the Cells of the *Urethra*. Whence each Sex is liable to four ſimple Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*; only as the *Urethra* in Women is ſhort, and conſequently has few *Cellulæ*, he doubts whether theſe are ever in Females the only affected Parts, or if they are, whether they can produce a *Gonorrhœa*.

But he ſays, from the Affinity, *&c.* of thoſe Parts a ſimple *Gonorrhœa* rarely happens, or if it does, it degenerates at laſt into a compound one.

He tells us, from *Littre*'s Authority, that in opening of dead Bodies, ſometimes, tho' ſeldom, the *Conceptacula Seminis* appear ſound and free of any Suppuration or Ulceration, tho' the Diſcharge was putrid, yellow or green. But that the Emiſſaries of the affected *Conceptacula* are always found in an inflamed State. And he accounts for the Changes which, in the different Stages of the Diſeaſe, the diſcharged Liquors undergo, from the Progreſs of an Inflammation in the *Conceptacula Seminalia*, to a Suppuration and ulcerated State.

He proceeds next to enumerate the various Species of a *Gonorrhœa* as diſtinguiſhable by their different Cauſes, the various Kinds of Inflammation, phlegmonoid, Eryſipelatous, oedematous and ſchirrous, *&c.*

He illuſtrates his Account of the various Stages of a *Gonorrhœa*, by the Nature of the Diſcharge made from the Lungs and Inteſtines, in the different Stages of a *Peripneumonia* and Dyſentery.

In his Enquiry into the Ways by which the Infection is received, beſides thoſe that are more commonly alledged, he ſuppoſes the following one, *viz.* that the Venereal Poiſon applied to the genital Parts is abſorbed into the Maſs of Blood, where, by its

Affinity

Affinity with the Materials of the *Semen* it mixes with them, which serve as a Vehicle to convey it into the *Conceptacula Seminalia*, where it now begins to exert its virulent Qualities. But he owns, with good Reason, that this Account is not so deducible from the Structure of the Parts, *&c.* as the other which supposes the Poison to be immediately mixed with the seminal Fluids in the *Urethra* or *Vagina*. Besides, our Author in effect contradicts this very Account in the Beginning of his Fourth Book, where he says, that he never heard of an Instance where a recent *Gonorrhœa* broke out, in a confirmed *Lues*.

I pass his numerous Divisions of the Causes why it affects one Part in this, another in that *Gonorrhœa*, and the same Parts in different Manners, or in the same Manner, but in different Degrees, as more subtile than instructive.

His *Ratio* of the Symptoms is natural enough, and either so well known, or so obvious, that if there was room for it here, it were needless to insist upon it. Wherefore without stopping here, we shall go on to his *Diagnosis*.

In Men, he says, it is easily distinguished by its Description from a mild Running, but he justly observes that there is a greater Difficulty in distinguishing it in the other Sex from the *Fluor Albus*.

In these it is only to be discovered by inspecting the Parts within the *Vagina*. Thus, he tells us, if the Discharge appears to come from the *Prostatæ* or *Glandulæ Cowperianæ*, you may pronounce it a *Gonorrhœa*, especially if the Parts about the Seat of these Glands are inflamed, while the rest of the *Vulva* is sound.

But where the Parts affected in a *Gonorrhœa* are the Glands of the *Vagina* it is impossible to distinguish it from an uterine Flux. So that you must remain in the Dark, till the Patient's Ingenuity, the Obstinacy of the Case, or the Symptoms that soon appear upon a *Gonorrhœa*, discover the Truth.

Our

Our Author rejects this Way of diſtinguiſhing theſe two Diſeaſes, which ſome Writers have fallen upon, *viz.* When the Diſcharge diſappears upon the menſtrual Flux, they ſay it is a *Fluor Albus*, when it does not they pronounce it a *Gonorrhœa*; for in both Caſes, he juſtly ſays, the morbid Diſcharge is equally incorporated with the natural one, eſpecially when in the *Gonorrhœa*, the Glands of the *Vagina* are the Seat of the Diſeaſe.

As for the *Diagnoſis* of the different Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, he ſays, that their Difference, as far as it is conſtituted by their different Seats, is not to be certainly known, nor very material, ſince they all require the ſame common Method of Cure.

As for diſtinguiſhing their different Cauſes, (as he expreſſes it, meaning the *Cauſa proxima*) or rather their Degrees, the Deſcription is ſufficient to guide us here.

He lays down the following Characteriſticks, by which the different Kinds of Inflammation in a *Gonorrhœa* are to be diſtinguiſhed. Perhaps ſome may reckon them too ſubtile, but as they are new I ſhall venture to inſert them.

1. Where there is a plentiful, thin, ſerous Diſcharge, which at the ſame time is void of any conſiderable Acrimony; where the *Dyſuria*, Heat and Pain of the genital Parts are moderate, together with a ſoft Tumour in the *Perinæum*, the Inflammation is of the œdematous Kind.

2. If the Diſcharge is copious, but at the ſame time of a thicker Conſiſtence, and more acrimonious, if the *Dyſuria*, Heat and Pain of the Parts are more violent, while a firm Tumour is plainly felt in the *Perinæum*; it is of the phlegmonous Kind.

3. It diſcovers itſelf to be of the eryſipelatous Kind, if the *Dyſuria*, Heat and Pain of the Genitals are very violent, if there is a ſmall Diſcharge of a very acrid pungent Matter, of a deep yellow Colour, while the Swelling of the *Perinæum* is not large in proportion to the Severity of the Symptoms.

4. In the laſt place he pronounces the Inflammation to be of a ſcirrhous Diſpoſition, where the *Perinæum* is affected with a manifeſt hard Tumour, where the Matter is thick and in a ſmall Quantity, where the Pain and Heat are moderate, and after the *Dyſuria* abates a Strangury remains from the Compreſſion made upon the *Urethra*, by the *Proſtatæ*, or * *Veſiculæ Seminales* become ſcirrhous.

Our Author proceeds next to the Prognoſticks, where he ſays a *Gonorrhœa* is ſeldom cured by a benign Reſolution, and ſcarce ever except it is a very mild one, and the Patient ſubmits to frequent Bleeding, and a very exact Regimen.

He deduces his *Prognoſes* from the various Events of an Inflammation, the different Seats of the Diſeaſe, and different Kinds of Inflammation: which afford obvious and well-known Preſages.

Here he departs ſomewhat from his Subject, and touches upon the Methods by which the different Kinds of Inflammation in this Diſeaſe are to be managed. His Practiſe here is agreeable to that which is commonly in Uſe in ſuch Caſes. Thus in the oedematous Inflammation he adviſes the Phyſician to bleed ſparingly, and not to dilute too much, but to purge frequently, and give ſudorifick Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, &c. Otherwiſe, he ſays, it is to be feared, leaſt from the Laxity of the Parts a Gleet ſhould remain after the *Gonorrhœa* is removed. In the phlegmonous Inflammation he recommends frequent Bleeding, and the plentiful Uſe of diluent, emollient, anodyne Medicines. In the eryſipelatous Inflammation he adviſes the ſame Method, but adds, that beſides Anodynes, even † Narcoticks muſt be called in here. And in the Scirrhous, beſides the Remedies already mentioned, he adminiſters Mercurials internally, but eſpecially recommends the Application of mercurial Ointments to the *Perinæum*. To-

* Conſidering the Situation of theſe Parts, I cannot eaſily conceive how the *Urethra* ſhould be compreſſed by a Tumour of the *Veſiculæ Seminales*.

† I believe a great many will not admit this Practiſe to be quite ſafe.

Towards the latter End of this Section, he ſays, that in Women the Symptoms of this Diſeaſe are commonly *cæt. par.* milder than in Men, and that particularly they have for the moſt part no *Dyſuria*, or at moſt a ſlight one, from the different Formation of their Organs, *&c.* and beſides that they are ſeldom or never ſubject to the Strangury or *Iſchuria*. Tho' at the ſame time they are more difficult of Cure than the other Sex.

He proceeds in the next place to

The Cure.

Which he adapts to the different Stages of the Diſeaſe.

Thus in *a beginning Gonorrhœa* he adviſes bleeding, to be repeated more or leſs, according to the Violence of the inflammatory Symptoms. And where theſe are very ſevere, he thinks bleeding is to be as plentifully uſed as in a *Peripneumonia* or Dyſentery.

He preſcribes, for the Patient's ordinary Drink, Ptiſan made of emollient and refrigerating Herbs, together with Chryſtal Mineral, or *Sal. Prunella*, and if the Belly is not open enough, he adviſes a Glyſter of the ſame Ptiſan to be adminiſtered every Day either alone or with a little Vinegar, *Sal Prunella* or *Medulla Caſſiæ*.

Where the Inflammation is not mitigated by the Uſe of the Ptiſan, he adviſes the Patient, Morning and Evening, to take a large Draught of Emulſion of the *Sem. Melon. Agn. Caſt. Cannabis, Papav. Alb. Lin.* prepared with *Decoct. Flor. Nymph.* adding to it after ſtraining, a q. ſ. of the *Syr. de Nymphæa*.

Where the Symptoms are very violent he recommends an Opiate, diſſolved in both Doſes of the Emulſion, but eſpecially the Evening one.

Where the *Dyſuria* and inflammatory Symptoms are very ſevere, he recommends milk *Fotuſes* for the genital Parts, emollient Cataplaſms to be applied to the *Perinæum*, and emollient, cooling, ſaturnine Injections.

He recommends the Use of *Camphire* and *Sacchar. Saturn.* internally as prodigious Anodynes and Coolers, each to be given from the Quantity of gr. vi. to ℈ß. but he gives a just Caution to use them sparingly, especially the *Sacchar. Saturn.*

In the mean time he advises a thin moistening Diet of young animal Food, Abstinence from spirituous Liquors, from all Sauces with Salt and Spices, from Venery, and violent Exercise.

In *the second Period*, when the Inflammation and painful Symptoms begin to remit, and the Matter flows more freely, he lays down the following Intentions. 1. To discharge as much of the contagious Particles by the purulent Running as possible. 2. To drive out the rest by purging. And 3. If any Remains of them are left, to discharge and correct them by the Means of Mercury.

In the first place therefore he gives a gentle lenitive Purge of *Cassia*, or the like, least a strong one should rowse the Inflammation anew. But afterwards, if there be occasion, he allows a brisker one of *Jalap*, *Diagrydium*, or *Aquila Alba*.

He disapproves of the common Method of purging, and giving Preparations of Mercury alternately. For he says, these sharp Preparations not only hurt the Stomach, and weaken the Patient, but by increasing the Acrimony of the Blood, render the Ulcers more malignant and obstinate; and he tells us, that he has frequently seen a remitting *Dysuria*, and yielding *Gonorrhœa*, return upon their Use, and a yellow or green Discharge appear a new.

Instead of these, he advises rubbing the *Perinæum*, Genitals, Hips, and Groins in Men; the *Perinæum*, Hips, Groins, and *Labia Pudendorum* in Women, once in three or four Days, with a small Quantity of mercurial Ointment, *viz.* not above ℥i. or ℥ii. at a Time, least a Salivation should rise. And if any Symptoms presage that, it must be prevented by gentle Purges.

By this Means, he says, the Particles of Mercury, with-

without any Hurt to the Stomach, being applied immediately to the affected Parts, eaſily penetrate into them, reach the Particles of the venereal Poiſon, and * deſtroy them.

Theſe Ointments are to be thus uſed till the *Seminium* is deſtroyed, and the Cure of the *Gonorrhœa* compleated.

In the mean time proper Remedies for reſolving the Remains of the Inflammation, deterging the Ulcers, and correcting the Acrimony of the Blood, muſt not be omited.

But if the Inflammation returns, or the virulent Diſcharge is ſuppreſſed, which frequently happens from Irregularities in the Non-naturals, ſuch as Intemperance in eating and drinking, Venery, or too much Exerciſe, this Method, he ſays, muſt be laid aſide, as not only uſeleſs but noxious, and the Method of Cure laid down for the firſt Stage muſt be called in.

In *the third Period*, when the Inflammation and painful Symptoms are gone, and the Diſcharge is abated, and become thicker, milder and whiter, his Intentions are to deterge and conſolidate the internal Ulcers, and to temperate and correct the Acrimony which the Blood and *Semen* have contracted from the venereal Taint, by the Means of ſweetning and diluting Medicines.

For theſe Intentions he recommends Balſams, Milk, the acidulous, vitriolick, mineral Waters, and, if the *Gonorrhœa* does not yield to theſe, the internal Uſe of Aſtringents. And after the Heat is gone, and the Diſcharge is become thin, whitiſh, ropy, and inconſiderable as to Quantity, he ſays, you may ſafely have Recourſe to Injections of the detergent Vulneraries, as Decoctions of *Bugula*, *Sanicula*, *Marrubium*, *Guaiacum*, *Alchimilla*, &c. with *Mel. roſ.* or of the hot ſulphureous Waters deluted with Decoc-

* Our Author ſeems by this to conſider Mercury as a Specifick againſt the venereal Poiſon. For my Part I ſhall not take in Hand to determine here whether it is or not: but if it were, one would expect that it might ſucceed without ever raiſing a Salivation, or ſenſibly increaſing any of the Diſcharges.

tion of Barley. As for aſtringent Injections, he ſays, they are never ſafe.

He ends this Chapter by giving a few Cautions againſt ſome common Faults in the Method of managing this Diſeaſe: As 1. The exhibiting of ſtrong Catharticks. 2. Adminiſtring Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, without Diſtinction, to all Patients; tho' at the ſame time he allows, that theſe Decoctions are ſucceſsful enough in drying up Ulcers in corpulent pituitous Habits. 3. The immoderate Uſe of internal Mercurials, eſpecially where the Blood is affected with an acrid *Dyſcraſia*. 4. The prepoſterous Uſe of ſtyptick Injections, which frequently occaſions a genuine *Lues*, or a morbid Conſtriction of the *Urethra*, and hence a violent Strangury.

Chap. II. He enumerates the different empirical Methods, as he calls them, of curing this Diſeaſe, and I think juſtly condemns every one of them. Among the reſt he takes notice of the internal Uſe of the *Sacchar. Saturn.* which, he ſays, may be given with Succeſs in the *Stillicidium Seminis*, that ſometimes remains after the Cure of a virulent *Gonorrhœa*. But at the ſame time he gives a Caution, never to adminiſter it in a larger Doſe than four or ſix Grains, and if it occaſions any *Cardialgia*, Pain at the upper Orifice of the Stomach, *Nauſea*, &c. to lay it aſide immediately.

In the ſecond Section of this Chapter he examines the different boaſted Methods to prevent Infection; but juſtly concludes, that there is not one of them to be depended upon, not even the faſhionable, modern Practiſe, which he charges upon the *Engliſh*, tho' the *French* are in the Mode too.

Chap. III. He treats of two other Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, which, he ſays, leſs frequently occur; and firſt of the *Gonorrhœa virulenta ſicca*, or more properly the *Dyſuria venerea ſicca*, by which he means a *Dyſuria* with a Senſe of burning Acrimony, without any Diſcharge from the *Urethra*, or at leaſt with very little.

This

This *Dyſuria*, he ſays, is ſometimes attended with a Strangury, Heat, Pain, Redneſs, and Swelling of the *Perinæum*, and often of the whole *Penis*. Sometimes with a ſlight Strangury, without any ſenſible Swelling, or Redneſs in the *Perinæum* or *Penis*.

Hence, ſays he, this *Gonorrhœa* ought to be diſtinguiſhed into two Kinds. In one of which the *Proſtatæ*, or *Veſiculæ Seminales* are inflamed, and this either precedes a ſevere virulent *Gonorrhœa*, or follows a ſuppreſſed one. The other is produced by an eryſipelatous Inflammation of the *Urethra*, which may be a Prelude to a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, but for the moſt part is neither the Forerunner, nor Attendant of any other Diſeaſe.

I ſhall not take notice of the *Ratio Symptomatum*, but proceed to his *Prognoſticks*.

He ſays, 1. That a dry *Gonorrhœa* is always worſe than a Running, both becauſe the Poiſon is retained, and becauſe it erodes and hurts the affected Parts more.

2. The firſt of theſe two Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, if the Inflammation is not ſpeedily reſolved or mitigated by a ſeminal Running, is very apt to degenerate into an Abſceſs of the *Perinæum*.

3. The ſecond Species, if it is not ſoon reſolved, ends in a *Sphacelus* of the Part.

For the Cure he adviſes the antiphlogiſtick Method, and recommends bleeding once every fourth Hour at firſt, emollient Fomentations, Injections, the Uſe of emollient Diureticks, *&c.* By which Method, duly obſerved, he ſays, within three, four, or at moſt ſix Days, you will be able to procure a virulent Flux, or the Inflammation will be gradually reſolved without any. Above all he adviſes in theſe two Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, that, as ſoon as the Remiſſion of the Symptoms makes it ſafe, the mercurial Ointments be cautiouſly applied for a long Time to the *Perinæum*; becauſe as the Poiſon in theſe Caſes is not diſcharged by any Running, there is the greater Need of Specificks to correct it.

Women, he ſays, are alſo ſubject to the *Gonorrhœa virulenta Sicca*, and the Parts affected in them are the *Proſtatæ*, and the *Glandulæ Cowperianæ*, or the *Vagina*. The Cure, *&c.* is eaſily deduced from the Method of curing the ſame Symptom in the other Sex.

In the ſecond Section of this Chapter he comes to what he calls the ſpurious *Gonorrhœa*, *viz.* a Diſcharge of lymphatick, ſubviſcid, purulent Matter, from the *Corona Glandis*, which at the ſame time is affected with a Pain and Inflammation, together with a ſlight Eroſion. This Species, he ſays, is frequent in Men, and he is of Opinion, that Women are not exempted from it. In Men, he ſays, its Seat is the ſebaceous Glands upon the *Corona*, in Women thoſe upon the whole *Facies Vulvæ*.

The prediſpoſing Cauſes, as he alledges, of this Symptom are, the Laxity of theſe Glands, and the too great Length of the *Præputium*.

In his Prognoſticks, he ſays, this Species of *Gonorrhœa* is, for the moſt part, without Danger, provided proper Remedies be uſed. But if it is neglected, theſe ſuperficial Eroſions of the ſebacious Glands are very apt to degenerate into cancerous Ulcers, and theſe, where they become callous, to occaſion a *Phymoſis*, *Paraphimoſis*, and *Chryſtallines*.

The Cure, he ſays, is performed by bleeding, the Uſe of detergent and emollient Applications, and after the Inflammation is abated, by the Antivenereals, propoſed in the Cure of a common Running; and at laſt, where the Diſcharge is mild, and yet does not ſtop, he adviſes to foment with the *Decoct. Guaiaci*, red Wine, in which Iron has been quenched, or a weak Solution of *Sacchar. Saturn.* in the *Aq. Plantaginis*.

He ends this Chapter with an Account of the Caſe of a young Man who contracted a violent *Ophthalmia*, with a lachrymal Flux, by waſhing his Eyes every Morning with his own Urine, while he labour'd under a virulent *Gonorrhœa*. Both which Diſeaſes yielded to the ſame Method of Cure with the *Gonorrhœa*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV. He treats of thoſe Diſeaſes that uſually ſucceed to a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, and firſt of the ſwelling of the *Teſtes*, with which Symptom a *Gonorrhœa* is frequently complicated.

It proceeds, he ſays, from two Cauſes, *viz.* 1. A ſuppreſs'd *Gonorrhœa*. 2. From the Venereal *Miaſmata* in the Blood, by which the *Semen* is inſpiſſated and accumulated in the Meanders of the *Teſtes*.

From the firſt Cauſe it is more inflammatory, and conſequently more capable of being reſolved, eſpecially if the *Genorrhœa* can again be ſet a flowing, tho' it frequently ſuppurates and degenerates into a fiſtulous Ulcer.

What remains unreſolved of the ſecond Kind, he ſays, is apt to harden into a *Scirrhus*, which frequently produces a *Hydrocele*, *Pneumatocele*, *Sarcocele*, &c. and often degenerates into a Cancer.

In the Cure he recommends frequent Bleeding and the Antiphlogiſtick Regimen, and after the Inflammation and Fever are abated, he adviſes a gentle Purge, after that the Application of mild Reſolvents and the internal Uſe of Antivenereal Remedies.

The Hardneſs which frequently remains, eſpecially in the Angles of the *Epididymides*, muſt be diſcuſſed by the Application of the *Balſam. Sulph. Succinatum*, *Ol. Rutaceum*, Mercurial Plaiſters or Ointments. Nay, he ſays, ſuch Applications as merely relax v. *gr.* the *Emplaſtr. de Mucilagin. de Sperm. Cet.* often do Wonders here.

While theſe Medicines are applied he recommends a ſuſpenſory Bandage.

When the Inflammation proceeds to a Suppuration he ſays, as ſoon as it appears that there is *Pus* formed, it muſt be diſcharged with a Lancet, leſt it ſhould deſtroy the ſoft Texture of the Teſticle.

In caſe of a fiſtulous Ulcer remaining from the Suppuration, or a *Scirrhus*, he adviſes the Uſe of Mercurial Ointments.

2. The next Symptom is a Venereal Abſceſs of the *Perinæum*.

This

This proceeds, he ſays, from a Suppuration of the *Veſiculæ ſeminales*, *Proſtatæ*, but moſt frequently of the *Glandulæ Cowperianæ*. It is owing to Neglect or bad Management, both in the Method of Cure and the Regimen; eſpecially in ſuch Patients whoſe Blood is of an acid *Diatheſis*, or where theſe Parts have been tainted with repeated *Gonorrhœas*.

As for the *Prognoſis*, theſe Abſceſſes, he ſays, are always dangerous, more or leſs, but moſt ſo where they have dug out *Sinuſes* into the *Urethra* and *Anus*; in which Caſe for the moſt Part nothing but a palliative Cure ought to be attempted, becauſe of the Danger and Inconveniencies that attend the Uſe of the Knife here.

The Indications of Cure are the common ones in caſe of Abſceſſes, *&c.*

3. He comes next to conſider mild continual Gleets and involuntary Emiſſions of *Semen*.

He tells us they are of two Kinds, *viz.* either a perpetual but ſlow Running, from the too great Wideneſs of the Emiſſaries: or a more plentiful Diſcharge, which only happens when the Imagination is tickled with lewd Ideas, or the Patient juſt upon the Act of Coition; this Kind, he ſays, is owing to the Laxity of theſe Emiſſaries: and that of theſe two the laſt is moſt eaſily cured.

As the perpetual *Stillicidium* is, in his Opinion, ſometimes encouraged by a ſlight Inflammation of the *Proſtatæ* and *Veſiculæ Seminales*, whence their Nerves become more ſenſible, *&c.* he recommends Bleeding once or twice at firſt, by which Means, he ſays, he has oftener than once ſeen a recent *Stillicidium* cured.

In like manner as this Symptom is for the moſt Part increaſed by the Acrimony of the *Semen* contracted from the Venereal Poiſon, or the Uſe of acrid Medicines, he adviſes Sweetners, a Milk Diet, *&c.*

The Cure is to be carried on by Vulneraries and Balſamicks, and Stypticks externally and internally.

In the mean time he recommends a thin, moiſtening, refrigerating Diet, forbids the Uſe of Wine, Venery, violent Exerciſes, and particularly Riding, at leaſt he would have the Patient to be very moderate in theſe Articles. He adviſes him not to retain his Water long, and if his Belly is not ſufficiently open, he recommends frequent Glyſters.

Women, he tells us, are ſubject to the ſame Diſeaſe, and to be cured the ſame Way.

4. The next Symptom that ſucceeds to a *Gonorrhœa* is an obſtinate Strangury.

This Symptom, he ſays, by Drinking, Venery, Exerciſe, Riding, Walking, an acrimonious Diet, or violent Paſſions, is ſometimes aggravated into an *Iſchuria*.

The Cauſes of this Strangury are, 1. Callous Ulcers of the *Urethra*. 2. Hard *Cicatrices* there. 3. Caruncles. 4. The *Caput Gallinaginis* become ſcirrhous or verrucoſe. 5. The *Proſtatæ* or *Vericulæ Seminales* become hard, callous, or ſcirrhous. 6. Or ſpungy and fungous. From all which Cauſes the Cavity of the *Urethra*, he ſays, is leſſened, and a Strangury of Courſe produced, from the violent Impulſe of the Urine upon the Bars in the *Urethra*; and the more ſo if theſe Obſtacles are any how inflamed or ulcerated.

This Symptom, for obvious Reaſons, is, he ſays, rarely met with in Women, tho' he tells us he has ſometimes ſeen a Strangury in that Sex from a Compreſſion of the *Urethra* by means of a Calloſity and Tumour of the ſurrounding *Proſtatæ*; and once from a Diſcharge of acrid Pus, from the ſuppurated *Proſtatæ*, into the *Urethra*.

The different Cauſes of this Symptom are to be diſtinguiſhed, but he owns with no great Certainty, by the Matter that is diſcharged after the Urine, *viz.* whether it be *Pus* or *Mucus*, and by the *Catheter*, by which from the Quality of the Matter that appears upon it one may judge of the State of the Parts, but

eſpecially

eſpecially of the Number, Size, *&c.* of the Obſtacles.

As for the *Prognoſis*, our Author ſays, this Symtom is always difficult of Cure, becauſe of the Nature of the Obſtacles, and always preſages Danger from an *Iſchuria*.

He begins with the Cure of the *Iſchuria*, which is to be attempted by Bleeding once every four Hours, and the Antiphlogiſtick Regimen, the Application of Emollients to the *Perinæum*, &c. and where the Caſe is very urgent, by the cautious Introduction of the *Catheter*, which muſt remain in the Paſſage till the Inflammation of the *Urethra* is either reſolved or ſuppurated.

Where the *Catheter* cannot be introduced, and a Gangrene is threatned, he adviſes cutting upon the Extremity of the *Catheter* after it is thruſt in as far as it will go, introducing by the Wound a ſtreight *Catheter* into the Bladder.

But if neither of theſe Methods ſucceed, he adviſes to thruſt the *Troiſcar* by a Wound in the *Perinæum* into the Bladder according to the Direction of the *Urethra*.

In the Cure of the Strangury he for very good Reaſons rejects the now obſolete Uſe of Cathæreticks, as alſo the Practice of laying open the *Urethra* for the ſake of deſtroying the Obſtacles by proper Applications.

In the next place he takes notice of the Method of Cure by introducing of Tents into the *Urethra*, which he approves much of, and to the Honour of this Method ſays, that it effectually mitigates by a ſafe and eaſy, tho' a ſlow Way, the moſt obſtinate Stranguries; but he finds Fault with it upon account of the troubleſome *Apparatus*, and for this Reaſon beſides, that as theſe Tents only fill and dilate one Part of the *Urethra*, the other Parts muſt ſuffer a greater * Coarctation.

For

* But this will only continue during the Uſe of theſe Tents.

For theſe Reaſons he prefers to this Method the Introduction of leaden Rods beſmeared with *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* or freſh Butter, every Day, thro' the *Urethra* into the Bladder, to remain in the Paſſage for three or four Hours every time, beginning with a very ſmall one, and as ſoon as that can be introduced and taken out again without Pain, changing it for one of a Size larger, proceeding thus till the Bars are all depreſs'd and the Strangury removed.

But as theſe Obſtacles are very apt to ariſe again, he ſays this Operation ought to be performed after the Symptom is gone, two or three times a Week, and afterwards three or four times a Month.

But after all he ſays this Symptom is rather to be palliated than perfectly cured.

In the mean time, that this Method may be uſed with the greater Safety and Succeſs, he gives the following Cautions.

That the *Seminium Venereum* be ſubdued by Antivenereal Specificks before this Method be attempted; that you chuſe, if poſſible, the Spring or Autumn for it, becauſe the Parts are then the moſt yielding: That you firſt correct the Acrimony of the Juices by Bleeding, Purging and refrigerating Decoctions, the Uſe of Whey, *&c.* that the Patient all the Time of the Cure abſtain from Wine, Venery, and Exerciſe, and uſe a refrigerating, low Diet, and apply emollient Fotuses to the *Perinæum*. That the leaden Rods be choſen ſuch as have not the leaſt Crack upon them, leſt breaking they ſhould occaſion a Neceſſity of laying open the *Urethra*. That they be introduced very cautiouſly and deliberately; becauſe, ſays he, it is found by Experience that if they ſtrike rudely upon the Obſtacles, the Patient is preſently ſeized with a ſudden *Horripulatio* and a violent ephemerous Fever. If this happens, that a Vein be immediately opened. That if there is a violent *Dyſuria*, or ſharp Pain, that Symptom be relieved by Anodyne or even Narcotick Injections. That if there are any Ulcers in the *Urethra*, they be deterged

and

and healed by proper Injections. And in the laſt place, that the Remains of the Diſeaſe be carried off by the Uſe of Aſſes or Cows Milk, or the Mineral Waters, and where there is any Diſcharge of *Mucus* or *Sanies*, that it be dried up by proper Injections.

CHAP. V. He conſiders the Nature and Cure of Buboes, which Tumours, he ſays, ſometimes proceed immediately and without the Intervention of any other Symptom from an impure *Coitus*; ſometimes from a ſuppreſſed or ſlow running *Gonorrhœa*; ſome of them attend Chankers upon the *Penis*; while others by their breaking out betray a latent Pox, and conſtitute its pathognomonick Sign.

He diſtinguiſhes them beſides, from their ſenſible Qualities, into phlegmonous, oedematous and ſcirrhous.

They are owing, he ſays, to the Lymph of thoſe Glands coagulated by the Particles of the Venereal Poiſon conveyed into them by the lymphatick Veins, returning from the *Pudenda*; and from the *Teſtes*, *Proſtatæ*, *Veſiculæ Seminales*, and other internal Parts of Generation, when they are occaſioned by a latent Pox.

The phlegmonous *Bubo* is eaſily reſolved, and where it does not yield this Way, it eaſily ſuppurates. The Oedematous is hard to ſuppurate, but it is eaſily reſolved, tho' not perfectly, for after the thinner Parts are diſſipated, there remains a hard *Nucleus*. The ſcirrhous is with great Difficulty either reſolved or ſuppurated.

He proceeds to give the Marks by which to diſtinguiſh Venereal from other Buboes, and from thoſe Kinds of *Herniæ* which reſemble them moſt; but as theſe Diſtinctions are obvious, I ſhall only take notice of one of them, which is, that they are diſtinguiſhable from ſimple and peſtilential Buboes, in this, that in the Venereal Bubo the Skin is ſcarce affected, whereas in theſe other Kinds it is red and inflamed.

As for the Cure of Buboes, he reckons Reſolution a ſhorter Way than Suppuration, and quite as ſafe; but

but he ſays, as it confines the Patient to his Chamber thro' the whole Time of the Cure, whereas the other, tho', a tedious and painful Way, does not, the Cure by Suppuration has ſtill ſome Suffrages in its Favours.

In order to the Reſolution of theſe Tumours he adviſes Bleeding, Purging, the internal Uſe of mild Mercurials, to be purged off as ſoon as a Salivation approaches, and afterwards repeated again, diſcutient Applications ſuch as Mercurial Plaiſters, but eſpecially Mercurial Ointment in ſmall Quantities, *viz.* to ℈i. or ʒß. once a Day, once every other or every third Day, according as the Caſe requires, or the Danger of a Salivation will permit. In the mean time he adviſes a thin Diet, and Abſtinence from Animal Food, Exerciſe, Venery, Study, but eſpecially from Wine.

In the Suppuration of Buboes he lays down almoſt the ſame general Rules, only he adviſes that Mercurials be given in ſmaller Doſes and at longer Intervals.

He prefers the Cauſtick to the Knife in opening of Buboes *, becauſe Cauſticks make a larger Aperture, and deſtroy the Calloſities and Hardneſſes of the Parts.

He ends this Chapter with ſome Problems relating to Buboes.

Among the reſt he propoſes this, whether Venereal Buboes ever appear any where elſe than upon the Groins? Which Queſtion he anſwers in the Affirmative; for, ſays he, they are ſometimes obſerved upon the *Axillæ*, the *Jugulum*, and the Sides of the lower Jaw; and they break out in theſe Parts either from an old Venereal Taint, or from a recent Contagion received by the *Papillæ Mammarum* or Mouth, which is eaſily accountable from the Diſtribution of the lymphatick Veins of theſe Parts. And theſe Buboes,

* But theſe Advantages are as eaſily procured when the Tumour is opened by Inciſion. In ſhort, I cannot help thinking they have better Reaſons upon their Side who prefer the Knife before the Uſe of Cauſticks.

boes, he ſays, require the ſame Methods of Cure with thoſe in the Groins.

He ſays, that he never heard that the internal lymphatick Glands have been affected with Buboes: except the hard ſchirrhous Tubercles in the Lungs, and the ſcirrhous Infarctions of the Glands of the Meſentery which are commonly enough ſuppoſed to attend this Diſeaſe, may be reckoned to be of that Kind of Tumours.

Chap. VI. He proceeds to thoſe Diſeaſes which ſucceed to ill-managed Buboes.

And firſt he conſiders the different Kinds of Fiſtulas into which they ſometimes degenerate, and which he pronounces dangerous if they penetrate to the crural Veſſels, or their larger Branches, or if any of their Calloſities become carcinomatous.

He ſays nothing new or very ſingular either concerning the Nature or Cure of thoſe Fiſtulas.

In the Cure of the ſcirrhous Bubo he recommends, as the moſt effectual as well as ſafeſt Remedy, the cautious and ſparing Uſe of the Mercurial Unction, after the Habit has been relaxed by diluent and refrigerating Medicines, and the Tumour diſpoſed to yield by emollient Applications. But he owns, that ſometimes theſe Tumours are ſo obſtinate as not to yield in the leaſt to Unction, tho' never ſo skilfully managed; but at the ſame time he ſays if they do not yield entirely to this Method, they are almoſt always reduced by it to the Size of an Almond or Filberd.

He proceeds next to the carcinomatous Bubo into which the ſcirrhous one is apt to degenerate, but he ſays nothing either concerning its Nature or Cure, but what is common to other Cancers, only where there is any Suſpicion of a Pox he adviſes the Mercurial Unction before the Extirpation of the Cancer, where this Operation is practicable.

In the occult immovable Cancer he diſapproves of all Applications, even of refrigerating and anodyne ones, becauſe they ſtop the Pores. And for the exulcerated Cancer he recommends a promiſing enough

Nutritum

Nutritum made up of the *Succus Solan. Hortenſis* and the *Saccharum* (or rather the *Magiſter.*) *Saturni* beaten together in a leaden Mortar. And to repreſs the Growth of fungous Fleſh, he adviſes the Uſe of the *Balſam. Chalybis* (deſcribed in the Appendix to Book IV.) as a mild Cathæretick.

CHAP. VII. He enquires into the Nature, *&c.* of Chankers.

Theſe Ulcers, he ſays, are occaſioned as well by a latent Pox as by a recent Contagion. And he tells us, that not only the *Pudenda* are liable to them, but likewiſe the other Parts by which the Contagion is admitted; as the external and internal Parts of the *Anus* in Catamites, the *Papillæ Mammarum* in Nurſes, and in ſucking Children, and thoſe that receive the Poiſon by Kiſſing, the Lips, internal Cheeks, Gums and Tongue.

He reckons the Seat of theſe Ulcers to be the Sebaceous Glands, and he takes Notice that they never affect the external Surface of the *Præputium* in Men or the external Parts of the *Pudenda* in Women.

He obſerves, that they ſeldom break out if the *Pudenda*, immediately after a ſuſpected *Coitus*, are well waſhed with Wine, Water or Urine.

When theſe Ulcers take an angular Shape, which is one Sign of Malignity, he ſays it is owing to the greater Degree of Virulence in the Venereal Poiſon, by which it ſpreads Corroſion more ſpeedily thro' the neighbouring Parts.

In computing the Degrees of Malignity in theſe Ulcuſcles from their Situation, he ſays, thoſe are more malignant, 1. That affect the *Præputium* than thoſe that have their Seat in the *Glans* in Men. And in Women thoſe upon the *Clitoris* and *Carnunculæ Myrtiformes* than theſe that appear upon the *Labia Vulvæ* or *Nymphæ*. 2. That of thoſe that affect the *Glans* theſe are more malignant which break out upon the *Frænum* or *Corona*, than thoſe upon its Back or lateral Parts. 3. And that thoſe are more malignant

which break out on the Margine of the *Præputium* than those that appear upon its middle or lower Part.

He accounts for these different Degrees of Malignity from the greater Sensibility of the Parts in which they are most malignant.

Where these Ulcuscles are frequent and of a malignant Kind, he says, that by inflaming, *&c.* the Parts they produce a *Phimosis*, *Paraphimosis*, Chrystallines, *Carcinoma* of the *Glans*, Gangrenes, and *Sphacelus*.

As for the *Diagnosis*, he says, these Venereal Ulcuscles are easily distinguishable from those Excoriations which sometimes happen from Coition with a Woman who is just under an acrid menstrual Discharge, or has lately had one, *&c.* or from the mere Acrimony of the Patient's proper sebaceous Secretion; because these Excoriations are broad, irregular, without any Callosity, and only superficial, and besides they easily dry up either of their own Accord, or by vinous or vulnerary Lotions. Neither, says he, is there any great Difficulty in distinguishing them from those Ulcers, which sometimes, tho' seldom, break out upon the genital Parts, as well as the rest of the Body; because these Ulcers are broad, irregular, and deep, without any surrounding Callosity, or *Mucus* at their Bottom.

As for the Way of distinguishing Chankers proceeding from a recent Contagion from those that take their Rise from an old Pox, tho' he owns there is no certain Rule to judge by here, yet if they appear upon the *Frænum* in Men, upon the *Caruncul*æ *Myrtiformes*, *Nymphæ* or *Clytoris* in Women, if they are numerous and malignant, and if they perform their Stages speedily, he says, there is Reason to suspect that they proceed from a recent Infection. Since those that are the Effects of an old Pox are generally endowed with opposite Qualities, *&c.* and do not affect the aforementioned Parts more than the other Parts of the *Pudenda*.

Those Chankers, he says, that have their Seat within the Extremity of the *Urethra* are frequently con-

confounded with a *Gonorrhœa*, tho' they may be diſtinguiſhed by the following Symptoms, *&c.* 1. The Smallneſs of the Diſcharge. 2. The Pain in Erection not in the *Perineum*, but in the Extremity of the *Penis*. 3. A Pain felt at the Root of the *Glans*. 4. By examining the Ulcer with the Touch ofj the Probe or a Wax-Candle, in order to be able to udge of its State, whether callous or not.

As for the Cure; in ſuch Chankers as proceed from an old Pox, it is only to be expected from Mercurial Unction, which he adviſes to be ſet about without Delay. And this he takes to be the beſt Method of managing even thoſe that are owing to a recent Taint; but as few Patients will ſubmit to that in an Evil which appears ſo ſlight, he lays down the eaſier Method by repeated V. S. the Uſe of emollient Fomentations, and Anodynes, Mercurials by way of Alterative either externally or internally adminiſtred, till a Salivation approaches, then purged off and repeated as often as is neceſſary. After which he adviſes the Uſe of ſudorifick Decoctions of the Woods, *&c.* And laſtly, the Deterſion, *&c.* of the Ulcer.

He ſhuts up this Chapter with a very reaſonable Advice, to keep the *Penis* all the Time of the Cure tied upwards towards the *Abdomen* by means of a Girdle, *&c*, which he afterwards recommends in all the Affections of this Part.

Chap. VIII. He treats of thoſe Tumours of the *Glans* or *Præputium*, which proceed from numerous or malignant and painful Chankers, or their being unſkilfully managed with too ſtrong Eſcharoticks.

He divides thoſe Tumours of the *Præputium* and *Glans* into inflammatory, œdematous and ſcirrhous.

And here beſides the *Phimoſis* and *Paraphimoſis* occaſioned by theſe Tumours of the *Præputium*, he deſcribes the Chryſtallines, which ſometimes riſe upon the naked *Glans* in the *Paraphimoſis*, or upon the Margine of the *Præputium* in the *Phimoſis*, ſometimes upon the *Frænum* or other Parts of the *Præputium*, in the *Phimoſis* and *Paraphimoſis*.

In his Deſcription of theſe Veſicles they are ſometimes, he ſays, filled with thin Lymph, ſometimes with thick, limpid or reddiſh, opack or diaphomous, with Lymph alone, or ſometimes with a Mixture of Air.

He takes notice of Symptoms analogous to theſe in Women, Catamites, and Nurſes infected by the Breaſt, *viz.* Chryſtallines in the Female *Pudenda*, Coarctations of the *Vulva* from Ulcers in the *Caruncul*æ *Myrtiformes* and *Oſtium Vagin*æ; Coarctations alſo and Chryſtallines of the *Anus* and *Papill*æ *Mammarum* from Venereal Ulcers in theſe Parts.

Thoſe, he ſays, who deal in unnatural Venery are the moſt liable to the *Phimoſis* and *Paraphimoſis*.

They whoſe *Præputium* is long are liable to the *Phimoſis*, as the *Verpi* and *Apelli* are liable to the *Paraphimoſis*.

As for his Method of treating theſe Symptoms, there is nothing very particular in it. In violent Inflammations of the *Glans* or *Præputium*, he adviſes Bleeding every fourth Hour for a Day or two, and the antiphlogiſtick Method. In the *Phimoſis* he adviſes emollient, cooling, *&c.* Lotions to be injected between the *Glans* and *Præputium* to rinſe the Parts of their Naſtineſs, deterge the Ulcers, relax and mitigate the Inflammation. In caſe of Chryſtallines he recommends Fomentations of the *Decoct. Hordei* and *Mel. roſ.* Decoction of the *Flor. Sambuci* and *Chamæmeli* in Milk, *Aq. Calcis* and *Sacchar. Saturni*, warm Wine in which hot Iron has been extinguiſhed, *Aq. Vitæ Camphorata*, *&c.* chuſing milder or ſtronger Fomentations, according to the greater or leſs Danger of a Mortification.

Where the Urine is diſcharged with Difficulty and Pain, or Part of it regurgitates under the *Præputium*, he adviſes the Introduction of a leaden or ſilver *Cannula* into the *Urethra*.

As ſoon as the Inflammation abates he adviſes the Uſe of gently reſolvent and emollient Applications, in order to reſtore the Parts to their natural Softneſs and

and Laxity. Then the *Præputium* is to be drawn backwards in the *Phimoſis*, forwards in the *Paraphimoſis*, and the Ulcers that lay hid under it muſt be cleanſed, and its *Rugæ* well waſhed. And now the Venereal Ulcers muſt be managed as in the foregoing Chapter. But the Applications here muſt be very mild, even anodyne and paregorick, to prevent a new Inflammation. And towards the End of the Cure he adviſes a mild Cathartick to diſcharge Part of the Venereal Poiſon.

When the Diſeaſe gives way, he recommends the Mercurial Unction, in order to diſcharge the poiſonous Particles taken into the Maſs of Blood.

The ſame Method, he ſays, is to be uſed when the *Pudenda Muliebria* and *Papillæ Mammarum* are affected with analogous Symptoms. As alſo when the *Anus* in Catamites is inflamed and ſwelled from Venereal Ulcers. In this Caſe particularly he gives two Cautions. 1. To confine the Patient to a very thin Diet of Broths alone, leſt the *Fæces* by their Quantity or hard Conſiſtence ſhould in their Diſcharge increaſe the Inflammation. 2. That a gentle, anodyne, paregorick Glyſter be every Day adminiſter'd.

But if the Inflammation of the *Præputium* or *Glans* in ſpight of all theſe Efforts daily increaſes, nay if it does not within ſix or ſeven Days incline towards a Reſolution, in order to prevent an enſuing Mortification, he adviſes the laying open of the *Præputium* both in the *Phimoſis* and *Paraphimoſis*, and manageing the Wound, the Exulcerations, Fiſſures and *Rhagades* of the *Præputium* according to Art.

And if the Chryſtallines neither yield to Diſcutients, nor burſt of their own accord, he adviſes a Puncture to be made in order to relax the diſtracted Parts, and diſcharge the acrid Lymph, which might occaſion a Gangrene. And if there is any Appearance of a beginning *Livor*, he ſays, the Baſe of the Veſicle muſt be ſlightly ſcarified, and afterwards covered with a Pledget dipt in *Aq. Vitæ Camphorata*, *Tinct. Myrrhæ*, or the like, to be renewed upon occaſion,

caſion, till the gangrenous Cruſt drops off by a Suppuration, and the Part is out of Danger from a Mortification.

The Female *Pudenda*, *Papillæ Mammarum*, and the *Anus*, are under the like Circumſtances, *viz.* when a Mortification approaches upon an obſtinate Inflammation, to be managed the ſame Way, by ſcarifying, *&c.*

He comes next to the *Phymata* and callous Tubercles, *viz.* thoſe hard Calluſes which ſometimes remain after the Venereal Tumours of the *Glans* and *Præputium* have been diſcuſſed, or the Ulcers of theſe Parts healed. Theſe, he ſays, are ſometimes prominent and obvious enough to the Eye, ſometimes ſo buried in the Part, as to be ſenſible only to the Touch. And ſometimes they are conglobated in the Form of Nodes, ſometimes ſtretched out to ſome Length reſembling Chords; the former are called *Phymata*, the latter *Chords*.

The *Phymata*, he ſays, affect any Part of the *Præputium* or *Glans*, but moſt eſpecially thoſe which were before affected with deep Ulcers. Hence they are moſt frequently produced in the Margine of the *Præputium*, the *Corona Glandis*, and the *Frænum*.

In like manner, tho' every Part of the *Præputium* and *Glans* is liable to the ſcirrhous Chords, they appear the moſt frequently upon the Orifice of the *Præputium* contracted in the *Phimoſis*, or the *Rugæ*, into which it is complicated in the *Paraphimoſis*, the *Frænum*, and *Corona Glandis*.

Theſe Tumours, he ſays, as long as they are merely callous or ſcirrhous, are abſolutely indolent, and give no Trouble, ſaving that if they are much ſwelled they occaſion a habitual *Phimoſis* or *Paraphimoſis*; but ſometimes they become cancerous at laſt.

Women, he tells us, are ſubject from the like Cauſes, *viz.* Ulcuſcles and Inflammation of the Parts, to callous *Phymata* in the *Labia Vulvæ*, *Nymphæ*, *Clitoris*, *Præputium Clitoridis*, and *Caruncul*æ *Myrtiformes*. Nay, he ſays, the *Oſtium Vaginæ* is frequently

ſo

ſo conſtricted with a ſcirrhous Chord, as to give the Appearance of Virginity to the moſt common Proſtitutes.

Beſides the ſame Symptom is familiar, he ſays, to Catamites, who are likewiſe liable to *Phymata* about the Margin of the *Anus*, after theſe Parts have been ulcerated and inflamed. And that ſometimes the *Anus* is ſo ſtraitned by an annular ſcirrhous Chord, that the *Fæces* cannot be diſcharged till they are diſſolved with a Glyſter.

And, he tells us, that theſe Tumours, both in Women and Catamites, as well as in Men, frequently degenerate into a cancerous Nature.

But after all, that Women and Catamites are leſs ſubject to *Phymata*, &c. than Men.

It is alſo eaſy, ſays he, to diſtinguiſh that morbid Coarctation of the *Pudenda* in Women, from the State of Virginity, at leaſt in thoſe that have been much uſed; for in them the *Labia Vulvæ* and *Pterygia* are ſoft, lax and pendulous, the *foſſa Navicularis* is ſmooth, plain, and dilated, and the internal Parts of the *Vagina* beyond its *Oſtium*, which ſuffers a morbid Contraction, is wide, open, and worn, whereas in thoſe that have never known Man it is ſtrait and rugous.

He ſays afterwards in his *Diagnoſis*, that a Coarctation of the *Anus*, from a venereal Cauſe, is eaſily diſtinguiſhed from a hæmorrhoidal Swelling, becauſe when it is venereal it is always complicated with *Fici*, *Mariſci*, *Criſtæ*, and other Tumours of the *Anus*, which denote the Diſeaſe.

Our Author, in his Prognoſticks, ſays, that carcinomatous *Phymata* are more dangerous in Women and Catamites, than in Men; becauſe as they lie deeper in thoſe they admit an Operation with more Difficulty, and are leſs acceſſible to Remedies.

For the Cure of indolent *Phymata*, viz. By Reſolution, he recommends Diluents internally, emollient Fomentations externally, the mercurial Unction, whoſe Quantity, *&c.* is to be adjuſted by the Preſence or

Abſence of a *Pox*. Where it is plain that the Patient is free of a *Lues*, he ſays, once a Week is enough, but it ought to be purſued for a long Time, *viz.* for three or four Months.

He recommends alſo the Uſe of mercurial Plaiſters, only as they ſtop the Pores, and irritate the Parts by means of their acrid Ingredients, he reckons them leſs ſafe than the Ointments.

As for the Method of managing theſe Tumours when they incline to a *Carcinoma*, or are already become cancerous, he has nothing very particular; only I muſt take notice, that when the *Phymata* in the *Pudenda* begin to degenerate into Cancers, he very reaſonably forbids Coition, and in Catamites, he ſays, the *Fæces Alvinæ* ought never to be diſcharged till they are diſſolved by a Glyſter.

He proceeds next to the Gangrene and *Sphacelus* of the genital Parts. But as he ſays nothing here but what is common to Mortifications in general, I paſs it.

Chap. IX. He conſiders the *Porri*, *Verrucæ* and *Condylomata* of the genital Parts, *&c.*

Theſe verrucoſe Excreſcencies, he tells us, ſometimes proceed immediately from an impure *Coitus*, but for the moſt part they ſucceed to former venereal Affections that have been ill-managed.

In Men they ſprout out over the whole *Penis*, but eſpecially upon the *Præputium* and *Glans*, the *Corona*, or about the *Frænum*. In the other Sex they appear thro' the whole *Vulva*, more particularly upon the *Labia Pudendorum*, the *Clitoris*, its *Præputium*, and the *Nymphæ*. In Catamites they riſe around the *Anus*; And in Nurſes, upon the *Papillæ Mammarum*, or their Baſes.

They take the Names of *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, *Condylomata*, or *Criſtæ*, according to their different Sizes or Figures.

Sometimes, he ſays, they become dry and fall off of their own Accord, while their Root remains whence they ſpring anew. Sometimes they continue, but are flaccid,

flaccid, ſoft, and almoſt quite indolent. Sometimes they are hard, dry, rigid, and reſemble Horn, but without Senſe. Sometimes they are painful, throw out a ſort of *Ichor* at their Tops, and put on a carcinomatous Nature; which, he tells us afterwards, is owing to Attrition or the prepoſterous Uſe of Cathæreticks.

In the *Prognoſis*, he ſays, theſe Tumours are of themſelves ſlight Evils, and eaſily removed, but that as they are ſometimes the Effects, ſometimes the Cauſe of a *Pox*, they deſerve to be conſidered as Symptoms of Conſequence.

In their Cure he adviſes the mercurial Unction, which is to be adminiſtered ſo as to raiſe a full Salivation, in Caſe of a latent *Pox*; but where there is either no Reaſon to ſuſpect a *Lues*, or the Patient refuſes to ſubmit to the Pains of a Salivation, he adviſes ſlight Unctions, or the internal Uſe of mild diaphoretick Mercurials, to be repeated till the Poiſon is diſcharged, with Purges betwixt whiles in order to prevent a Salivation.

For the external Cure, he for good Reaſons rejects the Uſe of Ligatures, and prefers the Method of extirpating theſe Tumours with the Knife, and to prevent their ſprouting afreſh, he adviſes, where any Calloſity remains, that it be melted down by Suppuratives, or deſtroyed with Eſcharoticks, before the Wound be healed up.

But where theſe Excreſcencies are ſo flat that they do not admit of the foreſaid Operation, he recommends the Uſe of Cathereticks, which are to be choſen ſtronger or milder, in proportion to the different Degrees of Obſtinacy in theſe Tumours. And after they are fallen off, the ulcerated *Baſis* is to be managed with *Balſam. Arcæi*, together with a few Grains of red Præcipitate, till the remaining Calloſity is entirely deſtroyed, *&c.*

Chap. X. With which he concludes his third Book, he gives an Account of the *Criſtæ*, *Mora*, *Fici*, *Mariſcæ*, and *Rhagadia* of the *Anus*.

The

The *Cristæ* and other Tumours here mentioned, he tells us, are capable of being inflamed by acrid Applications, or any other irritating Cause. Where they are of a soft, flaccid Texture, they suppurate, and frequently produce a *Fistula in Ano*; but the hard, scirrhous ones, instead of suppurating, upon an Inflammation, degenerate into a cancerous State.

As for the *Fissures* called *Rhagades*, surrounding the *Anus*, he divides them into benign, which are superficial, with soft smooth Lips, without much Pain, and yielding a thick, white, digested *Pus*; and malignant, which are deep, phagedænick, with hard callous retorted Lips, which instead of *Pus* throw out an *Ichor*, and are attended with stinging Pains.

These Misfortunes, he says, are frequently owing to unnatural Venery, sometimes some of them proceed from a Venereal Taint in the Blood, or even from a simple Cause, such as the Hardness of the *Fæces*. Only the *Fici*, *Mariſci*, *Mora*, *Fraga* are always, according to our Author, owing to a Venereal Infection.

The genuine *Cristæ* are distinguishable from the Piles in this, that the *Cristæ* are thin and merely cutaneous Excrescencies, without any intermediate Substance, whereas the Piles are usually thicker and bolster'd up with a soft, pulpy Substance in their Middle, which is no other than the Wreaths of the dilated Vessels by which they are formed.

The *Mora*, *Fraga*, *Fici* and *Mariscæ* are also distinguishable from the Piles, by their different Figure. For the *Mora*, &c. are globular, tuberous, granous Excrescencies, that hang from the Margine of the *Anus* by a small round Stalk; whereas the Piles are pointed, angular, smooth Tumours, that for the most Part are attached to the *Anus* or its Margine by a broader Base.

In the Cure, after the Patient is prepared by Bleeding, Purging, Alteratives, and a proper Diet, in order to cool, sweeten, dilute and thin the Blood, he ad-

adviſes ſalivating in caſe of any well-grounded Suſpicion of a latent *Pox*. After which theſe Tumours are to be extirpated with the Knife or Sciſſars, for he diſapproves both of Ligatures and Corroſives, for ſeveral very good Reaſons. Tho' he allows of the latter where the Excreſcencies are ſmall, ſoft and pulpous, and the Patient fearful of the Knife.

As ſoon as the Operation is performed, if the Baſe of the Tumour is callous, he adviſes ſcarifying in order to melt down the whole Calloſity by Suppuration. Where the callous Baſe is of a horny Conſiſtence, or reſembles the cellular Conſtruction of a Honeycomb, or is inclined to a carcinomatous or gangrenous Diſpoſition, he orders the Baſe to be burnt deep with the actual Cautery, ſo that the morbid *Fomes* may be effectually removed.

After this he manages the Ulcer according to its various Conditions, with Digeſtives, Detergents, Antiſepticks, mild Corroſives, *&c.*

In the Cure of the *Rhagades* he proceeds in the following Method. Where they are only ſlight, cutaneous, and free of any *Fomes* from the Maſs of Blood, but at the ſame time inflamed and painful, he orders emollient and cooling Fomentations. If they are unattended with any Inflammation, he adviſes vulnerary Fomentations, and after they are well waſhed and cleanſed with theſe, the Application of the *Cerat. refrig. Galeni*, *Album. Rhaſis*, *Ung. de Ceruſſa*, *album Camphoratum*, and the like.

For thoſe benign *Rhagades* that are more profound, he preſcribes the ſame emollient Fomentations with thoſe for the ſuperficial ones, in caſe of Pain and Inflammation. Where they are free of theſe Symptoms he recommends the Uſe of a milder *Aq. Phagedænica*, *Lapis infernalis*, or *Ægyptiacum*, and after theſe Ulcers are well deterged, the lenient Ointments mentioned above, in order to heal.

The malignant *Rhagades* are to be managed with Scarification, or if their Lips are very hard and callous, they are to be cut off with the Sciſſars; after which

which he adviſes the Application of *Ægyptiacum*, or *Baſilicon*, with red *Præcipitate*, or if theſe are not ſufficient for the Purpoſe, the Uſe of the *Lapis infernalis*, &c.

Where the *Rhagades* are in danger of becoming gangrenous or cancerous, he adviſes the Uſe of the Knife without Delay; and, after the affected Parts are ſeparated, the Application of the actual Cautery.

BOOK IV. CHAP. I.

Our Author having in his former Book given an Account of thoſe topical Evils, which in a recent Infection ſeize upon ſuch particular Parts as were touched with the Poiſon, and which, he ſays, may be conſidered as the firſt Rudiments of a beginning *Lues*, he comes in this to conſider the *confirmed Pox*, which is not confined to this or that particular Part of the Body, nor perverts this or that Function alone, but infects almoſt every Part, and vitiates every Function.

He begins therefore with the Deſcription of a *confirmed Lues*, diſtinguiſhing its Symptoms into thoſe that affect the different Parts, and thoſe by which the Functions are vitiated. But as he does not pretend to deſcribe thoſe Symptoms in the Order wherein they moſt commonly ſucceed one another, I ſhall only take notice of ſuch as I do not remember to have found mentioned by former Authors.

In the firſt place, he ſays, that in a *confirmed Lues* the Diſeaſes of the genital Parts become more malignant than before, or if they were formerly cured, they break out anew, or appear now for the firſt Time; only, he ſays, he does not remember either to have ſeen or heard of a virulent *Gonorrhœa* occaſioned merely by a *Lues*, and without having for its immediate Cauſe an impure *Coitus*.

He ſays, the Breaſt and the Parts between the *Scapulæ* are moſt liable to be ſprinkled with the plain, red, purple, yellow, or livid Spots reſembling *Ephelides*. And that

The hard, callous, ſcaly, Furfuraceous, *&c.* Puſtles are moſt frequent about the Angles of the Mouth, the

the *Pinnæ Narium*, but more eſpecially about the Forehead and Temples, and behind the Ears, whence they ſpread gradually over the whole hairy Scalp, and the reſt of the Body, eſpecially thoſe Parts that are covered with Hair.

Among other Venereal Symptoms affecting the Bones, he reckons the Ὑπερόσωσις, *viz.* a ſwelling of the ſpongy Extremities of the Bones, whence an Ἀγκύλωσις. And he tells us, that ſometimes the Bones have been found in Venereal Diſeaſes reduced to the Softneſs and Flexibility of Wax, and thus ſoftned to have become liable to Inflammations, Suppurations, Ulcers, Fiſtulas and Mortifications.

The Glands of the Neck, Armpits, Groins, Meſentery, *&c.* are affected with Tumours exactly reſembling ſtrumous ones.

The Humours of the Eyes become inſpiſſated, and produce a *Glaucoma* or Cataract, *&c.* beſides the Eyes are ſeized with the *Pterygium*, *Ægilops* and *Hypopyon*.

Sometimes the *Malleus* and other Bones of the *Tympanum* are deſtroyed with a *Caries*.

The Patient becomes phthiſical from Tubercles or Ulcers in his Lungs.

Among the Symptoms peculiar to Women in this Diſeaſe our Author enumerates Cancers of the Breaſts, Suppreſſion, or too violent a Flux of the *Menſes*, the Hyſterick Paſſion, Inflammations, Abſceſſes, Scirrhuſes, Gangrenes, Cancers, *&c.* of the *Uterus*, Barrenneſs, and frequent Abortion. And ſometimes, he ſays, they are delivered of *Fœtus's* all over red with an *Eryſipelas*, ſqualid, half putrid, and conſumed with Ulcers.

Chap. II. He gives an Account of the Cauſes of a confirmed *Lues*, and the Propagation of the Poiſon thro' the Habit by Means of the Circulation. And here, he ſays, tho' the Venereal *Virus* is blended with the general Maſs of Fluids, and by that Means has Acceſs to every Part of the Body, whence it is capable of producing ſuch a prodigious Number of va-

rious

rious Symptoms, yet as it is more prone to unite it ſelf with ſome particular Humours than with others, the more uſual Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe have their Seat in thoſe Parts whoſe Fluids are the moſt apt to receive and cheriſh the Poiſon.

Such Fluids, according to our Author, are the *Semen* and Seminal Humours, which becauſe of their great Affinity with this Poiſon are always tainted with it by whatever Way it is received. Next to theſe in Degree of Affinity, in the Order in which they are mentioned, he reckons the mucous and ſebaceous Humours of the Skin, the *Mucus* of the *Fauces* and Noſe, the *Synovia* of the Joints, and the mucilagineous Humour which is ſeparated by the Glands ſcattered upon the Sheaths of the Muſcles and the *Perioſteum*, in order to lubricate theſe Parts, the Marrow of the Bones, the Lymph, the lymphatick Humours of the Eyes, the Ear-wax, and laſt of all the Bile, whence a *Scirrhus* of the Liver, Jaundice, *&c.*

From this Scale of Affinity between the Venereal Poiſon and the aforementioned Humours, the Order in which the Symptoms ſucceed one to another, is, according to our Author, determined; where it is not diſturbed by the particular Weakneſs of this or that Part, a Flux to it, a ſtrumous or ſcorbutick Taint of one or other Humour, the Application of proper topical Remedies to particular Parts, external Injuries, and the like, from which Cauſes particular Symptoms appear either ſooner or later than according to their natural Order they would have done.

Chap. III. He gives the *Ratio* of the Symptoms, but his Theory is in many Places precarious, and as it is foreign to my Purpoſe, I ſhall not ſtop here, but proceed to

Chap. IV. Wherein he lays down the *Diagnoſis* of a confirmed *Lues*. And here among the Difficulties of diſtinguiſhing it from other Diſeaſes, he takes notice of one which proceeds from this Circumſtance,

ſtance, that if the Lungs, Head, Eyes, Liver, &c. have been affected formerly, the Patient will ſuffer in theſe Parts, but more violently than before, as ſoon as the venereal Poyſon has ſpread thro' his Habit, and ſuch Symptoms will naturally be imputed to the former Diſeaſe, rather than to a venereal Taint.

He divides the Signs of a confirmed *Lues* into demonſtrative and commemorative. By the firſt the Diſeaſe is diſcovered from the preſent State of the Patient; by the ſecond from Symptoms that have gone before.

The demonſtrative Signs he ſubdivides into Univocal or Pathognomonick, which agree only or almoſt only with this Diſeaſe, and Equivocal, which are common to it with other Diſeaſes.

The Pathognomonick Signs are the ordinary Symptoms of the Diſeaſe; but among theſe Signs our Author reckons frequent Abortions without any evident Cauſe; and from a rickety, ſtrumous, &c. Off-ſpring in Families to which theſe Diſeaſes are not hereditary, he concludes that the Parents muſt labour under a venereal Taint. Which Signs are in my Opinion by no means to be depended upon.

The *Maculæ Cutis*, one of his Pathognomonick Signs, he ſays are diſtinguiſhable from the *Ephelides* of pregnant Women, in this, that the *Ephelides* appear upon the Face and Neck, and after the Delivery vaniſh of their own Accord; the venereal *Maculæ* on the contrary are more obſtinate, and do not ſhow themſelves upon theſe Parts.

He diſtinguiſhes them from the purple, yellow, or livid Spots in the Scurvy, by their being complicated with other venereal Symptoms without any ſcorbutick ones; while the Spots in the Scurvy never appear till after the Gums are ulcerated, and affected with fungous Excreſcencies, and the Shins are become livid and black.

He ſays the venereal Tubercles and Puſtules are eaſily diſtinguiſh'd from the *Vari* and *Jonthi* which break out upon the Face, becauſe the venereal Tubercles,

cles, *&c.* do not appear upon the Face alone, nor ſuppurate as the *Vari* do, but continue hard, callous, dry and cruſty. And from other Deformities of the Skin, by their Number, their Situation in the hairy Parts, their Figure, Calloſity, their not yielding to common Remedies, *&c.*

He diſtinguiſhes the venereal Ulcers of the *Tonſillæ*, *Fauces*, *Columella*, Palate and Gums, *&c.* from thoſe that break out upon the ſame Parts in the Scurvy, by the following Conditions.

1. The venereal Ulcers appear firſt upon the *Tonſillæ*, *Fauces*, and *Columella*, thence they proceed to the Gums, tho' ſlowly and not ſo frequently. The ſcorbutick ones affect the Gums firſt, and thence the *Fauces*, *Tonſillæ*, and *Columella*, but by a very ſlow Progreſs, and exceeding ſeldom.

2. The venereal Ulcers frequently affect the Noſe, the ſcorbutick never.

3. The venereal Ulcers are callous all around, and about their Baſes, the ſcorbutick not.

4. Thoſe are circumſcribed, circular, and break out only in particular Parts; theſe are ſpreading, irregular, and frequently affect the whole Cavity of the Mouth.

5. The venereal Ulcers are followed by an Eroſion; thoſe in the Scurvy ſprout out into *Fungi* and fungous Excreſcencies.

6. The venereal are red all around, and in the bottom of a Colour between white and cineritious, whereas the ſcorbutick are always livid throughout.

7. The venereal Ulcers affect the ſubjacent Bones with a ſudden *Caries*, which Misfortune the ſcorbutick Ulcers ſeldom or never produce.

8. The venereal Ulcers are complicated with other venereal Symptoms, the ſcorbutick with the other Symptoms of the Scurvy.

He comes next to the Pains, which he diſtinguiſhes from thoſe in the Rheumatiſm, *Arthritis*, &c. by their greater Violence in the Night Time, their Obſtinacy, and their yielding to Mercurials, *&c.*

The

The *Dolores Oſteocopi* he tells us are peculiar to the *Lues Venerea*, and wherever they are very violent, obſtinate, and continue long, they plainly indicate a confirmed Pox.

He proceeds next to the Diſeaſes of the Bones; and in the firſt Place conſiders the *Exoſtoſis*.

He ſays if this Sort of Tumour is painful, and attended with a Senſe of Heat, or if the Skin over it is red and inflamed, the Caſe may without further Examination be pronounced venereal.

In treating of the *Hyperoſtoſis*, he ſays that the venereal *Hyperoſtoſis* is diſtinguiſhable.

1. From thoſe that proceed from the Rickets, by the following Conditions: *viz.* Theſe are peculiar to Children; they do not affect one or two of the Joints only, but ſeveral at a Time; they are free of Pain except while they are a forming; and after they are once formed, they occaſion various Diſtortions of the Joints: none of which Conditions agree with the venereal *Hyperoſtoſis*.

2. From the ſtrumous *Hyperoſtoſis*; becauſe theſe are either void of Pain or their Pain is obſcure, and they happen only to ſuch as from their Childhood have ſuffered from that Diſeaſe, and are ſtill affected with Swellings and Scirrhoſities of the conglobate Glands.

3. From the ſcorbutick, thus. A *Hyperoſtoſis* ſeldom appears in the Scurvy, and never except in ſuch Bones, as lie under a ſcorbutick Ulcer. In the Scurvy when they do happen they are ſmall, very ſoon degenerate into a *Caries*, and are attended with ſcorbutick Spots, and the other Symptoms of a Scurvy.

4. From the Arthritick *Hyperoſtoſes*; for theſe ſucceed to a violent *Arthritis*, which has continued long, and frequently ſeized the ſame Joint; they are attended with *Tophi* and tophaceous Concretions; they ſeldom appear in the larger Joints, at leaſt never till after they have deformed thoſe of the Toes or Fingers: All which Conditions are quite oppoſite to thoſe that happen in the venereal *Hyperoſtoſis*.

The Fracture of a Bone from a very ſlight Cauſe, he ſays, is a very certain Sign of this Diſeaſe. But it ſeldom happens, and never but in a very inveterated and deſperate Pox.

The *Oſteoſarcoſis* happens only from two Cauſes; a ſtrumous or a venereal Taint, and more frequently from the latter than the former. Therefore as often as it appears without any ſcrophulous Symptoms, you may conclude, that it is owing to a Pox. But this Symptom our Author tells us, is exceeding rare, and has very ſeldom been heard of.

As for venereal Tumours of the conglobate Glands, they ſo exactly reſemble ſcrophulous ones, and the *Tophi*, *Nodi*, and *Ganglia* in this Diſeaſe, are ſo like the ſame kind of Tumours proceeding from other Cauſes, that he ſays where ſuch Tumours appear, the Phyſician muſt be well aſſured, that the Patient never was affected with any ſtrumous Symptoms, nor ever ſuffered any of the other Cauſes of *Tophi*, &c. before he determines the Caſe to be venereal; except where he has Reaſon from other pocky Symptoms to conclude ſo.

He concludes this Article with telling us that the encyſted Tumours, *viz.* the *Atherome*, *Steatome* and *Meliceris*, of the Head and Neck, often proceed from common Depravations of the Lymph; but where theſe Tumours appear all of a ſudden, and in great Numbers upon other Parts of the Body, while the Head and Neck are free of them, one has good Reaſon to ſuſpect that they are owing to a venereal *Fomes*.

Our Author divides the equivocal Signs into two Claſſes: *viz.* Thoſe that tho' they are common to other Diſeaſes, yet appear more frequently in this, and belong more properly to it; and thoſe that are no more peculiar to the venereal, than to other Diſeaſes.

* Among the firſt kind he reckons, 1. The Symptoms that affect the Eyes, as their Inflammations, Ulcers, *Glaucoma*, *Cataract*, *Fiſtula Lachrymalis*, &c. 2. Thoſe

* I take moſt of the Symptoms reckoned up in this Claſs, to be as equivocal as thoſe in the ſecond.

2. Thoſe that affect the Ears, as the *Tinnitus Aurium*, Deafneſs, Inflammations, Abſceſſes, Ulcers of the internal Ear, *&c.*

3. Pains of the Head, *Vertigo*, *Epilepſy*, &c. *Phthiſis*, *Atrophia*, &c. ſlow intermittent Fevers: The *Fluor Albus*, and other Diſeaſes of the *Uterus* in Women.

The ſecond Claſs of Symptoms according to our Author are Spaſms, Tremors, Palſies, *Hydrocephalus*, Wakefulneſs, *Aſthma*, *Dyſpnæa*, *Orthopnæa*, *Hæmoptoe*, Cough; Palpitations, *Syncope*, *&c. &c. &c.*

He proceeds next to the commemorative Signs: *viz.* The topical Symptoms that uſe to precede a *Lues*. And here he excludes the cancerous Ulcers of the Genitals from the Number of theſe Signs, ſo far as to ſay, they ſeldom or perhaps never produce a Pox. But in the next Page he preſages great Danger of a *Lues* from theſe very Ulcers.

In the laſt Place he lays down ſome Canons, by which one may pronounce from the different Combinations of the foremention'd Signs whether this or that Caſe be venereal.

In the ſecond Section of this Chapter he delivers the Signs, by which the Phyſician may judge what particular Parts are affected in this or that Patient, *&c.* and when the Diſeaſe is ſimple, when complicated with others, *&c.* which are all ſo obvious that there is no Occaſion to take any Notice of them.

Chap. V. He deduces his *Prognoſticks* from the Age, Sex, Conſtitution, the affected Parts, the Number of Symptoms, the Combination of this with other Diſeaſes, *&c.*

He pronounces thoſe Poxes to be very violent, where the venereal Poyſon is combined with a rickety, ſtrumous, but eſpecially with a ſcorbutick *Fomes*. There is not, ſays he, a fiercer Plague than this perhaps in the whole Troop of Diſeaſes, not one that afflicts the Patient with more Torments, or is more difficult of Cure.

Tho' moſt Poxes yield to Mercury if right adminiſtred, yet he ſays there are ſome Kinds in which ſome of the Symptoms remain even after the moſt ſkilfully managed Salivation. Thus the rheumatick venereal Pains, eſpecially if they are become inveterated, the arthritick ones occaſioned by the venereal Poyſon, the *Impetigo*, *Scabies*, and different Kinds of *Herpes*, violent Pains of the Head, hard, inveterated *Exoſtoſes* or *Hyperoſtoſes* (for theſe Tumours if recent yield to Mercury) hard Swellings of the *Teſtes*, a *Gonorrhæa*, a Strangury from preceeding *Gonorrhæas*, very often remain after a Salivation.

And when a Pox is attended with a ſcrophulous or ſcorbutick Taint, the Diſeaſe he ſays, is never curable by Mercury alone: For it is found by Experience, that Poxes ſo complicated are rather irritated than cured by Mercury; unleſs the Mercurials and Antivenereals are either combined with Antiſtrumaticks and Antiſcorbuticks, or theſe different Remedies are alternately exhibited.

In the next Place he enumerates thoſe kinds of Poxes in which the Cure by Salivation is attended with great Danger, if it is not managed with the greateſt Caution. Such are,

1. All the ſeverer Kinds of this Diſeaſe, *viz.* thoſe that affect the more important Parts, *&c.*

2. All that are attended with ſcorbutick Ulcers, Putrefactions, *fœtor* and fungous Excreſcencies of the Gums and internal Parts of the Mouth. Becauſe from the Inflammation and Exulceration of thoſe Parts, which commonly happen upon a Ptyaliſm, the Gums, *Fauces*, &c. already half-putrid, are liable to be conſumed by Phagedænick Ulcers, which in a little Time are apt to become gangrenous.

3. Such as are complicated with ſcrophulous Tumours of the ſalivary Glands, and thoſe about the Neck. Becauſe by the increaſed Tumour of theſe Glands in the Time of a Salivation, the jugular Veins and their Branches are in Danger of being ſo much compreſſed, as to occaſion a very violent Inflammation,

flammation, Exulceration, *&c.* of the internal Parts of the Mouth, or an Oppreſſion of the Brain.

4. A *Lues* in ſuch Patients as are ſubject to frequent and violent epileptick Paroxyſms. Becauſe if while the jugular Veins are compreſſed by the ſwolln ſalivary Glands, a violent Fit ſhould ſeize the Patient, the Inflammation and Ulceration of the Mouth, will be increaſed by the Diſtortions of the *Maxillæ*, and the Wounds made by the Teeth upon the Tongue; and what is ſtill of more dangerous Conſequence, the Brain will be overwhelmed with Blood.

5. In hypochondriack People; who from their natural Timidity increaſed in the Time of a ſharp Salivation, are ſubject to frequent *Deliquia Animi*, whence a ſudden Suppreſſion of the Diſcharge, and the conſequent Symptoms, *viz.* ſwelling of the ſalivary Glands, Inflammation of the Mouth and Head, and Oppreſſion or Inflammation of the Brain.

6. In ſuch as have a habitual *Diarrhœa*; in which Patients the whole Load of Mercury ruſhes to the Inteſtines, and occaſions ſevere gripings, Dyſenteries, *&c.* as happens alſo when the Unction, inſtead of raiſing a Salivation, occaſions a Looſeneſs, from which Accident, even ſuch Patients as are uſually coſtive are not always exempted.

7. In pregnant Women. Becauſe of the Danger of Abortion from the Tumult raiſed by Mercury in the Blood, the Pain, want of Reſt, and, in Caſe of a Looſeneſs, from the *Tormina Ventris*.

8. In ſuch as have an Ulcer, Scirrhus, or Cancer of the *Uterus*, whether from the Venereal Diſeaſe or any other Cauſe. For in theſe Caſes it ſometimes happens that the attenuated Blood in the Time of a Salivation ruſhes with ſo much Violence into the ſtraitned uterine Veſſels as to occaſion a mortal or at leaſt a very dangerous Hæmorrhagie.

9. In Infants and old People; whoſe Strength is not ſufficient to endure the Severities of this Remedy.

As our Author has in this Chapter, of the *Prognoſticks*, introduced ſeveral Things which in my Opinion

belonged rather to another Article, he goes on to lay down Directions how to proceed in ſuch dangerous and difficult Caſes.

And 1ſt. If the *Lues* is of thoſe bad Kinds which for the moſt Part prove fatal, he adviſes us to uſe Mercury ſparingly and at long Intervals, repeating the Courſe to the third Time if Occaſion requires it, after the Patient has recovered from the Shock of the former Courſe.

2. Where it is of the Kind of thoſe whoſe Cure is dangerous, he recommends the ſame Management. But in ſuch Caſes he ſays the uſe of Mercury ought to be repeated more frequently, and protracted for a longer Time

3. In thoſe Poxes that yield with Difficulty to Mercury, he ſays it ought to be uſed in ſomewhat a larger Quantity, and for a longer ſpace of Time.

4. When a Woman is near her Time, the Cure by Salivation muſt be referred till after her Delivery. And as ſoon as ſhe has recovered from her Labour, let the Unction be uſed while ſhe ſuckles her Child, by which Means the Mother and Child may both be cured at the ſame Time. But if ſhe has a long Time to go, as Delays are dangerous, he adviſes to ſet about Salivating immediately, but to apply the Mercury in ſuch Quantities as both the Mother and *Fœtus* can eaſily bear.

5. A Child upon the Breaſt he ſays, is to be cured by Salivating the Nurſe. But the Cure of weaned Children muſt be ſet about by giving Preparations of Mercury inwardly, or the Mercurial Unction, which he reckons ſafer.

6. As for old People, however decrepid, they muſt be managed with the Mercurial Unction, but a prudent Regard muſt be had to their Age and Imbecillity.

Chap. VI. He gives Directions concerning ſome Things that are to be conſidered, and done before the Application of Mercurial Ointments. And

In the firſt Place, he enquires into thoſe Conditions that counter indicate this Method of Cure.

Theſe

Theſe are, all acute Diſeaſes; as alſo deſperate or very dangerous chronical ones, except they take their Riſe from the Pox; the exhauſted State of the Patient, eſpecially where a full Salivation is underſtood; and the near Approach of the *Menſes*. For ſays he, we are taught by Experience, that the Salivation grows generally more violent towards the Time of the menſtrual Diſcharge. But as the Space between two of the uſual Periods of this Evacuation is ſcarce ſufficient for accompliſhing the Cure, Matters ought to be ſo conducted, as that the Monthly Diſcharge may happen towards the latter End of the Cure, at which Time the Salivation begins to abate. Wherefore he adviſes the Phyſician to adminiſter the preparatory Remedies before the Eruption of the *Menſes*, and to ſet about the Unction the ſecond or third Day after the Diſcharge has ceaſed.

In the ſecond Section of this Chapter he gives his Opinion concerning the moſt favourable Seaſons for this Remedy. And for obvious enough Reaſons he pronounces the Spring the beſt, next to that Autumn; he prefers Winter to Summer, becauſe it is more eaſy to provide againſt Cold than Heat.

Sect. 3. He deſcribes the medicinal Proceſs by which the Patient's Body is to be prepared for a Salivation; that by correcting the bad Qualities of the Blood, the too furious Operation of Mercury may be moderated, and the violent Symptoms which would otherwiſe attend its Uſe be prevented.

To this End he lays down four Indications which muſt be attended to.

1. The Quantity of Blood is to be diminiſhed, that there may be room enough for its Rarefaction in the Veſſels by the Power of Mercury.

2. The Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, and even the Bile and other depraved Humours abounding in the Maſs of Blood muſt be diſcharged, leſt they ſhould be ſtirred up to unſeaſonable Commotions during the Salivation.

3. Where the Blood is thick it muſt be diluted, where acrid, ſweetned; that ſo it may yield the more eaſily to the attenuating Power of Mercury, may be rendered the leſs ſuſceptible of being over heated, and ſupply milder Humours to the Secretions by Urine, Perſpiration, Stool and *Saliva*.

4. The general Tone of the Solids, particularly of the *Viſcera*, muſt be relaxed; that the flexible Veſſels may, without being injured, bear the increaſed Attrition and *Momentum* of the Blood, the plentiful Secretion and Diſcharge of Humours, and the perfect Reſolution of ſuch Particles as may obſtruct them.

In order to anſwer theſe Indications, in the firſt place he adviſes to let Blood at the Arm to ℥xii. then to give an emollient Glyſter, and next Morning a gentle Purge.

In the next place the Patient is to uſe the hot Bath once or twice a Day, according to his Strength, in the Morning faſting, and in the Evening after his Dinner is digeſted. He muſt remain in the Bath for one Hour or an Hour and half every Time. As for the proper Number of Times, that is to be determined by the Dryneſs or Humidity of the Patient's Habit; but there is ſeldom Occaſion to ſtop within ten or exceed ſixteen times.

Here our Author gives a Caution relating to pregnant Women, *viz.* that they neither uſe the Bath too often, nor continue in it too long at a Time, leſt it ſhould occaſion Abortion.

In the mean time he adviſes the Patient every Morning, either abed or in the Bath, to take a Draught of Whey, clarified, chalybeated, and medicated with Leaves of Germander, Water-creſſes, Chervil, *&c.* or Chicken or Veal Broth boiled with refrigerating, vulnerary Herbs, as Succory, Burnet, Agrimony, Spleen-wort, Maiden-hair, Water-creſſes, and the like.

After the Patient has done with the Uſe of the Bath, in caſe of a plethorick Conſtitution he adviſes to let Blood and purge again as before. But where

the

the Patient is free of a *Plethora*, or any other Condition that requires Bleeding, Purging alone is ſufficient.

Our Author ſays, there are ſome who order the Uſe of the Bath to be repeated once or twice after Purging, with a View to temperate the Heat occaſioned by the Cathartick. Which Practice he reckons is never amiſs, and in Patients of a dry Habit and a bilious Temperament is of Service.

During this whole preparative Courſe, he ſays, the Diet ought to be temperating, moiſtening and refrigerating, eaſily digeſted, of laudible Nouriſhment, and taken moderately. And the Patient muſt abſtain from Wine, Venery, and much Exerciſe either of the Body or Mind.

After all, he condemns the Practice of ſuch as prepare their Patients for a Salivation, with heating Remedies; ſuch as Viper-broth, Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, *China*, &c. or Preparations of Mercury taken inwardly. By which Means, he ſays, the Heat, Dryneſs and Acrimony of the Blood is increaſed, and the Solids become hard and criſped; whence the Operation of Mercury proceeds with more violent Tumults, the Excretions are more acrid, and performed more ſparingly, and the Mouth and inward Parts are more expoſed to eryſipelatous Inflammations, Ulcerations, Mortifications.

After our Author has thus laid down the general Preparation proper in common Caſes and to Patients that are in other Reſpects ſound; he proceeds to conſider the particular Management of ſuch as beſides the Venereal Diſeaſe labour under other Complains, as follows.

Where the Patient is hectick or inclined to be phthiſical, the Mercurial Unction, and the general Preparation itſelf, is not to be tamper'd with till he has uſed a Milk Diet for a Month or two. And during the general Preparation, his Purges muſt be of the mildeſt Kind, as *Manna* or *Caſſia*; and inſtead of the Bath let him uſe only the *Semicupium*, leſt the weak Lungs

ſhould

ſhould ſuffer from violent Catharticks, or too ſtrong a Preſſure from the Bath upon the whole Surface of the Body.

Where the Habit is cachectick, the Feet œdematous, and the *Viſcera* obſtructed, the Patient muſt be prepared by uſing for 12 or 15 Days aperient and diuretick Medicines, taking every fourth or fifth Day a hydragogue Purge.

And in this Caſe Bleeding muſt for the moſt Part be omitted in the general Preparation, at leaſt this Evacuation muſt be ſparingly made; and the Uſe of the hot Bath muſt not be too often repeated.

Our Author proceeds to lay down Rules by which ſuch Patients as labour under a Jaundice, Epilepſy, Scurvy, or *Diarrhœa*, are to be managed before the Uſe of Mercury. But as this whole Management conſiſts entirely in ſuch a Regimen and ſuch Remedies as the common Practice in theſe Diſeaſes directs, I ſhall not tire the Reader's Patience with a Detail of it.

To theſe Directions our Author ſubjoins a very reaſonable Advice, to apply the Mercurial Ointments in a ſmall Quantity and at pretty conſiderable Intervals, as often as the *Lues Venerea* is complicated with theſe other Diſeaſes.

Before he concludes this Section, he tells us, that there are ſome Venereal Caſes ſo urgent as not to admit the Delay of a preparative Courſe. For inſtance, when a Bone is become ſo carious as to break from a ſlight Cauſe; when a *Caries* affects the Bone ſo deep as to approach to the Marrow; or when an *Exoſtoſis* grows painful and inflamed, ſo as to threaten Suppuration. In ſuch Caſes, he ſays, there is no Time to be loſt in a preparative Proceſs, at leaſt no further Preparation is to be uſed than Bleeding and Purging, after which the Ointments muſt be applied in large Quantities, at firſt, till the Violence of the urging Symptom is abated, and as ſoon as that happens, the Cure ought to be carried on more gradually.

Sect.

Sect. 4. He deſcribes the Compoſition of the Mercurial Ointment thus:

Take of the pureſt Mercury, revived from *Cinnabar* or at leaſt ſuch as (by having been frequently filtrated thro' Leather) is rendered as free of Lead as poſſible, q. v. Add to it a ſmall Quantity of Turpentine, and rub them together in a Mortar till they are reduced to a Powder of a duſky or black Colour; to which add an equal or double Quantity (according to the Temperament of the Patient, the ſtanding of the Diſeaſe, *&c.*) of Hog's Lard freed of its Membranes, without any Mixture of Salt, and void of any rancid Acrimony, and let them be perfectly mixed in a Mortar.

He juſtly condemns the ancient Method of adding to theſe Ointments hot acrid Ingredients; which, he ſays, entering the Maſs of Blood along with the Particles of Mercury, ſometimes kindle a Fever; or if they do not make their Way into the Veſſels, they inflame the Skin, and produce *Exanthemata*, *Phlyctænæ* and an *Eryſipelas*, and after all are for no manner of Purpoſe, ſince Mercury is not of a cold Nature as thoſe ancient Writers ſuppoſed, and conſequently needs no ſuch Correction.

Chap. VII. In the firſt Section of this Chapter our Author deſcribes the Proceſs of a high Salivation, by a plentiful Uſe of Mercury.

This Proceſs he divides into three Stages. 1. That in which the Ointments are applied in order to raiſe a Salivation. 2. That wherein the Salivation already provoked is cautiouſly moderated. 3. That wherein, after the Cure is perfected, the remaining Ptyaliſm and its troubleſome Effects are carried off by the Means of proper Remedies. He gives the Directions proper in each Stage as follows.

The Ointments are in the firſt place to be applied every Day, or, which is a ſafer Method, every other Day for three times. The Doſe of the Ointment for each Friction ſhould ſeldom be leſs than two Drams, and as rarely exceed half an Ounce.

The

The firſt Friction ſhould extend from the Feet to the Calves of the Legs, the ſecond, from the Calves to the Mid-thigh, and the third for the moſt part from the Mid-thigh to above the * *Nates*. The Ointments may be applied either in the Evening, after the Dinner is digeſted, or in the Morning faſting.

The Patient muſt be placed before the Fire, and the Parts to be anointed are firſt to be rubbed with the Hand till they grow red, in order to render the Pores more open, after which the Ointment muſt be rubbed upon the Parts till they grow dry. The anointed Parts are to be covered with Linnen Stockings, Drawers, *&c.* to be wore as long as it is proper to promote the Salivation. And after every Unction he adviſes that the Patient be put into a well-warmed Bed, to lie there for an Hour or two, that the Ointment may penetrate the more.

The next Day after the third Friction the Mouth muſt be diligently examined in order to diſcover whether any Signs of a Salivation appear; for it commonly begins about this Time. And tho it ſeldom appears ſooner, eſpecially when the Ointment is applied in ſuch a ſmall Quantity as is uſual now a-days, he reckons it prudent not to proceed to the ſecond, much leſs to the third Friction, till you have inſpected the Mouth ſo as to judge how far the Operation of the Mercury has proceeded.

In

* I think it is not eaſy to give a good Reaſon for applying theſe Ointments over ſuch an Extent of Surface as is here directed, much leſs to beſmear almoſt the whole Body, as our Author adviſes in the fourth and fifth Frictions, where ſo many are neceſſary. For it appears from Experience, that the *Vaſa inhalantia* are after repeated Frictions ſtill bibulous enough to admit more Mercury upon a new Unction; and I think one would chuſe not to extend the Frictions over more Surface than is commonly found ſufficient in a reaſonable Time, to abſorb as much Mercury as is requiſite to the deſired Effect. Becauſe in Proportion to the Extent of Skin over which thoſe unctuous Liniments are applied, the Perſpiration will be more or leſs diminiſhed; whence, beſides the common Miſchiefs occaſioned by an Obſtruction of this Diſcharge, one might have Reaſon in ſuch a Juncture, to dread a good deal of Danger from a violent Determination of Humours to the Mouth, *Fauces*, &c.

In the next place our Author enumerates the Signs of an approaching Salivation. The remote Signs are Languor, Heart-burn, Senſe of Weight in the Head, a frequent Pulſe, *&c.* The more immediate ones are, a Pain and Swelling of the parotid and maxillary Glands, *Stupor* of the Teeth, Redneſs and Inflammation of the Orifices of the ſalivary Glands, Redneſs and Swelling of the Tongue and Gums, Heat and *Fœtor* of the Mouth, an increaſed Secretion of *Saliva*, frequent Spitting, *&c.*

If the Mouth remains quite unaffected with any of theſe Symptoms to the ſeventh Day from the firſt Friction, he ſays, the Ointment muſt without Delay be applied again in a larger Quantity than before, and from the *Nates* upwards along the Loins and Back as far as to the Neck. And if this fourth Friction proves ineffectual too, the ſuperior Extremities, from the Tops of the Shoulders to the Hands, are to be rubbed over with the ſame Quantity of Ointment upon the ninth Day.

But if upon the ſeventh Day the Signs of an approaching Salivation appear in the Gums, Tongue and Cheeks, he adviſes you to ſtop till the Event diſcovers itſelf. And if a full Salivation comes on, the Ointment muſt be laid aſide, and the Salivation managed according to the Rules to be given afterwards. If the Signs of an approaching Ptyaliſm immediately diſappear, after an Interval of a few Days, he orders the Friction to be repeated for the fourth and even the fifth Time, with the ſame Precautions, till you have procured the required Diſcharge.

In the mean time, from the firſt Application of the Ointment the Patient muſt keep cloſe in a Room moderately warm. And as he would avoid a violent *Diarrhæa* or even a Dyſentery, he muſt abſtain from Wine and all the more ſolid Kinds of Food, confining himſelf to nouriſhing Broaths, *&c.* And to ſupply ſufficient Materials to the Diſcharge by *Saliva*, and at the ſame Time prevent any feveriſh Heats, he

ought

ought to drink plentifully of warm Ptiſan prepared with Barley, Liquorice and Graſs-roots.

In the *ſecond Stage*, which is that of the Salivation, our Author gives ſeveral well known Rules, by which the Diſcharge is to be moderated, *&c.* Here, he ſays, it ought never, at its Height, to be in a ſmaller Quantity than ℔iii. nor exceed that of ℔vi.

In talking of the Ulcers of the Mouth, he divides them into thoſe that affect the Orifices of the ſalivary Ducts, and the Edges of the Tongue towards its Middle contiguous to the *Dentes Molares*, which, he ſays, have a good Effect in promoting the Diſcharge of *Saliva:* And thoſe that are troubleſome without any Advantage, by promoting the Diſcharge, ſuch as Ulcers upon the Lips, Palate, the Tip or Back of the Tongue, or its inferior Surface, *&c.* or ſuch as are not only troubleſome but dangerous, *viz.* Ulcuſcles that conſume the Gums, whence the Teeth grow looſe and drop out; thoſe upon the *Uvula* and *Tonſillæ*, the Root of the Tongue, or near the Tendons of the Muſcles that ſerve to Maſtication; whence a difficult Deglutition, Inflammation, and Swelling of the Tongue, and from the Eroſion or Convulſion of the Tendons of the Crotaphite, *&c.* Muſcles, a *Stricture Oris.*

Thoſe Ulcers, he ſays, that are troubleſome, or of dangerous Conſequence becauſe of their Situation, muſt with all poſſible Speed be healed, by applying the *Collyrium Lanfranci*, either alone or impregnated with *Spiritus Vitrioli*, *Salis*, &c. waſhing the Mouth afterwards with warm Ptiſan, till the white *Mucor* is removed, and the Ulcer appears freſh and red.

As for thoſe Ulcers by which the Diſcharge is encouraged, they ought to be let alone through the whole Courſe of the Salivation; except where they are very painful, in which Caſe he adviſes the Uſe of emollient Gargariſms; or where they dig deep or ſpread too far, ſo as by their Eroſion to endanger an Hemorrhagy, they muſt be managed the ſame way with the dangerous Ulcers above mentioned.

In

In the mean time he adviſes that ſuch Parts as are affected with Pains, *Exoſtoſes*, or any other topical Evil, be rubbed over with a Dram or two of the Ointment every Day if the Salivation is moderate, or once in two or three Days if it is already too violent.

Thro' this Stage the Patient is to uſe Broaths for his only Food, or, if he is hungry, a potched Egg, provided he be free of a Fever. He ought to drink at leaſt four or ſix Pounds of Ptiſan a Day, but he muſt waſh his Mouth well with the Ptiſan before every Draught, leſt the acrid and viſcid *Pituita* ſhould upon its being ſwallowed down, occaſion griping Pains in the Stomach.

Mean while, if the Patient is ſtrong he allows him during this Stage to quit his Bed and ſit by the Fire-ſide. If he keeps his Bed, he ought ſleeping and waking to put himſelf into ſuch Poſtures as moſt favour the Excretion of the *Saliva*; and leaſt either Side of the Mouth, *&c.* ſhould ſwell immoderately by a Load of acrid Humours, he ought to ſhift ſometimes from one Side to the other.

Where the Belly is coſtive a Glyſter muſt be given once in two or three Days.

In this Manner he ſays the Patient is to be managed during the ſecond Stage, which in order to a perfect Cure, ought to be protracted to 15, 20, or 25 Days. And as ſoon as the Diſcharge begins to abate of its own Accord the *third Stage* commences.

The Indications in this Stage are to carry off the Remains of the Salivation, to heal the Ulcers of the Mouth, and reſtore the exhauſted Patient to his former Strength.

The firſt of theſe Indications is anſwered by ſhifting all the Linnens; cleanſing the Skin, where the Ointments were uſed, with Oil of Sweet-Almonds, and afterwards with *Aqua Vitæ*; by giving eccoprotick and gently purging Glyſters, and afterwards mild Catharticks.

There is nothing remarkable in our Author's Practiſe in purſuing either this or the other Intentions.

Only

Only he adviſes the Patient to take Care while the Ulcers are healing, that the Sides of the Tongue do not grow to the internal Gums and Cheeks, and that the Ulcers near the Articulations of the *Maxillæ* do not unite, ſo as to obſtruct the natural Motions of the Cheeks and lower Jaw. To prevent which Inconveniencies the Tongue muſt every now and then be ſeparated, with the Finger, from the contiguous Gums, *&c.* and the Jaws expanded to their utmoſt ſtretch.

As ſoon as the Progreſs of the Ulcers is ſtopt, he gives a Caution not to touch them too frequently with the *Collyrium Lanfranci* or other acid Spirits, leſt it ſhould occaſion a hard callous Cicatrix.

In the laſt Place, where the Patient is of a dry, acrid, warm Temperament, he adviſes a Milk Diet, *viz.* a Draught Morning and Evening, for a Month or ſo after the Cure; by which he ſays all theſe three laſt mentioned Indications are anſwered together.

In the ſecond Section he gives an Account of the milder Salivation, which differs from the former only in this that the Ointments are applied in ſmaller Quantities at a Time, and at longer Intervals.

The Doſe of the Ointment in this Caſe is from ʒi. to ʒii. It is to be uſed the ſame Way as above directed in the high Salivation, only that it is to be rubbed over a ſmaller Extent of Skin.

Some People, he ſays, to avoid being be rayed by the Smell of their Ointments, after every Friction have their Skin well cleanſed of its Remains. Which Method he does not diſapprove of, provided this Diſadvantage be ſupplied by uſing the Ointment in greater Quantities, and protracting the Friction longer.

He tells us that between Frictions there ought to intercede an interval of three, four, or five Days; nay even of ſix or ſeven, if the Patient is of a broken or delicate Conſtitution. And for all the Slowneſs of this Proceſs, he adviſes us never to proceed to a new Friction, till we are ſure that there are no Symptoms of an approaching Salivation.

In

In this Manner the Proceſs is to be managed, till a gentle Salivation, unattended with any ſevere Symptoms, ariſes. For he would not have this Diſcharge to exceed a Pound or two in twenty four Hours; but he ſays, that from leſs than this Quantity the Cure of a Pox, eſpecially of an inveterated one, is ſcarce ever to be expected.

As for the proper Quantity of Ointment required in this Method of Cure; that varies according to the Condition of the Patient, the Diſeaſe, *&c.* But our Author ſays it appears from common Experience, that the whole Quantity to be uſed is ſeldom leſs than ℥ii, and that it ought ſeldom to exceed ℥iii. or ℥iv.

As this is a more inſenſible Method of Cure, it ought to be longer protracted than the former, *viz.* to 30, 40, 50 Days or more. And as ſoon as it is Time to ſhift the Patient's Linnen, he muſt be managed in every Reſpect the ſame Way as was directed in the high Salivation, till he recovers his ordinary Strength.

When it happens, from ſome Error, *&c.* commited in purſuing this Method, that a Salivation riſes, which is not to be reſtrained even by Catharticks, he adviſes not to ſtruggle againſt ſuch an Effect of Nature, but to manage in this Caſe the ſame Way as in the full Salivation.

He preſcribes the ſame Regimen in the low as in the high Salivation, only in the former he indulges the Patient in ſomewhat a fuller Diet, and allows him every Morning a Draught of Cow's Milk, where the Blood is of a *Diatheſis* that makes it proper, and as long as no Salivation or Signs of an approaching one appear.

Beſides he allows the Patient to ſit up the whole Day, provided he keep himſelf moderately warm. But he juſtly blames thoſe that venture abroad during this Courſe.

Towards the End of this Chapter our Author lays down a few Canons concerning the Uſe of Mercury; which are no other than a Recapitulation in general of ſome Things which he had diſcuſſed more particularly

thro' the Courſe of this Chapter. Only he conſiders it as a groundleſs Prejudice (proceeding from an unjuſt Imputation upon Mercury, of its being of a poyſonous Nature) ſo religiouſly to avoid the Head, *Thorax* and *Abdomen* in the mercurial Unction. Nevertheleſs he is againſt an Innovation in the Practiſe here, leſt it ſhould be charged with ſuch bad Accidents as might have happened however. But where any of theſe Parts is affected with a Node, Ganglion, Exoſtoſis, Ulcer, or in a Word, with any topical Symptom, he adviſes ſo far to throw aſide that old Prejudice, and apply the proper Remedy of mercurial Ointments to the Part affected; which he ſays he has oftener than once done with great Succeſs in ſuch Caſes.

As for Narcoticks, eſpecially ſtrong Opiates, and ſuch as are not corrected with other Ingredients, he adviſes never to adminiſter any of them during a Salivation, let the Pain of the Mouth and want of Reſt be never ſo urgent. For, ſays he, by their ſuppreſſing or ſuddenly giving a conſiderable Check to the Diſcharge by *Saliva*, they endanger a Swelling of the Salivary Glands, and from the conſequent Compreſſion of the Veins returning from the Head, an inſuperable Lethargy. At moſt he allows, in Caſe there is no Fever, ʒ ß of Theriack; which he recommends as particularly good, where the Patient is languid and low ſpirited.

Chap. VIII. He enumerates the Misfortunes that ſometimes attend the high Salivation, and lays down the Methods how to remedy them; beginning with thoſe that appear in the firſt Stage, as follows:

1. Sometimes after the third or fourth Unction the ſalivary Glands become ſwelled and inflamed; the Tongue ſwells and hangs out; the Face and whole Head ſwell: Whence the Deglutition and Reſpiration are performed with Difficulty; the Voice is loſt or becomes indiſtinct; the Patient is ſeized with a Drowſineſs, Lethargy, a Fever, *&c.*

Theſe Symptoms ariſe, ſays he, from the too frequent Application of Mercury, and uſing it in too large

large Quantities; and are to be removed by plentiful Bleeding, eſpecially at the Foot, by changing the Linnen and cleanſing the Skin, giving Glyſters and afterwards a Cathartick.

In the mean Time the Tongue, where it hangs out, muſt be defended from the Teeth, by keeping the Jaws aſunder by the means of ſmall wooden Wedges.

As ſoon as you have mitigated theſe Effects of Mercury, in order to prevent a Phagedænick Exulceration of the Mouth, which muſt ſtand the next Shock, he ſays it muſt be waſhed frequently with ſweet Milk, emollient and anodyne Decoctions, avoiding all Acids, Aſtringents and Repellents, which by repreſſing the Diſcharge might occaſion a dangerous Settling of Humours upon the ſalivary Glands.

If a too violent Salivation ſucceeds, as for the moſt Part it does, he gives Directions to moderate it by a very thin Diet, plentiful Draughts of Ptiſan, the daily uſe of Glyſters, repeated Purgation, *&c.* But if on the contrary the Salivation does not riſe, or at leaſt not to a ſufficient height, he ſays it ought to be encouraged by putting on the foul Linnen again, or by cautiouſly repeating the Frictions.

2. Where the due Preparation for the Uſe of Mercury has been neglected, or the Ointments have been uſed in too great Quantities, or at too ſhort Intervals, ſometimes, he ſays, after the third or fourth Friction, a Fever ariſes either violent or remiſs, continual or intermittent; whence the Mouth becomes inflamed, the Salivation is either ſuppreſs'd or diminiſhed, the Patient is ſeiz'd with a Difficulty of breathing, and all the other Symptoms proper to a Fever, which are worſe than ordinary upon Account of the Tumults raiſed in the Circulation by the Mercury.

If the Fever is ſlight, he ſays, it is cured by a thin Diet, large Draughts of Ptiſan, emollient Glyſters, laying aſide the Uſe of the Ointments, and throwing off the dirty Linnen, *&c.* But where it is violent, and does not yield to this Regimen, you muſt let Blood

once or twice, and give a lenitive Purge; and if the Fever is of the intermittent Kind the Bark muſt be adminiſtred.

After the Fever is removed the Salivation muſt be encouraged, except the Patient is too weak to bear it, in which Caſe it muſt be deferred till he recovers his Strength.

3. Some, he ſays, after the ſecond or third Unction, inſtead of a Ptyaliſm are ſeized with a violent *Diarrhœa*; which, if neglected, in a ſhort Time degenerates into a Dyſentery, attended with violent ſevere Gripings, an almoſt perpetual *Teneſmus*, &c. and oftentimes with a *Febricula*.

This Symptom frequently happens to thoſe who have either omitted the due Preparation for the mercurial Unction, or uſed it negligently; to ſuch as from the very Beginning of the Cure treſpaſſed againſt the Rules of Diet, and drank Wine or indulged in eating too much; and to People of lax weak Inteſtines.

As ſoon as the *Diarrhœa* appears, the Ointments muſt be diſuſed, and if it is violent the Linnen ſhifted.

Our Author manages this Symptom according to the common Practiſe; by bleeding, by giving betwixt the Draughts of Broath ℥ß or ℥i. of the *Ol. amygd. dulc. rec.* large Draughts of emollient Ptiſan, by adminiſtring every other Hour an emollient, Aſtringent, Paregorick Glyſter, and where the Symptom is violent, by Opiates diſſolved in one or two Glyſters, or taken by the Mouth; and if it does not yield to theſe Remedies he preſcribes a Vomit of *Ipecacuanha*.

As ſoon as the *Diarrhœa* begins to abate he adviſes a lenitive Purge, to expel the Remains of the morbid *Fomes*.

After this Symptom is removed, he adviſes that the Frictions be repeated if the Patient has Strength enough to undergo the Cure, if he has not, he ſays, it muſt be deferred till he is recovered from his exhauſted State.

There

There are ſome Patients in whom, after the Frictions have been repeated to the fifth Time, not the leaſt Sign of a Salivation appears; and yet even theſe, our Author ſays, are not the leſs effectually cured by this Remedy, provided they purſue the following Method.

If the Unctions have in the ſpace of nine Days been repeated for the fifth Time, without any Signs of a Salivation, they muſt be let alone for four or five Days, till it appear whether or not that Diſcharge is like to enſue. In the mean Time, in order to promote it, the Patient muſt eat ſparingly, and drink plentifully of warm Ptiſan. If after this Interval there is no Appearance of the Mercury's operating in that Manner, let the Frictions be repeated, with the ſame or a greater Quantity of Mercury, every other Day for five more Times, adminiſtring a Glyſter every Day, and obſerving diligently what Effect the Mercury may have upon the Mouth, to prevent a Surpriſe from ſome untoward Event, occaſioned by the plentiful Uſe of Mercury.

If in the mean Time, the Salivation does not begin, the Patient is to reſt for nine or ten Days, that the Mercury may have Time to exert its Power; after which, he ſays, you may without the leaſt Suſpicion of a Relapſe, cleanſe the Skin, ſhift the Linnen, purge off the Remains of the Mercury, *&c.*

Towards the latter End of this Section, our Author ſays that in thoſe Caſes where the mercurial Unction does not produce a Salivation, this Want is commonly made up by an Increaſe of the Diſcharges by Stool, Urine, Sweat, or inſenſible Perſpiration.

In his ſecond Section he conſiders the bad Symptoms of the *ſecond Stage*, which are owing to the great Attrition, Rarefaction, and violent *Momentum* of the Blood, hurried thro' the whole vaſcular Syſtem, whence it burſts in with great Fury upon the weaker Parts.

1. The firſt of theſe Symptoms which he mentions is the *Hæmoptoe*, to which Phthiſical People and thoſe that are ſubject to a Cough are liable.

In order to the Cure of this Symptom, he ſays, the Skin muſt be cleanſed, and the Linnen ſhifted. A Vein muſt be opened two or three times a Day, or once every fourth Hour, and the Blood drawn in great Quantities at firſt. In ſhort, as he manages this Symptom after the common Method, I ſhall not inſiſt upon this Article.

If after the Cure of this Symptom the Patient has Strength enough remaining to finiſh his mercurial Courſe, and if the *Hæmoptoe* did not begin till near the latter End of this Proceſs, he adviſes him to proceed in uſing the Unction, otherwiſe to defer it to another Time.

2. The ſecond is the Epilepſy. Which Symptom, he ſays, is to be let alone, provided the Paroxyſm is ſlight; only Care muſt be taken, by keeping the Jaws ſeparate by the Means of wooden Wedges, that the Tongue receive no Hurt from the Teeth in the convulſive Fit.

But if the Paroxyſm is ſo long and violent as to threaten an Apoplexy, he adviſes, firſt to let Blood, and afterwards to give an antimonial Vomit, in order to remove the Fit. And as ſoon as the Paroxyſm is gone off, whether of its own accord, or by the Uſe of Remedies, the Mercurial Proceſs, he ſays, muſt be purſued again, but with Caution, and the Patient muſt once or twice a Day take a Doſe of ſome antiepileptick Medicine.

3. Our Author ſays, that gouty People, and thoſe that are ſubject to rheumatick, arthritick, iſchiatick Pains, are frequently tormented with freſh Attacks of theſe Pains, and more violent Fits during the Courſe of Mercury.

In this Caſe, he ſays, the Salivation, if it is a plentiful one, muſt be moderated, but not entirely ſup-

ſuppreſſed, except where the Violence of the Pains kindles a Fever.

The Pains muſt be mitigated by uſing a very thin Diet, and drinking large Quantities of emollient and diuretick Ptiſan, by the daily Uſe of emollient, or, where the Belly is coſtive, of eccoprotick Glyſters. And the Blood muſt be diluted by drinking Morning and Evening a few Diſhes of Tea, or an Infuſion of the milder vulnerary Herbs, ſuch as Spleen-wort, Nettles, Sage, Speedwell, Golden-rod, Balm, *&c.*

4. He obſerves, that the menſtrual Diſcharge ſometimes happens at its regular Period during the Salivation, ſometimes that it is forced by the Power of Mercury before its due Time. And when this Diſcharge breaks out, whether at its ordinary Period or before it, the Salivation muſt be taken down if it was pretty violent, tho' our Author ſays it is apt to abate of its own accord while the *Menſes* flow briſkly.

If they proceed moderately, he adviſes us to leave it to Nature; only, he ſays, the Patient muſt during this Diſcharge uſe her Broths ſtronger, and thickened with the *Cremor Oryzæ* or *Vitel. ovorum.*

Where the Flux is immoderate he recommends the Decoction of unripe Oranges, Allom to the Quantity of ʒß. every fourth Hour, and ſuch other Remedies as are uſually given in caſe of too great a Diſcharge this Way.

5. In Caſe of Abortion the Salivation, he ſays, muſt be reſtrained by all poſſible Means, and the Woman delivered and managed as in common Caſes. And as ſoon as the *Lochia* ceaſe naturally, the Salivation muſt be promoted again, during which Time the Patient ought to ſuckle her Child, that the Infant may, by the Benefit of Mercury, be cured of the Venereal Taint as well as the Mother.

6. He tells us, that ſcorbutick Patients, or thoſe that are inclined to be ſo, with lax fungous Gums, *&c.*

are ſubject during the Salivation to ſpreading, phagedænick, fœtid, gangrenous Ulcers over the whole Mouth, Gums, Tongue and Palate. And where they affect the *Tonſillæ* or *Uvula*, they prove a great Impediment to Deglutition, and therefore to avoid the Danger conſequent to this they muſt be cured with all poſſible Speed. To which End the Salivation muſt be checked, the Ulcers muſt be deterged with the *Collyrium Lanfranci*, or if this is not ſtrong enough, with *Spirit of Sea-Salt* or *Vitriol*, either mitigated with Honey, or where a ſtronger Detergent is requiſite, without any Mixture; and the Mouth muſt every now and then be waſhed with Decoction of the Roots of round Birth-wort, Biſtort, Horſe-radiſh, Leaves of Scurvy-graſs, Columbines, Sage, Brook-lime, *&c.* together with a q. ſ. of camphorated Spirit of Wine and Roch Allom.

In the laſt Section of this Chapter our Author gives an Account of the untoward Symptoms that affect the Mouth in the *third Stage* of a Salivation, which, he ſays, are for the moſt part leſs owing to the malignant Nature of the Remedy, than to the Negligence of the Phyſician. But to conſider thoſe Symptoms particularly, he ſays,

1. That the Mouth is ſometimes moſt miſerably affected with a great Number of profound, ſordid, phagedænick, dyſepoulotick Ulcers, whence the Salivation is ſo ſtimulated as ſcarce to admit of the leaſt Check, ſo that the Patient is exhauſted apace, and becomes extenuated.

This Symptom, he ſays, uſually happens from the too plentiful and precipitate Uſe of Mercury; the Phyſician's Fault in having neglected the timely Uſe of proper Remedies againſt theſe Ulcers, where they were too frequent, or unfavourable as to their Situation; an acrid ſaline *Craſis* of the Blood; or, a ſoft lax, ſpungy Texture of the Gums and internal Parts of the Mouth, ſuch as is familiar in ſcorbutick Caſes.

But

But whatever be the particular Cauſe of this Symptom, he ſays, the Cure is the ſame, and as follows:

Where the internal Parts of the Mouth are affected with an *Eryſipelas* or other Inflammation, let Blood once or twice if the Patient has Strength enough to bear it.

The Ulcers muſt be continually waſhed with warm Milk, emollient Decoctions, the *Aqua Spermatis Ranarum*, &c. And twice a Day they ought to be deterged with Barley Water and *Mel. Roſ.* red Wine diluted with Water, *&c.* or if they are very ſordid, with the *Collyrium Lanfranci*; but this is to be ſparingly uſed, leſt by its Acrimony it ſhould increaſe the *Stimulus* upon the Nerves.

The Belly muſt every Day be opened with an emollient eccoprotick Glyſter, and every third Day the Patient muſt take a gentle Purge, in order to make a Revulſion from the Mouth.

In the mean time he is to uſe a Milk Diet, if it agrees with his Stomach; at leaſt he ought to take a Draught of Milk every Day, Morning and Evening. As for his other Food, he muſt uſe ſuch Spoon-meat as is eaſily digeſted, and affords a laudible Nouriſhment.

The Patient mean while, if the Seaſon permits, muſt expoſe himſelf to a * freer Air, that the remaining Particles of Mercury may the more ſpeedily be thrown off by the cutaneous Emunctories, and the Flux to the Mouth may of Courſe be diminiſhed. But if the Ulcers ſeem diſpoſed to cicatrize, let the remaining Salivation be left to Time; for though this is a ſlow Way of recovering the Patient, Experience teaches us that ſuch Cures as are brought about by Length of Time, are effectual ones.

As for thoſe Methods of repreſſing a long or violent Salivation by Aſtringent Gargariſms, or by holding

* One would naturally dread an Effect quite contrary to what our Author propoſes from this Practice, except where the Air is very warm indeed.

holding Pieces of Gold in the Mouth, or swallowing Preparations of this Metal; our Author with good Reason despises the latter as ineffectual, and condemns the former as dangerous.

2. While the *Eschars* of the Ulcers fall off, he observes that an Hæmorrhagy frequently happens from the eroded or torn Vessels. This is a common Misfortune where the Ulcers are deep; especially if the Patient pulls off their *Eschars* too soon, or the Physician separates them by frequently rubbing them with a Pencil dipt in some *Collyrium*.

It is, says our Author, a trifling Symptom, and may be left to Nature, where the Dischage is small. But where the Blood gushes out apace, the Cure must be attempted in the following manner.

If after the Mouth is washed it appears from what Part the Hæmorrhagy springs, let it be touched with the *Collyrium Lanfranci*, a Solution of roch Allom in the *Aq. Plantag. &c.* or, which is best, with *Sp. Vitrioli*. If these are not sufficient, apply the actual Cautery, but not very hot, and let the *Eschar* be kept moist with emollient Gargarisms. In the mean time that it may not be separated by the Motion of the Mouth in Mastication or Speaking, the Patient must live upon Spoon-meat, and be condemned to Silence.

But when the Blood springs from a Part that lies without the Reach of Sight, he advises to let Blood once or twice if the Violence of the Symptom demands it, and the Patient's Strength admits of it; his Mouth, he says, must be frequently washed with astringent Decoctions, and for his ordinary Drink he orders a Decoction of the *Rad. Gramin.* or *Cichor. Silvestris*, impregnated to an agreeable Acidity with the * *Aqua Rabelii*.

Our Author says he once saved a Patient's Life, in a violent Hæmorrhagy from within that Part of the Nose which opens in the Neighbourhood of the *Fauces*,

* See Chap. XII. of this Book.

Fauces, by burning the Part with a ſlender, crooked Piece of Iron heated to a ſmall Degree, and conducted into the Noſe by means of a Canal.

3. He ſays, the Coalition of the Tongue with the Gums, *&c.* if it does not cauſe any Inconvenience, is not worth the taking notice of. But where it does, if the *Cicatrix* is recent, the Parts may be ſeparated with the Finger; if it is confirmed, the Separation muſt be made with the Scalpel, taking care that the Parts do not reunite one with another.

4. As for the *Strictura Oris*, from the contracted State of the Tendons of the Muſcles of Maſtication, occaſioned by deep Ulcers in thoſe Parts, or the Uſe of ſharp Cathæreticks applied to cure Ulcers there; he pronounces it quite incurable.

Chap. IX. Our Author takes into Conſideration thoſe bad Symptoms that ſometimes appear in the milder Salivation; and in the firſt Place thoſe that are common to this and the higher Salivation.

Theſe are, ſays he, owing to the Patient's own Fault. Thus he is frequently ſeized with a Fever, together with a ſwelling of his Head, from his venturing abroad and catching cold, during the Uſe of Mercury. Sometimes too a Fever ariſes, or a *Diarrhœa* or Dyſentery is occaſioned from the Patient's indulging himſelf in too high a Diet, and the Uſe of Wine. And as it is a common Cuſtom to ſet about the Cure of weak, exhauſted Patients with the gentler Mercurial Courſe, it ſometimes happens that phthiſical, epileptick, ſcorbutick, gouty Patients, are ſeized with a Hæmoptoe, epileptick Paroxyſms, phagedænick Ulcers of the Mouth, and Paroxyſms of the Gout; and pregnant Women miſcarry, even from the milder Courſe. Tho' for the moſt Part theſe Symptoms are ſomewhat more gentle here than in the full Salivation.

The Ulcers of the Mouth ſeldom penetrate deep, and ſtill more ſeldom become malignant or dyſepoulotick, in the gentler Courſe of Mercury, tho' ſome-

ſometimes both theſe Misfortunes happen from the Negligence of the Phyſician.

All theſe Symptoms, our Author ſays, are to be cured by the Methods laid down in Chap. VIII.

Sect. 2. Treats of a Misfortune that is more proper to the milder Salivation, *viz.* an imperfect Cure; whence after a ſhort Reſpite the Patient relapſes, and becomes more ſeverely affected than before.

This Misfortune, according to our Author, ſeldom happens upon a plentiful Salivation, and only when from the Phyſician's Impatience or the Violence of the bad Symptoms that appear, the Cure has been protracted for too ſhort a Time. But in the gentle Salivation it is very frequent, let it be managed with ever ſo much Skill and Exactneſs.

It is, ſays he, owing to the too ſmall Quantity in which the Mercurial Ointment is applied at a Time, the too long Intervals betwixt Frictions, and the ſhort Stay that the greateſt accumulated Quantity of Mercury, from the Sum of all the Frictions, makes in the Blood.

Wherefore the great Art of effectually adminiſtring Mercury depends upon this, that a Standard be found by which to determine the Quantity of Mercury, and the Length of Time, ſufficient to perform the moſt perfect Cure with the leaſt Trouble.

But as the Standard muſt vary according to the longer or ſhorter Standing of the Diſeaſe, its Degree of Violence, the Nature of the affected Parts, the Nature, Number and Violence of the Symptoms, and the Age, Sex, and State of Health of the Patient, it muſt be adjuſted as exactly as poſſible to theſe different Circumſtances by the following Rules, drawn from Experience.

1. That Quantity of Mercury is found to be ſufficient to cure this Diſeaſe, by which a reaſonable Salivation is procured. Wherefore let the Ointments be applied in ſuch Doſes, and at ſuch Intervals, as to raiſe a gentle, moderate, tractable Salivation, without

without any Inflammation of the Mouth, or attended only with a ſlight one, with few Ulcers, and thoſe only ſuperficial, and by which only one, two, or at moſt, three Pounds of *Saliva* are diſcharged in twenty four Hours.

Our Author, however, does not deny that the Venereal Diſeaſe, while recent and ſlight, has ſometimes, in Habits that eaſily yield to the Power of Mercury, been perfectly enough cured without adminiſtring Mercury to ſuch a Height as to promote a Salivation; but as theſe are rare Caſes, he ſays, we muſt not hope always to perform the Cure at ſo eaſy a Rate.

2. His ſecond Rule is by no means to reſtrain the Salivation till all the Symptoms are gone, at leaſt thoſe that depend upon the Venereal Poiſon as their *Cauſa continens*.

He proceeds next to thoſe Symptoms which ſometimes remain after a Salivation.

He introduces this Subject by telling us that where the Infection is recent, the Poiſon of a benign Nature, and in a ſmall Quantity, and where it has tainted the Fluids alone without affecting the ſolid Parts, the Cure may be compleated by a regular Salivation. But where the Poiſon is very virulent, copious, and has affected the ſolid Parts, with Inflammations, Obſtructions, Tumours, Gums, Schirrhus, Eroſion, Ulceration, Caries, *&c.* the Cure is ſeldom or never ſo perfected, but ſome of thoſe Symtoms remain, however perfectly the Fluids may be depurated of the morbid Taint.

Our Author divides theſe remaining Symptoms into ſuch as admit of a Cure, and ſuch as are incurable. He diſpatches the firſt Kind in

Chap. X. Beginning with the *Gonorrhœa*, which, he ſays, whether recent or inveterate, for the moſt part remains after a full Salivation. But it is now become quite mild and void of all Venereal Virulency,

lency, tho' the Inflammation and Ulceration of a recent *Gonorrhœa* may ſtill remain.

This Symptom, he tell us, ſometimes ceaſes of its own Accord; but as its long Continuance may have bad Conſequences, it is beſt to ſet about the Cure by a Milk Diet, the Uſe of the acid, vitriolick, chalybeate Waters, of Balſamicks, Aſtringents, both taken by the Mouth, and injected into the *Urethra* or *Vagina*; and where the Laxity of the Ducts is the Cauſe of this Symptom, he recommends Embrocations and Baths of the hot Mineral Waters *de Bourbon*, *d'Aix la Chapelle*, &c.

Our Author, under the Article of this Symptom, quotes *Hoffman* recommending a Solution of the *Saccharum Saturni* in the *Ol. Terebinthinæ* prepared by Digeſtion with a gentle Heat, as an incomparable Remedy in a *Gonorrhœa*, eſpecially with the Addition of a little Camphire. It is to be given in any proper Vehicle to the Quantity of a few Drops.

And he ſays that he had an Account of a Cure lately performed in a habitual *Gonorrhœa*, after all other Remedies had failed, by means of the *Aqua Rabelii* impregnated with Ambergreaſe or Myrrh. Which Medicine is to be given every Day for ſome Days, to the Quantity of ſix, eight or ten Drops for a Doſe, in a Bolus or any proper Liquor.

2. The *Porri venerei* of the *Pudenda*, where they are ſmall, ſoft, and of ſhort ſtanding, ſometimes he ſays by means of a Salivation become dry and fall off. But ſometimes on the contrary, eſpecially where they are thick, hard, and have taken deep Root, they remain entire even after the beſt managed Salivation. In which laſt Caſe they muſt be cut off as near the Skin as poſſible with a Pair of Sciſſars, and if their Baſe is ſoft, apply a Plaiſter made up of equal Parts of the *Emplaſtr. Vigon. cum quadruplicato Mercurio*, and the *Diachyl. cum Gummi*, that the Suppuration may be gently promoted, and the Calloſities, if there be any, reſolved.

But

But if the Baſe is hard, he adviſes that the neighbouring Parts be now and then ſlightly rubbed over with a Mercurial Ointment, after theſe Excreſcencies are cut off, applying to their Baſes the *Ung. Baſilicon* with red Præcipitate, that the Calloſity may be partly eroded, partly reſolved. Or if it appears neceſſary, he ſays, you may apply ſtronger Cathæreticks; but in theſe Caſes there is ſeldom any Occaſion for ſuch, becauſe the Calloſities are generally deſtroyed by a regular Uſe of the Mercurial Unction.

3. Sometimes the *Phimoſis* and *Paraphimoſis*, our Author obſerves, do not yield to the Uſe of Mercury; eſpecially where the Tumour is of a long ſtandings and become ſcirrhous.

The Cure of theſe Symptoms in both Sexes muſt be attempted, he ſays, with emollient Fomentations and Cataplaſms; and after the Parts are reduced to a pretty flexible State, you muſt try gently to draw over the *Præputium* in the *Paraphimoſis*; and in the *Phimoſis* you muſt inſenſibly dilate the *Præputium* in Men, and the Orifice of the *Vagina* in Women, by the frequent Uſe of the *Speculum Oris* or the *Speculum Matricis*.

If this Method does not ſucceed, he adviſes in the *Paraphimoſis* to ſcarify the *Rugæ* of the *Præputium* pretty deep, and in the *Phimoſis* to cut its ſtraitned Margine here and there with a Pair of Sciſſars.

It is uſual, he obſerves, to make theſe Inciſions upon the lateral Parts of the *Penis*, becauſe the Veſſels there are ſmaller and leſs numerous.

But there is no Room, he ſays, for the Uſe of the Knife in Women, except where it appears that the *Phimoſis* is owing to a Coalition of the Sides of the *Vagina* or *Vulva*, in which Caſe the Separation may be made without Danger. But where this Symptom proceeds from a Coarctation of the *Vagina*, Scarification is neither ſafe, nor can it prove effectual.

4. There is no Hopes, ſays our Author, that the *Condylomata*, *Criſtæ*, and thoſe other Excreſcencies, that

that adhere to the *Anus* or *Pudenda* by a broad, thick Stalk, by which they are abundantly nouriſhed, ſhould ever be ſo ſubdued by the Mercurial Unction as to wither and fall off. Wherefore if the Patient is ſufficiently ſtrong, he would have them be cut off towards the latter End of the Mercurial Courſe, but where he is weak the Operation muſt be deferred till he recovers his Strength. After the Operation, if the Baſe be callous, he applies Cathæreticks or the actual Cautery, and afterwards promotes the Suppuration, *&c.* of the Ulcer.

5. The *Fiſtula Ani*, he ſays, proceeding from a Venereal Taint, is ſometimes ſimple, ſometimes complicated with the *Fici*, *Mariſcæ*, &c. It does not yield to Mercury becauſe this does not purge out the *Pus* and *Sanies* lodged in the Sinuſes. Wherefore, about the latter End of the Cure, or afterwards, according to the Patient's Strength, this Symptom, he ſays, is to be managed by Inciſion, *&c.* as in the ordinary Method.

He takes notice that the ſame Precautions are to be uſed in the Cure of the *Fiſtula lachrymalis* proceeding from a Venereal Cauſe. For, he ſays, the manual Operation muſt by no means be attempted here till the virulent *Fomes* is entirely expelled by the Mercurial Unction.

6. The rheumatick, arthritick, iſchiatick Pains for the moſt Part remain after a regular Salivation, while all the other venereal Symptoms are vaniſhed. Our Author imputes them to the Acrimony or Viſcidity of the Blood, and the Loſs of Tone in the Fibres of the Ligaments, Tendons and Muſcles, owing to the frequent Fluxes to theſe Parts.

Therefore to correct the Acrimony of the Juices, after general Evacuations, he preſcribes a Milk Diet for two or three Months; Chicken or Veal Broth with mild detergent Herbs, ſuch as wild Succory, Borrage, Spleenwort, Fumitory, Agrimony, Burnet, Water-creſſes, *&c.* and the acidulous Mineral Waters drank for ſeveral Days to the Quantity of ℔ii. iii. or iv. every Day.

Where

Where this Symptom is occaſioned by the Viſcidity of the Blood, he recommends, 1. Gentle, ſudorifick Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, *Saſſafras*, the Bark of *Guaiacum*, the *Rad. Chinæ*, *Sarſæ*, &c. to be taken two or three times a Day for a Fortnight. 2. Viper Broth, to be taken for fourteen or twenty Days, with a proper Regimen.

But where the Humours are at the ſame time acrimonious and viſcid, the proper Remedies for each of theſe bad Qualities, muſt be given either together, for Inſtance, by diluting the ſudorifick Decoctions with Milk, or adminiſtring the Viper Broths in the Evening, and Milk in the Morning; or they muſt be uſed alternately.

In the mean time, he ſays, the Tone of the ſuffering Parts muſt be ſtrengthened, by dry Frictions with ſoft woollen Cloaths continued till the Part grows red; by rubbing them over with animal *Axungiæ*, *Ol. Chamæmelinum*, *Laurinum*, *Anethinum*, *Rutaceum*, *Scorpionum*, *Catellorum*, *Lumbricorum*, &c. with hard Soap and Spirit of Wine, *&c.* by uſing Exerciſe with an empty Stomach till the Sweat begins to break out; by wearing Flannel next the Skin; or if theſe fail of deſired Succeſs, by bathing in or embrocating with the hot mineral Waters, eſpecially thoſe of the ſulphureous Kind, which, he ſays, is the laſt Refuge.

But where theſe obſtinate Pains proceed from a ſcorbutick *Fomes*, it will appear, ſays our Author, by the other Symptoms of a Scurvey, in which Caſe the Cure muſt be ſet about with Antiſcorbuticks.

7. The *Herpes*, *Lichen*, and other Foulneſſes of the Skin, frequently remain, he obſerves, after a Salivation, or what is yet more frequent, they break out anew ſome time afterwards. Theſe Symptoms too, according to our Author, proceed either from the Acrimony or Viſcidity of the Blood, or the ulcerous Softneſs of the Glands of the *Corpus reticulatum* and the *Cuticula*, by which they are diſpoſed to imbibe depraved Juices from the Maſs of Blood.

From this Account of the Cauſes of this Symptom it follows, that the Cure is the ſame with that laid down in the former Section.

But beſides the Remedies mentioned there, ſuch Applications, he ſays, muſt be uſed as are found to be moſt effectual againſt the Deformities of the Skin; ſuch as the Juice of the Roots of the *Oxylapathum*, *Ciclamen*, Lime-water, a Solution of Sea Salt in Water, the *Ol. Carthæ*, *Tart. per Delibuium*, red or white Præcipitate mixed with *Pomatum*, *Aq. Phagedænica*, &c.

8. They who live in a clean delicate Way, according to our Author, are ſeldom ſubject to *Rhagades* of the Hands and Feet in the Venereal Diſeaſe; but this is no uncommon Symptom in ſuch as lead a rough, laborious Life, whoſe Hands, *&c.* are become callous and dry with Naſtineſs and hard Toil.

When this Symptom remains after a Salivation the ſame Remedies are to be uſed as were recommended againſt the *Herpes*, &c. But among thoſe, he ſays, the Mercurial Præcipitates mixed with *Pomatum*, give the moſt inſtant Relief in this Caſe.

9. The rebellious Ulcers into which the *Phymata*, Nodes, Ganglions or Gums degenerate, cicatrize, he ſays, very ſlowly, even after a Salivation, and if they are large, it is commonly a long time after the general Cure before they can be healed.

Where the Lips of thoſe Ulcers are ſoft, and not remarkably ſwelled or inflamed, where the new Fleſh is firm, denſe, granous, and of a roſy Colour, and the *Pus* thick, ſmooth, white, and in a ſmall Quantity, the Caſe is favourable, and there is only a longer Space of Time requiſite to a perfect Cure. But where all or moſt of the Conditions are oppoſite to theſe, the Cure will be very difficult.

Thoſe Ulcers which, after the Venereal Poiſon is exterminated, become chironian and dyſepulotick, are, according to our Author, owing to four Cauſes,

1. Latent Sinuoſities and Caverns dug out under the Lips

Lips of the Ulcers, whence a fœtid *Pus* is conſtantly ſupplied. 2. A *Caries* of the ſubjacent Bone, whence a perpetual Diſcharge of purulent *Ichor*. 3. and 4. A ſcorbutick or ſtrumous Leaven in the Blood, infecting the nutritious Lymph which ought to repair the ulcerous Breach.

The firſt Cauſe is known by the Swelling, Pain, Heat, Redneſs, and Reſiſtance of any Part in the Neighbourhood of the Ulcer; by an Effuſion of *Pus* or purulent *Ichor*, when that Part is compreſſed; and by the Probe.

The ſecond appears, if while the Lips are without either Swelling, Pain, or Reſiſtance, the Ulcer for all that does not cicatrize; if the Bottom of the Ulcer however cleanſed be filled with ſoft, fungous Fleſh, that eaſily melts down into a putrid Maſs, and is always moiſt with a fœtid *Ichor*; and if the naked Bone is found by the Sight or Touch to be rough, unequal, full of Holes, and, in a Word, carious.

The third, *viz.* a ſcorbutick Leaven is diſcovered by a *Fœtor* and Putrefaction of the Gums, or the Appearance of livid Spots upon the Shins. And

The fourth, a ſtrumous Cachexy is known by the Situation of the Ulcer in a glandulous Part, its ſcirrhous Baſe, and by a ſcirrhous Affection of other Glands, either in the Neighbourhood of the Ulcers, or in diſtant Parts.

As the three laſt Cauſes of a chironian Ulcer are to be diſcuſſed in the three following Sections, our Author in this handles only the firſt, *viz.* the fiſtulous Sinuoſities of thoſe Ulcers.

Here he follows the common Practice of laying open the *Sinuſes*, and procuring a Diſcharge of the *Pus* by the moſt favourable Exit, and managing the Ulcers with proper Digeſtives, Detergents, *&c.* And in the mean time he adviſes the internal Uſe of ſuch Alteratives as correct the Acrimony or Viſcidity of the Humours.

He ſays it is ſometimes of Uſe now and then to rub over the Lips and Confines of thoſe *Chironian* Ulcers, that take their Riſe from a Venereal Leaven, with a Mercurial Ointment, by which Means the Calloſities are reſolved, and the Lymph which flows to the Ulcer is corrected.

In the laſt Place he recommends Iſſues in the *Occiput*, Arms or Legs, both in Caſe of *Chironian* Ucers, and Pains and *Herpes* remaining after the general Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

The 10th Symptom is a *Caries* of the Bones, which, according to our Author, ſeldom yields to a Salivation.

Sometimes, ſays he, the carious Bone appears quite bare both of Fleſh and *Perioſteum*; ſometimes, on the contrary, it is covered with Fleſh, but then it is ſoft, fungous, bloody, and either red or whiteiſh, or ſublivid, and looſe from the Bone. The *Diagnoſis* of the firſt Kind is very obvious; and the ſecond is known by the Qualities of the Fleſh with which the Bottom of the Ulcer is filled, the fœtid *Ichor* with which it is moiſtened, and by the Probe.

He divides the *Caries* into two Kinds, *viz.* That in which there is only a ſimple Dryneſs of the Bone, without any Appearance of an Eroſion; and that wherein the Bone appears rough, unequal, and frequently full of Holes, which Kind he calls a true *Caries*; but theſe two Species, he ſays, differ one from another only in Degree, the firſt proceeding from a recent, the ſecond from an inveterated Pox.

In both theſe Kinds of *Caries*, he obſerves, that the firſt thing to be done is to lay the Bone bare either with the Knife or Corroſives. And it is generally ſufficient to the Cure of the firſt Kind to dreſs it with Linnen Pledgets dipt in *Aqua Vitæ*, *Sp. Vini*, *Tinct. Myrrhæ*, *Aloes*, *Euphorbii*, &c. or to ſprinkle it over with the *Pulv. Rad. Irid. Florentin. Euphorbii*, or at moſt now and then to pour in a few Drops of the *Ol. Guaiaci*; or which is more effectual, a Solution of Mercury in *Aq. Stygia*.

In

In the ſecond Kind, ſays he, there is a Neceſſity for applying the actual Cautery, in the Uſe of which our Author gives the three following Cautions. 1. The Lips of the Ulcer muſt be ſecured from the hot Iron with wet Linnen Cloaths. 2. The middle of the carious Part, as it is moſt deeply affected, muſt be more thoroughly touched with the Cautery than the ſurrounding Parts. 3. The Iron ought to be hotter or colder, and applied for a longer or ſhorter Space of Time in Proportion to the different Depth of the *Caries*, its Degree of Dryneſs or Moiſture, and the different Texture of the carious Bone, *viz.* as it is more or leſs ſpongy.

After the Application of the Cautery, Care muſt be taken that the Ulcer do not grow up before the Exfoliation; but as ſoon as the carious *Lamella* is ſeparated, and the new Fleſh ſprouts from the ſound Bone, the Ulcer is to be cured according to Art.

In the mean time, through the whole Cure, our Author adviſes, that the *Dyſcraſia* of the Blood, where it labours under any, be corrected by proper Medicines; that the Patient uſe a thin ſparing Diet; that Part of the peccant Lymph be diſcharged by an Iſſue or two; and that nothing be neglected that conduces to the Digeſtion of the Aliments, the laudible State of the Blood, and the Eaſe of Body and Mind.

But where a *Caries* of the larger Bones of the Limbs reaches to the Marrow itſelf, he ſays, the affected Part of the Bone muſt not only be trepanned in ſeveral Places, but the Parts that lie between the *Foramina* made by the Trepan muſt be ſeparated with a *Scalprum* and a leaden Hammer, that the *Pus* and *Sanies* may have a free Diſcharge, and proper Injections and Ointments as open an Acceſs to the Cavity of the Bone, in order to cleanſe it. And at the ſame Time that the Marrow advances towards a ſound State, the Exfoliation muſt be promoted thro' the whole Circumference of the Bone, that ſo

the Cure may not be retarded, but the Growth of the new Fleſh may be ſo equal as the *Cicatrix* may be formed in every Point of the ulcerated Surface at the ſame time.

11 & 12. The Scurvey and *Struma*, our Author ſays, with which a Pox is ſometimes complicated, yield little or nothing to the Mercurial Unction. Wherefore he lays down the Method of curing them after the venereal Poyſon is extirpated; but as his Practice in thoſe Caſes has nothing ſingular in it, there is no Occaſion to inſiſt upon it.

CHAP. XI. Contains an Account of thoſe almoſt incurable Symptoms that ſometimes remain after a Salivation. They are owing, ſays our Author, to the great Virulence of the venereal Poyſon by which the ſolid Parts are irreparably affected; but he obſerves that it never makes ſo great a Progreſs without the Patients own Fault, either in neglecting the proper Cure while it is yet Time, or in giving too much Credit to the vain Promiſes of quackiſh Pretenders to Medicine; who may perhaps repreſs the Violence of the Diſeaſe, but never ſubdue it intirely.

The firſt of thoſe Symptoms which our Author takes Notice of is,

1. *A Tumour of the* Teſtes.

Such as the *Spermatocele*, *Sarcocele*, *Hydrocele*, *Pneumatocele*, *Kirſocele*, &c.

The *Spermatocele*, he ſays, is the Original of all the other *Herniæ humorales*, and is owing either to the Stagnation of the *Semen* in the Veſſels of the *Teſtes*, from the Diſcharge in a *Gonorrhœa* ſuppreſſed ſuddenly by aſtringent Injections, drinking, riding, Venery, a Fever, *&c.* or to a morbid Viſcidity of the *Semen* from the inſpiſſating Quality of the venereal Poyſon.

This Symptom, when it proceeds from the firſt mentioned Cauſe, generally diſappears of its own Accord

cord after the Running is renewed; but when it is owing to a venereal Leaven it is more obſtinate.

But he ſays, there is little Hopes of curing either, if they have not yielded to a Salivation; and the only Refuge lies in rubbing over the *Scrotum*, two or three Times a Week with ℈i. of mercurial Ointment, for a long Time, or in applying the *Emplaſtr. Vigonis cum quadrupl. Mercurio*, to be renewed every Month or once in fifteen Days; or in applying laſt of all a Cataplaſm of the *Pulp. rad. Bryon. Cucum. Sylveſtr. & Iridis*, with a q. ſ. of *Gum Ammoniacum* diſſolved in Vinegar.

In the mean Time the *Teſtes* muſt be ſupported with the ſuſpenſory Bandage. And great Care muſt be taken that the *Scirrhus* here do not degenerate into an Abſceſs or a Cancer by the immoderate or unſeaſonable Uſe of attenuating and reſolvent Medicines, whether adminiſtred externally or internally.

But if the Tumour is ſo large and hard, that there is no Room to expect a Reſolution of it, if the *Teſtis* becomes very troubleſome by its great weight, or if any Danger appears, leaſt the Diſeaſe ſhould be communicated from the *Teſtis* to the *Funiculus Spermaticus* and from thence to the *Abdomen*, it is Time to think of extirpating the Teſticle, eſpecially if the Tumour is proceeding to an Abſceſs or Cancer.

But where the Spermatick Chord is already become callous, that Operation muſt by all means be let alone, becauſe in this Caſe you cannot by amputating the Teſticle extirpate the Diſeaſe, nor prevent its being propagated into the *Abdomen*.

The beſt Way, according to our Author, of ſetting about the Operation is, in the firſt Place, by laying a Train of Cauſticks along the Back of the Teſticle, ſo as to eat thro' both the *Scrotum* and *Tunica Vaginalis*; that any *Serum* or *Pus* haply lodg'd there may be diſcharged, and the ſubſiding Teſticle be the more eaſily extirpated. Beſides, ſays he, we are enabled by this Means to judge of the State of the morbid Teſticles, which is a great Advantage, conſider-

ing that ſometimes not only in the *Hydrocele*, but even in the *Sarcocele*, the Teſticle itſelf remains ſound, while the Diſeaſe affects only its Coats, and may of Courſe be cured without Caſtration.

2. *The Diſtortion of the* Penis,

During Erection either upwards, downwards, or to one Side, is the next Symptom of this Claſs.

It proceeds, ſays our Author, from a Node or Ganglion in the *Frænum*, or the Sides of the *Urethra*, or the ſuſpenſory Ligament of the *Penis*, or in its cavernous Bodies. Whence the *Penis* in Time of Erection is diſtorted towards the affected Part, which is rendered incapable of being ſtretch'd to its proper length.

The Cure is the ſame with that of the ſcirrhous *Teſtes*.

3. *Impotency*,

Is frequently the Effect of venereal Diſeaſes.

Our Author divides this Symptom into three Kinds.

The firſt is that in which, tho' the *Penis* is capable enough of a *Tentigo*, there is either no Emiſſion of *Semen*, or this Diſcharge is ſmall in Quantity, and of a ſerous Conſiſtence. This Species our Author takes to ariſe from an abſolute Conſtipation of the Emiſſaries of the *Veſiculæ Seminales* and *Proſtatæ*, occaſioned by the prepoſterous and too frequent Uſe of ſtrongly aſtringent Injections in the Cure of a *Gonorrhœa*.

A too ſudden and precipitate Diſcharge of *Semen*, with little or no Senſation of Pleaſure, before the *Penis* has attained a perfect *Tentigo*, conſtitutes the ſecond Kind of Impotency; which uſually ſucceeds to a *Gonorrhœa* that has been of long Continuance, and, according to our Author's Opinion, is owing to the too great Dilatation of thoſe Emiſſaries.

The third Kind conſiſts in a conſtant Flaccidity of the *Penis* become incapable of Erection: Which our

Au-

Author ſays, proceeds either from a Loſs of the venereal Senſation in the *Veſiculæ Seminales* and *Proſtatæ*, occaſioned by a Calloſity of theſe Parts, or their being filled with fungous Fleſh. Or from a paralytick Laxity of the *Muſculi Erectores* or the *Acceleratores*.

The firſt Species of Impotency, he ſays, ſeems to admit of no Cure. But they that pleaſe may put themſelves to a needleſs Trouble by attempting to open the locked up Excretories by emollient Injections, Baths and half Baths, the Application of emollient Cataplaſms to the *Perinæum*, the Uſe of the mineral Waters, eſpecially the ſaponaceous ones.

He reckons the third Kind as deſperate as the firſt, eſpecially if it has not yielded to the Salivation. However that nothing may remain untried, he adviſes the Uſe of thoſe Remedies recommended above againſt the *Scirrhus* of the *Teſtes*. He likewiſe propoſes embrocating the *Perinæum* with the hot mineral Waters, which he thinks may poſſibly remove this Symptom, when it ariſes from the unactive Condition of the *Muſculi Erectores*.

As for the ſecond Species of Impotency, he ſays, it may be cured in Part, if not perfectly, by the Uſe of thoſe Remedies, both external and internal, which he had recommended in the Cure of an inveterated *Gonorrhœa*. But to avoid all bad Conſequences from that Practiſe, he adviſes to proceed by Degrees from milder to ſtronger Aſtringents, *&c.* and where the ſtronger ones are neceſſary, to repeat them at ſufficient Intervals.

Our Author proceeds next to the Cure of

4. *The Nodes*, *Ganglions*, *Tubercles* and *Gums*.

Which Tumours, he ſays, for the moſt Part defy all Remedy, eſpecially if the mercurial Unction has not proved effectual.

However he ſays, a long Uſe of Antiſtrumatick Medicines has ſometimes been of Service here; as alſo

the

the Application of the *Emplaſtrum Vigonis cum quadruplicato Mercurio*, or a thin Plate of Lead rubbed over every Day with Quickſilver; which Remedies are the more effectual if every Day, before they are applied, the Tumours are gently rubbed with the Hand for a conſiderable Time.

But our Author ſays, he would by no Means adviſe theſe Frictions, except where the Motions of the Joints are incommoded, or the Face or Hands deformed with theſe Tumours. Nay, where they neither give any Inconveniency nor offend the Sight, he thinks it moſt adviſeable not to irritate them by any Remedies: For, ſays he, from the Uſe of Remedies, eſpecially of ſtrong Frictions, theſe Swellings have oftener than once become carcinomatous.

The Symptom next taken Notice of by our Author is,

5. *The Exoſtoſis.*

He tells us that the Tumours of this Kind which ariſe from the *Perioſtæum* are frequently diſcuſſed; while thoſe that ariſe from the Bone, and are ſolid throughout, are almoſt never to be removed; but that ſuch as ſprout from the Bone, and are of a cellular Texture, filled with a carneous or cartilagineous Subſtance, uſually yield to Diſcutients, provided they are ſmall and of ſhort ſtanding, and of a ſpongy Texture filled with ſoft Fleſh.

Where an *Exoſtoſis* remains after a Salivation, as long as it is indolent, our Author is of Opinion that it is beſt to let it alone, ſince in this Caſe there is little or nothing to be expected from Medicines. However he gives the Patient Leave to try ſuch Remedies as he had recommended againſt the *Scirrhus Teſtium*.

But where an *Exoſtoſis*, either of its own Accord, or for its being too much irritated with Remedies, begins to be affected with acute pricking Pains, while the Skin over it plainly appears to be inflamed, ſo that there

there is Reaſon to fear leaſt the bony Tumour ſhould degenerate into an Abſceſs attended with a *Caries*, or which is yet worſe into a Cancer: In this Caſe, after proper Evacuations, *&c.* our Author adviſes laying the bony Tumour bare, after which it muſt be perforated here and there with the Trepan, and in the next Place, entirely ſcraped off with the *Scalprum*. When this is done, the Bone is to be dreſſed with *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, *Euphorbium*, &c. in Powder or Tincture; or if the *Caries* goes deep the actual Cautery muſt be applied, and the Wound managed according to the Method laid down in Sect. 10. of the preceding Chapter.

He proceeds next to the

6. *Dolor Oſteocopus.*

Which ſometimes remains after a regular Salivation, and is a deep, fixed, ſharp, continual Pain, tho' ſometimes it makes its Attacks by Fits. It affects a particular Part of a Bone, and is attended with a ſlight Increaſe of Heat, and Change of Colour in the Skin, but no Swelling. And if this Symptom remains obſtinate againſt the Power of emollient, anodyne, paregorick and reſolvent Medicines, there is good Grounds to ſuſpect that it is owing either to a latent *Caries* of the Bone, or an *Exoſtoſis* complicated with a *Caries* upon its internal Surface, or which is worſt of all, an Abſceſs of the medullary Subſtance.

If ſuch morbid Conditions are daily more and more to be ſuſpected, while no milder Remedy can be contrived, our Author ſays, this only remains, that the Bone be laid bare, and perforated with the Trepan to the *Meditullium*. And if only a few Drops of Blood iſſue, there is nothing further to be done this Way, except you have pretty certain Signs of a concealed *Caries* or Abſceſs. But if you have a Diſcharge of *Pus* or *Sanies* from the Hole made with the Trepan, he adviſes to make new Perforations both above and below

below the firſt, and the intermediate Parts of the Bone muſt be ſcooped out with the *Scalprum* and leaden Mallet. After which the Cure is to be carried on the ſame Way as was propoſed Sect. 10. of the preceeding Chapter, till the medullary Subſtance is ſuppurated and deterged, the carious Bone exfoliated, and the Ulcer proceeds to Cicatrization.

But after all, ſays our Author, as the Nature and Cauſe of this Symptom is generally diſcovered pretty late, and as the Phyſician is apt to be very backward to adviſe, and the Patient to undergo ſuch a troubleſome and dangerous Operation, it is ſeldom attempted till it is paſt Time, ſo that one can ſcarce ever promiſe a favourable Event from it.

7. *Cancerous Tumours.*

Theſe, ſays our Author, are not always ſubdued nor even changed into a milder Nature, by the Mercurial Unction. Beſides he obſerves that the Ganglions, Tubercles, Gums, ſcirrhous Excreſcencies and cellular *Exoſtoſes*, if they remain after a Salivation, frequently become cancerous by the imprudent Application of acrid, attenuating, and reſolvent Remedies.

His Directions for the Extirpation of Cancers, are nothing different from the Methods commonly known. But when an *Exoſtoſis* becomes carcinomatous, he adviſes to lay the Bone bare, and ſeparate the Tumour with the Inſtruments uſual in ſuch Caſes, after which the Exfoliation is to be promoted, and the Ulcer healed, according to the Rules above propoſed.

But where the Extirpation of a Cancer is too dangerous to be attempted, either becauſe of its Situation or Connexion, or the hopeleſs Condition of the Patient, all that can be done is to make uſe of Palliatives; for which, after he has referred the Reader to his Chapter concerning the carcinomatous Bubo, he chiefly recommends Opiates.

8. *An*

8. *An Ulcer of the* Uterus.

Our Author ſays, this is no uncommon Symptom in Women who have laboured under the Venereal Diſeaſe.

He tells us, that an Ulcer proceeding from an Eroſion occaſioned by the Admiſſion of virulent *Semen*, or a venereal Taint in the menſtrual Flux or in the natural *Mucus* of the Parts, does not break out, at leaſt not from a venereal Cauſe, after a well managed Salivation; tho' if there was an Ulcer there before the Uſe of Mercury, it very frequently eludes its Power. But when it proceeds from the Suppuration of a Ganglion, Gum, Tubercle, Node, Atherome, Steatome, or Meliceris, *&c.* either in the Subſtance of the *Uterus* or attached to it, it may eaſily enough be formed after a Salivation without a new Infection, *viz.* from theſe Tumours coming to a Suppuration either of themſelves, or from the prepoſterous Uſe of Reſolvents.

He divides the Ulcers here of both Kinds into the ſimple, in which both the *Uterus* and the Lips of the Ulcer retain their native ſoftneſs, while at the ſame Time, little or no Pain is felt, and the Pus is white, ſmooth, and thick; and the Cancerous, in which not only the Edges of the Ulcer, but Part of the *Uterus* itſelf has acquired a ſcirrhous Hardneſs, attended with frequent and violent pricking Pains, and a ſmall Diſcharge of ichorous, ſanious, ſerous Matter.

The ſimple Ulcer he ſays, is ſeldom, the Cancerous never, cured. However he recommends the following Method, by which he promiſes at leaſt a Mitigation of this Symptom, if not a perfect Cure.

In the firſt Place, in order to correct the Acrimony of the Blood, he adviſes the Uſe of Ptiſan made of the *Rad. Althææ*, *Conſolid. maj. Biſtortæ*, &c. altered by pouring melted Lead into it; 2. Broath of Chickens and River-crabs, with Leaves of Agrimony, Burnet,

net, Spleen-wort, Wild-ſuccory, Fumitory, Creſſes, *&c.* 3. The acidulous or * ſaponaceous mineral Waters. 4. Baths and Half-baths of ſimple warm Water. 5. Chalybeated Whey in which the Leaves of Fumitory have been infuſed, Aſs's or Goat's Milk taken once or twice a Day; or which is ſtill better, provided it agrees with the Stomach, Cow's Milk for the Patient's whole Diet. 6. And where the Blood is thick, gentle Decoctions of the *Rad. Chinæ & Sarſæ*, to be drank three Times a Day.

Beſides he adviſes the frequent Uſe of lenitive Purges, to diſcharge the Crudities of the *Primæ Viæ* and the bilious Recrements of the Blood, as alſo of bleeding at the Arm to the Quantity of eight or ten Ounces, in order to prevent Inflammations of the *Uterus*.

In the Time of the menſtrual Diſcharge, he ſays, an emollient Glyſter ought to be every Day adminiſtred; and in Caſe of hyſterick Commotions during that Period he preſcribes emollient, oily, and gentle uterine Glyſters, and a Head or two of white Poppy to be boiled in their Ptiſan for their ordinary Drink.

In the Intervals betwixt the menſtrual Periods, he adviſes the Uſe of Injections ſuited to the various Condition of the Ulcers. Thus where the Heat and Pain are conſiderable he orders Injections of Goats Whey infuſed with the *Crocus Orientalis*, Emulſions of the cold Seeds gently boiled, Decoctions of the *Fol. plantag. Summitat. Malvæ*, *Rad. Alth. Nymphææ*, *Cap. Papav. alb.* &c. Where the Ulcer may be cleaned without Danger, he adviſes detergent Injections either milder or ſtronger, in Proportion to the Degree of Foulneſs in the Ulcer. And after it it ſufficiently deterged, if there be any Hopes of bringing it to cicatriſe, he recommends drying and epulotick Injections.

In

* I know not what our Author means by *ſaponaceons* Mineral Waters, except they are ſuch as have a Mixture of Salt and Sulphur in their Compoſition. But in this Place, he ſpecifies a Fountain of the ſaponaceous Kind, viz. *Les Eaux de Plombieres*.

In Caſe of a cancerous Ulcer, he prepares Injections of the depurated Juice of Plantain, Purſlain, Houſe-Leek, of the Leaves or ripe Berries of *Solanum*, of River Crabs, *&c.* beat with a leaden Peſtle in a leaden Mortar, till they grow black, adding upon occaſion to each Injection *Syr. Diacod.* ℥ii. the *Ol. e Vitell. ovor.* or the *Mucilag. Sem. Pſyll. aut Lini* ℥ß. *Plumb. ſut. ſæpe lot. Tut. Præp. Ceruſs. Sacchar. Saturn. Camphor.* any of theſe to the Quantity of ℈i.

In the mean time, he ſays, the internal Uſe of Balſamicks ought not to be neglected. And if the Ulcer is only in the *Vagina*, as this Part is acceſſible enough, he recommends the Application of proper Liniments and Balſams; by no Means neglecting the Injections already preſcribed, which, he ſays, are always of great Service.

In the laſt Place, if the Pain is ſo violent, that the Patient can neither enjoy Sleep nor Reſt, and if the other Remedies have proved ineffectual, he allows of the Uſe of Opiates.

9. *A Palſey,*

Says our Author, proceeding from a Venereal Cauſe, is ſcarce to be cured if it has not yielded to Mercury. However as he would not diſſuade any Patient from the Uſe of antiparalytick Remedies, he mentions the following ones, which if they do no Good, he ſays, can do as little Hurt.

The Remedies which he recommends are diaphoretick Decoctions of the ſudorifick Woods and Roots, together with crude Antimony; Viper Broaths, with Leaves of Creſſes, Fumitory, *&c.* Shavings of Hartſhorn, which may be taken for twenty Days, with a proper Regimen; Baths, and Embrocations of the hot Mineral Waters, whether muriatick or ſulphureous; the Uſe of a Sand-

Bath,

Bath, † Bathing in vinous Liquors while they are in the Heat of Fermentation, or in the *Fœces* of Olives warm from the Preſs, which, he ſays, both by their Heat and Subtility of Parts for the moſt part reſolve thoſe Obſtacles which interrupted the Motion of the nervous Fluid. And in the laſt Place he recommends the Uſe of animal Greaſes, Fats, and Oils, *&c.*

10. *A Tremor of the Joints,*

He ſays, frequently remains after a Salivation, and is ſeldom perfectly cured.

When it is owing to a Weakneſs of the Part, it ought to be conſidered as a Degree of a Palſey, and its Cure is to be attempted by the Remedies propoſed in the preceding Section.

When it proceeds from the ſtrong * Vibration of the Arteries, together with the violent * Tenſion and ſpringy Tone of the nervous Fibrilles; tho' moſt Practitioners recommend volatile, ſpirituous and aromatick Medicines, yet, ſays our Author, this Practice is contrary both to good Theory and Experience.

Where-

† This is not common Practice among us, but conſidering the prodigious Activity and Subtilty of that tumultuous *Aura* which rages thro' the Maſs of fermenting Liquors, it ſeems to promiſe great Effects in ſuch Caſes. Only, as this Spirit has a pretty ſtrong ſuffocating Quality, it may be proper to obſerve this Precaution in the Uſe of ſuch a Bath, that the Patient avoid drawing in theſe volatile Steams by his Mouth or Noſe.

* * I believe moſt Readers who conſider the Nature of Tremors will be of Opinion, notwithſtanding this Gentleman's Authority, that ſuch Affections are ſeldom or never owing to the Cauſes here aſſigned. Beſides our Author's Practice in this Symptom is, as I conceive, in ſome Reſpects contrary to his Theory; for inſtead of Bleeding, Purging, and the Uſe of diluting and relaxing Remedies alone, as his Account of the Cauſes of this Symptom would ſeem to indicate, he recommends Chalybeates and ſuch mineral Waters as are commonly either of the aluminous or Steel Kind; which are ſo far from abating the Rapidity of the Circulation, or relaxing the Tone of the Fibres, that they increaſe the one and ſtrengthen the other.

Wherefore, inſtead of theſe, in this Caſe he adviſes the Uſe of diluent and attenuating Remedies; as diluting Broaths, the warm Bath, chalybeated Whey, the acidulous Mineral Waters, *&c.* together with mildly attenuating and aperient Preparations of Steel, Mercury and Antimony. By which Means, tho' one muſt ſcarce expect a Cure, he ſays, he has oftener than once procured a Mitigation of this Symptom.

11. *The Alopecia,*

Is incurable, ſays our Author, and juſtly enough to be ſure, where the Roots of the Hairs or Glands from which they ſpring are deſtroyed.

Where the Roots, *&c.* remain, the principal Remedy that he pretends to know of is to ſhave the Part frequently. As for the Applications commonly recommended againſt this Symptom; he talks ſomewhat contemptuouſly of them; for, ſays he, whoever pleaſes may have Recourſe to them, becauſe if they do no Service, they at leaſt do no Harm.

12. *The Depreſſion of the Noſe,* &c.

This Symptom, ſays our Author, muſt be bore with Patience, becauſe there is no Help for it; only you muſt provide againſt any Ulcer, that may haply lye concealed in the Cavity of the Noſe, by waſhing it frequently with hot Mineral Waters, or if theſe are not ready at Hand with vulnerary Decoctions, *&c.*

Where the Teeth are looſe in their Sockets, he adviſes the Uſe of ſuch Remedies as remove the Putrefaction of the Gums. But above the other Remedies of this Claſs he praiſes a Compoſition deſcribed in the next Chapter, whoſe Virtues, he ſays, he had often found very effectual in deterging, cleanſing and healing of putrid Gums, and reſtoring their

natural Tone ſo perfectly, as to fix the Teeth juſt when they were about to drop out.

For an Ulcer on the *Uvula* he adviſes the Uſe of thoſe Remedies which he had formerly recommended in Ulcers of the Mouth. And where that Part is already deſtroyed, he obſerves that there is no Occaſion to be very ſollicitous in repairing it, provided due Care be taken to ſtop the Progreſs of the Ulcer, for the Patient neither ſpeaks nor ſwallows his Food the worſe for the want of it.

When the Palate Bones are deſtroyed, or the *Oſſa Maxillarum*, where they form Part of the *Fornix Palati* are perforated ſo as to make a Communication here between the Cavities of the Mouth and Noſe, he ſays, that after the *Caries* is ſtopt, in order to remove the bad Effects that this Breach has upon the Voice, it muſt be ſupplied with a Piece of Silver or Gold Plate ſecured by Means of a Silver Spring; for an Account of which Contrivance he refers the Reader to *Cornelius Solingen*'s *Operationes Chirurgicæ*, and *Joannes May*'s *Praxis Chirurg. rationalis.*

Chap. XII. Which is the laſt of this Book, he gives an Account of ſome of the leſs common Antivenereal Remedies. But like an honeſt Man and a cautious Phyſician, he deſires the Practitioner to beware not to tamper with any of them, at leaſt upon his Word, however recommended by thoſe that invented, ſupported, or diſpenſed them, except ſuch as he expreſly recommends as either ſerviceable, or at leaſt ſafe. For, he ſays, he has mentioned more than he approves of. For my Part I ſhall take notice of thoſe only to which he gives his Suffrage.

Our Author reckons up ſeveral Sorts of *Æthiops Mineral* compounded of *Quickſilver* and *Balſam. Peruv. Copaiba*, *Gum Guaiacum*, *Manna*, Reſin of *Jalap*, *Gum Juniper*, *Sal Ammoniacum*, or *Crabs Eyes*, &c. But, ſays he, as in theſe Preparations the Incorporation of the Mercury and the Balſams, or Gums, *&c.* is performed by mere

mere Trituration, the Mercurial Globules by means of the Heat of the Stomach, *&c.* are very apt to unite with one another, and revive, and conſequently both by their Bulk and Weight become incapable of entering the lacteal Veſſels; ſo that in adminiſtring of theſe Preparations the Phyſician is frequently diſappointed of his Purpoſe.

He ſays, Art. 5. that, contrary to the common Opinion, both the *Aquila alba* and the *Panacea Mercurialis* may be entirely diſſolved in a watry *Menſtruum*, ſuch as the Decoction of the ſudorifick Woods or Roots, by repeated Lævigation and Boyling.

Thus, ſays he, may Mercury be given in a liquid Form ſo as to raiſe a Salivation: but he prefers the Method by Unction as more certain, more effectual, better known, and leſs liable to Danger.

In the next Place he deſcribes the Preparation of the

Mercurius violaceus Diaphoreticus, or the *Flores ammoniaco-mercuriales.*

Take equal Quantities of *Sal Ammoniacum*, and *Æthiops Mineral* prepared by Deflagration, rub them together into a Powder, put the Maſs into a Glaſs Mattraſs two thirds empty, and ſublime it according to Art. After which, that Part which appears of a Violet Colour muſt be carefully ſeparated from the *Fæces*, and the pellucid Chryſtals that ſtick to the Top of the Glaſs, and kept in a well-ſtopt Glaſs Veſſel for Uſe.

This given from ten to twenty * Grains, is an efficacious Medicine, ſays our Author, for correcting the Venereal Poiſon, melting down the inſpiſſated lymphatick Humours, and promoting Perſpiration without any Danger of a Ptyaliſm.

* But after he has mentioned it among the other Preparations of Mercury, in the 7th Chapter of his ſecond Book, he ſays, its Doſe is from 20 to 30 Grains.

The Proceſs which he deſcribes next is the

Solutio Mercurii per Deliquium.

Take of *Sal Ammoniacum* ℥ii. let it be reduced by rubbing in a Mortar to a very fine Powder, then add to it Drop by Drop of *crude Quickſilver* ℥i. rubbing them together till the Mercury is extinguiſhed and intimately blended with the Salt in Form of a browniſh coloured Powder; which is to be laid in a Wine-cellar, upon a Marble inclined with its lower Edge ſupported by a Veſſel to receive the Liquor into which the Maſs relents.

In the mean time ſuch Particles of the Mercury as recover their native Form, and ſink to the Bottom of the Veſſel, are to be rubbed over again with more of the ſame Salt, and the Maſs is to be left to thaw down as before, repeating this Work till the whole Ounce of *Quickſilver* is reduced together with the *Sal Ammoniacum* into a pellucid Liquor.

This Solution of Mercury, ſays our Author, may be incorporated in a proper Doſe with any Ptiſan, and given by the Mouth without any Danger, and for the moſt part with Advantage, the ſame Way as the Solution of the *Aquila Alba*, &c. but as it ſcarce ever proves effectual, and is therefore never to be depended upon, he reckons it greatly inferior to the Mercurial Unction.

The *Aqua Rabelii*,

As our Author deſcribes it, is no other than a *Sp. Vitrioli dulcis*, prepared with *Ol. Vitriol*, p. 1. and *Sp. Vin. rectificat.* p. 3. diſtilled in a Mattraſs, with a Recipient, at firſt by the Heat alone of the effervеſcent Spirits, and as ſoon as that is conſiderably abated, by a very gentle Sand-heat.

He recommends it in *Hæmorrhagies*, even internal ones, provided they are not attended with any Inflammation, as alſo in burning Fevers, mixed to an agreeable Acidity with any proper Vehicle. And, he ſays, it is ſucceſsfully given, mixed with thoſe cooling Ptiſans preſcribed for a beginning *Gonorrhœa*, eſpecially in Caſe of a painful *Dyſuria*.

In the next Place, he tells us, that he has it from good Authority, that a Tincture drawn from Ambergreaſe with the *Aqua Rabelii* may with good Succeſs be given to 4, 6, 8 or 10 Drops in a habitual and obſtinate *Gonorrhœa*.

He deſcribes the following Water under the Title of

Aqua Menthæ Quercetani, ad Gonorrhœam fœtidam & virulentam, atq; etiam inveteratam, præſtantiſſima.

℞ *Pulv. Menth. Sicc.*
Dictamn.
Rad. Irid. Florentin. ãã ʒi.
Sem. Agn. Caſt.
Rut.
Lactuc. ãã ʒi.
Terebinth. venet ʒiv.
Vin. alb. ʒxx.

Hæc omnia injiciantur in Alembicum & per Balneum vaporoſum deſtillentur.

This he recommends not ſo much from his own Experience as *Quercetan*'s, whom he quotes, expreſſing himſelf about it thus, *Hanc centies expertus ſum.* It is alſo, he ſays, a good Medicine in Ulcers of the Kidneys.

It is to be given in the Morning, for ſome Days, to the Quantity of Cochl. ii. after the Patient has been prepared for its Uſe by a Mercurial or any other proper Purge.

He

He takes the Description of the

Pilulæ de Creta Palmarii from *Bates*.

℞ *Aloes opt.* ʒi.
Cret. albiss.
Succin. alb.
Gentian.
Myrrh.
Rad. Fraxinell. ãã ʒi.
Mithridat. ℈iv.
Terebinth. lot. ʒii.
Syr. de Alth. q. s. ut f. Massa.

Some, says he, add *Calomel* ʒß or ʒvi. They are given from ℈ii to ʒi every Night at Bed-time for sixteen Days. He recommends them as an incomparable Remedy for curing a *Gonorrhœa*, as also the *Profluvium Album* in Women.

He gives the following Description of the

Balsamum Chalybis.

Take of double distilled *Aqua Fortis* ʒiii.

Throw into it some Quantity of Needles made of the best Steel, till the Ebullition becomes very languid. Then add ʒiii. or iv. of the best Oil of Olives, and mix all together till they incorporate into the Form of an Ointment, and after the Mass is grown cold, let it be washed over and over again with Water, in order to reduce its corrosive Quality by a greater or smaller Number of Ablutions, to what Degree of Mildness you require.

This Balsam our Author recommends for destroying the fungous Flesh of cancerous Ulcers.

In the last Place he describes the following

Opiata *ad Dentes firmandos, ac Gingivas detergendas.*

℞ *Pulv. fol. Aquileg.*
Salv. Crisp.
Menth. ãã ʒii.

Nuc.

Nuc. Moſchat.
Myrrh.
Alum. rup. ãã ʒiiſs.
Mel. Narbonens. ℔ſs.

M. omnia ſimul cum Melle Igne leni calefacto, atque unà diu agitentur & ſubigantur, ut intimè commiſceantur.

This Medicine, ſays he, is to be ſpread upon a Linnen Rag, and applied for two or three Hours together, or all Day long, to the fungous, ulcerated, putrid Gums, till ſuch Time as they are perfectly digeſted, deterged and healed.

Our Author in his two laſt Books gives an Account of the ſeveral Authors who had wrote before him upon *Venereal Diſeaſes*; but he is ſo ſhort and general upon this Article, that in peruſing it the Reader finds leſs Inſtruction than Amuſement.

THE END.

THE

INDEX.

A.



Abortion, when it happens during a Salivation, how to manage the Patient. Page 487.

Air, its Temperature at that Time when the Venereal Diſeaſe firſt appeared in *Italy*, &c. 46, 79, 181.

Aloes, its Virtues in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 73, 186.

Alopecia, how to prevent. 337.

——— How to remove. 75, 201, 224, 249, 262, 312, &c. 348, 349, 359, 401.

——— the Danger of uſing Stypticks againſt this Symptom. 348.

———Signs of a curable one. 401.

———How to manage this Symptom when remaining after a Salivation. 513.

Anus (Fiſſures of) how cured 359. See further *Rhagades*.

——Coarctaitons and Chryſtallines of 452.

—— Inflammations and Tumours of (proceeding from Venereal Ulcers) how to manage. 453.

——when

—— when a Mortification of this Part approaches, what to be done. Page 454.
——— *Criſtæ*, &c. of this Part, their Differences, Cauſes, Diſtinctions and Cure. 457, 458, 459.
Apium (Root of) preferred by ſome before *Guaiacum* 324.
Aqua Rabelii, its Preparation and Virtues. 516, 517.

B.

Bathing, its Uſe in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 73, 90, 91, 92, 100, 151, 157, 161, 168, 184, 206, 207, 244, 336.
Bath (the hot) different Opinions concerning its Uſe in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 73, 319, 332, 393.
Bleeding, its Uſe in this Diſeaſe. 53, 89, 150, 152, 157, 160, 167, 184, 186, 205, 217, 319.
———its bad Effects. 393, *&c.*
———when proper, when not. 89, 98, 100, 150, 160, 217, 277, 308, 321, 332, 340, 365.
Bones (carious) how to manage. 131, 203.
Box-wood, its Virtues in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 392.
Breaſts, when the Venereal Diſeaſe begins there, what is to be done. 258.
Buboes, how to manage. 131, 257, 311, 312, 325, 358, &c. 398, 446, 447.
———who moſt liable to them. 311.
——— their different Cauſes and Kinds. 446.
——— their Prognoſticks. *ibid.*
——— Buboes (Venereal) how diſtinguiſhable from other Buboes. *ibid.*
——— What other Glands are liable to Inflations in Venereal Diſeaſes. 447, *&c.*
——— Into what Diſeaſes ill-manag'd Buboes degenerate. 448.
———Their Cure. 448, 449.

C.

Callosity of Fistulas, how to destroy. Page 101.
——— on the Palms of the Hands, *&c.* how to remove. 102.
Cancerous Tumours, remaining after a Salivation, how to manage. 508.
Caries. See Bones.
Caries of the Bones remaining after a Salivation, how to manage. 500.
Cathæreticks, their Danger. 308.
Catharticks, which are the most proper in the Venereal Disease. 90.
Caustick, their Use in this Disease. 153, 155, 157.
Cerates, one to resolve Nodes. 101.
Chankers, their Seat, Nature, Differences, *&c.* 449, *&c.*
——— how distinguishable from simple Uscuscles of the Genitals. 450.
How to distinguish Chankers that have their Seat within the Extremity of the *Urethra* from a *Gonorrhœa.* 451.
——— their Cure. 169, 288, 358, 451.
China Root, its Virtues. 60, 179, 252, 269, 383, *&c.* 421.
——— its bad Effects. 383.
——— its Choice. 62, 225.
——— how the Patient is to be prepared for its Use. 62, 226, 252, 269.
——— its Decoction, how prepared. 62.
——— how to be administred. 62, 63, 226, *&c.* 253.
——— Regimen during its Use. 62, 63, 180, 270.
——— its external Use. 63.
Chords upon the genital Parts, their Nature, Cure, *&c.* 454, *&c.*
Collections of Matter in the Joints, how to discharge. 314.

Con-

Condylomata, Venereal ones, their Seats, Cauſes, Differences, *&c.* Page 456, *&c.*
——— ——— their Cure. 457.
Contagion (the Venereal) who are moſt liable to it, who leaſt. 48, 85, 96, 165, 221, 253, 271.
——— Difference of Time in which it appears. 351.
——— how to prevent its Effects. 79, 103, 170, 171, 272, 307, 331, 361.
——— how its Operation may be retarded. 329.
——— how to ſtop its Progreſs. 219.
Convolvulus (Root of) cures the Pox. 283.
Chryſtallines, their various Seats 451, 452.
——— their Deſcription 452.
——— how to manage. *ibid.*
Cupping, when proper in this Diſeaſe. 53, 122, 126, 127, 153, 186, 206, 394.
Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe. 43, 47, 53, *&c.* 80, 89, *&c.* 98, *&c.* 108, *&c.* 110, 150, *&c.* 156, *&c.* 160, *&c.* 167, *&c.* 172, *&c.* 181, *&c.* 184, 186, *&c.* 205, *&c.* 210, *&c.* 217, 222, *&c.* 232, 241, 244, *&c.* 256, *&c.* 321, *&c.* 332, *&c.* 341, *&c.* 343, *&c.* 364, *&c.* 377, *&c.*
——— proper to the recent Diſeaſe. 205, *&c.* 232.
——— ——— to the confirmed Diſeaſe. 206, *&c.* 232, 266, 277.
——— A Compound Cure by Mercury, Sudorificks, *&c.* deſcribed. 325.
——— when it is not perfected, what to be done. 342.
——— a ſpeedy one by Unction 44.
Cutaneous Foulneſſes, how to prevent. 218.
——— ——— who moſt ſubject to them. 313.
——— ——— how to remove thoſe that remain after a Salivation. 497, *&c.*

D.

Deſcription of the Venereal Diſeaſe. See Venereal Diſeaſe.
Detergent, a good one for Buboes. 131.

Diarrhœa, occaſioned by Mercury, how to remove. Page 484.
Diet, what proper in this Diſeaſe. See *Regimen*, *Mercury*, *Guaiacum*, &c.
Dolores Oſteocopi, remaining after a Salivation, how to remove. 507.
Dyſuria Venerea ſicca, what. 438.
——— Its different Kinds and Seats, in Men. 439.
———in Women. 440.
———Prognoſticks of this Symptom. *ibid.*
———its Cure. *ibid.*

E.

Eels, their Fleſh uſeful in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 100.
Electuary of *Guaiacum*. See *Guaiacum*.
Epilepſy, occaſioned by Mercury, how to manage. 486.
Exerciſe, its Uſe. 108, 393.
——— to what Patients, and in what Climates and Seaſons proper, and in what not. 393.
———how to be managed. *ibid.*
Exoſtoſis, remaining after a Salivation, how to manage. 406.

F.

Face, Venereal Cruſts upon, how to remove. 218.
Fauces, Inflammations and corroſive Ulcers of, how to cure. 268.
See beſides, *Ulcers of the Throat*, &c.
Feet, callous Tubercles of, how cured. 250, 349.
Fever, raiſed by the Uſe of Mercury, how to remove. 483.
Fiſſures of the *Anus*, Hands and Feet, how removed. 78, 202, 250, 264, 359.
———of the Hands, Feet, Lips, Nipples, *Vulva*, *Præputium*, how to manage. 402, &c.

Fiſtulas, how to deſtroy their Calloſities. Page 101.
Fiſtula Ani, remaining after a Salivation, how to manage. 496.
Fiſtula Lacrymalis, from a Venereal Cauſe, how to manage. *Ibid.*
Flores ammoniaco-mercuriales, their Preparation and Virtues. 515.
Formulæ of mercurial Ointments. 65, 94, 184.
——————Plaiſters. 123.
——of mercurial Fumigations. 70, 179.
——————Lotions. 125, 322.
Foulneſſes, furfuraceous, of the Face and the reſt of the Skin, how to remove. 326.
Fumigation (mercurial) its Virtues. 68,69, *&c.* 178, 323.
——————its bad Effects and the Dangers attending its Uſe. 99, 123, 259, 344, 391, 422.
——————when to be uſed, when not. 69, 178, 285, 318, 357.
——how the Patient is to be prepared for its Uſe. 69.
—— how to be adminiſtred. 69, 70, *&c.* 179, 259, 286, 323, 333, 344, 391.
—— Regimen during the Uſe of Fumigations. 333.
—— Symptoms attending Fumigation, how cured. 71, 212.
——how prevented. 344.

G.

Gargariſms, ſharp ones, their Danger. 81.
Glans, Tumours of, how occaſioned. 451.
——violent Inflammations of, how to manage. 452. 453.
Gleets, different Kinds of, 442.
—— their Cauſes. *Ibid.*
——their Cure. *Ibid.* 443.
Gluten albotoin, ſee *ol. abietis*.
Gonorrhœa, who moſt liable to it. 292, 310.

——— Deſcription of it. Page 429, *&c.*
——how diſtinguiſhable from the *Fluor Albus* in Women. 432, 433.
———its Seats in both Sexes. 431.
——— Appearance of the affected Parts upon Diſſection. *Ibid.*
—— Different Kinds of Inflammation in a *Gonorrhœa*, how to diſtinguiſh. 433, 434.
——The Management proper in theſe different Kinds. 434.
—— Prognoſticks in this Diſeaſe. *Ibid.* 435.
———its Cure, 248, 257, 289, 297, 302, 303, 310, 311, 358, 367, 395, *&c.* 435, *&c.*
——— Common Faults in the Practiſe here. 438.
——— an obſtinate one, how to manage. 397.
———an excellent Remedy againſt this Diſeaſe. 518.
Gonorrhœa virulenta ſicca, See *Dyſuria venerea ſicca.*
Spurious *Gonorrhœa*, what. 440.
——— ——— its Prognoſticks. *Ibid.*
——— ——— its Cure. *Ibid.*
What Diſeaſes ſucceed to a *Gonorrhœa*. 441, *&c.*
Gonorrhœa, remaining after a Salivation, how to cure. 493, *&c.*
Gout, Rheumatiſm, *&c.* when rowſed by Mercury, how to appeaſe. 486, *&c.*
Guaiacum, Deſcription of. 278.
——— its Choice. 53, 128, 136, 164, 173, 222, 232, 235, 278, 341, 379.
——— what Diſcharges it promotes. 142, 181, 222, 378.
——— its Effects. 143, 144.
——— different ones upon the Belly. 142.
——— its bad Effects in general. 426.
——— its bad Effects ſometimes upon the Hearing and Sight. 402.
——— its Virtues in the Venereal and other Diſeaſes. 54, 56, 128, 144, *&c.* 173, 181, 341, 378.
——— its Dangers. 130, 295, 420, 426.
——— not effectual againſt the Venereal Diſeaſe. 241, 426.

——— to whom proper, to whom not. 128, 136, Page 143, 427.
——— in what Caſes it is proper. 426, 427.
——— in what Caſes not proper. 57, 345, 378.
——— what to be done previous to its Uſe. 54, 116, 128, 137, 173, 175, 181, 236, 246, 295, 318, 342, 379.
——— in Caſe of ſordid, *&c.* Ulcers. 131.
——— in what Seaſons it is proper to give it, in what not. 137, 328, 345, 378, 379.
——— different Methods of adminiſtring it. 54, 116, 117, 119, 137, *&c.* 173, *&c.* 181, *&c.* 236, 245, 246, 278, *&c.* 381, 426.
——— the Regimen proper during its Uſe. 54, 55, 56, 117, 118, 129, 130, 139, *&c.* 162, 164, 182, 236, 247, 281, *&c.* 296, 318, 324, 328, 329, 345, 346, 357, 379.
——— Regimen proper after its Uſe. 147, *&c.* 164, 182, 222, 247, 296, 342.
——— in what Time it performs a Cure. 143.
——— Decoction of, how prepared. 54, 116, 128, 136, 173, 222, 223, 235, 246, 267, 278, *&c.* 356, 357, 360, 380, 421.
——— when it may be prepared with Wine, when not. 59, 129, 222, 258, 278, 295, 335.
——— Scum of the Decoction, its Uſe. 56, 116, 129, 136, 174, *&c.*
Guaiacum does not admit of being compounded in Decoction with other Ingredients. 137.
——— it cures the Venereal Diſeaſe when given in Subſtance. 59, 130, 182.
——— Electuary of. 59, 175.
——— Water of, its Preparation and Uſe. 130, 324.
——— Oil of, its Preparation and Virtues. 130.
——— Wine of, its Preparation, *&c.* 368, 369.
Gummata, Venereal, how to reſolve. 76, 77.
——— ——— ——— to ſuppurate. 77.
——— ——— ——— to remove. 315.

H.

Hæmoptoe, occaſioned by Mercury, how to manage. 486.
Hæmorrhagie from the Mouth, occaſioned by the falling off of the Eſchars of the Ulcers in the laſt Stage of a Salivation, how to ſtop. 490.
Hair (the ſhedding of) See *Alopecia*.
Hands (Hardneſs and Scales of) how to remove. 349.
Head (Pains of) how to relieve. 95, 96, 248, 315, 327, 336, *&c.* 338, 367, 368.
Hetechen what. 295, 421.
Hyperoſtoſis (the Venereal) how diſtinguiſhable from thoſe that proceed from other Diſeaſes. 465.

I.

Impetigo (Venereal) by what beſt removed. 291.
Impotency proceeding from Venereal Diſeaſes, its Cauſes and Cure. 404, 405.
Infection. See Contagion.
Injections (refrigerating) into the *Urethra*, their frequent Uſe dangerous. 325.
Iſchuria, after a *Gonorrhœa*, how to manage. 444.
Iſſues, their Uſe in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 153.
Juniper, Leaves and Fruit of, their Virtues. 392.

L.

Leeches, their Application, when proper in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 53, 127, 186.
Lichen, of the Palms of the Hands, *&c.* how to remove. 180.
Lignum Geniſtæ, a good Succedaneum to *Guaiacum*. 329.
Lignum Sanctum, deſcribed. 282.
——— ——— different from *Gaiacum*. 164, 213, 282, 420.
——— ——— its Choice. 189, 213, 282, 366.
——— ——— its Virtues. 164, 189, 196, *&c.* 213.

——— ——— which the moſt favourable Seaſons for uſing it. 190.
——— ——— Manner of preparing it. 164, 165.
——— ——— Method of adminiſtring it. 366, *&c.*
——— ——— Regimen during its Uſe. 190, *&c.* 192, *&c.* 367.
——— ——— ——— after its Uſe. 194, 195.
Lime-water, its Virtues againſt Venereal Ulcers. 135.
Lotion, a mercurial one to cure this Diſeaſe. 125, 322.

M.

Menſes, when they break out during a Salivation, how the Patient is to be managed. 487.
Mercury, how it came firſt in Uſe in Venereal Diſeaſes. 421.
——— how it fell into Diſrepute. *Ibid.*
——— a Mechanical Account of its Operation. 425.
——— why it operates rather by *Saliva* than the other thin Secretions. *Ibid.*
——— why its Effects are ſo different in different Patients. 423.
——— in what Caſes it is not effectual. 427.
——— in what Form it enters the Maſs of Blood in the greateſt Quantity. 423.
——— in what Form it is moſt effectually uſed. 428.
Mercurial Preparations, their bad Effects. *Ibid.*
———when their Uſe may be allow'd. *Ibid.*
——— How to determine the Quantity of Mercury ſufficient to the Cure of a Pox. 492, *&c.*
Mercury, its good Effects. 92.
——— its bad ones. 92, 134, 151, 199, 220, 224, 241, 318, 323, 344, 365, 384, 390.
——— what Diſcharges it uſually promotes. 92, 383.
———why it ſometimes fails to raiſe a Salivation. 425.
——— how to manage the Patient in this Caſe. 485.
——— how to extinguiſh. 111, 286.
——— which are the beſt, which the worſt, Seaſons for its Uſe. 93.

——— how to remove bad Symptoms occaſioned by it. 318, 344, 345. See Salivation.
———a Preparation of *Mercury*, with Gold, &c. 211, &c.
——— the dangerous Effects of that Preparation. 287.
———Solutions of Sublimate, their Effects. 391.
———the bad Effects of Mercury remaining in the Habit. 390.
———how to prevent and remove them. *Ibid.*
——— See further, Ointments, Plaiſters, &c.
Mouth (Ulcers of) how to manage. 201.
Muſcles (Pains of) how cured. 299, 313, &c. 400.

N.

Nails, their falling off, how to prevent, &c. 263, 327.
Narcoticks, their Uſe in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 154, 161.
——— their Danger. 154.
——— never to be uſed in a Salivation. 482.
Nodes, how to manage. 101, 109, 132, 155, 219, 264, 299, 301, 304.
———Applications of boaſted Virtues for reſolving them. 101, 170.
———Nodes and other Tubercles of that Kind remaining after a Salivation, how to remove. 405, &c.
Non-naturals. See *Regimen*, *Guaiacum*, *Mercury*, &c.
Noſe, a Puſtule or Abſceſs upon, how to manage. 102, 103, 258.
———Ulcers of, how to cure. 337.
———Depreſſions of 513.

O.

Ointments (Mercurial) their Virtues. 64, 302, 384, &c.
———their bad Effects. 286, 387.
———by what Patients they are not to be uſed. 357. 385.
——— in

—— in what Caſes this Method of Cure is not to be admitted. 471.
—— how to be compounded. 251, 322, 332, 344, 386.
—— *Formulæ* of Mercurial Ointments. 65, 94, 98, 111, 122, 152, 168, 184, 475.
—— the beſt and worſt Seaſons for the Mercurial Unction. 93, 386, 471.
—— how the Patient is to be prepared for their Uſe. 64, 93, 152, 176, 286, 302, 332, 365, 386, 471, *&c.*
—— in Caſe of a hectick Indiſpoſition. 473.
—— —— of a Cachexy, Jaundice, Epilepſy, Scurvey or *Diarrhæa*. 474.
—— the Method of uſing them. 65, 66, 93, 94, 98, 99, 112, 122, 152, 157, 168, 176, 207, 260, 287, 294, 317, 322, 332, 340, 341, 344, 366, 386, 475, *&c.*
—— their various Operations. 386, 387.
—— *Phænomena* occaſioned by them. *Ibid.*
—— *Regimen* proper during their Uſe. 67, 112, 176, 177, 287, 318, 340, 366, 387, *&c.* 477, *&c.*
—— Symptoms that attend their Uſe. 67, 94, 113, 114, 123, 124, 145, 177, 387, 477.
—— how prevented and mitigated. 67, 68, 71, 94, 95, 103, 109, 114, 123, 124, 135, 145, 178, 208, 213, 246, 287, 304, 366, 388, 389, 390, 477, *&c.*
Oleum Abietis, its Virtues in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 73.
—— *Guaiaci*, its Preparation and Uſe. 130.
—— *Sulphuris*, its Virtues. 127, 394.
Ophthalmia (the Venereal) how to cure. 264.
Oſteoſarcoſis (the Venereal) how diſtinguiſhed from the ſtrumous. 466.

P.

Pains (the Venereal) in what Patients moſt acute. 47.
—— what Parts are moſt liable to them. 330, 331.

——by what increaſed. 52, 154, 160, 244, 331.
——at what Periods they uſually increaſe and abate during the Uſe of *Guaiacum*. 281.
——— of the *Rad. Chinæ*. 63, 228, 270.
——— of *Mercury*. 168.
——how to prevent them. 218, 339.
——how to mitigate them. 43, 75, 76, 80, 95, 100, 152, 153, 154, 157, 161, 162, 169, 187, 298, 314, 315, 326, 336, 348, 359, 400.
——in old Poxes, how to cure. 335.
——of the Head, how to relieve. See Head.
——of the Muſcles and Ulcers. See Muſcles. Ulcers.
Palſey remaining after a Salivation, how to manage. 511.
Papillæ Mammarum, Coarctations and Chryſtallines of, how to remove. 453.
——a beginning Mortification of, how to ſtop. 454.
Paraphimoſis, who moſt liable to it. 452.
——how to cure. 289, 452, 453.
——remaining after a Salivation, how to cure. 495.
Penis, deſperate Ulcers of, how to cure. 163.
——gummous Tumours upon, how to manage. 256.
——Diſtortions of, remaining after a Salivation, how to remove. 504.
Pentaphyllum, its Virtues in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 230.
Perinæum, an Abſceſs upon, its Cauſes, *Prognoſis*, and Cure. 442.
Phimoſis, who moſt ſubject to it. 452.
——how to manage. 200, 256, 288, *&c.* 309, 346, 395, 452, 453.
——remaining after a Salivation, how to cure. 495.
Phymata, what. 454.
——their Seats in both Sexes. *Ibid.*
——in Catamites. 455.
——their Cure. 266, 455, *&c.*

Pilulæ Barbaroſſæ, their Virtues. 334.
——— ——— Preparation of. *Ibid.*
Pine, Leaves, Bark, and Nuts of, their Virtues. 392.
Plaiſter, a Mercurial one. 123.
——— Plaiſters (Mercurial) their Uſe. 207, 260, 322, 332, 333, 422.
———their bad Effects. 422.
Pox, Signs of a confirmed one. 362, 460, *&c.*
———how diſtinguiſhable from other Diſeaſes. 462, 463, *&c.*
Præcipitate (red) its Virtues. 77.
——— its bad Effects. 391.
———its Virtues internally. 361.
———not to be uſed internally. 422.
———the Dangers that attend its internal Uſe. 358.
Præputium, (Tumours of) how occaſioned. 451.
——— how to manage. 395.
——— violent Inflammations of, how to manage. 452, 453.
Prognoſticks of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. 51, 52, 86, 87, 97, 108, 110, 149, 159, 166, 172, 216, 243, 255, 328, 350, 363, 373, *&c.* 467, *&c.*
Prophylaxis in this Diſeaſe. 87, 88. 343, 351, 376, *&c.* See Contagion.
Pruritus, how to extinguiſh. 398, 399.
Pudenda, Mortifications of, how to manage. 347.
Pudenda Muliebra, Coarctations and Chryſtallines of, how to manage. 453.
Pudenda and *Anus*, Venereal Excreſcencies of, remaining after a Salivation, how to manage. 494, *&c.* 496.
——— when a Mortification of theſe Parts is threatned, what to be done. 454.
Pulſe, how it beats in an inveterated Pox. 339.
Purging, its Uſe in this Diſeaſe. 53, 99, 150, 157, 160, 217, 224, 293, 319, 332, 344, 394.
———when proper, when not. 150, 160, 308.
———violent bad. 53, 150, 324.

Puſtules (the Venereal) how to promote their Eruption. 200.
———how to heal. 73, 74, 81, 101, 155, 157, 161, 169, 200, 206, 217, 290, 299, 326, 342.
———how to remove their Scars. 44, 74, 200, 400.
———of the *Penis*, how to manage. 256.
———of the Face, how to manage. 95, 200.
———of the Mouth, *Fauces*, &c. how to manage. 257, 298.

R.

Regimen proper in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. 42, 52, 53, 82, 83, 88, 89, 97, 108, 150, 156, 157, 159, 160, 167, 216, 231, *&c.* 244, 276, *&c.* 321, 341, 343, 355, *&c.* 364, 377.
———for Patients of ſanguine Conſtitutions. 121, 122.
——————— of bilious Complexions. 125.
——— ——— ——— of phlegmatick Temperaments. 126.
———————of the Atrabilarian. 127.
Regimen proper during the Uſe of *Guaiacum*, *China*, *Sarſa Parilla*, *Mercurial Ointments*. See *Guaiacum*, *China*, &c.
Relapſes into the Venereal Diſeaſe, how to prevent. 78, 79, 115.
——— From what Signs a Relapſe may be preſaged. 115.
———Shape of the Diſeaſe upon a Relapſe. 241.
Rhagades, their Differences. 458.
———their Cure. 459, 460.
———how to manage thoſe that remain after a Salivation. 498.
Rheumatiſm, &c. when aggravated by the Uſe of Mercury, how to appeaſe. 486, *&c.*
——— remaining after a Salivation, how to remove. 496, *&c.*
Ringworms. See *Impetigo*. *Lichen*.
Roſemary, Decoctions of, their Virtues. 392.

S.

Salivary Glands, a Swelling and Inflammation of, occaſioned by Mercury, how to remove. 482.
Salivation, in what Patients to be avoided. 429, 468.
——in what Poxes it is dangerous. 468, *&c.*
——How Mercury is to be uſed in ſuch Caſes. 470.
——How Women are to be managed in a Salivation, ſo as to avoid the Inconveniencies of a profuſe, menſtrual Diſcharge during it. 471.
——the Signs of an approaching Salivation. 477.
——a mild one, how to manage. 480, *&c.*
——a high one, what Misfortunes attend it, and how they are to be removed. 482, *&c. &c.*
——the mild one, what bad Symptoms attend it, and how to remove them. 491.
——a too violent one, how reſtrained. 68, 389, 483, 488, 489, 490.
——too low a one, how to ſtimulate. 483.
——what Symptoms ſometimes remain after a Salivation. 468.
Sarſa Parilla, its Virtues in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 60, 283, *&c.* 319, 381, *&c.* 421.
—— in other Diſeaſes. 285.
—— its bad Effects. 382.
——how the Patient is to be prepared for its Uſe. 60, 230.
—— Decoction of, how prepared. 60, 284, 319.
——how to be uſed. 230.
——Regimen proper during its Uſe. 60, 61, 284, 324.
Saſſafras, its Virtues. 421.
Scorbutick and ſcrophulous Symptoms remaining after a Salivation, how to remove. 502.
Scum of the Decoction of *Sarſa Parilla*, its Uſe. 61.

Scum of the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, See *Guaiacum*.
Semen, involuntary Emiſſions of. See *Gleets*.
Skin, Foulneſſes of, how to remove. 342, 347. See cutaneous Foulneſſes.
Spots (Venereal ones) upon the Skin, how to remove. 326, 348.
Steams. See Wine.
Steel, *Balſam* of, its Preparation and Uſe. 518
Strangury, ſucceeding to a *Gonorrhœa*, its Cauſes. 443.
——*Diagnoſis* of its different Cauſes. *ibid.*
——*Prognoſis*. *ibid.*
——Cure. 444, 445.
Sulphur, its Virtues in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 72.
Sweating, its Uſe in this Diſeaſe. 217, 392.
—— its bad Effects. 115.
—— how removed. *ibid.*
——*Galen*'s Method of. 113, Notes.
Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, in what Order they ſucceed one another. 254, 255, 263, 328.
—— the Order of their Succeſſion, how determined. 462.
—— at what Periods they increaſe and abate during the Uſe of *Guaiacum*. 143, 144.
——of Mercury. 168, 261.
Symptoms of the Venereal Diſeaſe, their Cure. 73, 74, 95, 96, 100, *&c.* 152, *&c.* 200, *&c.* 248, *&c.* 262, *&c.* 268, 288, 297, *&c.* 302, *&c.* 325, *&c.* 336, *&c.* 346, *&c.* 358, *&c.* 367, *&c.* 395, *&c.*
Symptoms that attend the Uſe of Mercury. See Ointments, *&c.*
Symptoms remaining after a Salivation, the curable ones what, and how to remove. 493, *&c.* *&c.*
——the leſs curable ones. 502, *&c.*

T.

Teeth, how to prevent their dropping out. 263, 359, 518.

—— how to fix them when looſened by the Uſe of Mercury. 366.
——how to fix them after a Salivation. 513.
Tendons, Contractions of, how to remove. 162.
Teſtes, Swellings of, their Cauſes and Effects. 441.
—— how to remove. *ibid.*
—— how to manage Tumours of the *Teſtes* remaining after a Salivation. 502, *&c.*
Tetters. See *Impetigo. Lichen.*
Theriack, its Uſe in this Diſeaſe. 161, 208.
Throat, Venereal Symptoms of, how to manage. 157.
Tinnitus Aurium, how to remove. 291.
Tongue and *Gums*, their Coalition after a Salivation, how to ſeparate. 491.
Tophi, how to diſcuſs, *&c.* 291, 298.
Tremors of the Joints remaining after a Salivation, how to manage. 512.
Tuberoſities, the ſofter ones, how to manage. 327.
Tumours, *Nodes*, and other hard ones, how to manage. 131, 132, 155, 268, 347, 359, 400, 401. See beſides, *Nodes*, *Gummata*, &c.
——gummous ones upon the *Penis*. See *Penis*.

V.

Venereal Diſeaſe, its Progreſs thro' *Europe*, &c. deſcribed. 132, 185, 209, 215, 409, *&c.*
—— —— Arguments againſt its Antiquity. 404, 405, *&c.*
—— ——various Conjectures about the Cauſes, of its firſt Appearance. 104, 107, 120, 133, 233, 350.
—— —— concerning the Reaſons why it was natural to the ancient Inhabitants of *Hiſpaniola*. 412, *&c.*
—— —— its Alterations at different Periods of Time. 104, *&c.* 132, 133, 254, *&c.* 273, 274, 352, *&c.* 370.
——how

——— how propagated. 41, 48, 85, 104, 107, 120, 132, 133, 163, 165, 171, 209, 221, 234, 238, 242, 292, 306, 328, 351, 415.
——— who are moſt, who leaſt liable to it. 85, 96, 165, 221, 253, 271, 305, 351, 372, &c.
——— Degree of Infection, by what Conditions determined. 351.
——— its Deſcription. 41, 46, 48, &c. 79, 80, 86, 96, 97, 104, &c. 109, &c. 120, 121, 133, 134, 148, 149, 156, 158, 159, 165, 166, 171, 183, 185, 187, 188, 203, &c. 209, &c. 215, 221, 222, 231, 234, 238, &c. 242, 254, &c. 265, 272, &c. 292, &c. 301, 320, 321, 330, 341, 349, 350, 352. &c. 362, 363, 369, &c.
——— its Deſcription in ſanguine Complexions. 121.
———in the bilious. 124.
——— in the phlegmatick. 125, 126.
——— in the melancholick. 126, 127, 363.
———its Shape upon a Relapſe. 241, 330.
Hereditary Poxes, what Shapes they commonly aſſume. 328, 415.
——— its Prognoſticks. See Prognoſticks.
——— its Cure. See Cure.
———in ſanguine Temperaments. 121, 122.
———in the bilious. 125.
——— in the phlegmatick. 126.
———in the melancholick. 127.
——— into what other Diſeaſes it degenerates. 124, 134.
——— Remains of, how to remove. 368.
——— See further, *Pox*.
Venereal Poiſon, Conjectures about its Nature. 416.
———how it is introduced into the Habit. 417.
———how to eſtimate its Quantity. 418.
——— ——— ———its Multiplication in the Blood. *Ibid. &c.*
——— why it ſometimes lurks in the Habit for a long Time, and afterwards betrays itſelf anew. 419.

——whether

——— whether while the Poiſon thus conceals itſelf the Patient can propagate the Diſeaſe. 420.
Venery, its Danger during the Uſe of *Guaiacum*. 141.
Verrucæ, and other Venereal Tumours of that Kind, their Cauſes, Seats, and Differences. 456.
——— their Cure. 457.
Vipers, their Uſe in this Diſeaſe. 95, 100, 394.
——— their bad Effects. 175.
Vomiting of great Uſe in this Diſeaſe, and when. 53, 98, 153, 314, 319, 339.

U.

Ulcers (Venereal) of the *Fauces*, *Uvula*, *Tonſillæ*, *Palate* and *Gums*, how diſtinguiſhable from ſcorbutick ones. 464.
Ulcers (Venereal) how to manage. 77, 81, 82, 131, 135, 206, 217, &c. 219, 301, 359, 399, 400.
——— how to remove their Scars. 74, 162, 347.
——— thoſe that ſucceed to the Tubercles, how to manage. 347.
——— inveterated ones, how to manage. 96, 333, 334.
——— malignant ones, how to manage. 162, 200.
——— cancerous ones, a powerful Remedy againſt them. 300.
——— painful ones, how to mitigate. 218.
——— putrid ones, how to manage. 109.
How to manage Venereal Ulcers of the *Throat*, *Palate*, *Gums*, &c. 78, 131, 326, 347, 399.
——— of the *Papillæ Mammarum*, Lips, and *Anus*. 395.
——— of the *Pudenda*. 297, 307, &c. 346, 395.
——— of the *Penis*. 256.
——— deſperate ones of the *Penis*, how to cure. 163.
Ulcers of the urinary Organs, how to cure. 325.
Ulcers, phagedænick gangrenous ones, of the Mouth, Gums, &c. in ſcorbutick Patients during a Salivation, how to cure. 488.

Ulcers remaining after the Cure of the Diſeaſe, how to manage. 403.
——— rebellious ones, from a Suppuration of the *Phymata*, Nodes, *&c.* remaining after a Salivation, how to cure. 498, *&c.*
Urethra, Caruncles of, how to remove. 397, *&c.*
Urine, (Heat of) how to cure. 325.
——— Suppreſſion of, how to remove. 397.
Uterus, Ulcers of, remaining after a Salivation, how to manage. 409.

W.

Warts (Venereal) how to remove. 290, 297, 310.
——— of the *Penis*, how removed. 309.
Water, a diſtilled one, to cure the Venereal Diſeaſe. 127.
Waters (the hot mineral) to whom uſeful, to whom not. 247.
———their Danger. 248.
Waters (mineral) of no Uſe in the Venereal Diſeaſe. 73.
Wine, its Steams, uſed againſt the Nodes and Pains, ſometimes dangerous, and how. 91.
———one with Hellebore, how prepared. 324.
Wormwood, its Virtues in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. 73. 392.

THE END.

BOOKS Printed for and Sold by A. MILLAR, *againſt St. Clements Church in the Strand.*

1. ELements of Chymiſtry: Being the Annual Lectures of *Herman Boerhaave*, M. D. Profeſſor of Chymiſtry and Botany, and at preſent Profeſſor of Phyſick in the Univerſity of *Leyden*. Tranſlated from the Original Latin by *Timothy Dallowe*, M. D. In this Edition there are ſeveral Additions and Alterations communicated to the Tranſlator by the Author. Quarto. Price one Guinea bound.

2. *Pharmacopœia Collegii Regii Medicorum Edinburgenſis*. Editio altera. Price 2 s. 6 d.

3. A Deſcription of the *Peritonæum*, and of that Part of the *Membrana Cellularis*, which lies on its Outſide. With an Account of the true Situation of all the Abdominal Viſcera, in reſpect of theſe two Membranes. By Dr. *James Douglas*. Price 1 s. 6 d.

4. De *Re Medica* Diſſertationes Quatuor. Pr. 3 s.

5. The *Syſtem* of the *Womb*, with a particular Account of the *Menſes* independent of a *Plethora*. To which are ſubjoined, a few Obſervations relating to Cold, and its Effects upon the Body. Price 1 s. 6 d.

The above two by *Thomas Simſon*, Chandos-Profeſſor of Medicine and Anatomy in the Univerſity of St. *Andrew*.

6. *Opthalmographia*: Or, A *Treatiſe* of the *Eye*. In Two Parts. Part I. Containing a new and exact Deſcription of the *Eye*; as alſo the Theory of the Viſion conſider'd, with its Diſeaſes. Part II. Containing the Signs, Cauſes, and Cure of the Maladies incident to the *Eye*. To which is added, an Appendix of ſome of the Diſeaſes of the *Ear*; wherein is obſerved the Communication between theſe two Organs. By *P. Kennedy*. Price 2 s. 6 d.

7. A *New Method* of *Curing*, without internal *Medicines*, that Degree of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* call'd a *Gonorrhœa* or *Clap*, deduced from a Mechanical Account of the Original, Seat, and Nature of that Diſtemper;

ſtemper; and confimed by Inſtances of the Author's Succeſs in this Practice. By *George Warren*, Surgeon. The Third Edition. Price 1 s. 6 d.

8. A *General Dictionary*, Hiſtorical and Critical; in which a new and accurate Tranſlation of that of the celebrated Mr. *Bayle* will be included. The Whole containing the Hiſtory of the moſt illuſtrious Perſons of all Ages and Nations, particularly thoſe of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, diſtinguiſhed by their Rank, Actions, Learning, and other Accompliſhments. With Reflections on ſuch Paſſages of Mr. *Bayle*, as ſeem to favour Scepticiſm and the Manichee Syſtem. By the Rev. Mr. *John Peter Bernard*; the Rev. Mr. *Thomas Birch*, F. R. S. Mr. *John Lockman*, and other Hands, in Ten Volumes Folio. Publiſhed Monthly at 3 s. each Number, till the Whole is compleated.

9. Ancient and Modern *Italy* compared: Being the firſt Part of Liberty, a Poem. Price 1 s. 6 d.

10. *Greece:* Being the Second. Price 1 s.

11. *Rome:* Being the Third. Price 1 s.

12. *Britain:* Being the Fourth. Price 1 s. 6 d.

13. The *Proſpect:* Being the Fifth and Laſt Part. Pr. 1 s.

N. B. There are ſome few printed for the Curious on a ſuperfine Royal Paper; the ſame Size with his Quarto Seaſons.

14. The *Seaſons*, a *Hymn*, a Poem to the Memory of Sir *Iſaac Newton*, and *Britannia*, a Poem, in Octavo. Price bound 6 s. in Quarto a Guinea.

15. The Tragedy of *Sophonisba*, as it is acted at the Theatre Royal in *Drury-Lane*.

The above Seven by Mr. *Thomſon*.

16. *Eurydice*, a Tragedy, acted at the Theatre in *Drury-Lane*. Written by Mr. *Mallet*. A new Edition corrected. Price 6 *d.* in 12mo.

17. The *Tea-Table Miſcellany:* Or, A compleat Collection of Scots Songs, 3 V. Being the compleateſt and moſt correct of any yet publiſhed. By *Allan Ramſay*. To which is prefix'd, his Picture, from

an

an original Deſign, by his Son, and curiouſly engraven by *G. King*, Diſciple of Mr. *Vertue*.

N. B. The Third Volume contains all Engliſh Songs, and there are many Additions to the firſt two Volumes never before publiſhed. The Whole beautifully printed on a fine Paper, and ſold at 3 s. The Three Volumes are neatly bound in Calf.

18. The *State* of *Souls* ſeparated from their Bodies. Being an Epiſtolary Treatiſe, wherein is proved by a Variety of Arguments deduced from Holy Scripture, that the Puniſhment of the Wicked ſhall not be eternal, and all Objections againſt it ſolved. Together with a large Introduction evincing the ſame Truth from the Principles of Natural Religion. To which is prefix'd 24 Dialogues, in which true Virtue is diſtinguiſhed from what uſually bears the Name or Reſemblance of it, the many Prejudices and Miſtakes in Judgment and Practice, in regard to Conſcience and Religion, are examined and rectified, and the Value of Truth is ſhewn, with the Reaſon why it is not more generally known. Beautifully Printed in one Volume Octavo. Price 5 s. bound.

19. Collections relating to the Hiſtory of MARY Queen of *Scotland*. Containing a great Number of Original Papers, never before printed: Alſo a few ſcarce Pieces reprinted, taken from the beſt Copies, by the learned and judicious *James Anderſon*, Eſq; late Poſtmaſter General, and Antiquary of *Scotland*. With an Explanatory Index of the obſolete Words; and Prefaces ſhewing the Importance of theſe Collections. In 4 Vols. on a fine Paper, and a moſt beautiful Letter, 4to.

20. A Syſtem of Heraldry, Speculative and Practical. With the true Art of Blazon, according to the moſt approved Heralds in *Europe*. Illuſtrated with ſuitable Examples of Armorial Figures and Atchievements of the moſt conſiderable Sirnames and Families in *Scotland*, &c. Together with Hiſtorical and Genealogical Memorials relative thereto. By *Alexander Nisbett*, Eſq; Folio.